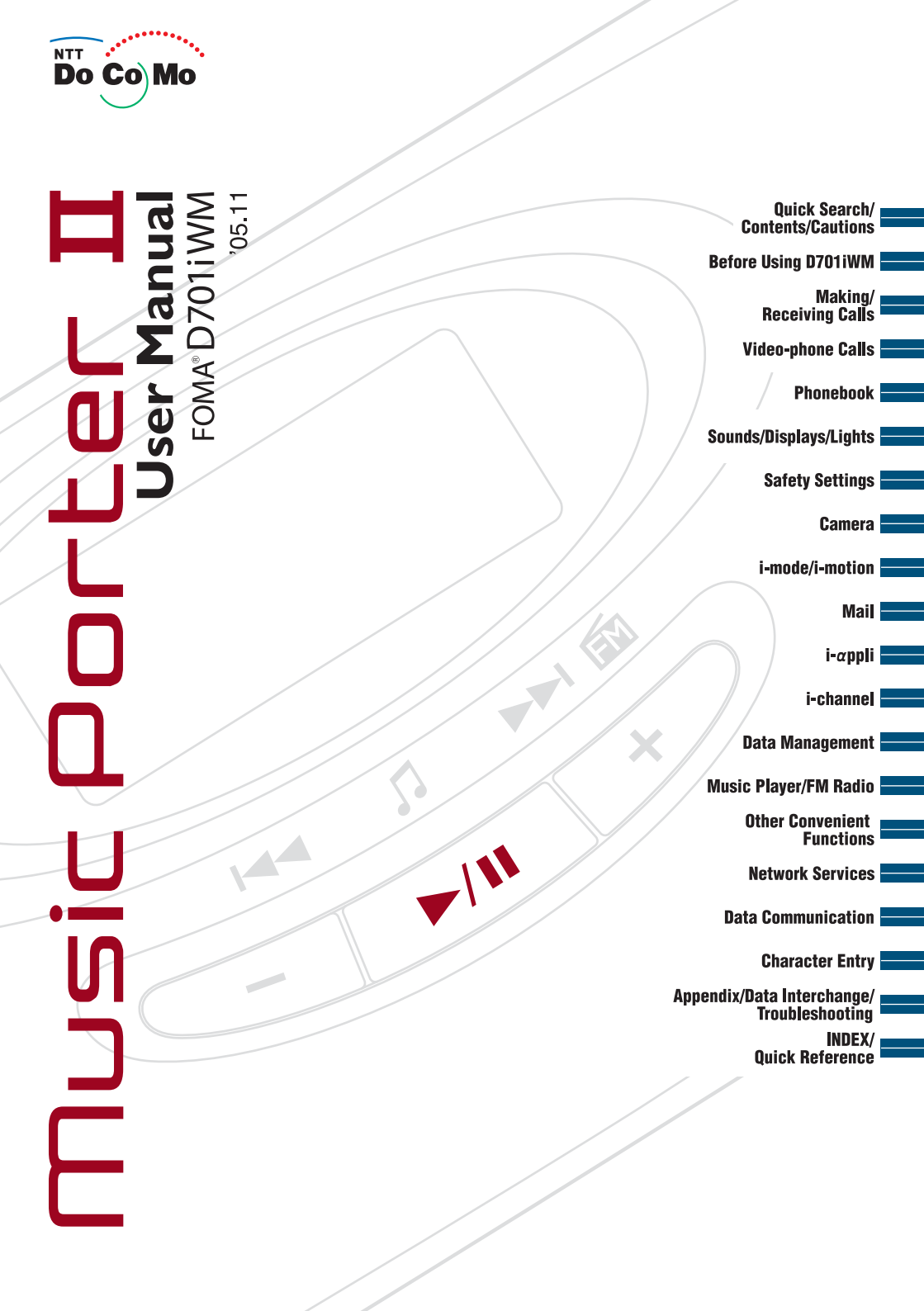
NTT DoCoMo

Music Porter II

User Manual

FOMA® D701iWM

'05.11



Quick Search/ Contents/Cautions

Before Using D701iWM

Making/ Receiving Calls

Video-phone Calls

Phonebook

Sounds/Displays/Lights

Safety Settings

Camera

i-mode/i-motion

Mail

i-αppli

i-channel

Data Management

Music Player/FM Radio

Other Convenient Functions

Network Services

Data Communication

Character Entry

Appendix/Data Interchange/ Troubleshooting

INDEX/ Quick Reference

DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the FOMA D701iWM.
Carefully read this manual, as well as the individual manuals for other devices such as the battery pack, before using your FOMA D701iWM, and consult the corresponding manuals while using the phone so that you are able to use it correctly and effectively. If you are unclear as to any point indicated in any of these manuals, contact the DoCoMo Information Center that is listed on the back of this manual.
Your FOMA D701iWM is a valuable asset. Handle it with care and it will be your trusted partner for years to come.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- The FOMA terminal is cordless so you may not be able to use it in certain locations where signals cannot penetrate, such as in tunnels, underground, in some buildings or outdoors if the signal is weak or you are outside the service area. You also may not be able to use your FOMA terminal on the upper floors of some highrise building, even though there is nothing around you that interferes with the signal. Please note that your call may be disconnected even when the signal is strong (when the signal strength indication shows three bars) and you are not moving.
- When using the FOMA terminal in public, busy or quiet places, be careful not to disturb others.
- Since the FOMA terminal relies on radio transmission, it is theoretically possible for third parties to intercept a call; however, because the W-CDMA system automatically employs a secrecy function for all calls, a third party will pick up nothing but signal noise.
- Since the FOMA terminal operates by the wireless transmission of voices converted to digital signals, if you are in a location where the signal is weak, the original voice may not be accurately reproduced from the received digital signal, therefore, the voice you hear may differ from the original sound of the speaker's voice.
- DoCoMo asks that you keep a separate record (e.g. written copy) of all information you store in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for any loss that occurs should the contents of the FOMA terminal's memory be lost or altered.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, inc.
- The FOMA terminal can be used in the FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Using a FOMA terminal for the first time

When you use a FOMA terminal for the first time, read this manual in the following order. You can understand the preparations for using the FOMA terminal and its basic operations.

1. Install the battery pack and charge it. ☛P43
2. Turn the power on and make initial settings, and then confirm your phone number. ☛P49, P52
3. Understand the functions of keys on the terminal. ☛P26
4. Understand the meaning of icons displayed on the screen. ☛P30, P32
5. Understand how to use the menus. ☛P34
6. Understand how to make and receive calls. ☛P54, P64

- In the manual for FOMA D701iWM, the FOMA D701iWM is usually referred to as "FOMA terminal".
- Unauthorized copying of a part or all of the contents of this manual is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.

How to use and refer to this manual

How to refer to this manual

You can look for functions or operation procedures that you want to know using various searching ways.

Refer to INDEX P528

Search for a function name or service name.

Use Quick Search P4

Search for frequently-used or useful functions using easy-to-understand words.

Use Front Cover Indexes Front Cover

Search by turning over the pages on this manual using the front cover indexes.

For details, see the next page.

Use Contents P6

Refer to the Contents classified into chapters on an objective basis.

Refer to Features P8

Search for the features using typical or new functions of D701iWM.

Use Menu List P482

Search using the menu of D701iWM.

Use Quick Reference Manual P532

This manual describes how to operate frequently-used functions.
Use it by separating from this Instruction Manual.

Explanatory procedure

- The operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations. When there are two or more possible procedures, the simplest one is mentioned.
- In this manual, to select an item by placing the cursor with (Easy Selector Plus) and pressing (Enter key) is referred to as “select”. Also, the step of pressing which requires after entering characters in the entry field is omitted in description.
- The procedure for entering characters is mainly explained by in-line entry (direct insertion of text into the entry field). ☛P472
- The actual symbols shown on the keys are abbreviated in this manual.

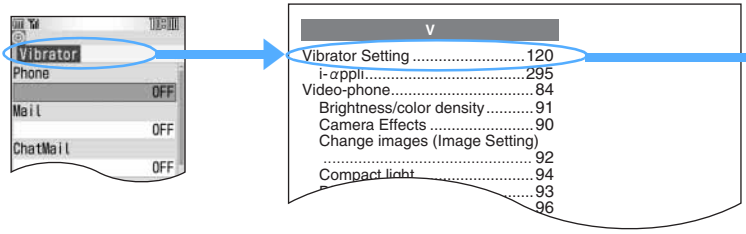
Actual key	As shown in this manual
1	1

How to use and refer to this manual

Shown below is an example when you search for the page where "Vibrator Setting" is described.

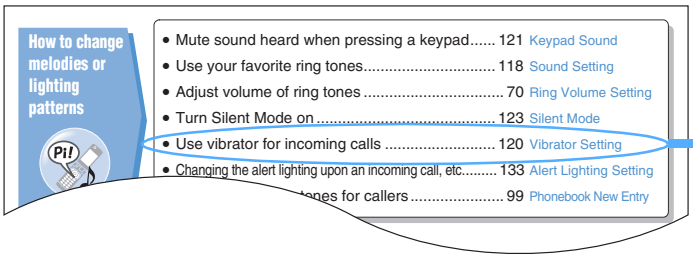
Searching on INDEX

Use INDEX if you have already known a function or service name.



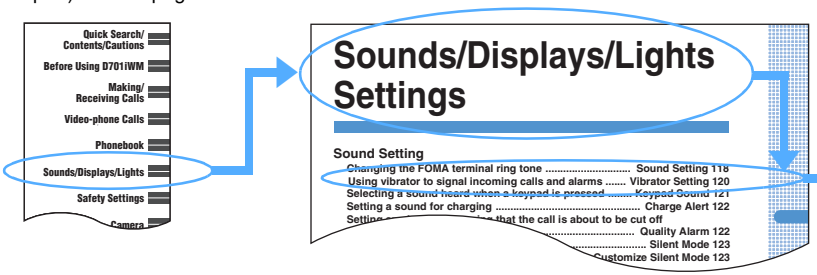
Using Quick Search

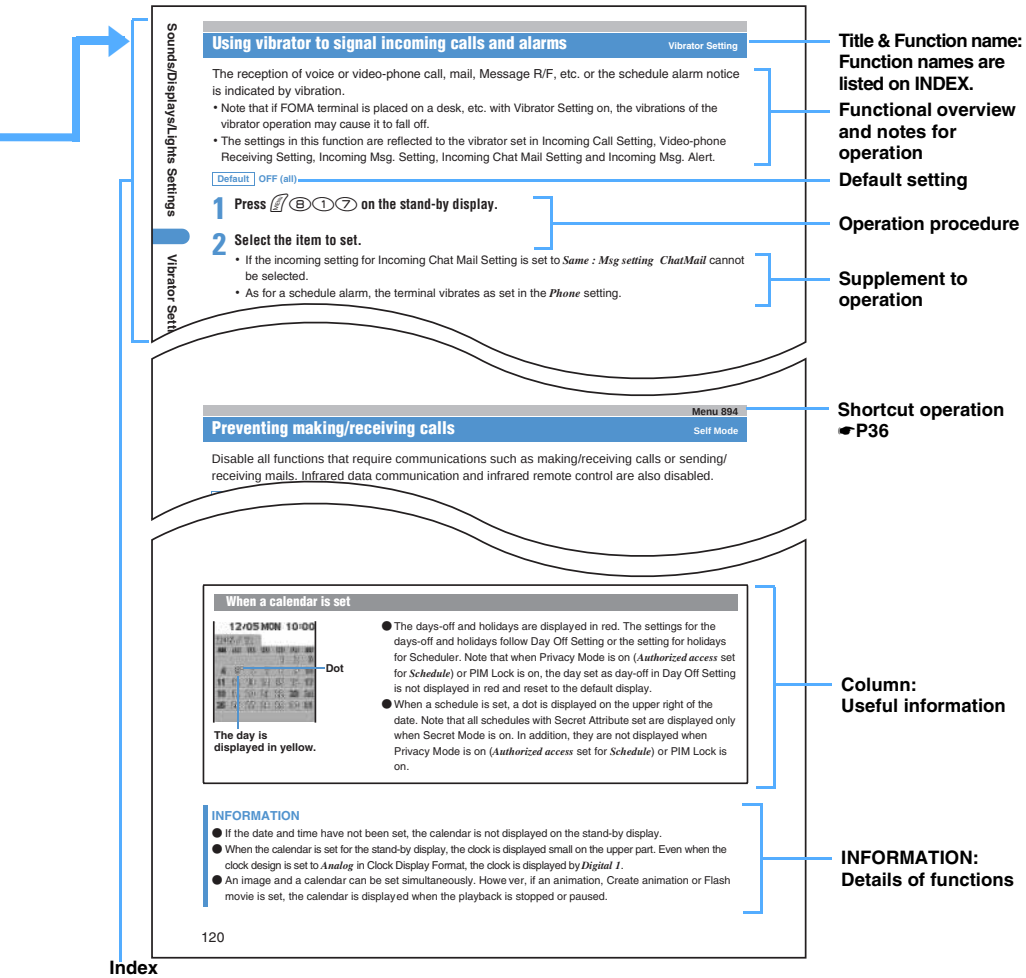
You can easily search for frequently-used or useful functions.



Using Front Cover Indexes

You can find a target page by proceeding from the front cover to the cover of a chapter (1st page of the chapter) and the page where a function is described.





INFORMATION

- The page shown above is an example. It may be different from the actual page.
- The images or illustrations provided in this manual are for information purposes only and may be different from the actual displays or products. The displays shown in this manual as well differ from the actual background color settings at the time of purchase in order to make them easier to see.
- Some screens do not support the bilingual function and items or buttons may be displayed in Japanese. In this manual, these Japanese words are written by both in Japanese and English only for the first time in a chapter or a section.

Quick Search

Use this Quick Search to look for the frequently-used or convenient functions directly.

Useful functions for phone calls

- Notify/not notify your phone number..... 52 Caller ID Notification
- Talk while looking at the FOMA terminal display..... 85 Speakerphone function
- Adjust volume of caller's voice ..... 70 Volume Setting
- Put the current call on hold..... 55 On-hold
- Switch to video-phone call during voice call..... 57 Switch to video-phone

When unable to answer an incoming call

- Record caller's messages ..... 78 Answer Machine
- Use Voice Mail Service..... 426 Voice Mail
- Put the incoming call on hold..... 73 Response and Hold

How to change melodies or lighting patterns

- Mute sound heard when pressing a keypad..... 121 Keypad Sound
- Use your favorite ring tones..... 118 Sound Setting
- Adjust volume of ring tones ..... 70 Ring Volume Setting
- Turn Silent Mode on ..... 123 Silent Mode
- Use vibrator for incoming calls ..... 120 Vibrator Setting
- Changing the alert lighting upon an incoming call, etc. ..... 133 Alert Lighting Setting
- Use personal ring tones for callers..... 99 Phonebook New Entry

How to change the screen display

- Customize the stand-by display (wallpaper)..... 124 Stand-by Display Setting
- Show the calendar on the stand-by display ..... 126 Stand-by calendar
- Adjust the date & time ..... 50 Date and Time Setting
- Change the size of characters..... 137 Font
- Learn the meaning of icons on the screen ..... 30 Reading display

Advanced functions for mail

- Send your original Deco-mail ..... 229 Deco-mail
- Send images with mail..... 235 Attachment
- Sort and save mail automatically..... 264 Sort Criteria

Advanced functions for camera

- Change the size of image to shoot ..... 171 Image size
- Change the shutter sound ..... 171 Shutter sound
- Turn the compact light on when shooting..... 166 Compact light
- Save data into the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ..... 171 Save to
- Display saved images..... 312 My Picture

Settings for your phone safety

- Keep your phonebook data secret..... 114 Secret Attribute
- Reject calls without caller ID..... 156 Anonymous Caller
- Reject callers not registered in your phonebook ... 158 Reject non-Reg. Caller
- Lock your phone when you don't carry it ..... 147 Remote Lock
- Disable the key operation ..... 153 Side Key Lock

Functions for music

- Check the order of music files 366
- Play music ..... 371 Music Player
- Listen to FM radio..... 379 FM radio

Other useful functions

- Call up function menus simply..... 36 Shortcut operations
- Use your phone as a calculator ..... 415 Calculator
- Read a QR code or barcode..... 178 Bar Code Reader
- Send/receive data via infrared communication..... 351 Infrared communication
- Use your phone as an alarm clock ..... 393 Alarm Clock
- Use the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ..... 334 *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
- Update the software ..... 514 Software Update
- Update file security ..... 518 Virus Scan Function

Contents

Before using your FOMA terminal..... Inside front cover
Before using this manual..... Inside front cover
How to use and refer to this manual 1
Quick Search..... 4
Features of FOMA D701iWM..... 8
Making full use of D701iWM 10
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions)....12
Handling instructions..... 18
About intellectual property rights..... 20
Basic package and optional accessories 23

Before Using D701iWM 25

Names and functions of parts Reading the display Reading the sub-display Menu selection Using UIM (FOMA card) Attaching/removing battery pack Charging Battery Level Power ON/OFF Select Language Date and Time Setting Caller ID Notification Own Number etc.

Making/Receiving Calls 53

Making calls Redial 186/184 Call WORLD CALL Receiving calls Any Key Answer Open Answer Close Setting Received Calls Volume Setting Ring Volume Setting Response and Hold Driving mode Public mode (power off) Answer Machine etc.

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls 83

Making video-phone calls Receiving video-phone calls Setting images to send Customizing video-phone call display Video-phone Settings etc.

Phonebook 97

Phonebook New Entry Group Setting Phonebook Search Edit Phonebook Delete Phonebook Secret Attribute Quick Dial etc.

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings 117

Sound Setting Vibrator Setting Silent Mode Stand-by Display Setting Mail/Call Image Setting Sub-display Setting Clock Display Format etc.

Safety Settings 141

Security Code Change Terminal Security Code PIN code All Lock Remote Lock Self Mode PIM Lock Keypad Dial Lock Privacy Mode Setting External Key Lock Lock on Close Secret Mode etc.

Camera 161

Still Camera Movie Camera Setting for shooting Bar Code Reader etc.

i-mode/i-motion 181

What's i-mode? Site display Change i-mode Password Internet Connection Bookmark Screen Memo Save Image i-melody i-mode Setting Message R/F Certificate i-motion Downloading i-motion i-motion Setting etc.

Mail 219

Composing and sending i-mode Mail Deco-mail Attachment Saving i-mode Mail Receiving i-mode Mail Check i-mode Message i-motion Mail Display/Save Image Play/Save Melody Mail Setting Chat Mail Composing and sending SMS etc.

i-αppli 287

Download Starting i-αppli i-αppli To function i-αppli Stand-by Display etc.

i-channel 307

i-channel Displaying i-channel Stand-by Telop Setting

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data 311

Displaying/Editing images Playing/Editing video/i-motion Playing melody *Memory Stick PRO Duo* Managing data Infrared communication Sound Recorder etc.

Music Player/FM Radio 365

Check Music Order Music Player FM Radio etc.

Other Convenient Functions 387

Multiaccess Multitask Auto Power ON/OFF Alarm Clock Scheduler Custom Menu Own Number Call Duration/Call Cost Reset Call Coast Call Cost Limit Calculator Notepad Remote Controller with Microphone Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch Reset Delete All Data etc.

Network Services 425

Voice Mail Call Waiting Call Forwarding Nuisance Call Blocking Caller ID Request Dual Network English Guidance Service Dialing Number Arrival Call Act Remote Control Multi Number etc.

Data Communication 439

Data communication Connecting PC Installing communication configuration file Using FOMA PC configuration software AT command etc.

Character Entry 471

Entering characters 5-touch Input Method Save Phrase Copy Character KUTEN Code Input Save Word Slot Input Method Input Method Setting

Appendix/Data Interchange/Troubleshooting 481

Menu list List of dial keys and character assignments Data Link Software Troubleshooting Error Message Warranty and After-Sales Service Software Update Virus Scan Function etc.

INDEX/Quick Reference Manual 527

INDEX Quick Reference Manual

Features of FOMA D701iWM

FOMA is the name of a set of services provided by DoCoMo based on W-CDMA, which is recognized as one of the systems compliant to the global standard for third generation mobile communications (IMT-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode!

i-mode is an online service used with i-mode terminals. This service supports connection to i-mode Sites (Programs) or i-mode compatible Internet web sites that provide a variety of useful information and allows you to exchange i-mode Mail.

i-motion

Video/sound can be downloaded from sites to enjoy them. i-motion obtained can be set to a ring tone or incoming image (Movie ringtone). ☛P216

i-motion Mail

Video taken with the built-in camera or i-motion downloaded from sites can be attached to i-mode Mail to send them. ☛P235

Main functions of FOMA D701iWM

i-channel

This allows you to receive graphical information about news and weather conditions. You can get information on a regular basis and run the latest information on the stand-by display as tickers. Also, a list of channels available can be displayed by pressing the i-channel-compatible key (dメニュー). In addition, you can get rich, detailed information by selecting your desired channel in the i-channel list. ☛P308
Our free Trial channel is available over the fixed period of time for customers who have been using the i-channel compatible terminal but have not applied to i-channel service for the subscriber's line using the i-channel-compatible terminal.

- i-channel is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Video-phone

Allows you to see and talk with others in real time. Using the speakerphone and the out-camera, you can have a conversation and transmit actual views of the surrounding scenery. ☛P84

i-αppli/i-αppli DX

Downloading a variety of i-αppli from the sites allows you to make the best use of them, including setting them as the stand-by display. i-αppli DX provides better uses in conjunction with i-mode terminal information such as phonebook and mail data. ☛P288

Deco-mail

Allows you to compose and send your original messages. Enjoy expressive decorated mail by changing the character color and size or background color, and by pasting images such as Deco-mail pictures or still images shot with the built-in camera in the text. Since templates can be used with this function, you can create Deco-mail in the same style as for Deco-mail you have received or downloaded form Internet websites. ☛P229

Safety settings

Secret Mode

The phonebook data and the schedule data that have set a secret attribute can not be displayed except when Secret Mode is on. ☛P154

Privacy Mode

By setting Privacy Mode, access to phonebook entries, mail messages, images, schedules, received calls, redials is prevented without entering the terminal security code. You can also set Privacy Mode automatically when you do nothing for a certain period of time on FOMA terminal. ☛P151

- For details on other Safety settings, see P141

Wide array of network services

- Voice Mail Service (charged)*1 ☛P426
- Call Forwarding Service (free of charge)*1 ☛P429
- SMS (Short Message Service) (free of charge)*2 ☛P279
- Call Waiting Service (charged)*1 ☛P428
- Dual Network Service (charged)*1 ☛P433

*1 Separate application is required.
*2 Separate application is not required.

Useful functions

Music Player

- Up to about 350 minutes of music files (downloaded from music CDs and/or Internet music sites) can be saved onto the included 128 MB *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.*1 ☛P368
- Up to about 20 hours of continuous playtime is possible through the built-in low power consumption technology (dedicated music IC chip) like that used in current portable music players.*1 ☛P371

*1 This time estimate is based on files saved in the ATRAC3plus format at a bit rate of 48 kbps.)

FM Radio

You can listen to FM radio (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz) and television broadcasts (channels 1 to 3). You can register those stations/channels that you listen to most often and select them by simply pressing the corresponding key on the keypad. ☛P379

High-quality melody playback

The FOMA terminal also supports ring tones such as PCM generated 64-note harmonic, voice and sound effects (ADPCM sounds).

Built-in camera

FOMA terminal contains an out-camera and in-camera, which allow you to take images while viewing the large display. You can shoot a still image of up to 1.3 M pixels. In addition to Max 4 x zoom, various modes are available for shooting including framed shooting. Using the compact light allows you to shoot an image clearly even in a dark place. You can activate or deactivate Camera by opening/closing the lens cover. ☛P162
[Out-camera] Effective pixels: 1.31 M
(Max record pixels: 1.31 M)
[In-camera] Effective pixels: 100,000
(Max record pixels: 100,000)

Automatic time correction

The time in FOMA terminal is automatically corrected by the information from DoCoMo network. Also you can set the time on your phone ahead or back, if you want. ☛P50

Multiaccess function

Voice call and packet communication can be used simultaneously. This allows you to talk during an i-mode connection or send/receive mail while talking. ☛P388

Multitask function

Allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching the screen. For example, you can read mail or register phonebook entries while making a phone call or while listening to music or to the radio, etc. ☛P390

Simple menu

In addition to the main menu, you can use another menu to display frequently-used functions such as でんわ (phone), メール (mail), 音楽／カメラ (music/camera) and i モード (i-mode) in large size of characters. Characters in the phonebook or mails are displayed larger in this menu. ☛P34

Sub-display

You can confirm the time, or reception of a call or mail on the sub-display with FOMA terminal closed. You can also display information about i-channel, missed calls, unread mail, song names in the Music Player, the band frequency and station names for the FM Radio, etc. ☛P32

High-definition large display

The 2.2-inch TFT LCD (240 x 320 dots) is provided for the display. It clearly displays fine images and characters.

High-resolution video

Allows you to record or play smooth motion video. Recording and replaying video on the large display of the QVGA size (320 x 240 dots) are possible. ☛P168, P322

Bar Code Reader

JAN codes or QR codes can be scanned using the built-in camera. You can perform a variety of operations such as registering phonebook entries, connecting to sites and sending mail. ☛P178

Infrared communication/infrared remote control

You can use the infrared communication function to exchange data between two FOMA terminals. In addition, devices that support TV infrared remote control can be operated from your FOMA terminal. ☛P351, P356

Support for *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

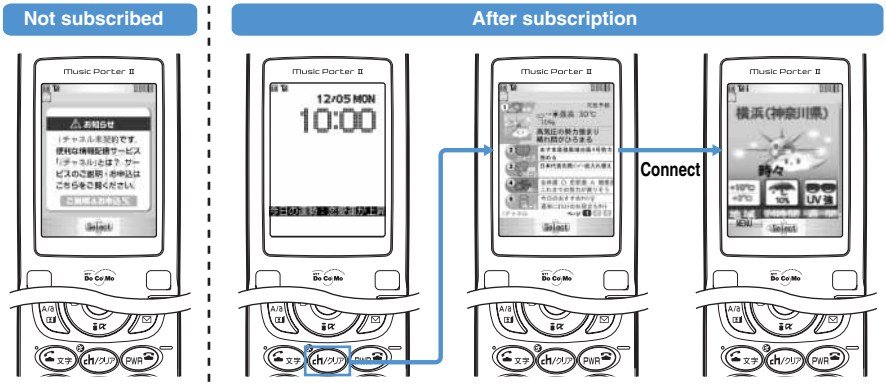
A *Memory Stick PRO Duo* enables you to back up data stored in your FOMA terminal such as images, melodies, phonebook entries and mail messages. ☛P334
You can save video files and music data (i-motion with no image) created by external devices to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and play them on your FOMA terminal. (Some files may not be played.) ☛P503, P376
By connecting your FOMA terminal to a PC with the included USB cable, the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the FOMA terminal can be used as external memory for the PC. ☛P442

Making full use of D701iWM

A variety of functions of D701iWM visual communications are explained here.

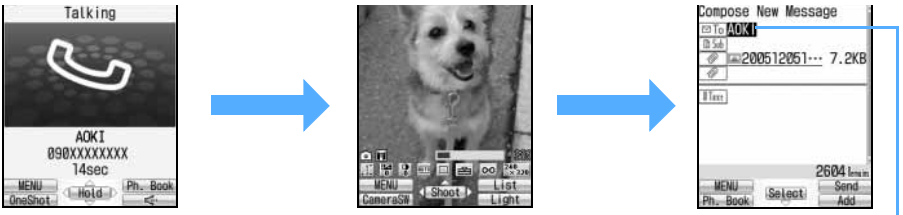
i-channel

You can receive a variety of information on a regular basis without additional operations.
Press the i-channel compatible key (ch/クリア) to display the list of channels so that you can get more richly detailed information. ☛P308



One-shot Message to send images

You can shoot an image with the camera during a voice call and mail it immediately to the other party. ☛P177



While talking

Shoot an image while talking

Mail address stored in the phonebook is set and you can easily compose and send mail

Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion) to signal incoming calls and alarms

If i-motion or video recorded with D701iWM is set for ring alert, incoming calls are notified by the video with image and voice/sound. You can also register the other party's video in the phonebook. ☛P325
If i-motion or video is set for an alarm or schedule, the set time is informed by the video with image and voice/sound. ☛P393, P397

Set for ring tone

Set for an alarm

Plentiful stand-by display

A variety of selection options are available for a clock design on the stand-by display. ☛P138
By displaying information on unread mail, missed call, calendar or schedule on the stand-by display, its details screens can be opened with simple operation (Custom stand-by display). ☛P127

Example of the clock display

Custom stand-by display

Press ● to select an area

Check the contents

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is a free i-αppli service that conveniently combines the TV program information and TV remote controller function. You can get the time schedule and information of desired TV program at anytime from anywhere. Titles, information and start/end time for the TV programs depending on the TV stations in your area are available with this function. You can notify your friends of titles and broadcasting schedules for the TV programs that you like via mail by using ***Recommendation Mail***.
Also, you can remotely control your TV with G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller (some terminals are not compatible with this function). ☛P357

- The screen shown above is for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screen. The actual screen displays the channels in your area.

Deco-mail

You can decorate your mail by changing the character color or pasting images or pictures. Preinstalled Deco-mail picture allows you to set the image easily. ☛P229
Also, you can create Deco-mail easily by using Deco-mail template. ☛P238

Example of Deco-mail picture

Deco-mail picture

Examples of Deco-mail template

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions)

- Read the following SAFETY PRECAUTIONS to ensure that the phone is used correctly. Also, store this manual in a convenient location for future reference.
- It is essential that these precautions be observed to prevent injury to the user and third parties as well as damage to property.
- **The following symbols are used to indicate the degree of danger or damage that may result from failing to follow the specified precautions.**

DANGER	Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in injury or property damage.

- **The following symbols are used to highlight instructions that are very important and that must be strictly followed.**

This indicates the action is prohibited.

This indicates disassembly is prohibited.

This indicates the part must not be exposed to water.

This indicates that handling with wet hands is prohibited.

This indicates an action that must be performed in accordance with the directions.

This indicates you must remove the plug from the power outlet.

- **The SAFETY PRECAUTIONS are separated into six categories.**

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and UIM (general information) ..P13
Handling the FOMA terminal.....P14
Handling the battery pack P15
Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/desktop holder) P16
Handling the UIM (FOMA card) P17
Using the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices P18

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and UIM (general information)

⚠ DANGER

Use only DoCoMo-certified battery packs, adapters (and chargers) with the FOMA terminal.
Use of non-specified items could cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack or other devices to leak, overheat, rupture, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery pack: D05	Desktop holder: D07	Rear cover: D07
FOMA AC adapter: 01	FOMA DC adapter: 01	Remote Controller with Microphone: D01

- For additional items related to the compatible products, contact the nearest DoCoMo Shop.

Do not disassemble or remodel the components. Also, do not solder them.
Attempting to do so will lead to an accident, such as a fire, injury, or electrical shock and damage the equipment. Doing so may also cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite.

Do not use or leave the components in a place near fire or heaters. Also avoid a high-temperature place exposed to direct sunlight or a car under the scorching sun.
Otherwise, your equipment will get deformed or troubled. The battery pack may leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite. Other possible problems include a reduction in performance and life. Sometimes, the casing will partly get heated, resulting in an extremely high temperature to get you burnt.

Do not expose the components to water.
The components may overheat, cause electric shock, fire or damage if exposed to water, pet urine or other liquids. Do not use the equipment in locations where it could get wet.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use in environments exposed to combustible or explosive materials, such as a gas station.
Using the equipment in locations exposed to flammable gases or liquids such as propane or gasoline could cause fire or explosion.

Do not place the battery pack, FOMA terminal, adapter (and charger) or UIM in the microwave oven, high-pressure cooker or other cooking appliances.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and could damage the circuitry of the FOMA terminal and adapter (and charger), causing overheat, smoke or fire.

Do not expose the components to strong shocks by dropping or throwing them.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and damage the equipment, resulting in fire.

Do not let the recharging terminal and external device terminal touch any conductive material, such as a piece of metal or lead. Also do not put any conductive material into the recharging terminal and external device terminal.
The battery can short-circuit, causing fire and damage.

If there is anything wrong (such as strange odor, heat generation, color change, deformation, or the like) with the components while you are using or charging them or when they are being stored, you should take the following steps immediately.
1. **Remove the power plug from the outlet.**
2. **Turn off your FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from your FOMA terminal.**

Continuing to use the equipment without taking these steps will cause it to overheat, rupture, or ignite or cause its battery pack to leak.

CAUTION

When a child uses the FOMA terminal, first be sure an experienced adult teaches proper usage methods and techniques. Observe the child to determine that they are using the FOMA terminal correctly.
Failure to do so could result in injury.

Do not place the components on an unstable or tilted surface.
Doing so could cause the equipment to slide off, possibly causing personal injury or damaging the equipment.

Keep out of the reach of small children.
The components can be accidentally swallowed, resulting in injury.

Do not store in locations subject to high temperature and humidity or excessive dust.
Doing so could damage the equipment.

The temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter (and charger) may increase during recharging, when repeatedly taking or playing back videos, when using the video-phone, i-mode, or i-αppli functions, or during long-term continuous use of the corresponding device.
Depending upon your physical make-up and condition, touching any area of increased heat directly for any extended period of time may result in redness or itching of the skin or a rash. Take special care when the FOMA terminal is used continuously for an extended period of time while connected to the adapter (and charger).

Handling the FOMA terminal

WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, hospital or other location where use of mobile phones is prohibited.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of electronic equipment. If the automatic power on function is used, cancel the setting and turn the power off. Observe any regulations posted in medical facilities.
If you have done prohibition acts such as using the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, you may be punished as stipulated by law.

Turn off the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of electronic equipment that relies on high-precision control or faint signals.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of such electronic equipment.
- Examples: hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled equipment. Users of such medical equipments should check with the electronic equipment or device manufacturer with respect to the effect of electromagnetic interference.

Do not use the FOMA terminal while driving.
Use of the mobile phones in vehicles is subject to penal regulations since November 1, 2004. If you try to use a Hands-Free kit, use it after parking your car in a safe place. Use the drive mode or Voice Mail service when you are driving.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in a breast or inner pocket if you are carrying or using electronic medical equipment.
The FOMA terminal could cause any medical equipment in its vicinity to malfunction.

People with weak hearts should take care with respect to setting the incoming vibrator and ring volume.
The FOMA terminal may interfere hearts.

When you talk under hands-free settings (with the speakerphone function), be sure to keep a distance between FOMA terminal and your ear.
Doing so could cause the hearing loss.

Do not place your FOMA terminal in an area over an air bag or in an air bag deployment area such as on a dashboard in a vehicle.
If the air bag inflates, the FOMA terminal may hit you and injury and damage to itself could result.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes and attempt to transmit.
Eyes could be affected. Aiming at other infrared devices and transmitting could cause other devices to malfunction.

Do not turn on the compact light toward eyes at close range.
Taking a look at the light directly affects eyes damage. He or she may be blinded by it and injury could result.

If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, immediately turn the power off and move to a safe location.
Use of the phone in such a situation could expose you to lightning strikes or electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Rarely, some FOMA terminal users may develop itching, skin irritation or eczema. If such a condition occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately and seek medical attention.

Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by the strap.
Doing so could cause injury to yourself or a third party or damage the phone.

Use in certain makes of cars may affect onboard electronic equipment.
Continued use under such conditions could cause unsafe driving. Do not use the FOMA terminal in such a case.

Be careful not to pinch your fingers or get the strap caught when opening and closing the FOMA terminal.
It could cause an accident such as personal injury, or damage to the FOMA terminal.

Do not allow water or other liquids, pieces of metal or other foreign material to enter into the UIM slot and a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot of the FOMA terminal.
Doing so could cause fire, electric shock, or damage to the FOMA terminal.

Do not bring magnetic cards near the FOMA terminal. Also, do not place the magnetic card between two halves of the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data stored on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, and floppy disks may be corrupted or lost.

Handling the battery pack

■Check the battery type indicated on the battery pack label.

Indication	Battery type
Li-ion	Lithium ion battery

⚠ DANGER

If electrolyte from the battery pack gets in your eyes, do not rub; instead, rinse immediately with copious amounts of clean water and seek medical attention.
Doing so could cause the loss of vision.

Do not throw the battery pack into a fire.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not attach metallic materials such as wire to the port. Do not carry or store the battery pack together with a necklace or other metallic items.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not pierce the battery pack with nails, hammer on it or step on it.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

When you attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal, never attempt to forcefully insert, because it should slide in easily and fit correctly. Check the direction of the battery pack and try again.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

WARNING

Should any electrolyte from the battery pack come into contact with your skin or clothing, immediately stop using the battery and rinse with clean water.
Failure to do so could cause skin injuries.

Stop charging if it is not possible to fully charge the battery pack within the specified time.
Failure to do so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

If the battery pack leaks or emits strange odors, immediately stop using it, and always keep away from sources of fire.
Failure to do so could cause the battery liquid to catch fire, and the battery pack itself to rupture.

CAUTION

Do not dispose of the battery pack with other regular household waste.
Failure to properly dispose of the battery pack in an environmentally sensitive manner could cause the battery pack to catch fire and damage the environment. Use adhesive tape to cover the terminal of battery pack when it is no longer used and bring it to a DoCoMo Shop after the insulation. Alternatively, you can also dispose of the battery pack in accordance with local regulations.

Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/desktop holder)

WARNING

Use care not to short circuit the recharging terminal when the adapter (and charger) is connected to a wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the recharging terminal with your hands or fingers, or some other part of the body.
Doing so could cause fire, equipment failure, electric shock or other injury.

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in bathrooms or other potentially high humidity locations.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

Do not touch the adapter (and charger) cord or wall outlet with wet hands.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

When the adapter (and charger) is not to be used for a prolonged period, disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, fire, or equipment failure.

Never use the adapter (and charger) when it has a damaged power cord.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, overheat or fire.

If the adapter (and charger) or holder is exposed to water or other liquid, immediately disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, smoke or fire.

Be sure the power plug is free of dust.
Failure to do so could cause the equipment to catch fire.

During charging, place the adapter (and charger) and desktop holder in a stable location. Do not cover or wrap the adapter (and charger) and desktop holder with a cloth or blanket, etc.
Using the equipment under such conditions could cause the FOMA terminal to be detached from the holder, or cause a heat buildup that leads to fire or equipment failure.

Do not touch the FOMA terminal and AC/DC adapter when hearing thunder.
Contact with the FOMA terminal and adapter could cause you lightning strikes or electric shock.

When connected to a wall outlet, make sure that the AC adapter does not come into contact with metallic straps or other metal objects and the plug is properly seated.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

Use the designated power source and correct voltage.
Use of incorrect voltage could cause fire or equipment failure. When using your FOMA terminal overseas, use the FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01.

AC adapter: 100V AC
FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter
: 100V to 240V AC
(Always connect to the outlet for internal household use.)
DC adapter: 12V DC, 24V DC
(specific for negative ground vehicle)

Use only the specified fuse for the DC adapter.
Use of the incorrect fuse could cause fire or equipment failure. Check the instruction manual for details of the correct fuse to use.

The DC adapter is for use with negative ground cars. Do not use it with positive ground cars.
Doing so could result in fire.

⚠ CAUTION

Disconnect the power plug before beginning any maintenance.
Failure to do so could cause electric shock.

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord.
Doing so could cause electric shock or fire.

Do not yank on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord when disconnecting the adapter (and charger) from the wall outlet.
Doing so could damage the cord, resulting in electric shock or fire.

Handling the UIM (FOMA card)

⚠ CAUTION

Take care when removing the UIM (IC chip).
Failure to do so could cause injury to hand and fingers.

Using the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices

The information given below conforms to the guidelines set forth by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.

⚠ WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal on packed trains or in crowded places as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be nearby.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

When inside a medical institution, always remember the following guidelines:
- Never take the FOMA terminal inside an operating room, intensive care unit (ICU) or coronary care unit (CCU).
- Always turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- Even in the lobby and other areas, always turn off the FOMA terminal when electronic medical equipment is nearby.
- Follow the directives of the medical institution. There may be specific regulations as to items that are prohibited or use of which is restricted.
- If you are using the automatic power on function, cancel the setting and turn off the power.

If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, keep your FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from it.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

If you are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators at your home or outside the confines of a medical institution, be sure to check with the manufacturer about possible adverse effects caused by electromagnetic interference.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of electronic medical equipment.

Handling instructions

General

●Do not get the components wet.

The FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter (and charger) are not waterproof. Avoid using the components in a bathroom or other high humidity areas or locations exposed to rain. If you carry the components, sweat could cause internal corrosion that leads to equipment failure. As a result of investigation, if component failure is found to be water-related, repair is not covered by the warranty and may not be able to be performed.
In such a case, should it be found to be possible to repair the unit, you will be billed for all repairs.

●Clean the components with a soft, dry cloth.

- Clean the components using a soft, dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
- Using alcohol, thinner, benzene or detergents could cause the printed text to fade or disappear, or the equipment to become discolored.

●Occasionally clean the terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Dirty terminals could cause intermittent contact that could interrupt the flow of power to the unit. Such a situation also causes insufficient charging. Use a dry cloth or cotton swab to clean the terminal.

●Do not place the components near an air conditioner vent.

Sudden changes in temperature could cause condensation, leading to corrosion inside the components and equipment failure.

●Do not place the FOMA terminal in locations where it could be exposed to excessive pressure.

Do not place it in a bag together with many other things or in your pocket when you sit down as this could exert pressure on the LCD or damage the internal boards, resulting in equipment failure. Damage arising from such causes is not covered by the warranty.

●Carefully read the instruction manuals supplied with the battery and adapter (and charger) before use.

FOMA terminal

●Avoid extremely high or low temperatures.

Use in an environment with a temperature of 5 to 35˚C and relative humidity of 45 to 85%.

●If the FOMA terminal is used near a radio, television or general subscriber phone, it could affect such equipment. Use the phone as far away from such equipment as possible.

●With regard to data stored in the FOMA terminal, keep it separately in a memo, etc. so as not to permanently lose important data.

NTT DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of stored data.

●Do not put the FOMA terminal in your back pocket and sit on it. Avoid putting the phone in the bottom of a bag, etc. where it is subject to excessive pressure.

Damage may result.

●Do not hold the strap inside when closing the FOMA terminal.

Malfunction or damage may result.

●It is normal for the FOMA terminal to become warm during using or recharging. You can continue to use it while warm.

●Do not aim the camera directly at the sun and leave it.

Elements may be discolored or baked.

Battery pack

●The battery pack will gradually wear out.

Battery life also depends on how you use the battery pack; you know it is time to replace it when the usage time is very short even though you fully charge it. The specified battery pack can be purchased separately.

●Recharge the battery pack in locations where the ambient temperature is between 5˚C and 35˚C.

●When using for the first time or after a long period of non-use, be sure to fully charge the battery pack before use.

●The time of use provided by the battery pack depends on the ambient conditions and the condition of the battery pack itself.

●Store the battery pack in a cool place avoiding direct sunlight.

If you do not use it for a long time, remove the pack with the battery used up from the FOMA terminal and then place it in a plastic bag.

Adapter (and charger)

●Recharge the battery pack in a location where the ambient temperature is between 5˚C and 35˚C.

●Do not recharge in the following locations:

- Locations that are subject to high humidity, dust or excessive vibration
- Near general subscriber phones, TVs or radios

●It is normal for the adapter (and charger) to become warm during recharging. You can continue charging with a warm adapter.

●When the battery pack is recharged using the DC adapter, always keep the car engine running.

Failure to do so could cause the car battery to run down more quickly than normal.

●When an outlet with falling prevention mechanism is used, check the instruction manual for the outlet before use.

●Do not expose to the strong shock and deform the recharging terminal.

Giving the strong shock on an adapter can cause damage.

UIM (FOMA card)

●When removing the UIM, do not apply excessive force to it.

●Do not place an excessive load on the UIM when inserting it into the terminal.

●The UIM becomes warm during use. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

●Note that any card failures resulting from inserting the UIM in an IC card reader/writer not designated by NTT DoCoMo are the responsibility of the customer.

●Make sure that the ICs are kept clean.

●Use a clean dry cloth for cleaning the UIM.

●It is recommended that users maintain data stored on the UIM in some other form.

If the data should be erased, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

●The UIMs that are no longer used should be returned to a DoCoMo Shop for environmental protection.

●Avoid extremely high or low temperature.

●Take care not to damage, touch, or short-circuit the ICs to prevent them from losing their data or from malfunctioning.

●Take care not to drop the UIM or give shock to the UIM to prevent it from malfunctioning.

●Do not bend the UIM and place heavy stuff on it to avoid a failure.

When using the Camera

If you should use the FOMA terminal to make a public nuisance, you might be punished under the laws and bylaws such as Japan's nuisance prevention ordinance.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

About intellectual property rights

Copyrights and portrait rights

Except in cases where reproduction and quoting for private use is sanctioned under copyright laws, the reproduction, alteration and public transmission of such content as text, images, music or software for which another party owns the copyrights, whether accomplished by using this product to photograph or record that content or by downloading it from Internet websites, is prohibited without the permission of the owner. Taking photographs or recordings of such events as performances and exhibitions may be prohibited even for purposes of private use.
In addition, if you use this product to take another person's photograph without their permission, or display such a photograph without their permission on an Internet website and make that content public to an indeterminate number of people, you may be in violation of portrait rights.

Trademarks

Company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

- “FOMA”, “mova”, “i-motion”, “i-mode”, “ i-αppli”, “ i-αppli search”, “i-motion mail”, “i-shot”, “i-melody”, “i-anime”, “DoPa”, “mopera”, “mopera U”, “WORLD CALL”, “WORLD WING”, “Driving mode”, “Short Mail”, “QUICKCAST”, “Chaku-motion”, “Deco-mail”, “V-Live”, “i-αppli DX”, “i-area”, “i-channel”, “Dual Network”, “FirstPass”, “sigmarion”, “Security Scan”, “musea”, “visualnet”, “Public mode”, “Music Porter Ⅱ ” and the FOMA and i-mode logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- “ キャッチホン (Call Waiting)” is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Media™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the US and other countries.
- Java and all Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- “Multitask” is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- NetFront and NetFront are registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
- Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc.,
  Copyright© 1995-2005 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.
  Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- McAfee and VirusScan are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.
- Powered By Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
  Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- “G-GUIDE MOBILE”, the G-GUIDE Mobile logo, “G-GUIDE” and the G-GUIDE logo are registered trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International Inc. in the United States and of it's affiliate companies in Japan.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- “Privacy Mode” is a registered trademark of FUJITSU.
- “BeatJam” is copy-protected material of Justsystem Corporation. Copyrights and other rights related to “BeatJam” belong to Justsystem Corporation and other respective owners of those rights.
- “BeatJam” is a registered trademark of Justsystem Corporation.
- “OpenMG”, “MagicGate”, “Memory Stick Duo”, “MagicGate Memory Stick Duo”, “Memory Stick PRO”, “Memory Stick PRO Duo”, “ATRAC”, “ATRAC3plus”, “ATRAC3”, , MAGICGATE and MEMORY STICK PRO DUO are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- symbian
  This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd.
  ‘Symbian’, ‘Symbian OS’ and other associated Symbian marks are all trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd. © 1998-2005 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.
- SanDisk and the SanDisk logo are registered trademarks of Sandisk Corporation.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology is licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson multimedia.
- In addition to the above, company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. All registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.

Other rights and responsibilities

- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the following cases:
  - ・Recording videos that conform to MPEG-4 Visual Standard (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Video)
  - ・Playing MPEG-4 Videos recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - ・Playing MPEG-4 Videos supplied from the provider licensed from MPEG LA

  For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in the US.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

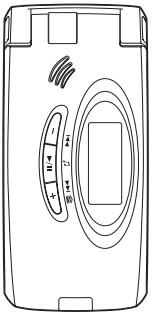
4,901,307	5,600,754	5,267,261	5,506,865	5,710,784
5,504,773	5,416,797	5,568,483	5,228,054	5,778,338
5,109,390	5,490,165	5,414,796	5,544,196	
5,535,239	5,101,501	5,659,569	5,337,338	
5,267,262	5,511,073	5,056,109	5,657,420	

- The NetFront Internet browser from ACCESS CO., LTD. is installed in this product.
  NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  Copyright© 1996-2005 ACCESS CO., LTD.
  This product contains a module developed by the independent JPEG Group.
- Various operating systems (Japanese versions) are abbreviated in this manual as follows.
  - ・Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional and Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating systems.
  - ・Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  - ・Windows Me is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition operating system.
  - ・Windows 98 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.
  - ・Windows 98SE is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 98 Second Edition operating system.
  - ・Windows NT Server is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows NT® Server Network operating system Version 4.0.
  - ・Multiple operating systems may be indicated concurrently, such as with “Windows XP, 2000, Me, 98”.
  - ・Windows 98 and Windows 98SE may be combined as simply Windows 98.

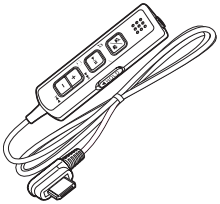
Basic package and optional accessories

Basic package

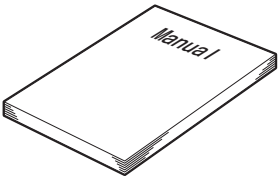
FOMA D701iWM
(including the written warranty and the rear cover D07)



Remote Controller with Microphone D01
(including warranty card and instruction manual)

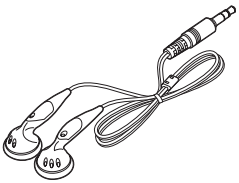


Instruction manual



Quick Reference Manual is appended on P532.

Stereo Earphones

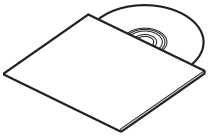


(supplied by cooperating manufacturers)

128 MB *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
(including instruction manual)

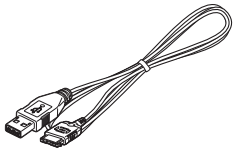
(supplied by cooperating manufacturers)

CD-ROM for FOMA D701iWM



BeatJam Support Guide
BeatJam Music Transfer Quick Guide

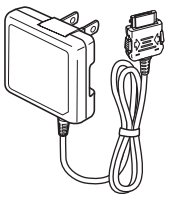
USB Cable



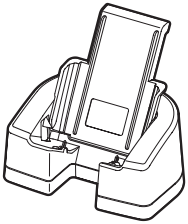
(supplied by cooperating manufacturers)

Optional accessories

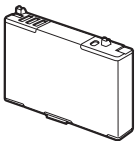
FOMA AC adapter 01
(including warranty card and instruction manual)



Desktop holder D07
(including instruction manual)



Battery pack D05
(including instruction manual)



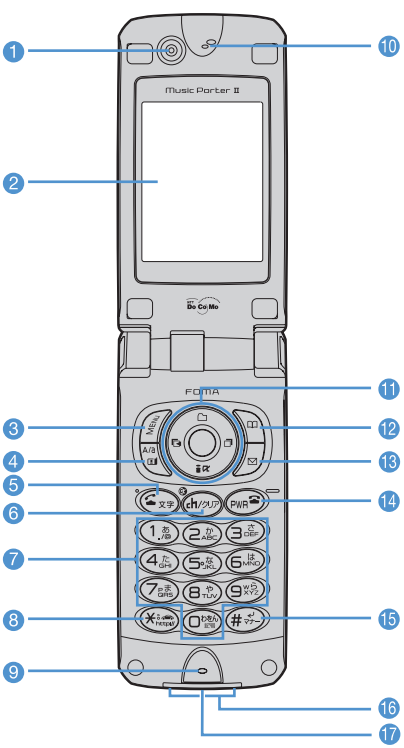
• Other optional accessories ☛P501

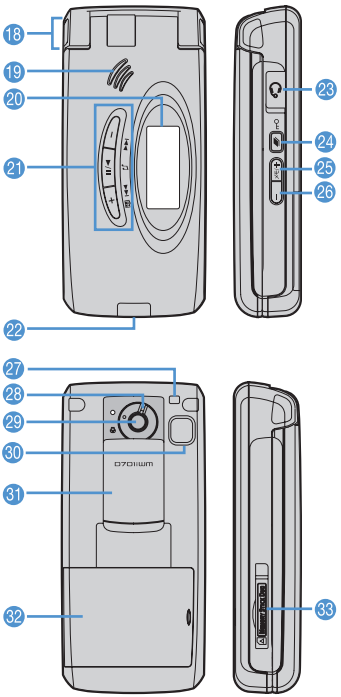
MEMO

Before Using D701iWM

Names and functions of parts 26
Reading the display 30
Reading the sub-display 32
Selecting the menu 34
Number of saved, registered and protected items in FOMA terminal 40
Using the UIM (FOMA card) 40
Attaching/removing the battery pack 43
Charging the battery 45
Checking the remaining battery level ..... Battery Level 48
Turning the power on/off ..... Power ON/OFF 49
Switching to English mode ..... Select Language 50
Setting the date and time ..... Date and Time Setting 50
Notifying your phone number to the other party ..... Caller ID Notification 52
Checking your own phone number ..... Own Number 52

Names and functions of parts





Size (mm)： 107 (H) x 49 (W) x 24 (D)
(when closed)
Weight (g)： Approx. 120
(with battery pack)

1 **In-camera** ☛P93, P162
Used to shoot yourself or send your image during a video-phone call.

2 **Display** ☛P30

3 **MENU/upper left soft key**
Use this key to display menus, perform the operation shown in the upper left part of the guide row, set/cancel External Key Lock, etc.

4 **Start video-phone/scroll/lower left soft key**
Use this key to make/answer video-phone calls, make video-phone calls using the speakerphone function, scroll mail or site display by a page, switch between upper/lower cases when entering characters, perform the operation shown in the lower left part of the guide row, etc.

5 **Start voice call/speakerphone/character key**
Use this key to make/answer voice calls, switch between ordinary and speakerphone calls, switch input modes for entering characters, etc.

6 **i-channel/Clear key**
Use this key to delete characters, return to the previous screen, display the channel list or set/cancel Self Mode. On the i-αppli stand-by display, press this key to start i-αppli.

7 **Dial keys**
Used to enter phone numbers and text and to select menu items.

8 **/Driving mode key**
Use this key to enter "", set/cancel Driving mode, etc.

9 **Microphone**
Picks up your voice.

10 **Earpiece**
Caller's voice comes out of here.

11 **Easy Selector Plus**
Enter key
Use this key to perform the selected operation, activate Focus Mode, start i-αppli set for One-touch Button, etc.

Data Box/Movie Camera/ ↑ key
Use this key to display Data Box menu, activate Movie Camera, move the cursor upward, adjust volume, etc.

i-mode/i-αppli/ ↓ key
Use this key to display i-mode menu or i-αppli folder list, move the cursor downward, adjust volume, etc.

Received Calls/ ← (previous) key
Use this key to display the received call history, switch between pages, move the cursor leftward, set/cancel Privacy Mode, etc.

Redial/ → (next) key
Use this key to display the redial data, switch between pages, move the cursor rightward etc.

12 **Phonebook/schedule/upper right soft key**
Use this key to display the phonebook or schedule, perform the operation shown in the upper right part of the guide row, etc.

13 **Mail/scroll/lower right soft key**
Use this key to display Mail menu, compose new mail, scroll mail or site display by a page, perform the operation shown in the lower right part of the guide row, etc.

14 **Power/End/Hold key**
Use this key to turn the power on/off, end calls or functions in operation, place incoming calls on hold, cancel Secret Mode, etc.

15 **#/Silent Mode/line-feed key**
Use this key to enter "#", set/cancel Silent Mode, start a new line when entering characters, etc.

16 **Charging terminals**
Used when charging FOMA terminal in the desktop holder.

17 **External connection terminals** ☛P46, P443
Used to connect various optional accessories.

18 **Antenna (built-in)**
Take care not to cover the built-in antenna with your hand so that you can use FOMA terminal on better conditions.

19 **Speaker**
Ring tone and other sounds come out of here. When the speakerphone function is used, the voice of the other party comes out.

20 **Sub-display** ☛P32, ☛P132
Lights or flashes when a call or mail is received, and when taking photos with the camera. The desired lighting pattern and color can be selected. Also flashes when new information is received from DoCoMo or when the FOMA terminal is open but the display is off.

21 **Rear keys** ☛P28

22 **Infrared data port** ☛P351
Exchange data with the infrared communication.

23 **Earphone/microphone jack**
Used to connect the included remote controller with microphone or flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately).

24 **TASK key**
Use this key during Multiaccess or Multitask, or to set/cancel External Key Lock.

25 **Upper side/Answer Machine key** ☛P28

26 **Lower side key** ☛P28

27 **Strap opening**

28 **Macro mode switch** ☛P174

29 **Out-camera** ☛P93, P162
Used to shoot still images or videos or send images during a video-phone call.

30 **Compact light** ☛P94, P166, P168
Used during the out-camera use. Lights or flashes in red when shooting still images or videos (however, when the compact light is turned on for shooting, the red light may be difficult to see).

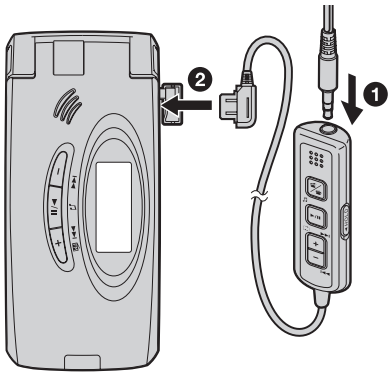
31 **Lens cover** ☛P163

32 **Rear cover**

33 ***Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot** ☛P337
Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in this slot to use it.

Connecting the remote controller with microphone

- Be sure to insert each plug securely into the corresponding jack. If a plug is not securely inserted, you may be unable to hear any sound that comes through the remote controller with microphone.



❶ Plug the earphones into the jack on the included remote controller with microphone.

❷ Open the cap from the FOMA terminal's earphone jack and plug the remote controller with microphone into that jack.

- You can also connect the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) in the same manner. Using the earphone jack converter adapter P001 (sold separately) allows you to use a conventional earphone/microphone set as well.

Functions available with the side and rear keys

○ : Available × : Not available

Function		Open	Closed	Operation	FOMA Terminal State
Sound	Set the earpiece volume	○	○	Press 音量/メモ+.	Talking or recording a talking voice memo
	Set the volume	○	×	Press 音量/メモ+.	Playing the stand-by i-motion*1, playing or editing video/i-motion, or playing a recorded message/voice memo
		○	○	Press 音量/メモ+.	Playing the melody, playing video/i-motion or melody album, or continuously playing video/i-motion on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
	Stop the ring tone	○	○	Press メモ+.	Receiving a call, mail or message
	Stop the alarm sound	○	○	Press メモ+.	Sounding an alarm
Answer Machine/ Voice Memo	Display Answer Machine/Voice Memo menus	○	×	Press メモ+.	Displaying the stand-by display
	Set/cancel Answer Machine	○	×	Hold down メモ+ over a second.	Displaying the stand-by display
	Record a message (Quick Record Message)	○	○	Hold down メモ+ over a second.	Receiving a call
	Start/stop Talking Voice Memo	○	○	Hold down メモ+ over a second.	Talking
Camera	Shooting	○	×	Press メモ+.	Waiting to shoot with the camera
Music Player	Start Music Player (start playback)	×	○	Hold down ▶/II over a second.	In stand-by
	Playback	×	○	Press ▶/II.	During pause
	Pause	×	○	Press ▶/II.	During playback
	Next song	×	○	Hold down + over a second.	During playback or pause
	Previous song	×	○	Hold down − over a second.	During playback or pause
	Adjust volume	×	○	Press −/+.	During playback or pause
		○	×	Press 音量/メモ+.	
	Quit Music Player	×	○	Hold down ▶/II over a second.	During playback or pause
FM Radio	Start FM Radio	×	○	Hold down + over a second.	In stand-by
	Next preset station	×	○	Hold down + over a second.	While the FM Radio is in use
	Previous preset station	×	○	Hold down − over a second.	While the FM Radio is in use
	Adjust volume	×	○	Press −/+.	While the FM Radio is in use
		○	×	Press 音量/メモ+.	
	Mute/resume reception	×	○	Press ▶/II.	While the FM Radio is in use
	Quit FM Radio	×	○	Hold down ▶/II over a second.	While the FM Radio is in use

Function		Open	Closed	Operation	FOMA Terminal State
Others	Display on the sub-display	×	○	Press [−], [►/II], [+].	While the sub-display is turned off
		×	○	Press [−], [メモ/+].	
	Switch the display on the sub-display	×	○	Press [−], [メモ/+].	In stand-by
	Stop the vibrator	○	○	Press [メモ/+].	When receiving a call, sounding an alarm or receiving a mail or message
	Check i-mode Message	○	○	Hold down [−] over a second.	Displaying the stand-by display*2
	Set/cancel Silent Mode	×	○	Hold down [メモ/+] over a second.	In stand-by
	Play previous or next data	○	○	Hold down [−], [メモ/+] over a second.	Playing video/i-motion or melody album, or continuously playing video/i-motion on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

Open: When FOMA terminal is open. Closed: When FOMA terminal is closed.

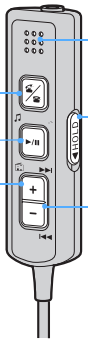
*1 You cannot set the volume when Silent Mode is set.

*2 When FOMA terminal is closed, you can perform Check i-mode Message while not displaying the stand-by display. However, you cannot use Check i-mode Message while you are talking, performing infrared communication, or using a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

Using the Remote Controller with Microphone

By connecting the included remote controller with microphone you can use the earphones to listen to music files and the FM radio. It is also possible to make and receive basic phone calls even while this device is attached.

- Connecting the included remote controller with microphone or earphone/microphone set. ☛P27
- Operation of the remote controller with microphone is possible whether the FOMA terminal is open or closed.
- For details, refer to the manual for the remote controller with microphone.



Start/Stop key

Press for over a second to make or receive a call. ☛P417

Play/Pause key

Performs the same operation as pressing [►/II] on the FOMA terminal.

Volume Up/Next Song/Station key

Performs the same operation as pressing [+] on the FOMA terminal.

Microphone

Speak into this portion of the device.

Hold key

Slide down in the direction of the arrow ▼ to lock out the functions of the [►■], [+] and [−] keys. (It is not possible to lock out the [C] key.) To turn off the hold function, slide the Hold key up in the opposite direction of the arrow ▼.

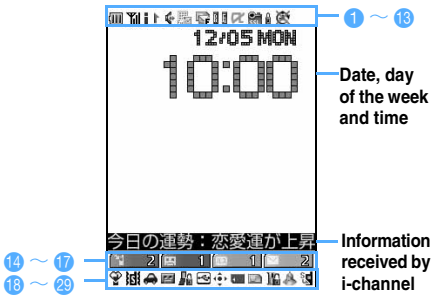
Volume Down/Previous Song/Station key

Performs the same operation as pressing [−] on the FOMA terminal.

Reading the display

The description of icons displayed at the top or the bottom of the display are shown below:

• When i-channel service is used, received information about i-channel is displayed in tickers on the stand-by display by setting Stand-by Telop Setting to ***Display***. ☛P308



1 : Battery level ☛P48
漢 / 半 / 半英 / 半数 / 全 / 全英 / 全数 / 全カ
: Character input mode ☛P472

2 : Received signal level ☛P49
圏外 : Out of service area ☛P49
self : Self Mode is set ☛P149
: During data transfer ☛P440
Infrared communication in progress ☛P351
Accessing *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P338, P344
In the Memory Stick mode ☛P442
Data link software in progress ☛P502

3 : In i-mode communication (site connection in service) ☛P188
: In i-mode communication (packet communication in service) ☛P208, P242

4 : During infrared communication ☛P351
Infrared remote control function in operation ☛P356

5 : Speakerphone function used ☛P55
: During USB hands-free communication ☛P63
: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit ☛P414

6 *1 : i-mode Mail and Message R/F storage space is full in the Center *2 ☛P243, P208
/ / : i-mode Mail or Message R/F storage space is full in the Center ☛P243, P208
: Unreceived i-mode Mail and Message R/F in the Center ☛P243, P208
/ / : Unreceived i-mode Mail or Message R/F in the Center ☛P243, P208

7 *1 : Unread i-mode Mail or SMS storage space is full and SMS storage space is full on UIM ☛P281
: Unread i-mode Mail or SMS storage space is full ☛P243, P281
: SMS full on UIM ☛P281
: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist ☛P242, P280
: Unread i-mode Mail exists ☛P242
: Unread SMS exists ☛P280

8 / (blue/red)
: Unread Message R exists/unread Message R storage space is full ☛P208

9 / (green/red)
: Unread Message F exists/unread Message F storage space is full ☛P208

10 : i-αppli execution ☛P292
: i-αppli stand-by display on ☛P126
: Blinks while starting i-αppli from the i-αppli stand-by display ☛P301
: i-αppli DX execution ☛P292
: i-αppli DX stand-by display on ☛P126
: Blinks while starting i-αppli from the i-αppli DX stand-by display ☛P301

11 : Displaying SSL page, using i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages and in SSL communication with i-αppli ☛P189

12 : Secret Mode is set ☛P154

13 : i-αppli Auto Start failed ☛P300

14 : Number of missed calls ☛P39

15 : Number of recorded messages ☛P39

16 : Number of new voice mail messages ☛P39

17 : Number of unread mail ☛P39

18 : General silent mode is set ☛P123
: Personalized silent mode is set ☛P123

19 : Ring alert volume is silent ☛P71
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P120
: Ring alert volume is silent and vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P71, P120

20 : Driving mode is set ☛P75

21 : Answer Machine is set ☛P78
: Recorded messages full ☛P78

22 : Lock on Close is set ☛P154

23 : Using video-phone from external device via USB ☛P96
USB cable connected ☛P368, P443

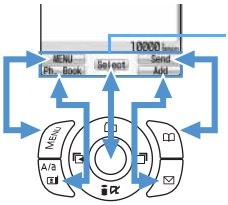
㉔ ● / ✣ : Effective Easy Selector Plus keys in Focus Mode ☛P39
㉕ : *Memory Stick PRO Duo* inserted ☛P337
㉖ : Reading UIM ☛P49
㉗ : PIM Lock is set ☛P150
*1 : Keypad Dial Lock is set ☛P151
: External Key Lock is set ☛P153
㉘ : Alarm Clock is set ☛P393
: Schedule alarm is set ☛P397
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set simultaneously
㉙ : Software Update reserved ☛P516

*1 The current highest priority item is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top.
*2 Displayed when the storage space for either i-mode Mail or Message R/F is full and other unreceived mail/messages exist.

Reading the guide row

Operations that can be executed by pressing [ ], [ ], [ ], [ ] and [ ] are displayed in the guide row.

Example Guide row for the mail composition screen



Display positions and keys correspond as shown in the figure. In this manual, the operations displayed in the guide row are explained using the corresponding keys ([ ][ ][ ][ ][ ]).
The operations displayed in the guide row differ depending on the screen.

- ◇ on the guide row corresponds to ✣ of the Easy Selector Plus (it may be different depending on the used function or site).

Reading the task bar

The icon for the function (task) in progress is displayed on the task bar (up to 9 icons).
You can confirm functions being used and run. When receiving mails/messages, the reception result is scrolled.

Example Task bar when schedule calendar is displayed during a voice call

: Voice call
: Video-phone (64 K)
: Video-phone (32 K)
: 64K data communication
: Mail
: Receiving i-mode Mail
: Receiving SMS
: Chat Mail
: Message R/F
: Checking for i-mode Mail/SMS
: i-mode
: Bookmark/Internet Connection/Last Visited URL/Screen Memo/i-mode Shortcut
: i-channel
: i-αppli
: Originating/communicating packet via USB
: Sending/receiving packet via USB
: My Picture (*Image*)
: i-motion
: Melody
: Camera
: Movie Camera
: Sound Recorder
: Bar Code Reader
: Phonebook
: Answer Machine/Voice Memo
: Notepad
: Scheduler
: Schedule alarm sounding
: Calculator
: Received Calls
: Redial
: Data exchanging with external device
: Saving to INBOX/setting reception method for infrared communication
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Accessing/waiting for access to *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

/ (dark blue/gray)
: In the Memory Stick mode (communication is possible)/ (USB cable unconnected/no *Memory Stick PRO Duo* inserted)
: Music Player

: FM Radio
: Alarm Clock ringing
: Own Number
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Setting/holding each function
: Software Update activated

: Software Update notified
: Update Definition activated/ version display
: Setting each network service
: Video-phone call through external device

Reading the list screen

Example *Color scheme* screen

The number of the currently displayed page and the total number of pages (when a list extends over multiple pages)

indicates that other selectable items exist above and below the selected item.

- Press to move the cursor.
- When is pressed on the last item of the page, the next page appears, and when is pressed on the first item of the page, the previous page appears.

indicates that selectable items exist over multiple pages.

- Press to switch between pages. (You cannot switch between pages on the icon selection screen, etc.)
- Color scheme names are named based on imagery.

INFORMATION

● Note that the following cases may occur due to the characteristics of liquid crystal display (LCD) and they are not defects in FOMA terminal.

- FOMA terminal display is manufactured by taking advantage of highly advanced technology but some dots may be always or never lit.
- When the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal with the power turned on, residual images may remain on the display and the sub-display for some time. Remove the battery pack with the power turned off.
- If FOMA terminal is open and the same screen is displayed for a while, the residual image of the previous screen may remain on the display and the sub-display when the screen display is switched by performing some operations.

Reading the sub-display

When the sub-display is turned off (when the terminal is closed), the date and time or the following icons are displayed by pressing , , , or one of the rear keys (, or). You can change the color of the light in the sub-display. ☛P132

- Depending upon the status of the FOMA terminal, pressing a key may activate the function that is assigned to that key.

1 - 10
Date, day of the week and time
11 - 18

1 : Battery level
2 : Received signal level
3 : Flashes in i-mode
4 圏外 : Out of service area
5 : Silent Mode is set

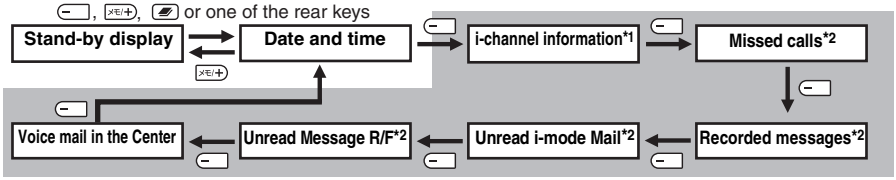
⑥ : Driving mode is set
⑦ : Missed calls exist
⑧ : Unread i-mode Mail or SMS exists
⑨ R : Unread Message R exists
⑩ F : Unread Message F exists
⑪ : Ring alert volume is silent
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set
: Ring alert volume is silent and vibrator for incoming voice call is set
⑫ : Self Mode is set
: Data transfer in progress
⑬ / : Unreceived i-mode Mail or Message R/F in the Center, i-mode Mail or Message R/F storage space is full in the Center
⑭ : Alarm Clock is set
: Schedule alarm is set
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set
⑮ : Answer Machine is set
: Recorded message storage space is full
⑯ : PIM Lock is set
⑰ : Voice mail messages exist in the Center
⑱ : Total calls cost exceeds the limit

INFORMATION

● When FOMA terminal is closed, the following terminal states are displayed on the sub-display:
- The states of the voice call, video-phone and Answer Machine
- Checking or receiving i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F
- Sounding Alarm Clock or schedule alarm
- The states of the packet communication, 64K data communication, communication via USB or infrared communication
- No battery
- The current operational state of the Music Player or FM Radio.

Switching the display on the sub-display

When FOMA terminal is closed, press −, メモ+, ▭ or one of the rear keys to display the date and time. Afterwards, a display switches each time you press −.



■ : Displayed if unconfirmed information exists. (i-channel information is displayed even if it is already confirmed.)
*1 Up to 10 items of information are displayed in tickers.
*2 Press メモ+ to display detail information. (Up to 10 detailed items of information can be displayed. Open FOMA terminal for confirmation.)

Example A details screen displayed when unconfirmed missed calls exist

Scroll and display Number/Total, Detail info

- Press − to switch the screen to detail information of the next missed call.
- The name of the caller is displayed in detail information if his or her phone number or mail address is registered in the phonebook.

INFORMATION

- The content of the sub-display disappears when you open FOMA terminal or when you do not press any key for a specified period of time.
- Set ***Hide callers' info*** in Sub-display Info Setting not to display the phone number, name or mail address of the caller on the sub-display when receiving a call or mail.
- When All Lock, Remote Lock or External Key Lock is set, press [−] [*/e/+] or one of the rear keys to display the message indicating that the lock is set, and the display switches to the date/time screen.
- When the details screen is displayed, ***Display set OFF*** appears if Privacy Mode is set.
- If ***On-hold*** or ***Continue(mute)*** is set in Close Setting, information about a caller/sender and the current state of the terminal such as ***Dialing*** are displayed on the sub-display when closing the terminal while dialing or talking. Displays such as ***On hold***, ***VP on hold***, ***Talking*** or ***Talking vp*** disappear in a short time after.

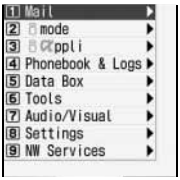
Selecting the menu

In addition to the normal menu, the simple menu which offers popular features is provided. In the simple menu, the menu items are displayed in large letters. Also, you can create your original menu (Custom Menu ☛P405).

Display format for the normal menu and the custom menu

Select from 3 types (Menu Setting ☛P136).

• The following screens show the normal menu.



List view

Tile display

3D display

Switching to the simple menu

- You cannot switch FOMA terminal to the simple menu when ***English*** is set in Select Language. Also, when you choose the simple menu, Select Language settings are unavailable.
- Even if you selected the simple menu before turning your FOMA terminal off, the menu will change to the normal one when you insert the UIM for which English mode is specified as language and then turn the power on again.

1 Press MENU on the stand-by display.

The normal menu is displayed.

• When the custom menu is displayed, press [i].

2 Press .

The simple menu is displayed.

■ **Switching to the normal menu**

① **Press on the stand-by display, and press .**

- To switch the custom menu, press on the stand-by display.

When the simple menu is set

- While the FOMA terminal is ringing or during a call, you can see how to adjust the volume of caller's voice.
- In stand-by display, enter the phonebook No. (1 to 9) to see the registered names and telephone numbers. Key operations for making voice calls/video-phone calls are also shown. During calls you can also press , select *ダイヤル入力*(Dial) and enter a phonebook number to see the same information.
- The ***Maximum*** size in the Font setting applies to the fonts for redial, received calls, and phonebook list. The received mail view screen follows the ***Large*** font size that is specified from that screen. These font sizes cannot be changed.

Functions available on the simple menu

- Some menus cannot be accessed form the simple menu.

Menu Item		Shortcut
でんわ	電話帳検索	①①
	電話帳登録	①②
	リダイヤル	①③
	着信履歴	①④
	伝言メモ一覧	①⑤
	自局番号	①⑥/⓪
メール	受信メール	②①
	送信メール	②②
	未送信メール	②③
	新規メール	②④
	i モード問合せ	②⑤
音楽／カメラ	ミュージックプレイヤー	③①
	FM ラジオ	③②
	カメラ	③③
	マイピクチャ	③④
	待受画面設定	③⑤
	USB モード設定	③⑥

Menu Item		Shortcut
i モード	iMenu	④①
	Bookmark	④②
	ラスト URL	④③
	画面メモ	④④
	i チャネル一覧	④⑤
	待受テロップ設定	④⑥
i アプリ	ソフト一覧	⑤①
	待受画面設定	⑤②
	i アプリ設定 *1	⑤③
データ BOX*1		⑥
設定／ツール	音／バイブ *1	⑦①
	ディスプレイ *1	⑦②
	アラーム	⑦③
	電卓	⑦④
	伝言メモ設定	⑦⑤
	情報表示／リセット *1	⑦⑥
	留守番電話 *1	⑦⑦

*1 The menu items beyond the this level are the same as the normal menu.

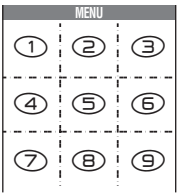
Selecting functions from the menu

Select menu items by using the dial keys (Shortcut operations). Also, use the Easy Selector Plus to select from among menu items.

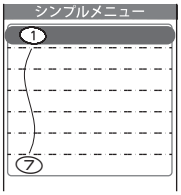
- When any lock function is set or the UIM is not inserted, some functions are disabled. The disabled functions are indicated by 🔒 or dimmed, and cannot be selected.

Selecting menu items with the dial keys (Shortcut operations)

Each menu item has a number (item number) and can be selected by pressing the corresponding key. The item position corresponds to each key as follows:



Normal menu (Tile display)



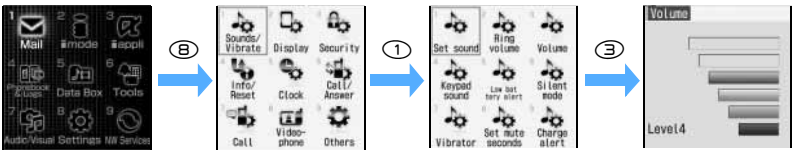
Simple menu (Japanese only)

- In this manual, the operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations of the normal menu.

Example Executing *Volume* from the normal menu

1 Press (MENU) ⑧①③ on the stand-by display.

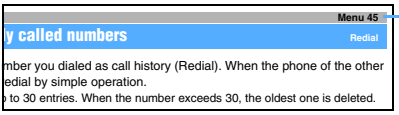
The screen for adjusting volume is displayed.



When several shortcuts are available

If there are multiple shortcut operations, those other than described in the procedures are indicated at the right of a title in a text body.

Example For redialing



Press (MENU) to show the menu, then press ④⑤ to show the redial list.

- ✉ **means pressing (✉), and ▼ means pressing ●.**

Selecting menu items with Easy Selector Plus

Example Executing *Volume* from the normal menu (Tile display)

1 Press (MENU) on the stand-by display.

2 Press ✣ and select *Settings*.

- In the simple menu, press ↕ to highlight the desired item, then press ● or ○.

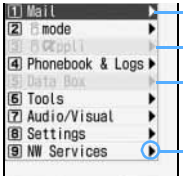
3 Press ◉ to select *Sounds/Vibrate*.

4 Press ◉ to select *Volume*.

The screen for adjusting volume is displayed.

Selecting menu items (List view)

Press ◉ to place the cursor at a menu item and press ●.



Menu item at the cursor position

Menu item that cannot be selected (Dimmed)

Lower-level menu exists.

- You can select an item by pressing the dial key for the item number.
- You can also select a menu item by pressing ◉ to place the cursor at the item and pressing ●.
- To return to the previous menu, press ◉ or C.

Selecting menu items (3D display)

Press ◉ to move the icon ring to bring the desired item to the front and press ●.

- Press ◉ to move the icon at the rear to the front.
- You can select an item by pressing the dial key for the item number. Check the item numbers in the tile display or list view menu.

Displaying description of menu items (Describe function)

Press ◉ to place the cursor at the desired menu item. After a brief interval, description of the item's function is displayed.

Example In the normal menu

Description of *Mail* menu is displayed.

- The function description disappears automatically after a brief interval.
- You can set FOMA terminal not to display the function description of menu items. ☛P136

Returning to the stand-by display or previous screen

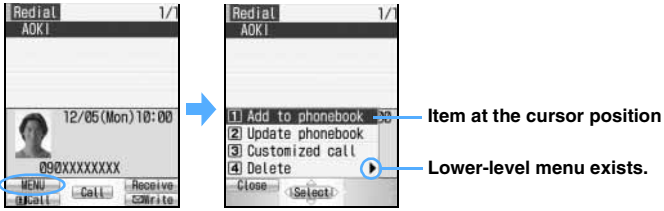
⏻ : Returns to the stand-by display. C : Returns to the previous screen.

Selecting functions from the submenu

In some functions, ***MENU*** is displayed at the upper left of the guide row. You can select submenu items and perform various operations.

Example Selecting Redial submenu

1 Press (MENU) in the redial list.



Item at the cursor position

Lower-level menu exists.

***MENU* is displayed.**

2 Press ◎ and select a submenu item.

- You can select an item by pressing the dial key for the item number. Even for the same function, the item numbers may differ depending on the screen.
- You can also select a submenu item by pressing ◎ to place the cursor at the item and pressing ◎.
- To return to the previous menu, press ◎ or (CLR).
- Press (MENU) while the submenu is displayed to close it.

Selecting items on the screen

Selecting *Yes* or *No* on a confirmation screen

1 Press ◎ and select *Yes* or *No*.

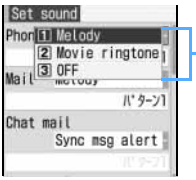
- For some operations, items other than ***Yes*** and ***No*** may appear.

Selecting an item from the pulldown menu

1 Press ◎ to place the cursor at an item to set.

2 Press ◎ to display a pulldown menu and press ◎ to place the cursor at an item.

- You can select an item by pressing the dial key for the item number.

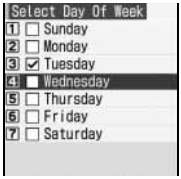


Pulldown menu

3 Press ◎.

Selecting an item from the check box

1 Press ◎ to place the cursor at a check box and press ●.



The check box changes from ☐ to ☑, and is selected.

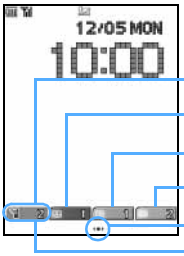
- Select the selected item (☑) to cancel the selection (☐).
- Depending on the function, select/cancel all items by pressing MENU.
- You can select an item by pressing the dial key for the item number.

Displaying information quickly

Focus Mode

When the icons such as 2 or 1 are displayed on the stand-by display, you can quickly display the information.

1 Press ● on the stand-by display and press ◎ to place the cursor at an icon.



- The number of stored items is displayed at the right of each icon.

Missed call (unanswered call) exists.
Unplayed recorded message exists.
New voice mail message exists.
Unread received mail exists.
Effective Easy Selector Plus keys
Color of the icon at the cursor position changes.

2 Press ●.

The screen for the selected icon is displayed.

- 2: The received call list is displayed, letting you check the date and time and the caller information.
- 1: The recorded message list is displayed, letting you play the recorded messages.
- 1: The confirmation screen for playing voice mail messages is displayed, letting you play the messages.
- 2: The Inbox folder list is displayed. You can display unread mail.

INFORMATION

- When you select an icon and hold down clear for over a second, the icon temporarily disappears from the screen. It reappears when information is viewed and the number of items changes.
- Depending on the setting of lock functions such as PIM Lock, some icons may not be displayed.

Number of saved, registered and protected items in FOMA terminal

Type		No. of saved/ registered items	No. of protected items
Mail	Received mail*1, *2	Up to 1,000	Up to 500
	Sent mail*1, *2	Up to 200	Up to 100
	Unsent mail*1, *2	Up to 200	Up to 100
	Template*1	Up to 100	—
SMS in UIM*3		Up to 20	—
Message R*1		Up to 100	Up to 50
Message F*1		Up to 50	Up to 25
Bookmark		Up to 100	—
Screen memo*1		Up to 100	Up to 50
i-αppli*4		Up to 100	Up to 100
Image*1		Up to 1,000	—
Melody*1		Up to 500	—
Video/i-motion/sound recorded with Sound Recorder*1		Up to 100	—

*1 Depending on the size of data, the actual number of items that can be saved and registered may be fewer.
*2 The total number of i-mode Mail and SMS.
*3 The total number of sent and received SMS. The number of delivery report is not included.
*4 Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli (as the part of 100 items, maximum number of i-αppli that can be saved) can be saved. Depending on the i-αppli size, the actual number of items you can save may be fewer.

INFORMATION

- Because data saved in FOMA terminal may be lost due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the important data in FOMA terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- It is recommended that you save the data stored in FOMA terminal such as mail, bookmarks, images, melodies or video/i-motion to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. Exchangeable data ☛P338
- If you have a PC, you can use FOMA D series data link software contained in the included CD-ROM, or use the included USB cable, to transfer and save the data such as mail, bookmarks, images, melodies, video/ i-motion to your PC.
- Depending on the function, the displayed file size of data in FOMA terminal may differ slightly.

Using the UIM (FOMA card)

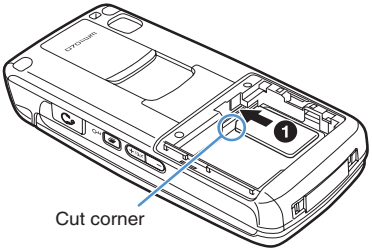
Use the UIM (FOMA card) to store your phone number and other information.
Insert the UIM into a FOMA terminal to use it.
• For details on handling the UIM, refer to the UIM manual.

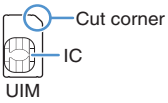
Inserting/removing the UIM

Use your FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted. If the UIM is not inserted in your FOMA terminal, first insert it.

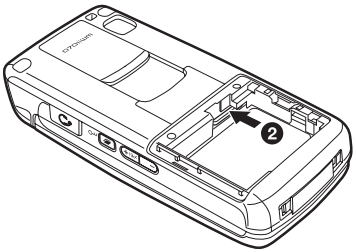
- Before inserting or removing the UIM, turn the power off and remove the rear cover and battery pack. Attaching/removing the rear cover and battery pack ☛P43
- Insert or remove the UIM on your hands with FOMA terminal closed.

Inserting the UIM



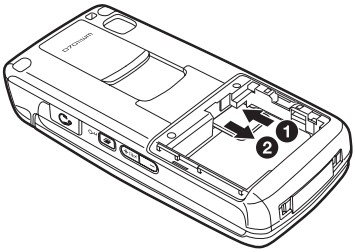


❶Insert the UIM into the slot in the direction shown in the figure with the IC side of the card facing down.



❷Push in the UIM fully until it is clamped.

Removing the UIM



❶Push the card into the slot as far as it will go and then release.
The UIM comes out of the slot.
❷Pull the UIM out of the slot.

INFORMATION

- Insert or remove the UIM carefully as forcing it may damage the card.
- Carefully handle the removed UIM so it does not become lost.
- Note that the UIM may pop out when removing it.
- If it is hard to remove the UIM because its pop-out amount is small, try to remove the card after reinserting it until it stops.

UIM security codes

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes are used for the UIM.
Both codes are set to “0000” at time of subscription to the FOMA service. You can change this to any code (4 to 8 digits). ☛P144

UIM operation restriction function

FOMA terminal is provided with the UIM operation restriction function for protecting your data and files.

- When data or files downloaded from sites or data attached to mail are saved in FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted, the UIM operation restriction is automatically set to these data or files.
- If the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal, data or files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be displayed or played.
- Data which is subject to the restriction is as follows:
  - Screen memo
  - Image inserted in Deco-mail text
  - i-αppli (including i-αppli stand-by display)
  - Image (including animation and Flash movie)
  - Message R/F
  - File attached to i-mode Mail
  - i-motion
  - Melody
- For i-αppli with the UIM operation restriction set, the following operations are disabled when the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal:
  - Start
  - Auto start
  - Upgrade
  - Displaying Detail Info
  - Changing auto start setting
  - i-αppli Settings
  - Setting the i-αppli stand-by display

INFORMATION

- When data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the stand-by display, call image or ring tone, the image and sound settings return to the default if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal. In this case, the image and sound that are actually displayed/generated may differ from the settings. Inserting the UIM that was used when the data was downloaded restores the original settings.
- The UIM operation restriction is not set to data obtained via infrared communication, the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or data link software or to images taken with the built-in camera.
- Data or files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be moved/copied to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or cannot be exchanged by infrared communication.
- If the UIM is replaced by other i-channel-compatible terminals, the information is not displayed on the stand-by ticker and sub-display. After that, if the information is automatically updated or iMODE is pressed to display the i-channel list, the latest information becomes to be received and displayed on the stand-by ticker and sub-display.
- If no UIM is installed, the stand-by ticker will not show i-channel information.

Settings stored in the UIM

The following settings are stored in the UIM. When the UIM is replaced, the settings in the new UIM will be effective.

- SMS settings (Font type, Keep in SMS center, SMSC, Address, Type of Number)
- Set certificate: DoCoMo certification, User certification
- My phone number
- Select language
- UIM PIN1 code, PIN2 code, PIN1 code ON/OFF

Functional differences between UIM types

There are 2 types of UIMs: green and blue. The functions differ depending on the type as shown below:

Item	UIM (green)	UIM (blue)	Page
Number of digits of phone number that can be registered in the UIM phonebook	Up to 26 digits	Up to 20 digits	P103
Certificate Download for using FirstPass	Available	Unavailable	P214
WORLD WING service	Available	Unavailable	P43
Service Dialing Number	Calling DoCoMo for Repairs and DoCoMo for General Inquiries (DoCoMo Information Center) available	Unavailable	P434

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is DoCoMo FOMA's international roaming service that allows you to make and receive calls in foreign countries using your current mobile phone number by simply inserting the green UIM (that is compatible with this service) from your FOMA terminal into an overseas mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM handset).

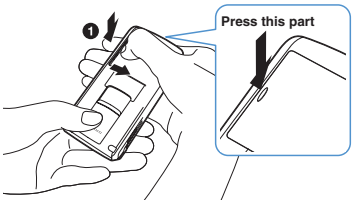
It is not necessary to apply for the WORLD WING service.

- Those FOMA customers, however, who were not contracted for the WORLD WING service prior to August 31, 2005 will need to apply in order the use this service.
- The WORLD WING service is not available with some price plans.

Attaching/removing the battery pack

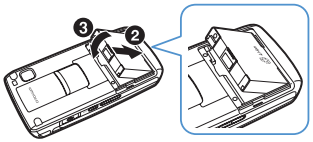
- Turn the power off and close FOMA terminal before attaching or removing the battery pack.
- Be careful not to touch the camera lens.

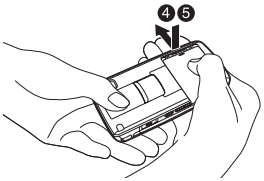
Attaching the battery pack



❶Remove the rear cover.

While pressing the top of the rear cover with your thumb, slide it in the direction of the arrow until it is removed.





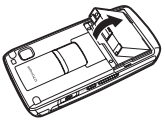
❷**With the DoCoMo logo and recyclable mark of the battery pack facing up, insert the battery pack into FOMA terminal in the angle as shown in the figure.**
Do not force the battery pack terminals into FOMA terminal. Doing so could damage these terminals or the body connector.

❸**Push the battery pack in.**

❹**Place the rear cover plate so that it can slide about 2 mm on the FOMA terminal.**

❺**Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow pushing its center by finger so that FOMA terminal and the rear cover do not gap.**
Failure to follow the correct procedure could damage the rear cover.

Removing the battery pack



❶**Remove the rear cover.**

❷**Lift the edge of the battery pack with your finger and remove it.**

Battery recycling

FOMA terminal uses a lithium ion battery containing valuable materials that should be recycled. To protect the environment, return used batteries to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, NTT DoCoMo agent or recycling center.

● Please take the following precautions when recycling batteries:
- Attach a piece of adhesive tape on the terminals of used battery packs
- Do not disassemble or modify battery packs

Li-ion

INFORMATION

● The FOMA terminal display uses an active LCD. Due to the characteristics of the active LCD, residual images or crossbar may remain for a while when the battery pack is attached or removed. This is not a fault of FOMA terminal.

Charging the battery

When the battery level is low, charge the battery.

• The battery level icon shows how much charge remains in the battery. ☛P48

Charging time and operation time on full charge (estimates)

Charging time	Continuous call time	Continuous stand-by time	Continuous play time
Approx. 140 minutes	During a voice call: Approx. 140 minutes During a video-phone call: Approx. 90 minutes	While standing still: Approx. 420 hours While moving: Approx. 300 hours	Music: Approx. 20 hours FM Radio: Approx. 30 hours

- Continuous call time is an estimate of call time for FOMA terminal when it can send or receive signals normally.
- Continuous stand-by time is an estimate of the operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call/stand-by time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication)/stand-by time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication)/stand-by time will be reduced by composing i-mode mail, opening downloaded i-αppli software or the i-αppli stand-by display, playing music files with the Music Player, or listening to the FM Radio.
- Continuous stand-by time (while standing still) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous stand-by time (while moving) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside service the area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous play time is an estimate of the operation time of the FOMA terminal when it is closed, the included remote controller with microphone is being used, and the volume is set to level 13 (default setting at the time of purchase).
- Continuous play time for music playback is based on files saved in the ATRAC3plus format at a bit rate of 48 kbps.
- Alternatively, if you use data communication, Multiaccess or Camera, the call (communication)/stand-by time will also be reduced.

Notes on battery pack

- Use the battery pack D05.
- The battery pack is a consumable part and will gradually wear out. Each time it is charged, it will accept slightly less charge than the previous time. When the battery charge lasts only half as long as when it was new, replace it with a new one. The battery pack's life is about 1 year. This life may be shorter depending on the frequency of use.

Starting/ending charging and other items to note

The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power turned on.

• When charging starts, the sub-display lights in red.
When FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon blinks.

Icon	Sub-display	Meaning
(Charging: Blinks Charged: Lights)	Charging: Lights in red Charged: Goes off	Charging normally.

・The icon design can be changed in Battery Icon. ☛P137
・If the sub-display does not light red at the start of charging or it flashes red, charging was unsuccessful. Be especially careful when using functions that consume relatively large amounts of energy such as the Music Player and FM Radio. If the battery pack still cannot be charged even after charging again, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

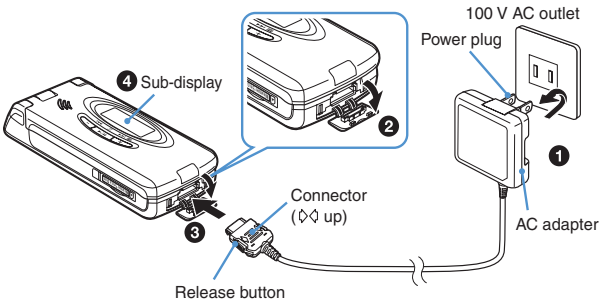
- When charging is completed, the sub-display goes off.
  When FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon lights. (If the battery level icon blinks, charging is not completed.)
- You can set the charge alert not to sound. ☛P122
- Do not charge the battery for an extended period (longer than a full day) with FOMA terminal turned on. FOMA terminal uses power so the adapter continues charging until FOMA terminal is unplugged from the adapter. In such a case, the AC or DC adapter charges again but when FOMA terminal is removed in the middle of charging, the following could occur:
  ・Low battery level
  ・Message appears indicating that the battery runs out.
  ・FOMA terminal is operational for a short time.
- If the battery is sufficiently charged, connecting the FOMA terminal to the AC or DC adapter may not start charging. In this case, the sub-display will not light red and the charge alert will not sound.
- If you use the FOMA terminal while charging the battery for an extended period of time with the AC or DC adapter connected, the temperature of the devices may rise and the battery charging operation may be temporarily stopped.
- Insert or remove the connector to/from FOMA terminal slowly and firmly without forcing it.
- Insert or remove the AC adapter connector straight to/from FOMA terminal.

Charging from a wall outlet

Use the FOMA AC adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery. Also it can be used with the desktop holder D07 (optional).
You can charge the battery with FOMA terminal either closed or open.

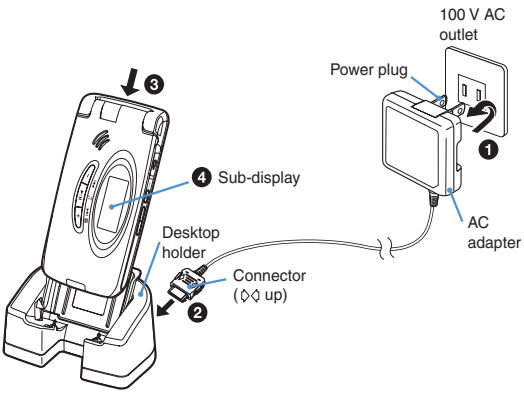
- The battery pack can only be charged when it is attached to FOMA terminal.
- For details, refer to the manuals for the AC adapter and the desktop holder.

■ Charging the battery with the AC adapter alone



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100V AC outlet.
❷Open the external connection terminal cap of FOMA terminal.
❸Insert the AC adapter connector in firmly until it clicks.
❹Check that charging starts.
Check that the sub-display lights red. When charging is completed, remove the AC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and unplug the AC adapter from the outlet. Then close the terminal cap.

■ **Charging the battery in the desktop holder**



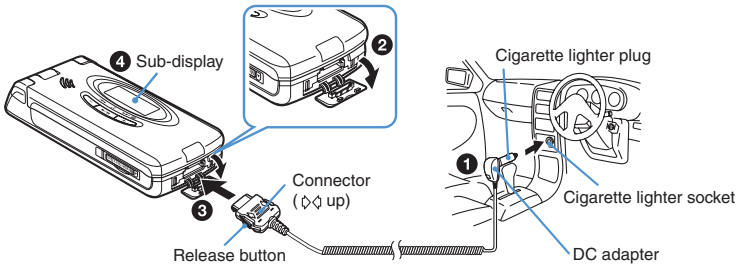
❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100V AC outlet.
❷Insert the AC adapter connector in the desktop holder until it clicks.
❸Insert the FOMA terminal into the desktop holder at an angle as shown in the illustration.
❹Check that charging starts.
Check that the sub-display lights red. When charging is completed, hold the desktop holder in one hand, tilt the FOMA terminal forward, and then remove it from the holder.

• When inserting FOMA terminal into the desktop holder, be careful not to put a strap in the holder.

Charging in a car

Use the FOMA DC adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery in a car. It can be used with negative ground cars (both 12 V and 24 V).
• For details, refer to the DC adapter manual.

❶Insert the cigarette lighter plug of the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter socket of the car.
❷Open the external connection terminal cap.
❸Insert the DC adapter connector in firmly until it clicks.
❹Check that charging starts.
When charging is completed, remove the DC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and remove the cigarette lighter plug from the cigarette lighter socket. Then close the terminal cap.



INFORMATION

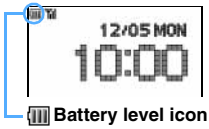
- The car battery may be discharged if you charge FOMA terminal with the engine off. Use the DC adapter when the car engine is running.
- When not in use, remove the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.
- The DC adapter fuses (DC adapter: 2A) are consumable items. New fuses are available at automotive supply stores.

Checking the remaining battery level

Battery Level

The display indicates the remaining battery level in 3 levels.

- The remaining battery level display should be used as a rough indication.



Battery level icon

(Remaining battery level 3): Ample charge
(Remaining battery level 2): Low charge
(Remaining battery level 1): Recharging recommended

- The icon can be changed by Battery Icon setting. ☛P137

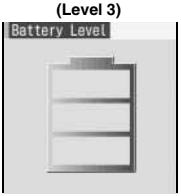
Checking the remaining battery level by sound and display

- The sound does not ring in the following situations:
  - Keypad Sound is set to ***OFF***.
  - The ring alert volume for calls is set to ***Silent***.
  - Silent Mode is set. (The sound rings if the keypad sound for Customize Silent Mode is not set to ***OFF*** and the ring alert volume for calls is not set to ***Silent*** when the personalized silent mode is on.)

1 Press MENU 8 4 3 on the stand-by display.

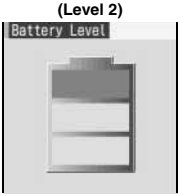
The remaining battery level is displayed. The sound rings at the sound set in Keypad Sound.

(Level 3)



Sound rings 3 times.

(Level 2)



Sound rings twice.

(Level 1)

Sound rings once.

When the battery is almost exhausted

A message appears or an alert sound (low battery alert) rings indicating low battery. Charging the battery stops the low battery alert. If you want to stop it immediately, press ☎.

- In stand-by, a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing ●. After a brief interval, it reappears and the low battery alert sounds. At this time, all the icons on top of the screen blink and after approximately 1 minute the power turns off automatically.
  A message is not displayed on the sub-display while Driving mode is set. Press −/メモ/+ to display the message.
- During a call, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece and a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing ●, クリア or ☎. When approximately 20 seconds elapses after the low battery alert, the call is cut off and the stand-by display reappears. Then, after approximately 1 minute the power turns off automatically.

Setting the low battery alert not to sound

Low Battery Alert

• The low battery alert does not sound when Silent Mode or Driving mode is on. (The low battery alert sounds if the Low battery alert for Customize Silent Mode is set to *ON* when the personalized silent mode is on.)

Default ON

1 Press MENU 8 1 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 2.

• To set the alert, press 1.

INFORMATION

● Even if Low Battery Alert is set to *OFF*, when the battery almost runs out during a call, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece and a message indicating low battery is displayed.

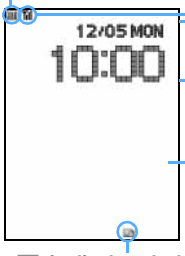
Turning the power on/off

Power ON/OFF

Turning the power on

1 Hold down ☎ for over 2 seconds.

The wake-up screen is displayed and the stand-by display appears.



Battery level icon

Received signal level

Date, day of the week and time

The stand-by image is displayed.

is displayed while reading the UIM and disappears when reading is completed.

Received signal level status	
→ →	圏外
Strong → Weak	Outside the service area and where radio waves are hard to reach

• If the date and time have not been set, a message appears informing you that the date and time are not set. Press ● and perform Date and Time Setting.
• If no UIM is inserted, a message informing you that attachment of UIM is required is displayed. Turn the power off, insert the UIM and turn the power back on.
• When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*, enter the PIN1 code.
• The following items can be changed:
  ・Stand-by image ☛P124
  ・Display format of date and time ☛P138
  ・Battery level icon ☛P137

Turning power off

1 Hold down ☎ for over 2 seconds.

INFORMATION

- If you make a call or use i-mode communication when 圏外 is displayed in locations outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach, move to another locations where the out of service area indication is not displayed. However, calls may be cut off even when is displayed and you are not moving.
- When Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, enter the PIN2 code.
- When the lighting time is set to other than ***Always*** in Display Light Setting if you do nothing for about 5 minutes while displaying the stand-by display or making a voice call, the display light is turned off automatically. If ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Terminal settings*** or it is charged, the same situation will occur. The display light is turned on again if there is any key operation or incoming call.

Switching to English mode

Select Language

Default Japanese

1 Press MENU ⑧ ② ⑨ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ②.

- To switch to Japanese mode, press ①.

INFORMATION

- The content of the setting is saved in the UIM.
- In English mode, the character input mode changes in the following order: *半英* (alphabet) → *半数* (numeric) → *漢* (hiragana/kanji) → *半カナ* (katakana)

Setting the date and time

Date and Time Setting

The time setting can be done in two ways: obtaining the time information from DoCoMo network to adjust the time settings of your FOMA terminal, or manually input current time to your terminal.

- If ***Auto Time Set*** is ***ON***, automatic time correction takes place when UIM is inserted and you turn the power on in a location where radio waves reach.
- Automatic time correction sometimes causes a time error of several seconds. It may fail to correct the time depending on the radio wave condition.
- Even if time information is received while i-αppli is running, time might not be able to be corrected depending on i-αppli.
- If ***Auto Time Set*** is set to ***ON***, time might not be set for a while.
- When no UIM is inserted or FOMA terminal is in a location where radio waves are hard to reach or out of the service area, the automatic time correction will be unavailable even if you turn the power off and then on.

Default Auto Time Set: ON Offset: +, 00h00m

1 Press MENU ⑧ ⑤ ① on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

- When you set ***Auto Time Set*** to ***ON***, specify the offset time. Date and time adjustment is not available.

Auto Time Set : Turn the automatic time correction on/off.
- To enter the date and time manually, set ***Auto Time Set*** to ***OFF***.

Offset : Specify the amount of time advance (+) or delay (-) so that your terminal's clock advances from/delays to the time obtained at certain hours and minutes.
- Enter the time between 00h00m and 23h59m.
- Prefix 0 if the time and/or minute is single digit (0 to 9).

Date, Time : Set the date and the time.
- The year should be specified by the last 2 digits of year. From January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2050 is available.
- Enter time in the 24-hour clock (00h00m - 23h59m).
- Prefix 0 if the month, date, time and/or minute is single digit (0 to 9).

- Also, you can increase or decrease the entered values by pressing ◉. Or, repeat pressing ◉ till the value to change is highlighted, and then enter the number.

3 Press [Save].

INFORMATION

● You cannot use the following functions when the date and time are not set:
- Scheduler
- Alarm Clock
- Auto Power ON/OFF
- i-αppli auto start ☛P299
- i-αppli DX requiring the time setting ☛P288
- Downloading i-motion with replay restrictions set ☛P325
- Data (schedule) transfer ☛P352, P353
- Software Update
- Update Definition
- Certificate Download ☛P214
- SSL communication (authentication)

● If the date and time are not set, the date and time are not recorded for the following functions and "----/--/--" or "----------" is displayed. A number to segmentalize (segmental number) may be appended.
- Redial/Received Calls
- Answer Machine, Voice Memo
- Date and time of image/video shot with the camera ☛P164
- Notepad
- Date and time in file name of data read by Bar Code Reader ☛P179
- Date and time of downloaded i-αppli ☛P293
- Date and time of sent mail, unsent mail ☛P254
- Date and time of downloaded still image, melody, i-motion, mail template ☛P347, P235

● The set time remains even when the battery pack is replaced, but may be reset if the battery pack is removed for an extended period. In this case, set the date and time again.

● You can set the date and time by pressing 4 during a voice call.

● When Call Cost Limit or Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, entry of the security code is required.

Notifying your phone number to the other party

Caller ID Notification

Set FOMA terminal to send your phone number (caller ID) to be displayed on the other party's phone every time you make a call.

- Caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- Caller ID is displayed only when the other party's phone has the ability to display the caller ID.
- You do not need to apply to use Caller ID Notification. No monthly fee is required.
- Caller ID Notification cannot be set in a location outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach. Move to another location with good radio reception.
- For details, see "Network Services User's Guide".

1 Press MENU 951 on the stand-by display.

■ **Checking current settings**

① **Press MENU 952 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.**

2 Enter the network security code and press 1.

- The network security code entered is masked with "＊".
- To hide caller ID, press 2.

INFORMATION

- You can use the following ways to show/hide caller ID to the other party.
  - Setting to either show/hide caller ID for each phonebook entry ☛P113
  - Setting to either show/hide caller ID for each call ☛P59, P60
- If you hear a guidance to request your caller ID when you make a call, call back after setting FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.

Menu 47

Checking your own phone number

Own Number

Check your phone number ***(My phone number)***, name, mail address, etc.

Default My phone number: your standard contracted number, Other: unregistered

1 Press MENU 0 on the stand-by display.

- The phone number of the UIM inserted into the FOMA terminal is displayed as ***My phone number***.
- To check your i-mode Mail address, press ○1 on the stand-by display to display iMenu, then select ***English*** → 4***Options*** → 1***Mail Settings*** → ***Confirm Mail Address***.

INFORMATION

- Press ✉0 to check your phone number during a call.
- Saving information other than phone number ☛P409
- You can send or receive the Own Number information between other FOMA terminals with infrared communication function.

Making/Receiving Calls

Making calls

Making calls 54
Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call 57
Calling back previously called numbers ..... Redial 58
Setting whether to send your phone number for each call .. 186/184 Call 59
Making calls by setting the conditions ..... Customized Call 60
Using international calls ..... WORLD CALL 60
Making a call by specifying a sub-address ..... Sub Address 62
Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of the interrupted call ..... Reconnect Alarm 62
Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality ..... Noise Reduction 63
Talking without using hands in a car ..... In-car Handsfree 63

Receiving calls

Receiving calls 64
Receiving a call by switching from a voice call to a video-phone call 66
Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call ..... Any Key Answer 67
Setting to start talking by opening FOMA terminal ..... Open Answer 67
Disconnecting/holding/continuing a call by closing FOMA terminal ..... Close Setting 67
Using Received Calls ..... Received Calls 68
Adjusting the volume of the caller's voice ..... Volume Setting 70
Adjusting the ring volume ..... Ring Volume Setting 70
Setting operations when receiving voice/video-phone calls ..... Incoming Call Setting/Video-phone Receiving Setting 71
Setting priority screen displayed for incoming calls during a call or packet communication ..... Priority Comm Mode 72

When you can/could not answer a call

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away ..... Response and Hold 73
Setting a response hold guidance ..... Status Message 74
Setting an on-hold tone ..... On-hold Tone 74
Using the Driving mode ..... Driving mode 75
Using the Public mode (power off) 76
Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call ..... Answer Machine 78

Making calls

The procedures for making voice calls and the common operations for voice calls and video-phone calls are explained here.

- You cannot make calls even if you press dial keys when Keypad Dial Lock is on.
- Do not cover the built-in antenna with your hands during a call.

1 Enter a phone number on the stand-by display.

Calling general subscriber phone	Always include the area code even when calling from the same city.
Calling mobile phone	090 - XXXX - XXXX 080 - XXXX - XXXX
Calling PHS phone	070 - XXXX - XXXX

- You can enter up to 80 digits for the phone number. However, only 24 digits are displayed.
- To correct the phone number, press ch/クリア.
- To return to the stand-by display, hold down ch/クリア for over a second.

2 Press ☎.

You will hear a dial tone. You can start talking when the call is answered.

- If the phone of the other party is busy, you will hear busy signals. Press ☎ to end the call and make a call again later. You can call back quickly using Redial.
- If the power of the other party's mobile phone or PHS is turned off or the other party is in an area where radio waves are hard to reach, a guidance informs that the connection is unavailable.

3 Press ☎ when a call is finished.

- You can also end the call by closing FOMA terminal. To keep the call connected when you close FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

INFORMATION

- You can also make a call in order of Step 2, Step 1. A voice call will be made automatically about 5 seconds after you have pressed ☎ and entered the phone number.
- You may not be able to make a call while executing another function. ☛P499
- When a call is made to the other party with a video/i-motion set for the image of the phonebook data, the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed on the dialing screen. ☛P100
- Multiple communication functions can be used simultaneously. ☛P388, P497
- If a guidance to request your caller ID is heard when a call is made, call again after you have set FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.
- When you make a call by entering a phone number without appending "186" or "184" before the phone number or by setting ***Caller ID*** to ***No specified*** in Customized Call, the operation depends on the setting for Caller ID Notification.
- When there is an incoming packet call during a voice call, the incoming screen appears according to the setting for Priority Comm Mode.
- The included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) can be used to make calls.
- Multi Number
  If you are using the Multi Number Service, you can also select a registered Multi Number first before making a call. ☛P435

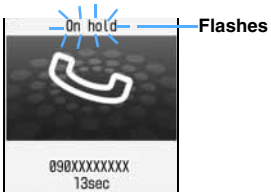
Putting calls on hold while talking

On-hold

Putting the call on hold while talking allows you to talk without the caller hearing your voice.
• The callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 Press ● during a call.

The call is put on hold and a guidance is played. For video-phone calls, the on-hold image is displayed on your and the other party's terminals.



On-hold during a voice call

On-hold during a video-phone call

- Press ● or ☎ while a voice call is on hold to cancel the hold.
- Press ● while a video-phone call is on hold to cancel the hold and send the image that has been sent before the hold. Press ✉ to cancel the hold and send your image to the other party. Press ☎ to cancel the hold and send a substitute image.

INFORMATION

- To put the call on hold by closing FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting. When the call is put on hold by closing FOMA terminal, the hold cannot be released even if FOMA terminal is opened.
- The melody can be played while on hold. ☛P74
- The on-hold image can be changed. ☛P92

Using the speakerphone function

You can make a call allowing the voice of the other party to be heard from the speaker.

1 Enter a phone number on the stand-by display and hold down ☎ or ✉ for over a second.

- While dialing, you can switch between the ordinary call and the call using the speakerphone function by pressing ☎. While talking, you can switch by pressing ☎ or 🔊.
- 🔊 is displayed while using the speakerphone function.
- The operation is the same as when operating from the list of the phonebook, redials, received calls, recorded messages and voice memos.

INFORMATION

- When switching to the speakerphone function, the volume may suddenly increase and damage your ears, so use it with FOMA terminal away from your ears.
- If a call is hard to hear with a large amount of noise around you or the other party, make the call from earpiece normally.
- Talk to FOMA terminal within about 30 cm.
- The speakerphone function can also be used even when Silent Mode is on.

Operation during voice calls

• The following operations can be performed from the submenu:

Submenu item	Description	Page
1 *Switch to V-phone*	Switches from a voice call to a video-phone call.	P57
2 *Received calls*	Displays received calls.	P68
3 *Redial*	Displays redials.	P58
4 *Set time*	Sets the date and time.	P50
5 *Reconnect alarm**1	Allows setting an alarm sound indicating reconnection of a call under improved signal quality which has been cut off due to poor signal quality.	P62
6 *Quality alarm**1	Sets whether to sound an alarm when your call is about to be cut off due to poor signal quality.	P122
7 *Terminal close*	Sets whether to hang up by closing FOMA terminal.	P67
8 *Dial up*	Allows making a call to another party during a call using Call Waiting Service.	P429

*1 The setting can be changed while an alarm sounds. It becomes effective when the alarm is stopped.

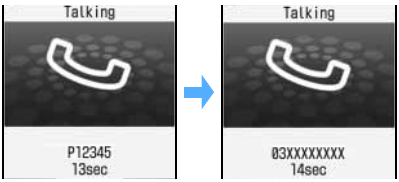
• The operations that can be performed during a call by the keys are as follows:
- Press [□] to start the phonebook.
- Hold down [メモ/+] for over a second to record the other party's voice (Talking Voice Memo).
- Press ◎ or [−] [メモ/+] to adjust the volume.
- Press ◎ for received calls or ◎ for redials to display.
- Press [📷] to activate Camera.

Entering pauses or timed pauses

• Pauses and timed pauses apply only to voice calls.

Example When you call to "03XXXXXXXXP12345" (P=Entered pause)

When you press [5] after the call is connected, all phone numbers after the pause are dialed.



Entering a pause "P"

A pause (P) is used for sending messages to beepers*, operating the answering system at home, reserving tickets, etc. At the point the pause (P) is entered, the dial digits are separated and a tone signal (DTMF) is sent.

1 Hold down [*] for over a second.

• You cannot make a call if a pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

Entering a timed pause "T"

A timed pause (T) is used to dial outside line numbers with extensions. Enter "T" between the outside line and extension number to dial the extension number after a pause of a set number of seconds following the outside line number.

1 Hold down (#) for over a second.

- Timed pauses can be entered in succession.
- Each timed pause is followed by a second interval.
- You cannot make a call if a timed pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

INFORMATION

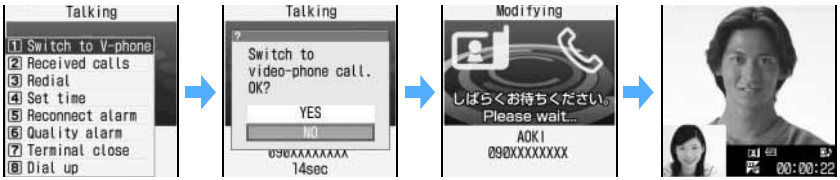
- Tone signals (DTMF) may not be received depending on the receiving device.
- When it is necessary to send tone signals (DTMF) following voice prompts as in making ticket reservations, the speakerphone function is useful. In this case, input tone signals (DTMF) after switching to the speakerphone.
- A subscriber to Call Waiting Service cannot make a call to another party by putting the current call on hold and entering a pause (P) or timed pause (T).
- When ***On-hold*** is set in Close Setting, the call is continued even if you close FOMA terminal while sending tone signals (DTMF). After the tone signals are sent, the call will be put on hold.

Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call

You can switch to a video-phone by operating from the submenu during a voice call when the other terminal is compatible with switching a call. Switching can be performed only from the terminal which made the voice call.

- This operation can be performed during a call between the terminals that support switching between voice call/video-phone call.
- To switch to a video-phone call, the other party needs to set ***Indication ON*** of Indicate V-phone in advance. ☛P95

1 Press (Menu) (1) during a voice call and select *YES*.



- The guidance that the call is switched is played during switching the call.
- Select ***NO*** to return to the voice call talking screen.
- You can switch to the call using the speakerphone function by pressing (Talk) while switching the call.

INFORMATION

- During packet communication, disconnect the packet communication and switch to a video-phone call.
- When the other party is during packet communication, the call cannot be switched to a video-phone call.
- While talking on the phone using Call Waiting Service, you cannot switch the call to a video-phone call.
- It takes about 5 seconds to switch. In addition, it might take time to switch depending on radio wave conditions.
- A voice call may not be switched to a video-phone call and the connection may be interrupted due to radio wave conditions.
- The call is not charged while ***Modifying*** is displayed.
- Switching from a video-phone call to a voice call ☛P87
- The second call received during switching a call is rejected and recorded in the received call list.
- The speakerphone function is used continuously even if a voice call and video-phone call are switched.
- The settings (such as switching the cameras) during a video-phone call are canceled when a voice call and a video-phone call are switched.
- According to the call duration of a video-phone call and voice call, the call charges are added, respectively.

* From January 2001, the DoCoMo display beeper name has changed to “QUICKCAST”.

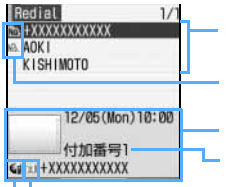
Calling back previously called numbers

Redial

This function records the number you dialed as call history (Redial). When the phone of the other party is busy, etc., you can redial by simple operation.

- The redial list can contain up to 30 entries. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted.
- When the date and time have not been set, the date and time is not recorded in the redial data.
- When the same number is redialed, only the most recent call is recorded for each of *No specified*, *Notify*, *Not notify* of the caller ID set in Customized Call.
- While not in Secret Mode, when the call is made to the other party who is registered in the phonebook with Secret Attribute set, the phone numbers of the other party is displayed in the redial data.

1 Press ○ on the stand-by display and place the cursor at the party to redial from the redial list.



Phone number, name*1

No. : When set to show caller ID in Customized Call

No. : When set to hide caller ID in Customized Call

Date and time, phone number and image*2 of outgoing call to the selected party

Multi Number registered when call was made*3

: Making a video-phone call

: Making an international call

*1 If the phone number is registered in the phonebook

*2 If registered in the phonebook

*3 If the Multi Number Service is contracted for (standard contracted phone number or an additional phone number)

Registering an entry to the phonebook

① **Place the cursor at the redial to register and press [Mail] ①.**

- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press [Mail] ②.

② **Press ① or ② and register the name or address.** ☛P99, P103

- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press ① or ② and select the entry to update. ☛P109

Composing SMS

① **Place the cursor at the redial to set for an address and hold down [Mail] for over a second.**

The SMS composition screen with the redial phone number specified as the address is displayed.

- If the redial phone number is saved in the phonebook together with mail addresses, pressing [Mail] displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the first mail address specified as the address. If not, the screen is displayed with the redial phone number specified as the address.

Switching to the received call list

① **Press [Phonebook].**

- Each press switches the screen between the redial list and received call list.

2 Press [Talk].

A voice call is made.

- Press [Video] to make a video-phone call.
- Press [Dial] to make a call in the same way as in the way of dialing of the selected redial (voice call in case the redial is a voice call/video-phone call in case the redial is a video-phone call). Note that the redial dialed by 32K video-phone call is dialed by 64K video-phone call.

INFORMATION

- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When Keypad Dial Lock or PIM Lock is set, the numbers recorded in the redial data up to that point are deleted. Note that calls made after the setting are recorded and can be made from the redial data.
- When you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call type (voice call/video-phone call) that was specified when you dialed will be recorded in the redial data.
- You can make a call after switching to show/hide the caller ID or appending a prefix to the phone number. ☛P60
- Setting which Multi Number will be your caller ID ☛P435

Deleting redials

1 Press ○ on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the redial to delete and press メニュー 4 1.

- To delete all redials, press メニュー 4 2.

3 Select *Yes*.

Setting whether to send your phone number for each call

186/184 Call

Set whether to make your phone number (caller ID) to display on the other party's terminal when you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's terminal has the ability to display caller ID.

Making calls by adding "186 (✳31#)"/"184 (#31#)" to the phone numbers

Prefix a specific number to the beginning of the phone number when you make a call.

■ Showing your caller ID

"1 8 6 (or ✳ 3 1 #) + the other party's phone number + 通話"

- To make a video-phone call, press ビデオ通話 instead of 通話.

■ Hiding your caller ID

"1 8 4 (or # 3 1 #) + the other party's phone number + 通話"

- To make a video-phone call, press ビデオ通話 instead of 通話.

INFORMATION

- If a guidance to request your caller ID is heard when you make a call, call back after you have set FOMA terminal to notify your caller ID.
- When setting/operating the multiple caller ID notification methods simultaneously, the caller ID is notified in the following priority order (① to ③).
  ①When you select the caller ID notification method from ***Customized call*** in the submenu when making a call
  ②When appending "186 (✳31#)"/"184 (#31#)" before the other party's phone number
  ③When setting Caller ID Notification
  Also, when setting/operating the above caller ID notification methods simultaneously, the number displayed on the screen may differ from the actually sent number (with or without caller ID notification).
- When making an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the going phone company even if "186 (✳31#)" is added.
- When making a call adding "186 (✳31#)"/"184 (#31#)" to the other party's phone number, the phone number added with "186 (✳31#)"/"184 (#31#)" is also recorded in the redial data.

Making calls by setting the conditions

Customized Call

This function allows you to select a call type, show/hide your caller ID, use multi-number and append a prefix for each voice/video-phone call.

- In order to designate an additional number as your caller ID, it is necessary to apply for the Multi Number service. ☛P435

1 Enter a phone number on the stand-by display and press MENU 3.

- The operation is the same as when operating from the list of redials, received calls, recorded messages or voice memos.
- Customized Call can also be made by pressing MENU 5 on the phonebook list.

2 Select each item to set a condition for dialing.

Call Type : Select from *Voice call*, *64K V-phone*, or *32K V-phone*.

Caller ID : Set to show/hide caller ID. When *No specified* is set, the setting for Caller ID Notification is used.

Multi No. : Select whether to use your standard contracted phone number or an additional number as your caller ID. If you select *No specified*, this function will engage in accordance with the normal caller ID setting.

- If the Multi Number call under your Phone Number setting is set to *Disable*, you cannot select the additional number as your caller ID in this procedure.

Prefix : Select the number (prefix) appended before the phone number.

- Prefix ☛P61

3 Press MENU and select *Yes*.

A call is made by the settings.

INFORMATION

- Even if the number "186 (✳31#)"/"184 (#31#)" are added to the phone number in the phonebook, the number notification of this function have the priority.
- On the details (*Top*/*Phone*) screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook, the details screen of the UIM phonebook or the details (*Phone*) screen of Own Number, press MENU and select *Customized call*.
- If a guidance to request your caller ID is played when a call is made, call back after you have set FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.
- In case of international call, caller ID may not be notified depending on the going phone company even when *Notify* is selected in *Caller ID*.

Using international calls

WORLD CALL

DoCoMo international call service "WORLD CALL"

- This international call service "WORLD CALL" is available for DoCoMo mobile phones.
- How to call

0 0 9 1 3 0 ▶ 0 1 0 ▶country code ▶area code ▶the other party's phone number ▶ call

- The above phone number can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the area code begins with "0", dial without "0". (When calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial "0").

- You can call to approximately 220 countries and regions around the world.
- WORLD CALL charges are added to the FOMA service charges every month.

- No subscription charges or monthly fee is required.
  - ・You were subscribed to “WORLD CALL” as one of standard services at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (unless you request not to subscribe to it).
- Change the international call dial procedure
  MY LINE service is not applicable to mobile telephone communications, including WORLD CALL service. However, along with the introducing of MY LINE service, the dialing procedure for international communications using a mobile telephone was changed. Consequently, the previous dial procedure (without prefix “010”) no longer be used.
- Contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual for details.
  - ・To use the international call services other than the DoCoMo service, contact the carrier for details.
- Some billing plans are not available.

“International video-phone” calls to parties using specific overseas 3G mobile phone terminals can be made by dialing as described above and placing a call in the video-phone mode.
- For the countries and overseas carriers you can connect to, visit the DoCoMo website.
- The image of the other party displayed on FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the terminal at the other end of the international video-phone line.

Using “WORLD CALL” by simplified dialing

Auto Assist Setting

If *Auto* is set for Auto Assist Setting, entering “+” followed by phone number from a country code makes an international call easily appending “009130010” for international call automatically.
- If “+” is prefixed to dial followed by the country code of Japan “81”, “009130010” for international call is not appended even when *Auto* is set for Auto Assist Setting.

Default Auto

1 Press MENU 8 7 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

- To cancel the setting, press 2.

When making international calls using Auto Assist Setting

① **Hold down 0 for over a second on the stand-by display and enter a country code and then phone number.**
- “+” can be entered by holding down 0 for over a second.

② **Press .**

Setting numbers other than “WORLD CALL”

Prefix

By registering a number to add to the beginning of the phone number (Prefix) in advance, you can add a prefix even after entering the phone number to make an international call easily.
- The default setting is “009130010” for international calls. “009130010” can be changed to another prefix.

Default 009130010

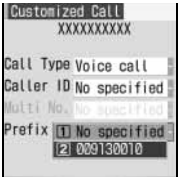
1 Press MENU 8 7 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Prefix* field and enter a number.

- Up to 3 numbers in total and up to 10 digits for each number can be entered.
- Do not include a pause or timed pause in the phone number. If you set a prefix containing a pause or timed pause, you cannot add the prefix when making a call.

3 Press .

■ **Selecting a prefix when making an international call**



① **Enter a country code and then phone number on the stand-by display.**
② **Press (MENU) ③ and select *Prefix* field.**
③ **Select a prefix number to be used.**
④ **Press (MENU) and select *Yes*.**

Making a call by specifying a sub-address

Sub Address

Specify a sub-address to call a specific phone or communication device.

• This setting is also used to select the contents in a video delivery service, “V-Live”.

Default ON

1 Press (MENU) ⑧ ⑦ ⑦ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ①.

• To cancel the setting, press ②.

How to call

Press * (sub-address delimiter) after the phone number, enter a sub-address and press (for a voice call) or (for a video-phone call). Note that the sub-address needs to be set for the other party’s terminal or communication device.

INFORMATION

● Even when Sub Address is *ON*, if a phone number begins with “*” or an added prefix contains “*”, the digits after “*” are not recognized as a sub-address and called as the number containing “*”. To access “V-Live”, enter the number including the first “*”.

● Even when Sub Address is *ON*, if “*” is pressed after entering a pause or timed pause, it is not recognized as a sub-address delimiter and sent as tone signals (DTMF) containing “*”.

Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of the interrupted call

Reconnect Alarm

Sets an alarm that is heard at the time of reconnecting the voice call or video-phone call interrupted by poor signal conditions in a tunnel or behind a building when signal conditions improve.

• The other party’s voice is not heard while signals are disrupted.
• The time until the call is reconnected depends on line use or signal conditions. (The approximate time is a maximum of 10 seconds.)
• Note that the call is charged for the time until the call is reconnected (up to 10 seconds).
• The call may be cut off before the alarm sounds depending on line use or signal conditions.

Default High alarm

1 Press (Menu) 8 7 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 3.

Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality

Noise Reduction

By suppressing ambient noises during a call, the other party can hear your voice clearly and you can also hear the other party's voice clearly.

• It is recommended that this function be turned *ON* when using normally.

Default ON

1 Press (Menu) 8 7 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

• To cancel the setting, press 2.

Talking without using hands in a car

In-car Handsfree

You can make and receive voice calls from a handsfree compatible device by connecting FOMA terminal to such device as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system via USB.

• For operations of handsfree devices, refer to the instruction manual for each handsfree device. Note that the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional) is required to use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional).

INFORMATION

- The display and ring tone for incoming calls follow the FOMA terminal settings.
- If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the ring tone sounds from a handsfree device even if FOMA terminal is set to Silent Mode or *OFF* is set for Sound Setting.
- The operation during incoming calls in Driving mode follows the Driving mode settings.
- If a video-phone call is made with a handsfree compatible device using the phonebook or Redial, it depends on the communication speed setting of the handsfree compatible device. If no communication speed setting is made, the video-phone call is made at fixed 64K.
- When a video-phone call is made/received with a handsfree compatible device, a substitute image is sent to the other party.
- The operation during incoming calls when Answer Machine is set follows the Answer Machine settings.
- If the setting is made to play sounds from FOMA terminal, the operation when FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows Close Setting. If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the call continues even if FOMA terminal is closed, regardless of Close Setting.

Receiving calls

The procedures for receiving voice calls and the common operations for voice calls and video-phone calls are explained here.

- For a voice call, calls can also be answered by pressing 0 to 9, *, and # other than ☎ (Any Key Answer). ☛P67

1 A call is received.

The ring tone sounds, the display light turns on and the sub-display lights or flashes.

- Press ☎ to put the call on hold (Response and Hold).

2 Press ☎.

You can talk. The call duration is displayed.

- Press ● to put the call on hold (On-hold).
- You can switch to calls using the speakerphone function by pressing ☎ or ✉.
- You can also answer the calls by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P67

3 Press ☎ when a call is finished.

- You can also end the call by closing FOMA terminal. To keep the call connected when you close FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

Display information

The caller's phone number, name or still image, video/i-motion may be displayed on the screen according to the terminal condition of the caller and the FOMA terminal settings. The name or phone number can be set not to be displayed. ☛P131

■ When the other party has sent their caller ID

When the phone number of the other party is not registered in your phonebook, the phone number and the image set in Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting is displayed.

- When the phone/video-phone call of Sound Setting is set to ***Movie ringtone***, Movie ringtone is played. When Movie ringtone is with sound only (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals), the default incoming image is displayed, however, the image can be changed in Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting.

If the phone number of the other party has been already registered in your phonebook, the name and phone number are displayed. In addition, when Contact Image is ***ON***, the still image or video/i-motion set in the phonebook is also displayed. ☛P130

- When the ring alert settings are set to ***Movie ringtone***, the image for Movie ringtone is played according to the setting in order of priority of 1. Multi Number Incoming Call setting → 2. phonebook (phonebook No.) → 3. phonebook (group) → 4. phone/video-phone of Sound Setting. When the Movie ringtone is set to an audio-only video/i-motion (i-motion with voice but no video), the image that is designated for the Incoming Call setting will be displayed.

■ **If the other party's caller ID is not notified**

Displays a reason why no caller ID is sent.

Reason for no caller ID	Description
User unset	The caller selected not to send the caller ID.
Payphone	The call was made from a payphone, etc.
Not support	The call was made from a party who cannot send caller ID, such as a call from overseas or from a general subscriber phone via forwarding service (however, caller ID may be displayed depending on connecting phone companies.)

When a voice call arrives, an incoming operation or image set in Anonymous Caller is prioritized. When a video-phone call comes in, an incoming image operates according to Video-phone Receiving Setting.

Operations when FOMA terminal is closed

The sub-display flashes/lights and the sub-display indication and ring tone notify you when there is an incoming call.

- When the other party has sent the caller ID, the name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed. The reason for no caller ID is displayed when the caller ID has not been sent. Name displays ☛P98
- When *Hide callers' info* is set for Sub-display Info Setting, the other party's phone number or name is not displayed regardless of whether the caller ID has been sent or not.

Operations while receiving calls

- When there is an incoming voice call, you can perform the following operations from the submenu. When *Answer* is set for Arrival Call Act, the same operation can also work when there is another incoming call during a call.

Submenu item	Description
1 *Voice mail*[*1]	Transfers the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
2 *Call rejection*	Disconnects the call (the caller does not pay for the call).
3 *Call forwarding*[*2]	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Valid when you use Voice Mail Service and have received a voice call.

*2 Valid when you use Call Forwarding Service and have set a forwarding phone number.

- You can respond a call with Answer Machine by holding down [メモ+] for over a second (Quick Record Message).
- You can also adjust the ring volume or stop the vibrator. ☛P71

When you hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) while talking

If you subscribe to Voice Mail, Call Waiting or Call Forwarding Service, you will hear beeps (the call waiting ring tone) when you receive another incoming call while talking and the following operations can be performed:

- If you do not subscribe to Call Waiting Service, you cannot receive calls even if you hear beeps.

Service	Operation	Page
Voice Mail Service[*1]	Transfers the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.	P426
Call Waiting Service	Puts the current call on hold and answers the second call.	P428
Call Forwarding Service[*1]	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.	P429

*1 This service can be selected when you set Arrival Call Act to *Answer* and activate it in Arrival Act Setting.

INFORMATION

- For calls received from callers not registered in the phonebook, you can reject calls, or set the ring tone or vibrator ringer action not to start immediately. ☛P158, P157
- Call Rejection can be set for some parties registered in the phonebook. ☛P155
- Telephones that do not support dialing out-of-town calls such as in-building phones and PBX cannot be used to make calls to FOMA terminals.
- When there is an incoming packet call during a voice call, the incoming screen appears according to the setting for Priority Comm Mode.
- Multiple communication functions can be used simultaneously. ☛P388, P497
- When a call forwarded from FOMA terminal arrives, the phone number from which it was forwarded is displayed at the lower left part of the incoming screen. Note that the name is not displayed but only the phone number is displayed even if the phone number of forwarding source is saved in the phonebook. The phone number may not be displayed depending on the forwarding source.
- Even if i-motion is set to the image for incoming calls in the phonebook or Incoming Call Setting, i-motion is not played and the first frame of i-motion is displayed when there is an incoming voice call during the voice call.
- If a voice call arrives during Software Update, any video/i-motion set as the ring tone is not played.
- i-motion set as the ring tone in Sound Setting may change to *パターン1* if there is an incoming call while i-motion is being deleted or saved, regardless of the settings. If a melody or incoming image is set, when a call arrives while the melody or image is being moved, deleted and saved, the melody may be *パターン1* or the image may be ***Standard image***.
- When you receive an international call, a plus sign (+) appears at the beginning of the caller ID.
- The included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) can be used to receive calls.
- If a call is received while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, the Music Player or FM Radio reception will be paused.

Receiving a call by switching from a voice call to a video-phone call

- The operation for switching can be performed only from the side which made the voice call. It cannot be performed from the side which received the voice call.
- To receive the request of switching to a video-phone call, set ***Indication ON*** of Indicate V-phone. ☛P95

1 Receive the request of switching to a video-phone call during a voice call.

- The guidance notifying that the call is switched is played while switching the call.

2 Select *YES*.

The call is switched to a video-phone call and your self image is sent to the other party.

- Select *NO* to send the substitute image to the other party.
- When you select *YES* in Step 2, your self image is sent for the first time.

Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call

Any Key Answer

Allows you to answer a call by pressing 0 to 9, * or # other than .

• This function is available only for voice calls. However, it is unavailable when receiving a call while talking.

Default ON

1 Press MENU 8 6 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

• To cancel the setting, press 2.

Setting to start talking by opening FOMA terminal

Open Answer

• This function is available only for voice calls (it is also available while Lock on Close is on).

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 7 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

• To cancel the setting, press 2.

Disconnecting/holding/continuing a call by closing FOMA terminal

Close Setting

• This function does not operate during 64K data communication or packet communication.

Default End the call

1 Press MENU 8 7 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 3.

End the call : Ends the call.

On-hold : Puts the call on hold and sends an on-hold tone to the other party.

Continue(mute) : Continues the call without putting it on hold. However, the other party will be unable to hear anything from this end.

INFORMATION

● When *End the call* is set, closing FOMA terminal while on hold ends the call.

● When *On-hold* is set, the operations are as follows:

- The call is put on hold if you close FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice memo.
- The call is put on hold after transmission if you close the FOMA terminal while sending push tone signals (DTMF).
- The call is put on hold after switching is completed if you close the FOMA terminal while switching from a voice call to a video-phone call.

● When *Continue(mute)* is selected, a substitute image is sent if you close the FOMA terminal while switching from a voice call to a video-phone call. The substitute image will continue to be sent even if you open the terminal after switching to the video-phone call is completed.

- When ***Continue(mute)*** is set, or when the included remote controller with microphone, the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately), or any handsfree compatible device is connected to the FOMA terminal, the following will occur if you close the FOMA terminal:
  - While sending your self image, a substitute image is sent to the other party.
  - While sending a substitute image or still image, the image continues to be sent to the other party.
- If you close the FOMA terminal during a call when the included remote controller with microphone, the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately), or any commercial handsfree compatible device is connected to the terminal, the call continues regardless of this function's setting, as long as the sound is set to be played from the connected device.
- When you close the FOMA terminal while recording a message, the recording is continued regardless of this setting.
- This setting is applied when the FOMA terminal is closed while recording a talking voice memo. When ***On-hold*** is set, the contents which were being recorded by just before putting on hold are saved.

Menu 44

Using Received Calls

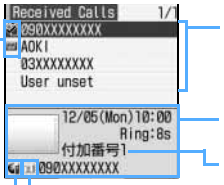
Received Calls

Received Calls records all the incoming calls both answered and unanswered (missed calls) in memory. Recorded messages are also included in the list.

- Up to 30 calls are recorded. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.
- When the date and time are not set, the date and time are not recorded in the received call history.
- While not in Secret Mode, when the call is received from the other party who is registered in the phonebook with Secret Attribute set, the other party's phone number is displayed on the received call history.

Example Making calls from the received call history

1 Press ○ on the stand-by display and place the cursor at a received call from the list.



Phone number, name*1 or reason for no caller ID ☛P65

Date and time and phone number of incoming call from the selected party (the ringing time in case of missed calls or an image*2)

Multi Number registered when call was received*3

: Received video-phone call

: Received 64K data communication

: Received international call

: Missed call (unread)

: Recorded message exists

: Missed call (read)

: Recorded message is deleted

*1 If the phone number is registered in the phonebook

*2 If registered in the phonebook

*3 If the Multi Number Service is contracted for (standard contracted phone number or an additional phone number)

2 Press ☎ or ▭.

- Pressing ● makes calls in the same way as in the way of receiving of the selected received call (voice call/video-phone call).

■ Registering an entry into the phonebook

① Place the cursor at the received call to register and press MENU ①.

- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press MENU ②.

② **Press ① or ② and register the name or address.** ☛P99, P103

- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press ① or ② and select the entry to be registered. ☛P109

Composing SMS

① **Place the cursor at the received call to be set as an address and hold down ✉ for over a second.**

The SMS composition screen that the phone number of the received call is specified as the address appears.

- When the cursor is placed on the received call with the reason for no caller ID, the SMS composition screen without address appears by holding down ✉ for over a second.
- If the phone number of the received call is registered in the phonebook together with the mail address, pressing ✉ displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the first mail address specified as the address. If not, the screen is displayed with the phone number of the received call specified as the address.
  When the cursor is placed on the received call with the reason for no caller ID, pressing ✉ displays the i-mode Mail composition screen without address.

Switching to the redial list

① **Press ☎.**

- Each press switches the screen between the received call list and redial list.

Unanswered calls (missed calls)

1 with the number of missed calls is indicated and the call is recorded in the received call history. ☛P39

- When ***Indicator light*** in Alert Lighting Setting is set to ***ON***, the sub-display flashes while FOMA terminal is closed until the missed calls will be displayed.
- You can confirm the number of missed calls with FOMA terminal closed. ☛P33
- When there is a missed call from an unknown phone number, the ringing time enables you to check whether the call is a malicious call (One-Ring Call, etc.) made for the sole purpose of leaving the phone number in the received call history.

INFORMATION

- If ***Missed call*** is set to ***Not display*** and ***Delayed ring alert*** is set to ***ON*** in Mute Seconds Setting, missed calls within the set delay time are not displayed. Press ✉ 5 3 on the received call list to display the corresponding missed calls. To return to the previous received call, press ✉ 5 2 and to display all the received calls, press ✉ 5 1.
- When only missed calls within the set delay time are recorded as received calls, pressing ⊙ on the stand-by display displays a confirmation screen notifying you of received calls not displayed. When ***Yes*** is selected, missed calls within the set delay time are displayed.
- Calls received from callers using dial-in services in such as office may display different numbers from the caller's dial-in number.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When Keypad Dial Lock or PIM Lock is set, the numbers stored in the received call history up to that point are deleted. Note that the received calls after setting are recorded in the received call history and calls can be made from it when PIM Lock is on.
- When Reject non-Reg. Caller is set, any call from the other party not registered in the phonebook is rejected and recorded in the received call history.
- When you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call type (voice call/video-phone call) that was specified when you received it will be recorded in the received call history.
- You can make a call after switching to show/hide the caller ID or appending a prefix to the phone number. ☛P60
- Setting which Multi Number will be your caller ID ☛P435

Deleting received calls

Delete Received Calls

1 Press ○ on the stand-by display.

2 Place a cursor at a received call to delete and press MENU 4 1.

- To delete all, press MENU 4 2. All the received calls also including missed calls within the set delay time are deleted.

3 Select *Yes*.

Adjusting the volume of the caller's voice

Volume Setting

- The volume of the caller's voice can be adjusted from ***Level1*** (lowest volume) to ***Level6*** (highest volume).
- The set ring volume is also reflected to the volume of keypad sounds and playback sounds of recorded messages or voice memos.
- The volume level changed while talking is retained even after the call is ended.
- The set volume is retained even if the power is turned off.

Default Level4

Adjusting during a call

1 Press ○ or − 音量/+ during a call.

The volume is set automatically by pressing ○ or waiting for a while after you stopped key operations.

- To turn up the volume, press ○, ○, or 音量/+. To turn down the volume, press ○, ○, or −.
- When the speakerphone function is used, the volume of the speakerphone is adjusted.
- During a video-phone call adjust the volume by using − 音量/+ only.

Adjusting in stand-by

1 Press MENU 8 1 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ○ or − 音量/+.

3 Press ○.

Adjusting the ring volume

Ring Volume Setting

Adjust the ring volume for call, mail and Message R/F.

- The ring volume can be adjusted from 7 levels, ***Silent*** and ***Level1*** to ***Level6***. You can also set ***Ascending*** (the volume of ring tone changes into ***Silent*** → ***Level1*** → ··· → ***Level6*** about every 3 seconds) in stand-by.
- The ring volume changed while receiving a call returns to the original volume when the call is ended.
- The ring volume changed while in stand-by is retained even if the power is turned off.
- The ring volume for calls is also reflected to the volume of i-αppli and schedule alarm. Note that when ***Ascending*** is set, the volume of i-αppli is ***Level4***.

Default Ring alert volume: Level4 Msg. alert volume: Level4

Adjusting the ring volume while receiving a call

1 Press ◎ while receiving a call.

The volume is set automatically by pressing ● or waiting for a while after you stopped key operations.

- To turn up the volume, press ○, ○, or メモ/+. To turn down the volume, press ○, ○, or −.

INFORMATION

- Pressing メモ/+ while receiving a call stops the operation of the ring tone and vibrator.
- When ***Ascending*** is set for the ring volume and if you adjust the ring volume while receiving a call, the change begins with ***Level6***.

Adjusting in stand-by

Example Adjusting the ring volume for calls

1 Press メニュー 8 1 2 1 on the stand-by display.

■ **Adjusting the ring volume for mail**

① **Press メニュー 8 1 2 2 on the stand-by display.**

2 Press ◎ or −メモ/+.

- When the volume is ***Level6***, press ○, ○, or メモ/+ to set ***Ascending***. When the volume is ***Level1***, press ○, ○, or − to set ***Silent***.

3 Press ●.

INFORMATION

- S is indicated on the stand-by display when the ring volume for calls is set to ***Silent***. If the vibrator for voice call is set at the same time, S is indicated. The icon also appears on the sub-display. When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, メモ/+, ✎ or one of the rear keys displays S or S on the sub-display.
- Even when the ring volume is set to ***Silent***, incoming calls and mail reception can be notified by vibrator operation or lighting/flashing of the sub-display, in addition to message display on the screen. ☛P133
- When External Key Lock is on and FOMA terminal is closed, you cannot adjust the volume by pressing −メモ/+.

Menu 8222 / Menu 8224

Setting operations when receiving voice/video-phone calls

Incoming Call Setting/Video-phone Receiving Setting

- The settings of this function are also reflected to the voice/video-phone call in Sound Setting and Vibrator Setting, and the incoming voice/video-phone call in Alert Lighting Setting.

Default **Ring alert: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) (Incoming Call Setting), Melody/ 電話・メロディ A(Phone, melody A) (Video-phone Receiving Setting)**
Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean

Example Setting operations when receiving a voice call

1 Press メニュー 8 6 2 on the stand-by display.

■ **Setting operations when receiving a video-phone call.**

① **Press メニュー 8 8 2 on the stand-by display.**

2 Select each item to set.

Ring alert : Sets a ring tone for an incoming call.
- When you select ***OFF***, no ring tone emits.
- When you select ***Melody*** or ***Movie ringtone***, select a melody or video/i-motion.

Show image : Sets an image displayed for an incoming call.
- When ***Select image*** is selected, select ***Select image*** in ***List images*** field to set an image.
- When ***motion*** is selected, select a video/i-motion from the video list.

Vibrator : Sets operation of the vibrator for an incoming call.

Lighting : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the sub-display.
- When the lighting pattern is set to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be changed. When ***Sync melody*** is selected, the lighting color will flash using the ***Rainbow*** setting.

• Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P118

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- Setting Create animation for the image displays the first frame.
- When the video/i-motion with sound only (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) is set for the ring alert, if the incoming image is reset to the video/i-motion with image only or Flash movie, the ring alert sounds by *パターン1* (for voice call) or *電話・メロディA* (for video-phone call).
- If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone***, ***Show image*** is switched to ***Sync ring alert*** and the image cannot be selected in ***List images***.
- Some video/i-motion may be unable to be set as an image. Also, the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set.
- When the video/i-motion with sound only is set for the ring alert, even if an animation (except for the standard image) is set for the image, it does not play and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.
- When there is an incoming call during a call, if the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for the ring alert or the video/i-motion is set for the incoming image, the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.
- When ***Show image*** for Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting is set to other than ***Sync ring alert***, the ring alert sounds by *パターン1* (for voice call) or *電話・メロディA* (for video-phone call).
- When Flash movie or video/i-motion is set for the image, if you set ***Movie ringtone*** for the ring alert and select the video/i-motion with sound only, the image is switched to ***Standard image***. However, the image can be changed by selecting ***Select image*** in ***Show image*** field.
- If no image is registered in a phonebook entry, the image set for ***Show image*** is displayed regardless of the setting of Contact Image. However, the image set in Group Setting, if any, is displayed.
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for ***Lighting***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

Setting priority screen displayed for incoming calls during a call or packet communication Priority Comm Mode

This function allows you to select the voice call or packet communication screen to be given priority when a packet communication (or voice) call is received during a voice (or packet communication) call.

• A screen change caused by this function does not interrupt the call or packet communication.

Default No Set Up

1 Press (Menu) 8 6 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 3.

No Set Up : Displays the last incoming screen received without giving display priority.
Voice call : Displays the a voice call screen by priority.
Packet : Displays the packet communication screen by priority.

- While receiving an i-mode packet communication, the voice call talking screen is displayed by priority regardless of this setting.

Screen display

The following screen is displayed depending on the settings for Priority Comm Mode:

- During voice call

Setting	Incoming packet call other than i-mode
No Set Up	Screen displayed during a voice call
Voice call	
Packet	Screen displayed during incoming packet call

- The screen displayed during incoming calls depends on Arrival Call Act. ☛P434
- Packet communication in modes other than i-mode does not include receiving of i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F.

- During packet communication

Setting	Incoming voice call
No Set Up	Screen displayed during incoming voice call
Voice call	
Packet	Screen displayed during i-mode communication

- Packet communications in modes other than i-mode cannot be received during i-mode communications. ☛P497

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away Response and Hold

- The caller will be charged for the time spent on hold.

1 Press (Talk) while receiving a call.

The incoming call is put on hold (Response and Hold). The other party hears a response hold guidance.
When a video-phone call is received, the response hold image is displayed on your and the other party's terminals.

Incoming voice call on hold

Incoming video-phone call on hold

2 Press (Talk) when you are ready to answer the call.

- In case of a voice call, you can answer the call also by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P67
- Press (Video) for a video-phone call. Press (Talk) instead of (Video) to send a substitute image to the other party. ☛P92
- If (Talk) is pressed or the other party hangs up during Response and Hold, the call is ended.

INFORMATION

- When you use the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can switch to Voice Mail or Call Forwarding by selecting ***Voice mail*** or ***Call forwarding*** from the submenu while receiving a call.
- The response hold image can be changed. ☛P92

Setting a response hold guidance

Status Message

You can record your own voice as a response hold guidance.

- A guidance of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.
- While a voice or video-phone call is during Response and Hold, the guidance set by this function is played.

Default Standard

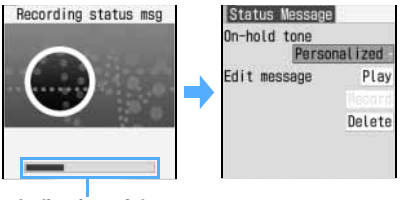
Example Setting a recorded data for guidance

1 Press Menu 8 6 7 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *On-hold tone* field and press 2.

- To reset to the default guidance, press 1 and go to Step 4.

3 Select *Record* in *Edit message* field and speak a response hold guidance after a dial tone.



Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording will start after a message is displayed.

- An end tone (beep) sounds in about 10 seconds from the start of recording.
- Press ● to stop in the middle of the recording.
- ***Record*** cannot be selected when a recorded data has already been registered. Select ***Delete***, select ***Yes*** and record after deleting the recorded data.
- Select ***Play*** to check the recorded guidance.

4 Press .

INFORMATION

- If ***Standard*** is set for ***On-hold tone***, the guidance “I cannot answer the phone right now. Please wait or call back later (in Japanese)” is played for the other party during Response and Hold.
- If you delete the recorded guidance, the default guidance is returned.

Setting an on-hold tone

On-hold Tone

- You can set not only the default melody registered in FOMA terminal but the melody saved from i-mode sites or mail as an on-hold tone.
- While a voice or video-phone call is during On-hold, the melody set by this function is played.
- The setting of this function is also reflected to the on-hold tone in Sound Setting.

Default Default tone, 保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice)

1 Press Menu 8 7 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *On-hold tone* field and press 1.

- To reset to the default melody, press 2 and go to Step 4.

3 Select *On-hold melody* field and select a melody.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P118

4 Press ▶▶.

INFORMATION

- The volume of the on-hold tone cannot be changed.
- If you set a melody other than those in ***Preinstalled*** folder as the on-hold melody, the default melody is played while PIM Lock is on.

Using the Driving mode

Driving mode

The Driving mode employs an automated answering function that assists with proper manners in public places. When the Driving mode is turned on, callers will hear a guidance message informing them that you are either driving or in a public place where you are unable to talk (train, bus, theater, etc.) and thus cannot answer the call, and the call will then be disconnected.

- The Driving mode can only be turned on and off from the stand-by display. (However, these operations are possible even when 圏外 is displayed.)
- You can still make calls as usual even while the Driving mode is turned on.
- This function is not available during data communication.

Activating the Driving mode

1 Hold down * for over 1 second on the stand-by display.

The Driving mode will be activated and 🚗 displayed.

When a call comes in, the guidance message for this mode “The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later.” will be played.

- If the Silent Mode has also been activated, the Driving mode will be given priority.

■ Turning off the Driving mode

① Hold down * for over 1 second on the stand-by display while the Driving mode is activated.

■ While the Driving mode is activated

The ring tone will not sound for incoming calls. 1, however, will be displayed and the call will be registered in the received call history.

Callers will hear the message that you are either driving or in a public place where you are unable to talk and thus cannot answer the call, and the call will then be disconnected.

■ Flow and relationship to other services when receiving calls in the Driving mode

Service	Flow when receiving voice calls	Flow when receiving video-phone calls
Voice Mail Service	The other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode) and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Service	Flow when receiving voice calls	Flow when receiving video-phone calls
Call Forwarding Service	The other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode) and the call is forwarded to the specified destination. However, whether the guidance message is actually played for the caller or not will depend upon the setting made for the Call Forwarding Service. If that service is set to ***Play guidance***, the guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode) will be played. If the service is set to ***No guidance***, the guidance message will not be played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the other party receiving the video guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode). If the specified destination does not have video-phone capabilities, the call will be disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	The other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode) and then the call is disconnected.	The other party receives the video guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode) and then the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If the other party is registered as a nuisance caller, they receive guidance informing them that the call could not be completed, and then the call is disconnected.	If the other party is registered as a nuisance caller, they receive video guidance informing them that the call could not be completed, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• If the incoming call does not include a caller ID, the other party receives guidance requesting them to send their caller ID, and then the call is disconnected. • If the incoming call does include a caller ID, the other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode), and then the call is disconnected.	• If the incoming call does not include a caller ID, the other party receives video guidance requesting them to send their caller ID, and then the call is disconnected. • If the incoming call does include a caller ID, the other party receives the video guidance for the Public mode (Driving mode), and then the call is disconnected.

INFORMATION

● The following sounds will not be audible while the Driving mode is activated. The vibrator and incoming call indicator light will not operate either.

- Ring tone
- Alarm buzzer
- Schedule alarm
- Battery alarm
- i-αppli sounds
- Charge alert
- Call Cost Limit alert*1

*1 Even if Call cost limit is set to ***ON*** and the alarm is selected to ring, the alert message will not be displayed.

● The following sounds are played even in the Driving mode:

- Keypad sound.
- Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal
- Shutter sound when using the camera

● The Music Player and FM Radio can be used even in the Driving mode.

● i-channel information will not be displayed in the stand-by display's tickertape while the Driving mode is turned on.

● Even if mail or a Message R/F is received, the receiving screen or reception result screen will not be displayed. However, the corresponding screen will be displayed when you perform the Check i-mode Message procedure. In this case, if mail or a Message R/F is received, the receiving screen will be displayed and the reception result updated once reception is complete.

● When the FOMA terminal is turned off or you are outside the service area, the out-of-service-area guidance message will be played instead of the Public mode (Driving mode) message.

● Making emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) in Driving mode cancels Driving mode. The Driving mode will not, however, be canceled when making a video-phone call.

Using the Public mode (power off)

The Public mode (power off) employs an automated answering function that assists with proper manners in public places. When the Public mode (power off) is turned on and a call arrives while the FOMA terminal turned off, callers will hear a guidance message informing them that you are in a location where you needed to turn off the power to the FOMA terminal (hospital, airplane, specified areas of a train, etc.) and thus cannot answer the call, and the call will then be disconnected.

Activating the Public mode (power off)

1 Press ✱25251 on the stand-by display.

The Public mode (power off) will be activated. (There will be no change, however, to the stand-by display.)

The Public mode (power off) is activated when the FOMA terminal is turned off.

While the Public mode (power off) is activated, the guidance message for this mode “The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later.” will be played whenever the power to the FOMA terminal is off and a call arrives.

■ Turning off the Public mode (power off)

① Press ✱25250 on the stand-by display while the Public mode (power off) is activated.

■ Checking the current setting for the Public mode (power off)

① Press ✱25259 on the stand-by display when the Public mode (power off) is activated.

■ While the Public mode (power off) is activated:

The Public mode (power off) will remain activated until “✱25250” is dialed; Turning on the power to the FOMA terminal will not change the setting.

Even if you leave the designated service area or are in a location that is out of reception range, the Public mode (power off) message will be played.

Callers will hear the guidance message that you are in a location where it was necessary to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal, and the call will then be disconnected.

■ Flow and relationship to other services when receiving calls in the Public mode (power off)

Service	Flow when receiving voice calls	Flow when receiving video-phone calls
Voice Mail Service	The other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (power off) and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service	The other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (power off) and the call is forwarded to the specified destination. However, whether the guidance message is actually played for the caller or not will depend upon the setting made for the Call Forwarding Service. If that service is set to ***Play guidance***, the guidance for the Public mode (power off) will be played. If the service is set to ***No guidance***, the guidance message will not be played.	The call is forwarded to the specified destination without the other party receiving the video guidance for the Public mode (power off). If the specified destination does not have video-phone capabilities, the call will be disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If the other party is registered as a nuisance caller, they receive guidance informing them that the call could not be completed, and then the call is disconnected.	If the other party is registered as a nuisance caller, they receive video guidance informing them that the call could not be completed, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• If the incoming call does not include a caller ID, the other party receives guidance requesting them to send their caller ID, and then the call is disconnected. • If the incoming call does include a caller ID, the other party receives the guidance for the Public mode (power off), and then the call is disconnected.	• If the incoming call does not include a caller ID, the other party receives video guidance requesting them to send their caller ID, and then the call is disconnected. • If the incoming call does include a caller ID, the other party receives the video guidance for the Public mode (power off), and then the call is disconnected.

Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call Answer Machine

By setting Answer Machine, a greeting will be played and the caller can leave a recorded message when you cannot answer the call.

- Up to 4 messages can be recorded for voice and video-phone calls in total, a maximum of about 30 seconds for each.
- The date and time and the phone number of message are also recorded. However, when the date and time have not been set or the phone number is not notified, they are not recorded.
- Answer Machine can answer a video-phone call, but it records only voice messages as when answering a voice call and the image is not recorded.
- You can set the time interval between the reception of the call and the start of the greeting.
- The greeting in your own voice can be created.
- It is advisable that the contents of recorded messages be separately written down in a notebook, etc. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Menu 4611

Setting Answer Machine

Default Deactivate

1 Press メモ+ 1 1 on the stand-by display.

is indicated. When FOMA terminal is closed, press −, メモ+, ◢ or one of the rear keys to display on the sub-display.

- When FOMA terminal is open, you can also set Answer Machine by holding down メモ+ for over a second.

Canceling

① Press メモ+ 1 2 on the stand-by display while Answer Machine is set.

- When FOMA terminal is open, you can also cancel Answer Machine by holding down メモ+ for over a second.

Replying with Quick Record Message

When Answer Machine has not been set to start, you can activate the function only once by holding down メモ+ for over a second while the phone is ringing. This operation does not set Answer Machine to start.

INFORMATION

- When the total number of the recorded messages becomes 4, is indicated on the stand-by display. When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, メモ+, ◢ or one of the rear keys displays on the sub-display. The icon does not disappear even if Answer Machine is canceled.
- If there are already 4 record messages, Answer Machine cannot be set. If you attempt to activate Quick Record Message by holding down メモ+ for over a second while the phone is ringing, a warning tone (bleep) sounds and the ring tone keeps sounding. Delete unnecessary recorded messages and set again.

Receiving a call while Answer Machine is set

1 A call is received.

After the ring tone sounds according to Greeting Response Time, the greeting screen is displayed.

- When the greeting is set to ***Preinstalled***, the caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the phone right now, please leave your name and message after the beep (in Japanese)". Set ***Personalized*** to play the recorded guidance.

2 The other party's message is recorded.

Recording a message of voice call

Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording a message of video-phone call

- A beep announces the other party the start and end of the recording. And when about 25 seconds have elapsed since the start of recording, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching.

3 When the recording is completed, the call is disconnected.

1 with the number of recorded messages is indicated.

INFORMATION

- You can answer a call even while playing the greeting or recording a message. Pressing answers the call as a normal voice or video-phone call (substitute image is sent to the other party) and pressing sends your image and answers the call as a video-phone. In case of a voice call, you can also answer the call by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P67
  If the message is on recording at this time, the contents before receiving the call will not be recorded.
- When 圏外 is indicated, Answer Machine does not operate. Use Voice Mail Service (pay service).
- Answer Machine cannot be started and the ring tone keeps sounding when 4 messages have already been recorded. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to start, each service starts its operation.
- Driving mode has priority over Answer Machine and does not operate in the Driving mode.
- The recording may be disrupted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Calls answered by Answer Machine are recorded in the received call history.
- Another call received while recording a message is rejected and recording continues. In this case, the rejected incoming calls are recorded in the received call history.
- When a video-phone call is answered with Answer Machine, an answer machine image is displayed on your and the other party's terminal. The answer machine image can be changed. ☛P92
- When ***Indicator light*** is set to ***ON*** in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while FOMA terminal is closed until the unplayed message is played.

Menu 4613

Setting the response time until the greeting starts

Greeting Response Time

Default 008 Sec

1 Press メモ+ 1 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the response time (between 0 and 120 seconds).

- You can also increase or decrease the entered values by pressing .

INFORMATION

- When Auto Answer (when the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) is connected), Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and this function are set simultaneously, those priorities change with the ringing times set for each service and function. To give priority to Answer Machine, the response time set for this function should be shorter than the ringing times set for Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service. Note that Answer Machine may not be given priority depending on the signal conditions. In this case, answer a call with Quick Record Message.
- The same time period cannot be set for both the delayed time for Auto Answer and the response time for Answer Machine.

Menu 4614

Setting a greeting message

Greeting Setting

You can record your own voice as a greeting message.
• A greeting of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.

Default Preinstalled

Example Setting a recorded data for a greeting

1 Press メモ/+ 1 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Set Greeting* field and press 2.
• To reset to the default greeting, press 1 and go to Step 4.

3 Select *Record* in *Edit greeting* field and speak a greeting message after a dial tone.
• The operation procedure is the same as when recording a response hold guidance. ☛P74

4 Press ▭.

INFORMATION

- If you delete the recorded greeting, the default greeting is returned.

Menu 462

Playing recorded messages

You can play or delete recorded messages from the list.
• Unplayed recorded messages, if any, can be played quickly from the stand-by display. ☛P39

1 Press メモ/+ 2 on the stand-by display.

On the recorded message list screen, the date and time of recording and the other party's phone number appear.

: Unplayed recorded message of a voice call
: Unplayed recorded message of a video-phone call
: Played recorded message of a voice call
: Played recorded message of a video-phone call

- When the caller's phone number is notified, the phone number is displayed and when the caller's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed. When the caller is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

2 Select a recorded message to play.

The recorded message is played back.

- During playback, the following operations are enabled:

/ : Adjust volume
: Stop

Indication of the playing time

Deleting

① **Place the cursor at the recorded message to delete and press 2 1.**
- To delete all, press 2 2.

② **Select *Yes*.**

Registering an entry into the phonebook

① **Place the cursor at the recorded message to register and press 4.**
- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press 5.

② **Press ① or ② and register the name or address.** ☛**P99, P103**
- To add the data to an existing phonebook entry, press ① or ② and select the entry to be registered. ☛P109

3 Select whether to delete the played recorded message.

- Select *Yes* to delete the recorded message.

INFORMATION

- When *Indicator light* is set to *ON* in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while FOMA terminal is closed until the unplayed message is played.
- Place the cursor at the entry in the recorded message list and press to make a voice call or press to make a video-phone call. Customized Call can be used from the submenu to make voice or video-phone calls with showing/hiding the caller ID set or to make video-phone calls with the communication speed specified.
- When Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*), entry of the terminal security code is required.

MEMO

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

Video-phone 84
Making video-phone calls 84
Receiving video-phone calls 88
Setting images to be sent to the other party 89
Customizing the display settings during a video-phone call 93
Changing the video-phone settings ..... Video-phone Settings 94
Setting of switching between a voice call and a video-phone call ..... Indicate V-phone 95
Using the video-phone by connecting with the external device ..... External Device 96

Video-phone

The video-phone function is available between terminals that support DoCoMo's video-phone. By using the video-phone, you can talk on the phone while looking each other images. It is also possible to display a still image, substitute image, etc. instead of your self image.

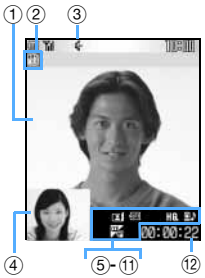
DoCoMo video-phone specifications are compliant with "3G-324M*1 that has been standardized by the international standard 3GPP*2". Note that the connection with the video-phones of different specifications can not be established.

*1 3G-324M…An international standard for the 3rd generation mobile video-phone

*2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)…Area standardization organization established to develop the standard technology specification for 3rd generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000).

- The following 2 communication speeds are provided for the video-phone:
  - 64K: Connects at communication speed of 64 kbps.
  - 32K: Connects at communication speed of 32 kbps.

Screen display during a video-phone call



In-camera selected

①	**Main screen**	Image of the other party is displayed by default.
②	**Communication speed**	64K : 64K 32K : 32K
③	**Speakerphone function**	No icon: Normal video-phone call : With the speakerphone function operating
④	**Sub screen**	Your self image is displayed by default.
⑤	**Zoom**	×1 to ×4: Normal to 4 x (out-camera only)
⑥	**Status**	: Sending your self image : Sending a substitute image : Sending a still image : On-hold : On Response and Hold : Recording a message
⑦	**Camera effects**	AUTO: Full auto, etc. The icons for other camera effects ☛P90
⑧	**Compact light**	No icon: Turn light off : Turn light on (out-camera only)
⑨	**Quality of outgoing image**	No icon: Standard HQ: Prefer image quality : Prefer motion speed
⑩	**Channel establishment**	: Sound channel established : Image channel established : Sound/image channel established
	Volume/ speakerphone volume	No icon: Normal 1 to 6: Volume/speakerphone volume adjusted
⑪	**Switch to V-phone**	No icon: Switching is not available. : Switching is available.
⑫	**Call duration**	Displayed in the HH:MM:SS format

Making video-phone calls

- If you make a video-phone call while viewing the face of other party, use a speakerphone function or connect the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately).
- International video-phone calls are available by using the DoCoMo's international call service "WORLD ". ☛P60
- If the message indicating that the call cannot be connected is displayed when making a video-phone call, set Caller ID Notification and dial again.

1 Enter a phone number on the stand-by display.

- Entering method is the same as for the voice calls.
- You can make a video-phone call by specifying the communication speed (64K or 32K) from Customized Call if you enter a phone number and press ☎ (3).

2 Press ☎.

Your image is displayed while being connected.

- If the phone of the other party is busy, you will hear busy signals. The message, ***Busy.*** or ***Failed to connect.*** is displayed on the screen. Press ⏻ to cancel the call and dial again after for a while. You can call back quickly by using Redial.
- The charging begins when ***Connected*** is displayed on the screen.

3 Talk with the other party.

The image of the other party is displayed on the screen.

- Putting the call on hold sends an on-hold image. The on-hold image can be changed. ☛P92
- Depending on the other party's settings, the substitute image may be displayed.
- You can switch to the call using the speakerphone function by pressing ☎ or ✉.
- While talking, the image to be sent to the other party is switched between your self image and the substitute image every time ☎ is pressed. ☛P90

4 When you finish a call, press ⏻.

- You can also end the call by closing FOMA terminal. To keep the call connected when you close FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

Operations during video-phone calls

• The following operations can be performed from the submenu:

Submenu item	Description	Page
1 ***Change to voice***	Switches from a video-phone call to a voice call.	P87
2 ***Switch cameras***	Switches between the in-camera/out-camera.	P93
3 ***Compact light ON***	Switches between the compact light on/off.	P94
4 ***Camera settings***	Applies effects on images to be displayed, sets the brightness and color density for the camera images to be sent during video-phone calls.	P90
5 ***Receive quality***	Sets the quality of received images. This setting may not be enabled depending on the function of the other party's terminal.	P94
6 ***V-phone settings***	Changes settings for the screen to be displayed during video-phone calls.	P94
7 ***Substitute image***	Displays the still image set as the substitute image in Image Setting.	P90
8 ***Play file***	Sends still images to the other party.	P91
9 ***Send DTMF***	Transmits tone signals (DTMF) during video-phone calls.	P93
0 ***Own number***	Confirms your own phone number.	P52

• You can adjust the volume by pressing −/+.

INFORMATION

- You can make a video-phone call even by performing in order of Steps 2, Step 1. When [SEND] is pressed and the phone number is entered, the video-phone call can be made automatically after about 5 seconds.
- You may not be able to make a video-phone call while executing another function. ☛P499
- Please note that the communication charges for video-phone calls are based on the rate for digital communication rather than the voice calls even if the substitute image is used.
- If a video-phone call cannot be made, the following message (text information) or video guidance is displayed on the screen and then the stand-by display returns. Note that the displayed messages may not reflect the status of the other party's terminal correctly, depending on the type of the terminal and/or the network service used by the other party.

Message	Description
Check the number and retry.	You dialed the phone number not used.
Busy.	The other party is busy or during a packet communication.
Disconnected due to outside of service/power off.	The other party is outside the service area or the other party's terminal is turned off.
Select on for Call ID Notification.	This message is displayed in case connecting without notifying the caller ID (when accessing to the V-Live or visualnet).
Please redial phone call.	This message is displayed when the other party sets Voice Mail Service or sets Call Forwarding Service and the forwarding destination is the terminal which is not compatible with video-phone.
Failed to connect.	Set Caller ID Notification to ***Notify*** and dial again. • The message may be displayed for cases other than the above.

- Video-phone via 32K line is intended for connection with devices such as PHS with which video-phone calls via 64K line may not be available depending on the network condition. When a video-phone call is made via 64K line, the call type is automatically switched to via 32K for redialing if the communication environment of the other party is found to be 32K area. When ***ON*** is set for ***Voice call auto switch***, redialing via 32K line is also given priority. ☛P94
  - If a call is made via 32K line, the charge is the same as the digital communication charge via 64K.
- If a video-phone call made is not connected, redialing is automatically performed as described below:

Call type	Voice call auto switch setting	Switching operation
64K	**ON**	64K → 32K → Voice call
	OFF	64K → 32K → Disconnection
32K	**ON**	32K → Voice call
	OFF	32K → Disconnection

  If you are using the Multi Number Service and make a video-phone call, redialing under Voice call auto switching will take place using the designated number.
- If you preset the communication speed (64K or 32K) in the phonebook, you can change the communication speed depending on the other party you are making a video-phone call.
- If you set the communication speed in Customized Call from the submenu after entering the phone number to make a call, this setting becomes effective. If the communication speed has not been set, 64K connection is attempted.
- When ***ON*** is set for ***Voice call auto switch***, the call type is automatically switched to voice call for redialing if the other party's terminal does not support the video-phone function or uses the mova service through Dual Network Service, hence, making the more certain connection to the other party. ☛P94
  - If you redial as a voice call, the charge is committed as a voice call.

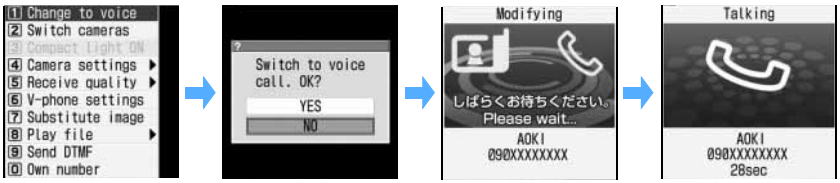
- If the video-phone call is made to emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) from FOMA terminal while ***Voice call auto switch*** is set to ***ON***, the call automatically switches to a voice call.
- New voice or video-phone calls cannot be made during video-phone calls. The message indicating that the call cannot be made is displayed. i-mode connection or sending/receiving i-mode Mail, Message R/F or SMS is not available, either.
- A video-phone call is not available to the terminals not supporting the video-phone function, or to the terminals that are turned off or located outside the service area. If you set ***Voice call auto switch*** to ***ON*** and attempt to make a video-phone call with an unsupported device, the other party will abort the communications before connected. For this case, voice call redialing will automatically begin. The redialing function cannot work as written above if you call an ISDN-sync 64 kbps or PIAFS access point, or an ISDN video-phone incompatible with 3G-324M (as of November, 2005), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that some calls may require the call charge.
- If a pause or timed pause is entered, dialing before the pause and the timed pause is made and all the phone numbers entered after the pause or timed pause are ignored.
- You can switch to show/hide the caller ID when making a video-phone call. ☛P60
- When there is an incoming call during dialing or redialing a video-phone call, the dialing may be interrupted and the ring tone may sound.
- Incoming calls during a video-phone call ☛P497
- Even if sending/receiving the voice or image is aborted and (only voice) or (only image) is displayed during a video-phone call, the call may be continued as it is.
- If the radio wave conditions are poor during a video-phone call, the image may be displayed as mosaic.

Switching from a video-phone call to a voice call

You can switch to a voice call by operating from the submenu during a video-phone call when the other terminal is compatible with switching a call. Switching can be performed only from the terminal which made the video-phone call.

- This operation can be performed during a call between the terminals that support switching between voice call/video-phone call.
- To switch to a voice call, the other party needs to set ***Indication ON*** of Indicate V-phone in advance. ☛P95

1 Press (MENU) (1) during a video-phone call and select *YES*.



- The guidance notifying that the call is switched is played while switching the call.
- Select ***NO*** to return to the video-phone talking screen.
- You can switch to the call using the speakerphone function by pressing while switching the call.

INFORMATION

- For precautions when switching between a voice and video-phone call, see INFORMATION in “Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call”. ☛P57
- Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call ☛P57

Receiving video-phone calls

• You cannot receive a video-phone call by pressing the keys other than [TV] or [☎] (Any Key Answer is unavailable).

1 A call is received.

The ring alert sounds, the display light turns on and the sub-display lights/flashes.

• The other party's phone number, name, still image or video/i-motion may be displayed on the screen according to the terminal condition of the caller or FOMA terminal settings. ☛P64

• Press [☎] to put your answer on hold and a response hold image is displayed on the screen of the other party's terminal.

2 Press [TV].

Your image is displayed while being connected.

■ Receiving a video-phone call with the substitute image

① **Press [☎].**

The substitute image is sent to the other party when the video-phone call is connected.

3 Talk with the other party.

The image of the other party is displayed on the screen.

• Putting the call on hold displays an on-hold image. The on-hold image can be changed.

• Depending on the other party's settings, the substitute image may be displayed.

• You can switch to the call using the speakerphone function by pressing [☎] or [ｽﾋﾟｰｶｰ].

• While talking, the image to be sent to the other party is switched between your self image and the substitute image every time [TV] is pressed. ☛P90

4 When you finish a call, press [☎].

• You can also end the call by closing FOMA terminal. To keep the call connected when you close FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

Operations while receiving calls

• You can perform the following operations from the submenu:

Submenu item	Description
1 *Call forwarding**1	Makes incoming calls transferred to the forwarding phone number.
2 *Call rejection*	A call is disconnected. Caller does not pay for calling.

*1 Valid when you use Call Forwarding Service and the phone numbers for forwarding have been set.

• You can respond a call with Answer Machine by holding down [ｸｲｯｸ] for over a second (Quick Record Message).

• You can also adjust the ring volume or stop the vibrator. ☛P71

INFORMATION

- When a video-phone call arrives while the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) is connected, pressing [%] on the remote controller with microphone or holding down the switch on the earphone/microphone set for over a second will allow you to answer the call with the substitute image. In addition, when you set Auto Answer, you can respond by sending the substitute image to the caller automatically.
- Even if Voice Mail Service is activated, an incoming video-phone call is not transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center. The call will be disconnected after the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service passes.
- When a video-phone call arrives, it is not connected if the forwarding destination is not set to the video-phone possible terminal which is compatible with the 3G-324M even if Call Forwarding Service is activated. Check the specifications of the forwarding destination when setting it.
- If a video-phone call from a phone number registered in Nuisance Call Blocking Service arrives, the message appears indicating that the call could not be connected to the other party and the call is ended.
- Even if sending/receiving the voice or image is aborted and (only voice) or (only image) is displayed during a video-phone call, the call may be continued as it is.
- Any video-phone call that arrives during Software Update is rejected and recorded in the received call history.
- When you end a video-phone call, the image while disconnecting may not appear depending on your terminal condition.
- Call Waiting Service is unavailable during a video-phone call.
- Changing the operation when a video-phone call arrives ☛P71

Receiving a call by switching from a video-phone call to a voice call

- The operation for switching can be performed only from the side which made the video-phone call. It cannot be performed from the side which received the video-phone call.
- To receive the request of switching to a voice call, set ***Indication ON*** of Indicate V-phone in advance. ☛P95

1 Receive the request of switching to a voice call during a video-phone call.

A video-phone call is switched to a voice call automatically.

- The guidance notifying that the call is switched is played while switching the call.

Setting images to be sent to the other party

- The following items can be set:

Item	Page	Item	Page
Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image	P90	**Changing the image to be displayed during video-phone calls**	P92
Setting the quality of outgoing images	P90	**Switching display magnifications**	P92
Applying special effects to outgoing images	P90	**Switching the in-camera/out-camera**	P93
Adjusting the brightness and color density of outgoing images*1	P91	**Transmitting tone signals (DTMF)**	P93
Sending still images	P91		

*1 The settings are retained after the call.

Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image

1 Press [Camera] during a call.

The substitute image

- Each press switches the image between your self image ([Camera]) and the substitute image ([Image]). ☛P92
- When sending your self image, you can also switch to the substitute image by pressing [Menu] 7.

Setting the quality of outgoing images

- Setting the image quality by priority makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.
- Setting the motion speed by priority makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image.

Default: Standard

1 Press [Camera] during a call.

- Each press of [Camera] switches the quality as follows. Press [Camera] to switch in the reverse order. Standard (no icon) → Prefer image quality ([Hi]) → Prefer motion speed ([Run]) → Standard (no icon) →…

Applying special effects to outgoing images

Camera Effects

You can apply the following effects to the outgoing images. These settings can be changed only when sending your self image.

Item	Icon	Description
1 *Full auto*	AUTO	Sends standard images.
2 *Adjust backlight*		Used when shooting subjects against the light (available with the out-camera only).
3 *Sepia*		Used for shooting in sepia colors.
4 *Monotone*		Used for shooting in black and white.
5 *Surf&Snow*		Suitable for shooting sea or snow with light reflection.
6 *Twilight*		Used when shooting subjects in the sunset.

Default: Full auto

1 Press [Menu] 4 1 during a call.

2 Press 2 to 6.

The effect currently applied

- To cancel the effect, press 1.

Adjusting the brightness and color density of outgoing images

- You can adjust the brightness and color density at 5 levels.
- This setting can be changed only when sending your self image.
- The brightness and color density may be unable to be changed depending on the setting for Camera Effects.

Default Brightness: Level 3 Density: Level 3

1 Press MENU 4 2 during a call.

2 Select *Brightness* slider and press ●.

Your self image is displayed on the main screen while adjusting the brightness. You can check the changing of the brightness as you shift the slider's position.

- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after adjusting, the settings are not changed and return to the talking screen.
- When ***Brightness*** slider is not selected, press ⏱.

3 Press ○ to select *Density* slider and press ●.

Your self image is displayed on the main screen while adjusting the color density. You can check the changing of the color density as you shift the slider's position.

- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after adjusting, the settings are not changed and return to the talking screen.

4 Press ▭.

Sending still images

Select Image

Select an image to be sent from the still images.

- Only the still image that is 176 x 144 (QCIF) or smaller and permitted to output from FOMA terminal can be set. Outputting still images from FOMA terminal (File restriction) ☛P348

1 Press MENU 8 1 during a call.

2 Select a folder and select a still image.

- You can display the still image by placing the cursor at it and pressing ▭.
- If you press ⏱ while sending still images, the previous image is displayed.

Changing the image to be displayed during video-phone calls

Image Setting

Change the images to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call such as the substitute image, answer machine image, response hold image, and on-hold image.

- You cannot set the following still images:
  - Still image with a size of more than 176 x 144 (QCIF)
  - Animation and Create animation
  - Still image in the format other than JPEG and GIF formats
  - Still image that is prohibited from being output from FOMA terminal (File restriction) ☛P348

Default Substitutive image, Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image: Default

1 Press MENU 8 8 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 4.

3 Select *image* field and press 2.

In case of the answer machine image

- To reset to the default image, press 1 and go to Step 5.

4 Select *Select image* in *List images* field and select an image.

- Place the cursor at the still image to set and press ▶ to display the still image.

5 Press ▶.

INFORMATION

- The selected image overlapped with text messages is displayed on the other terminal.
- If you activate PIM Lock or Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture***) after changing the image by selecting ***Select image*** in ***image*** field, the default image is sent.

Switching display magnifications

Zoom

- Available only while your self image is sent and using the out-camera.

Default Normal

1 Press ◎ during a call.

- Each time you press ◎, the magnification of outgoing image switches as follows. Press ◎ to switch in the reverse order.
  Normal (×1) → 2 x (×2) → 4 x (×4)

INFORMATION

- Zooming will be canceled if the camera is switched to the in-camera.

Switching the in-camera/out-camera

• Available only while your self image is sent.

Default In-camera

1 Press MENU ② during a call.

The image is displayed through the switched camera.

In-camera selected

Out-camera selected

- Each press switches between the in-camera and out-camera.
- Even if you switch the camera, the brightness/color density settings of outgoing image are kept.
- Open the lens cover to switch to the out-camera. If you close the lens cover while using the out-camera, the substitute image is sent to the other party. If you open the lens cover while ***Open lens cover.*** is being displayed, your self image is sent as usual.

INFORMATION

● When taking and sending images of subjects about 7 to 10 cm away with the out-camera, turn the macro mode switch to (macro). ☛P174

Transmitting tone signals (DTMF)

Send DTMF

• The signals may not be received depending on the device of receiver side.
• The input of tone signals (DTMF) is available only while your self image ( ) or the substitute image ( ) is being sent during a video-phone call.

1 Press MENU ⑨ during a video-phone call and press the dial keys.

The number you pressed is displayed and the tone signal is transmitted.

- To cancel transmitting tone signals (DTMF), press CLR.
- The tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted only by pressing dial keys even without pressing MENU ⑨.
- If the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted, the setting of Select Image is canceled.

Customizing the display settings during a video-phone call

Switching between the main screen and sub screen

• The settings are retained after the call is finished.

Default Main screen image: Other Sub screen image: Me

1 Press during a call.

- Each press switches the main screen and sub screen by turns.

Main screen : Other party's image
Sub screen : Your self image
↔
Main screen : Your self image
Sub screen : Other party's image

Changing the main screen size

• The settings are retained after the call is finished.

Default Large

1 Hold down [Clear] for over a second during a call.

• Each press switches the screen size in the following order: Large → standard → small → large →….

Turning the compact light on

• You can turn the compact light on only when the out-camera is used.
• The compact light may go out temporarily depending on the setting operation while talking.

1 Press [MENU] ③ during a call.

The compact light is turned on. If the light has been turned on, it goes out.

• Each press switches the compact light between on ( ) and off (no icon).

Setting the quality of the images sent from the other party

• The setting may not be enabled depending on the function of the other party's terminal.

Default Standard

1 Press [MENU] ⑤ during a call.

2 Press ① to ③.

• Setting ***Prefer motion spd*** makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image and setting ***Prefer img qual*** makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.

Setting the screen to be displayed during a call Video-phone Settings during a call

• The settings are retained after the call.

Default Display setting: Both Sub Screen: Me Display screen size: Large Display light: Always on (normal)

1 Press [MENU] ⑥ during a call.

2 Select each item to set.

• For the set items, refer to Step 2 in "Changing the video-phone settings". ☛P95

3 Press [Clear].

Changing the video-phone settings Video-phone Settings

Sets the operation to be performed when a video-phone call is not connected and the image to be displayed during a video-phone call.

• The voice call auto switch function is provided to make the access to the other party for sure. Setting this function on switches the call type to voice call by redialing automatically when the other party's terminal does not support the video-phone function or cannot receive a video-phone call while using the mova service through Dual Network Service.

Default Voice call auto switch: OFF Display setting: Both Sub screen: Me Display screen size: Large Send camera image: ON Sending image quality: Normal Display light: Always on (normal)

1 Press MENU 883 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Voice call auto switch : Sets whether to redial a voice call automatically when a video-phone call is not connected.

Display setting : Specifies whether to display either your self image or the other party's image or both of images during a video-phone call.
- If you set other than *Both*, *Sub screen* cannot be set.

Sub screen : Specifies whether to display your self image or the other party's image on the sub screen during a video-phone call.

Display screen size : Sets the main screen view size.

Send camera image : Specifies whether to send your self image to the other party.

Sending image quality : Sets the image quality on the other party's screen.

Display light : Sets the display light during a video-phone call.
- If you set *Terminal settings*, it operates according to the setting for Display Light Setting (☛P134).

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- Even when the voice call auto switch function is set to *ON*, redialing may not be performed depending on the situation of the other party or network.
- When the voice call auto switch function is set to *ON*, if you make a video-phone call during a packet communication connected to a PC, the call is redialed without connecting to a video-phone call and connected to a voice call. During a voice call or 64K data communication, the call is not connected to a video-phone call and redialing is not performed, either.
- If you redial voice calls with the voice call auto switch function set to *ON*, the voice call charge is applied instead of digital communication charge.
- If a video-phone call is connected, redialing to a voice call is not performed.

Setting of switching between a voice call and a video-phone call

Indicate V-phone

Set whether to notify that your terminal can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call to the other party's terminal.

- You cannot change the setting during a voice/video-phone call.
- The setting cannot be operated in a location outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach. Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave condition.

Default Indication ON: active

1 Press MENU 8861 on the stand-by display.

■ Deactivating

① **Press MENU 8862 on the stand-by display.**

■ Checking the current setting

① **Press MENU 8863 on the stand-by display.**

2 **Select *Yes*.**
Indication ON is set.

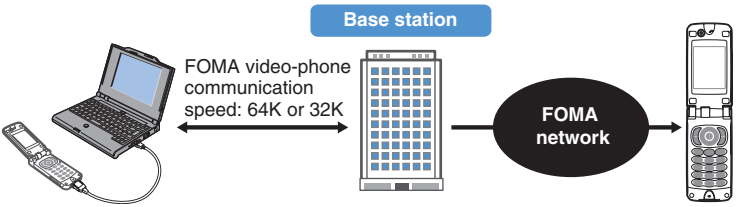
Using the video-phone by connecting with the external device

External Device

By using the included USB cable to connect the FOMA terminal to an external device, such as a PC, you can make and receive video-phone calls from the external device.
In order to use this function, it is necessary to install a video-phone application in a dedicated external device or in a PC, and connect such devices as the earphone/microphone or any commercial USB-compatible Internet camera.

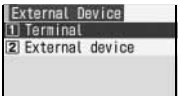
- This function is not available when FOMA terminal is not connected to the external device.
- Refer to the instruction manual of external devices for hardware requirements or setting/operating instructions of video-phone applications.
- The application software called "ドコモテレビ電話ソフト 2005 (DoCoMo video-phone software 2005)" that is compatible with this function is available on the DoCoMo video-phone software website. Visit the site below and download it:
  http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/

Default | Terminal



1 **Press MENU 8 8 5 on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press 1 or 2.**



INFORMATION

- A video-phone call cannot be made through an external device during a voice call.
- If you subscribe to Call Waiting Service, any incoming video-phone call during a voice call from an external device is recorded as a missed call in the received call history. The same rule applies when received a voice call, video-phone call or 64K data communication during the video-phone call from the external device.

Phonebook

Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal 98
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook
..... Phonebook New Entry 99
Registering entries into the UIM phonebook
..... Register Entries into UIM Phonebook 103
Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions..... Group Setting 104
Making calls from the phonebook..... Phonebook Search 105
Editing phonebook entries ..... Edit Phonebook 109
Copying phonebook entries 111
Deleting phonebook entries ..... Delete Phonebook 112
Setting functions for phonebook entries 113
Protecting the secret phonebook entries..... Secret Attribute 114
Checking the number of registered phonebook entries
..... Check No. of Items 115
Using simple dialing to make calls ..... Quick Dial 116

Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal

FOMA D701iWM supports the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook.

• The items that can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook are as follows:

○ : Available × : Not available

Item	FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
The number of entries	Up to 700*1	Up to 50
Entry items		
Name/reading	Up to 32 one-byte (16 two-byte) characters for name and up to 32 one-byte characters for reading can be set.	Up to 21 one-byte (10 two-byte) characters for name and up to 25 one-byte (12 two-byte) characters for reading can be set.
Still image/video	1entry per person	×
Group	Entries can be classified into 30 groups and グループなし (No group).	Entries can be classified into 10 groups and グループなし (No group).
Phone number/icon	Up to 5 phone numbers per person, 2,105 in total of the phonebook can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only one phone number can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
Mail address/icon	Up to 5 mail addresses per person, 2,105 in total of the phonebook can be set. An icon can be set for each.	Only one mail address can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
Setting for incoming phone calls*2	○	×
Settings for receiving mail*2	○	×
Other settings*3	○	×
Phonebook No.	○	×
Phonebook Search		
Show All Names	○	○
Group Search	○	○
Name Search	○	○
Ranking Search	○	×
Ph Book No. Search	○	×
Number Search	○	○
Secrecy Search	○	×
Various settings		
Secret Attribute	○	×
Caller ID Setting	○	×
Reject/Accept Call	○	×
Secret Code Setting	○	×
V-phone Setting	○	×
Others		
Changing order of phone numbers or mail addresses/switching phonebook Nos.	○	×
Quick Dial	○	×
Quick Mail	○	×
Site display	○	×
Send Ir Data	○	○

*1 The number of items that can be registered may be decreased depending on the type of data registered.

*2 Ring alert, incoming vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color can be set. In addition, the settings for incoming calls by groups are available.

*3 The settings for URL, note, postal code, address, company name, job title and birthday.

Name displays

If a call is made/received to/from a party registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed on the screen displayed during making/receiving a call or talking.

In addition, the name registered in the phonebook is also displayed in the redial data, received call history, recorded messages, senders of received mail, addresses of sent/unsent mail, custom menu, etc.

- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number/mail address are registered in both phonebooks, if you enter the phone number or mail address without searching the phonebook, the name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed.
- If the same phone number and/or mail address is registered more than once under a different name in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the name that was registered in the phonebook first will be displayed.
- When a mail is received, if the mail address including "@docomo.ne.jp" exactly matches a mail address registered in the phonebook, the settings of phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. Note that when the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the settings of phonebook take precedence only when the mail address excluding "@docomo.ne.jp" is registered and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed.
- When SMS is received and the phone number exactly matches a phone number registered in the phonebook, the settings of phonebook take precedence.

INFORMATION

- When Secret Attribute is set in the FOMA terminal phonebook data, names are displayed on the display or sub-display only in Secret Mode. The same applies when the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set are displayed in the redial data, received call history, recorded messages and voice memos while talking.
- Calls or mail received from a party for whom Secret Attribute is set in Secret Mode use ring tone, incoming vibrator and incoming lighting set in the phonebook data. When not in Secret Mode, the terminal operates as in the settings made in Sound Setting, Vibrator Setting and Alert Lighting Setting.
- If PIM Lock or Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***) is on, the other party's name is not displayed on logs and only phone number or mail address is displayed on the display or sub-display when a call is made or received. Canceling these restrictions displays the other party's name.
- If mail is received from the other party saved in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed as ticker in the task bar. Note that if mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set while not in Secret Mode, the mail address is displayed in the task bar.
- Setting can be made to hide phone numbers or names when receiving calls or mails/messages. ☛P131, P132

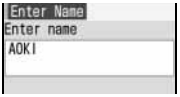
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

Phonebook New Entry

- The maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P98
- You can register phonebook entries even when you are out of the service area.
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in the phonebook.
  You can use a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to register phonebook entries (☛P338). If you have a PC, you can use data link software and the included USB cable to send the data to the PC.
- The phonebook data that is saved in FOMA terminal can be backed up to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- Registered data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased data.
- Phonebook data registered while in Secret Mode are set as the data with Secret Attribute.
- In Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the entry of the terminal security code is required.
- Please be informed that if you copy the data registered in FOMA terminal to a new terminal at a DoCoMo Shop when switching to a new model, etc., the specifications of some new models may not allow copying of the data.

1 Press MENU 4 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter a name (Up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters).



- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols and pictograms can be entered. However, symbols and pictograms entered may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.
- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Press [Phonebook].

Name and reading

Check the name and reading on *New* screen.

■ **Correcting the name**

① **Select the name field, correct the name and press [Phonebook].**

■ **Correcting the reading**

① **Select the reading field, correct the reading (up to 32 one-byte characters).**

- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

4 Press [Navigation] to select and enter necessary items.

- If settings of each item have already been made, the setting is displayed.

Image : Set a still image or video/i-motion that is displayed when a call is made/received or the phonebook data is checked.

- To restore the default setting, press [5].
- The set image is displayed only when the registered party notifies the phone number.

■ **Setting a still image**

① **Press [1] to select an image folder and select a still image.**

- If a still image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the reduced image. If you select ***Yes*** and set the still image, the still image of which size is reduced to 96 x 72 (phonebook) or smaller is saved.
- When a call is made or received or the phonebook data is checked, the playing image is displayed for animation and the first image is displayed for Create animation.

■ **Shooting a still image with Camera**

① **Press [2] to shoot and save the still image.**

- The size of a still image to be shot is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) automatically.
- It is not possible to take a still image while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

■ **Setting video/i-motion**

① **Press [3] to select an i-motion folder and select video/i-motion.**

- You can set video/i-motion with only images when the size is set to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144).
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion when selecting ☛P118

■ **Recording video with Movie Camera**

① **Press [4] to shoot and save the video.**

- The size of a video to be recorded is set to QCIF (176 x 144) automatically. Sounds are not recorded.
- It is not possible to record a video while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

Group : Select a group from *グループ1* (Group 1) to *グループ30* (Group 30) and *グループなし* (No group). *グループなし* is set by default.
Group Setting ☛P104

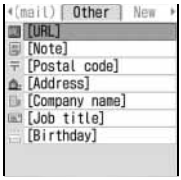
Phone number : Enter the phone number including the area code (up to 26 digits) and select an icon.

- Up to 5 phone numbers per person can be registered. Saving the first phone number displays items to be added.
- Pause (P), timed pause (T), “＋”, “＃” and sub-address delimiter (⁎) can be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered. Select an icon.

- Up to 5 addresses per person can be registered. Saving the first mail address displays items to be added.
- Please register a mail address with the domain name after @ included correctly. Note that when the mail address is “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, register only the mobile phone number.
- When the other party has registered a secret code ☛P114

5 Press ◎ to display *Other* screen and select each item to set.



URL : Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.

Note : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

Postal code : Up to 7 digits can be entered.

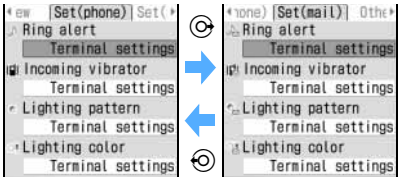
Address : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

Company name : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

Job title : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

Birthday : Set *Set birthday* to *ON* and enter the birthday in *Birthday* field.

6 Press ◎ and switch *Set* screen (*phone/mail*) and select each item to set.



Set (phone) **screen** *Set (mail)* **screen**

- In case of setting to *グループなし* for a group, all the items are set to *Terminal settings*. If you select a group, all items are set to *Group settings*.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P118

Ring alert : Select *Movie ringtone* or *Melody* to select a video/i-motion or melody.

- Only videos/i-motion with the ring alert setting of the detail information specified to *Available* can be set as ring alert.
- To operate as set in the setting for phone/video-phone of Sound Setting, select *Terminal Settings*.

Incoming vibrator

: Select *Yes* to set the vibration for receiving a call or mail.

- To operate as set in Vibrator Setting, select *Terminal Settings*.

/ ***Lighting pattern***

: Select ***Yes*** to set the lighting pattern of the sub-display.

- If ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is set, the lighting color cannot be changed. When ***Sync melody*** is selected, the lighting color will flash using the ***Rainbow*** setting.
- To operate as set in Alert Lighting Setting, select ***Terminal Settings***.

/ ***Lighting color***: Select ***Yes*** to set the lighting color of the sub-display.

- To operate as set in Alert Lighting Setting, select ***Terminal Settings***.

7 Press .

The lowest available phonebook No. is assigned automatically.

Entering the phonebook No. to register

① **Enter a number between 0 and 699.**

- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.
- When a phonebook No. that has already been used to save information is specified, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. Select ***New entry*** not to overwrite and specify another phonebook No.

8 Press .

INFORMATION

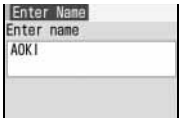
- Setting can be made to hide image for outgoing/incoming calls even when the image is set in ***Image***. ☛P130
- A phone number saved in the phonebook with preceding 184 or 186 does not allow sending of SMS even if it is selected as the address. In addition, if a party whose mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is saved in the phonebook with preceding 184 or 186, no i-mode Mail can be sent to the address.
- For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals, the @ and the following domain name ("@docomo.ne.jp") of the addresses can be omitted, however, it is recommended to save the whole addresses including "@docomo.ne.jp".
  - For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals as chat members, save the whole addresses including "@docomo.ne.jp".
  - When receiving mail, if a mail address of incoming mail including "@docomo.ne.jp" does not match a mail address registered in the phonebook exactly, the incoming action set for the phonebook data or group is not activated.
- When a call is made to a party with a video/i-motion set in ***Image***, the first image of the video/i-motion is shown on the display while the call is being dialed. When a call arrives from such a party, the video/i-motion is played on the display and the ring alert set in the phonebook data sounds while the call is being received.
- If video/i-motion is set for the ring alert for phone of the phonebook data or the ring alert for phone/video-phone of Sound Setting, the video/i-motion with sound and image set for the ring alert is played regardless of the settings of ***Image***. However, if the video/i-motion set as the ring alert only contains sounds (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers), the image set as the call image is shown on the display while a call is being received.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name registered in the phonebook data is not displayed and the ring tone or vibrator set in the phonebook data does not operate. The ring tone or vibrator operates according to the setting of FOMA terminal.
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for ***Lighting pattern***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

Registering entries into the UIM phonebook

• The maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P98

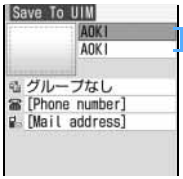
1 Press MENU 4 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters).



- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols and pictograms can be entered. However, symbols and pictograms may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.
- When both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.
- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 Press .



Name and reading

You can confirm the name and reading on *Save To UIM* screen.

■ Correcting the name

① **Select the name field, correct the name and press .**

■ Correcting the reading

① **Select the reading field, correct the reading (up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters).**

- Two-byte katakana and one-byte alphanumeric characters can be used to enter the reading.
- When both one- and two-byte characters are used, up to 12 characters can be registered.
- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

4 Select each item to enter.

• If the settings of each item have already been made, the settings are displayed.

Group : Select a group from *グループ1* (Group 1) to *グループ10* (Group 10) and *グループなし* (No group). *グループなし* is set by default.

Phone number : Enter phone numbers including the area codes. You can enter up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM type).

- Only one phone number can be registered. No icon can be set.
- Pause (P), “＋”, “＃” and sub-address delimiter (✳) can be registered. Timed pause (T) can be entered but cannot be registered. Also, if you enter “＋” except for at the first digit of the phone number, digits after “＋” cannot be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

- Only one mail address can be registered. No icon can be set.

5 Press .

INFORMATION

- For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals, the @ and the following domain name (“@docomo.ne.jp”) of the addresses can be omitted, however, it is recommended to save the whole addresses including “@docomo.ne.jp”. For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals as chat members, save the whole addresses including “@docomo.ne.jp”.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions

Group Setting

You can change the group name of the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook and set the ring tone by group in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- In Group Setting of the UIM phonebook, only the group name can be modified.
- As for グループなし , the group name cannot be changed or the incoming/outgoing action cannot be set.

1 Press MENU 4 1 2 on the stand-by display.

- Press MENU 4 1 2 ▷ to change the UIM phonebook group names.

2 Place the cursor at the group to set and press MENU.

3 Set the group name.

- In case of the UIM phonebook, go to Step 5.
- You can enter up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- You can enter up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the UIM phonebook. Note that when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.

4 Select each item to set.

- The procedure for setting the call image is the same as Step 4 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P100
  The procedure for setting other items is the same as Step 6 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”. ☛P101.

Ring alert settings : Sets the ring alert, vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming calls and the call image and press ▷.

- When ***Movie ringtone*** is selected for the ring alert, the call image is set to ***Sync ring alert***. Note that when the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set to ***Movie ringtone***, ***Select image***, ***Shoot still image*** or ***Back to default*** can be selected.

Mail alert settings : Sets the ring alert, vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming mails and press ▷.

5 Press .

Menu 41

Making calls from the phonebook

Phonebook Search

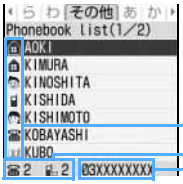
You can make a call easily by calling the other party's phonebook data from the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook.

- The phonebook data can be called by specifying the following search procedure:
  - Show All Names ☛P106
  - Group Search ☛P106
  - Name Search ☛P106
  - Ranking Search*1 ☛P107
  - Ph book No. Search*1 ☛P107
  - Number Search ☛P108
  - Column Search ☛P108
  - Secrecy Search*1 ☛P115

*1 Cannot be used in the UIM phonebook.

- By the searching method also available in the UIM phonebook list, each press switches the FOMA terminal phonebook list and the UIM phonebook list.
- To search for phonebook entries including the entries with Secret Attribute set, set Secret Mode and then search the entries.
- The UIM phonebook list indicates in front of each entry name.
- When Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*), entry of the terminal security code is required.

1 Press on the stand-by display.



Show All Names

The first time you use the search method, the phonebook list by showing all names (phonebook entries with readings starting with あ (a) line characters in order of Japanese syllabary) is displayed. After that, the phonebook list showed by the search method you selected in the last use of phonebook is displayed.

Icon set for the first phone number

Number of phone numbers and mail addresses registered in the selected entry

The first phone number registered in the selected entry (The part that cannot be displayed will be omitted.)

2 Place the cursor to the party you make a call to and press .

- When making a video-phone call, place the cursor to the party you make a video-phone call and press .
- When several phone numbers are registered, *Call to* screen is displayed. Select the phone number to dial.

Composing i-mode Mail

① **Place the cursor at the party to send a mail and press .**

- When multiple mail addresses have been registered, select a mail address on *Select Address* screen.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P227
- The same operation can be performed from the details screen (TOP/Mail) or the Own Number details screen.
- This procedure is only valid if a mail address has been registered.

Composing SMS

① **Place the cursor at the party to send SMS and hold down ✉ for over a second.**

- When multiple phone numbers have been registered, select a phone number on *Select Address* screen.
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P279
- The same operation can be performed from the details screen (TOP/Phone) or the Own Number details screen.
- This procedure is only valid if a phone number has been registered.
- The same operation can be performed by pressing ✉ if no mail addresses have been registered.

Displaying sites

① **Select the target entry and press ● to display *その他* (other) screen.**

② **Select the URL.**

- You can operate in the same way also on the Own Number details screen.

INFORMATION

- You can make a call by switching to show/hide the caller ID and adding the prefix. ☛P60
- You can change search method by pressing 6 from the phonebook list.

Displaying the phonebook data in order of Japanese syllabary

Show All Names

The phonebook data is displayed in the order of Japanese syllabary (line a → line ka → line sa →⋯→ others (alphabets, numbers, readings which start with blank, symbols and no reading)).

1 Press MENU 4 1 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ● to select the line to display.

- Pressing 0 to 9, * or # instead of ● displays the line to which the dial key is assigned. For example, pressing 1 displays line a. To display *その他* (other) line, press * or #.

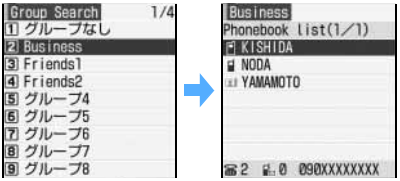
Searching by group

Group Search

- Phonebook entries registered without specifying group are saved under *グループなし*.

1 Press MENU 4 1 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select a group to search.



- The entries in the group are displayed in the following order:
  1. Japanese syllabary order
  2. Alphabetical order
  3. Numbers
  4. Entries starting with blank
  5. Symbols
  6. No reading

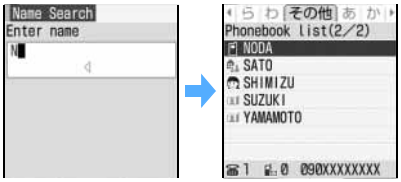
Searching by name

Name Search

Enter a name to search for the entries that start with the first character of the entered name.

1 Press MENU 4 1 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter a name.



- You can search the name by entering the first part of the name even if you do not enter the entire reading.

Searching the party frequently talked with or sent mail to/received mail from

Ranking Search

The phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook can be sorted by the number of calls that took place (Call frequency rank) or by the number of i-mode Mail sent or received (Mail frequency rank).
• The total number of calls and messages are displayed up to 9999.

Example When displaying call frequency ranks

1 Press MENU 4 1 4 1 on the stand-by display.

Total number of calls

- The total number of calls is the number of calls made or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the call made or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

When displaying mail frequency ranks

① **Press MENU 4 1 4 2 on the stand-by display.**

- The total number of mails is the number of mails sent or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the i-mode Mail sent or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

INFORMATION

● When the total number of calls and mails of multiple entries are the same, the entries are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blanks
5. Symbols
6. No reading

● Set Secret Mode and then operate to display the frequency ranks including entries with Secret Attribute set.

Resetting the number of calls/mails

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to reset and press MENU 9 3.

2 Select *Yes*.

- The total number of calls, date and time of the last call, total number of mails, and date and time of the last mail for each phonebook entry are reset.

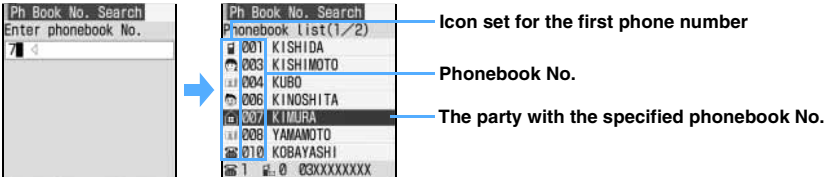
Searching by phonebook No.

Ph Book No. Search

Enter a phonebook No. from the FOMA terminal phonebook to search for the entry with the specified phonebook No. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Press MENU 4 1 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter a phonebook No.



- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

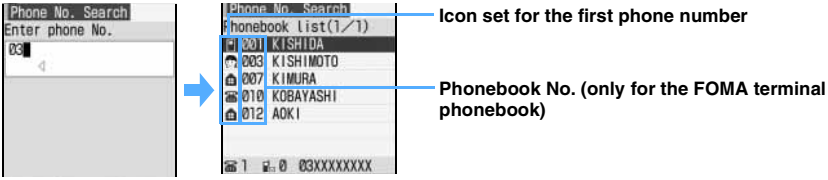
Searching by phone number

Number Search

Enter only a part of phone number to search for the phone numbers that contain it. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 Press MENU ④①⑥ on the stand-by display.

2 Enter a part of phone number.



INFORMATION

● When multiple phonebook entries are available with Number Search, the phonebook entries in FOMA terminal are displayed in the order of the phonebook No. The entries in the UIM phonebook are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blanks
5. Symbols
6. No reading

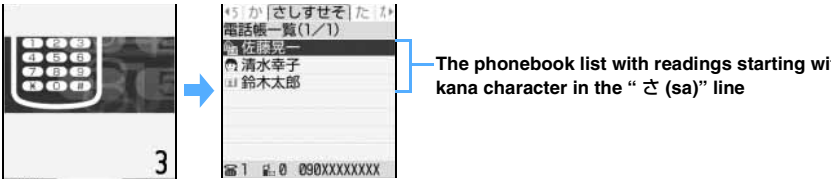
Searching by Column Search quickly

Search for the phonebook data by the characters assigned to the dial key ⓪ to ⑨.

- The previously used phonebook (the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook) is searched.

Example Searching for “ 佐藤 ” (Sato)

1 Press ③ DEF on the stand-by display.

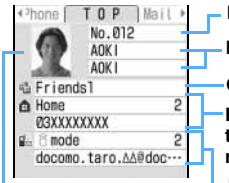


- In the search result screen, pressing ⓪ to ⑨, #, * or ⊙ switches lines.

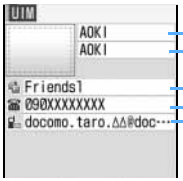
Checking phonebook entries

1 Search the phonebook and select the phonebook data to display details.

- You can display the details screen for the previous/next phonebook entry by pressing ⊙.
- When Reject/Accept Call, Caller ID Setting or Secret Code is set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No.



Phonebook No.
Name and reading
Group name
First phone number, icon, type and number of registered phone numbers
First mail address, icon, type and number of registered mail addresses
FOMA terminal phonebook
Image (If a video/i-motion is set for *Image*, the video/i-motion is played)

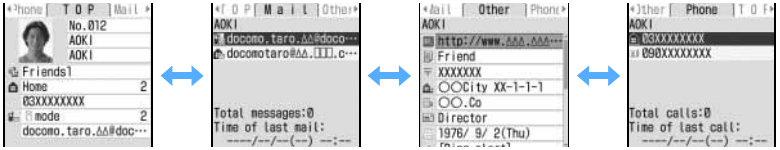


Name and reading
Group name
Phone number
Mail address
UIM phonebook

Displaying details of registered information (only for the FOMA terminal phonebook)

① **Press ⊙.**

- Each time you press ⊙, the details screen switches as follows: ***TOP*** → ***Mail*** → ***Other*** → ***Phone***. Press ⊙ to switch the screen in the reverse order.



- ***Mail*** screen displays the total number of mails sent/received and the date and time of the last mail.
- ***Phone*** screen displays the total number of calls made/received and the date and time of the last call.

Displaying all registered information of the details screen

① **Press [📖].**

- Pressing [📖] returns to the previous screen.

INFORMATION

- The total numbers of calls/mails and the date and time of the last call/mail apply to both incoming and outgoing calls/mails. Note that uncompleted calls/mails due to no reply of the other party or the radio wave conditions are not counted.

Editing phonebook entries

Edit Phonebook

You can edit or copy the phonebook data and change the order of the phone numbers and mail addresses in the data. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for the phonebook data can be switched.

Editing saved phonebook entries

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to correct and press Menu ③.

2 Edit phonebook entries.

- For details:
  ☛P100 from Step 3 in “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”, ☛P103 from Step 3 in “Registering entries into the UIM phonebook”.

3 Press .

- In case of the FOMA terminal phonebook, the phonebook No. entry screen is displayed. Select ***Overwrite*** or ***New entry*** according to the message displayed after entering the phonebook No. When ***Overwrite*** is selected, even if the number is changed in the phonebook No. entry screen, the previous phonebook data are discarded. When ***New entry*** is selected, the phonebook No. entry screen is displayed again. Enter the number (0 to 699) if needed.
- In case of the UIM phonebook, a screen selecting registering method appears. Select ***Overwrite*** or ***New entry***.

INFORMATION

- The data may not be overwritten when registering if “☆” is included in the phonebook data in the UIM phonebook. In that case, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to make a new entry. Select ***Yes*** to register as a new entry.
- The phonebook data with Secret Attribute set cannot be edited unless Secret Mode is set.
- When multiple phone numbers and mail addresses are registered, if the first registered phone number or mail address is deleted, the second or after that are moved up and registered.

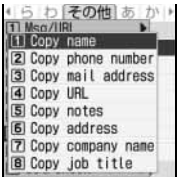
Copying registered information

You can copy items in phonebook entries. Copied items can be pasted into the entry field on the screen such as the mail composition and phonebook registration screens.

- Copied items remain recorded in FOMA terminal until the power is turned off. They can be pasted any number of times while the power is on.
- Only one item can be copied. Copying new items overwrites the retained item.

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to copy and press Menu ⑦.

2 Press ① to ⑧.



FOMA terminal phonebook

The data of appropriate items is recorded temporarily.

3 Display the character entry screen to be pasted and paste the characters.

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, the UIM phonebook list/details screen or Own Number details screen, press [Menu] and select ***Copy***.
- ***Copy phone number/Copy mail address*** copies the mail address registered as the first item. To copy the second or after phone number or mail address, place the cursor at the phone number or mail address to copy on the FOMA terminal phonebook or Own Number details screen and copy it.

Replacing the orders of phone numbers, mail addresses and phonebook Nos.

When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are registered in the phonebook data, the orders of the phone numbers and mail addresses can be replaced on the search result screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for 2 phonebook entries can be replaced.

1 Search the phonebook and replace the order.

■ Replacing the order of phone numbers

① Place the cursor at the target entry and press [Menu] 9 2 1.
② Select a phone number to register as the first phone number.
The positions of the selected phone number and the first phone number are replaced.

■ Replacing the order of mail addresses

① Place the cursor at the target entry and press [Menu] 9 2 2.
② Select a mail address to register as the first mail address.
The positions of the selected mail address and the first mail address are replaced.

■ Replacing the phonebook Nos.

① Place the cursor at the target entry and press [Menu] 9 2 3.
② Select the entry to replace the phonebook No.
The phonebook Nos. are replaced.

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press [Menu] and select ***Set/Check*** → ***Switch order*** → ***Phone numbers***, ***Mail addresses*** or ***Phonebook Nos.***

Copying phonebook entries

Copy phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook or from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal. In addition, FOMA terminal phonebook entries can be copied one by one or backed up (copying all entries) to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

- If the group in the phonebook data to copy has the same name as the group in the target phonebook, the data is copied to that group.

■ Items copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to UIM phonebook

Name	Copies the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters. Note that, up to 10 characters can be copied when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used).
Reading	Copies the reading (up to 25 one-byte characters). One-byte katakana changes to two-byte katakana.

Phone number	Copies the first registered phone number (up to 26 digits (20 digits depending on the UIM types) ☛P43. If a timed pause (T) is registered, only the timed pause (T) is deleted. In addition, when "+" is entered except for at the beginning of the phone number, the number after "+" is deleted. For all icons, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the first registered mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters). In the UIM phonebook, for all icons, is set.

- If the number of characters exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be saved in the UIM phonebook, the exceeding part is deleted.

■ **Items copied from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook**

Name	Copies the name.
Reading	Copies the reading. Two-byte katakana are changed to one-byte katakana.
Phone number	Copies the phone number. For the icon, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the mail address. For the icon, is set.

1 Search the phonebook and press MENU 8 3.

2 Select an entry to copy.

FOMA terminal phonebook

- You can switch select/cancel by pressing ● and select/cancel all the data by pressing MENU.

3 Press ▭.

INFORMATION

● On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *IrDA/M.S./UIM → Copy to UIM*. On the UIM phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *IrDA/Phone mem → Copy to phone*.

Deleting phonebook entries

Delete Phonebook

Delete one phonebook entry.

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to delete and press MENU 4.

2 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● On the details screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, press MENU and select *Delete*.

Setting functions for phonebook entries

You can set to show/hide caller ID or the video-phone communication speed for each phone number in the phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, a secret code can be set for each mail address.

• The function described here cannot be set in the UIM phonebook.

Setting to show/hide caller ID for each phone number

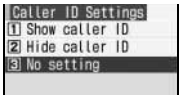
Caller ID Setting

Default No setting

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to be set and press MENU 9 1 2.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select a phone number.

3 Press 1 or 2.



• To cancel the setting, press 3.

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Caller ID settings*.
- When *No setting* is set, the terminal operates according to the setting for Caller ID Notification.
- For the entry with the caller ID set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on *TOP* screen.
- When you set to show/hide caller ID for every call you make, that setting takes precedence over Caller ID Setting for each phone number. ☛P59

Setting the communication speed when making video-phone calls for each phone number

V-phone Setting

Default 64K

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to be set and press MENU 9 1 5.

2 Select a phone number.

3 Press 1 or 2.

• To make a video-phone call to FOMA terminal, select 1.

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *V-phone settings*.
- When you specify the communication speed of the video-phone for each call you make, that setting takes precedence over the communication speed setting for each phone number. ☛P60

Setting a secret code for the mail address

Secret Code Setting

When the other party has registered a secret code for its mail address (mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp), if you set the secret code as the mail address in the phonebook data, the secret code is automatically added to i-mode Mail composed by searching the phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to be set and press MENU 9 1 4.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select a mail address.

3 Enter a secret code of 4 digits.

- To cancel Secret Code Setting, hold down CLR for over a second to delete the secret code.

INFORMATION

- The set secret code is not displayed on the phonebook data details screen or the address set when composing i-mode Mail. You can check it by the same operation as the setting of a secret code.
- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Secret code*.
- For the entry with a secret code set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on *TOP* screen.
- If a mail address is saved in the phonebook as "mobile phone number + secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail from the party. In addition, when a mail address is saved in the phonebook as "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to mail from the party even if the secret code is set. Delete "@docomo.ne.jp" in the phonebook data before setting.
- You cannot set a secret code for your own number.

Protecting the secret phonebook entries

Secret Attribute

The phonebook entry is set as the data having a secret attribute that is called only when you enter the terminal security code. To set Secret Attribute, perform the setting operation in Secret Mode.

Setting Secret Attribute for the phonebook entry

- You cannot set Secret Attribute for the entries in the UIM phonebook.
- Secret Attribute cannot be set/canceled when Secret Mode is not set.

1 Set Secret Mode.

2 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the entry to set and press MENU 9 1 1.

Flashes when Secret Attribute is set for the selected entry.

■ Canceling

① Place the cursor at the phonebook data for which Secret Attribute is set and press MENU 9 1 1.

INFORMATION

- In the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Secrecy ON*. To release Secret Attribute, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Secrecy OFF*.
- If the phonebook entry is registered and edited while Secret Mode is on, Secret Attribute is set for the phonebook entry.
- When Secret Mode is not set, the names of the phonebook data and registered images or video/i-motion for which Secret Attribute has been set are not displayed in the incoming screen, redial data, received call history, received mail list, sub-display, etc. In addition, the ring tone or vibrator set for the phonebook data is not operated.
  Name displays ☛P98
- The set secret code is not displayed on the phonebook data detail screen or the address set when composing i-mode messages. The secret code can be displayed by the same operation as Secret Code Setting.

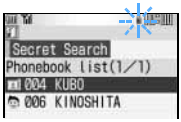
Searching the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set

Secrecy Search

- You can search only the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.
- You cannot search the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set unless Secret Mode is set.

1 Set Secret Mode.

2 Press MENU 4 1 7 on the stand-by display.



- The subsequent steps are the same as for the normal searching method. ☛P105

INFORMATION

- The phonebook data with Secret Attribute set cannot be searched unless Secret Mode is set. In addition, Quick Dial or Quick Mail is also disabled.
- When the search other than Secrecy Search is performed in Secret Mode, the phonebook data with and without Secret Attribute set are both searched.
- When the phonebook list is displayed after Secrecy Search was performed last time, the same phonebook list of Secrecy Search as last time is displayed when Secret Mode is set. The phonebook No. search screen is displayed unless Secret Mode is set.

Checking the number of registered phonebook entries

Check No. of Items

You can display the number of registered phonebook entries or phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook and press MENU 9 4.

INFORMATION

- In the details screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook, press [i] and select *Set/Check* → *No. of items*.
- When checking from the UIM phonebook, press [i] in the phonebook list screen or details screen and select *No. of items*.
- *Recorded items* includes the number of phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.

Using simple dialing to make calls

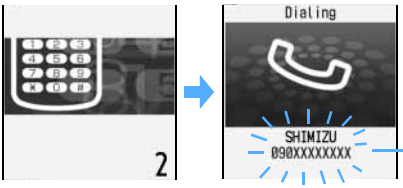
Quick Dial

Calls can be made by simple operation to the parties with the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

• The first phone number in the phonebook data is the number to be dialed.

Example Calling the phone number with phonebook No.2

1 Enter the phonebook No. (in this case 2) on the standby display and press [call].



- Enter the phonebook No. without prefixing it with 0, etc. If you enter an initial zero, etc., the call is not made.
- You can make a video-phone call by pressing [video] instead of [call].

The first phone number registered in the phonebook

INFORMATION

- In case no phone number is registered in the phonebook data of entered phonebook No. or no phonebook data is registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook, when you press [call] or [video], the message indicating that there is no applicable data is displayed.

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings

Sound Setting

Changing the FOMA terminal ring tone ..... Sound Setting 118
Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms ..... Vibrator Setting 120
Selecting a sound heard when a keypad is pressed ..... Keypad Sound 121
Setting a sound for charging ..... Charge Alert 122
Setting an alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off ..... Quality Alarm 122
Making FOMA terminal silent ..... Silent Mode 123
Customizing Silent Mode ..... Customize Silent Mode 123

Displays/Lights Settings

Changing the stand-by display ..... Stand-by Display Setting 124
Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails ..... Mail/Call Image Setting 130
Setting the display and light on the sub-display 132
Setting the light for display and key ..... Display Light Setting 134
Changing display colors ..... Color Scheme 135
Setting the menu display format/the menu design ..... Menu Setting 136
Changing the battery level icon ..... Battery Icon 137
Changing the font size ..... Font 137
Setting clock display ..... Clock Display Format 138

Changing the FOMA terminal ring tone

Set melodies as ring tones to announce the reception of call, mail, Message R/F, etc. In addition, the sound played while on hold or when opening/closing FOMA terminal can be set. If video/i-motion is set as a ring tone, a video and/or sound is played for incoming call or mail (Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion)).

- The settings in this function are reflected to the ring tones set in Incoming Call Setting, Video-phone Receiving Setting, Incoming Msg. Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting and Incoming Msg. Alert, and also to the on-hold tone set in On-hold Tone.

Default Phone: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) Mail: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) Chat mail: Sync msg alert
MessageR: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) MessageF: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1)
On-hold tone: Default tone, 保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice)
Video-phone: Melody/ 電話・メロディ A (Phone melody A)
Open phone: Melody/ 端末・オープン音 1(Terminal opening sound 1)
Close phone: Melody/ 端末・クローズ音 1(Terminal closing sound 1)

1 Press MENU 8 1 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Set each item.

Setting ring tones of phone call, video-phone call, mail, chat mail, or Message R/F

① **Select an item and press 1 to 3 (1 to 4 for chat mail).**

- When ***Melody*** is selected, select ***Melody*** field and select a melody.
  Reading the melody list ☛P332
- When ***Movie ringtone*** is selected, select ***Melody*** field and select video/i-motion.
  Reading the video/i-motion list ☛P323
- When ***OFF*** is selected, the ring tone does not sound.
- If the ring tone for chat mail is set to ***Sync msg alert***, the setting for the mail ring tone is used.

Setting an on-hold tone

① **Select an item and press 1 or 2.**

- When ***Select tone*** is selected, select ***Melody*** field and select a melody.
  Reading the melody list ☛P332
- When ***Default tone*** is selected, the message (Preinstalled *保留音・ボイス*) is played while a call is on hold.

Setting a beep sound for open phone/close phone

① **Select an item and press 1 or 2.**

- When ***Melody*** is selected, select ***Melody*** field and select a melody.
  Reading the melody list ☛P332
- When ***OFF*** is selected, the beep sound does not sound.

3 Press ▭.

For playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion

- Place the cursor at the melody in the melody list and press ▭ to play it. Press ● to set. The following operations can be performed during playing.
  - Adjust volume: ○/音量 • Play previous/next melody: ○
- Place the cursor at the video/i-motion in the video/i-motion list and press ▭ to play it. Press 戻る, go back to the list screen and press ● to set. The following operations can be performed during playing.
  - Adjust volume: ○/音量 • Pause/restart: ● • Stop: ▭ • Play at fast speed: ○

Melody list

The following melodies are provided in the ***Preinstalled*** folder by default. Melody names that are too long to be shown on the display are partially omitted.

- Names in 【 】show the composers. The names of the composers are described in accordance with the JASRAC home page.

・パターン１～５
(Pattern 1 to 5)
・電話・メロディ A
(Phone, melody A)
・電話・メロディ B
(Phone, melody B)
・電話・黒電話
(Phone, phone retro)
・電話・SuperBell"Z
(Phone, SuperBell"Z)
・電話・女性ボイス
(Phone, female voice)
・メール・メロディ A
(Mail, melody A)
・メール・メロディ B
(Mail, melody B)
・メール・SuperBell"Z
(Mail, SuperBell"Z)
・メール・女性ボイス
(Mail, female voice)
・メール・英語ボイス
(Mail, English voice)
・アラーム・アナログ時計
(Alarm, analog clock)
・アラーム・SuperBell"Z
(Alarm, SuperBell"Z)
・アラーム・女性ボイス
(Alarm, female voice)
・端末・オープン音１～３
(Phone opening sounds 1 to 3)
・端末・クローズ音１～３
(Phone closing sounds 1 to 3)
・保留音・ボイス
(On-hold tone, voice)
・ヴァーチャルトレイン
(Virtual Train)
・火星【HOLST GUSTAV】
(Mars [HOLST GUSTAV])
・おもちゃの兵隊のマーチ【JESSEL LEON】
(Parade of the wooden soldiers [JESSEL LEON])
・森のくまさん【アメリカ民謡】
(The Bear [American folk song])
・凱旋行進曲【VERDI GIUSEPPE】
(Triumphal March [VERDI GIUSEPPE])
・Rhapsody in Blue [GERSHWIN GEORGE]
・四季～冬～【VIVALDI ANTONIO LUCIO】
(The Four Seasons "Winter" [VIVALDI ANTONIO LUCIO])
・ツァラトゥストラはかく語りき【STRAUSS RICHARD】
(Also Sprach Zarathustra [STRAUSS RICHARD])
・SUMMERTIME [GERSHWIN GEORGE]
・ジムノペディ第１番【SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE】
(1 ere Gymnopedie [SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE])
・幻想即興曲【CHOPIN FREDERIC FRANCOIS】
(Fantasie Impromptu [CHOPIN FREDERIC FRANCOIS])
・ハレルヤコーラス【HANDEL GEORGE FRIDERIC】
(Hallelujah Chorus [HANDEL GEORGE FRIDERIC])

■ Ring tone priority

Ring tones for voice call or video-phone set in multiple functions sound according to the following prioritization:

①Multi Number Incoming Call setting
②FOMA terminal phonebook settings
③Settings by groups in the FOMA terminal phonebook
④Sound Setting/Incoming Call Setting/Video-phone Receiving Setting

- When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the ring tone for incoming voice calls operates as set in Anonymous Caller. The ring tone for incoming video-phone calls operates as set in Sound Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting.
- When the sounds or images set in Anonymous Caller are deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the sounds played or images displayed in reality may differ from the sounds played or images displayed on the setting screen.
- Assuming that the phonebook has image settings but does not have ring-tone settings, priority goes to ***Movie ringtone*** in Sound Setting/Incoming Call Setting/Video-phone Receiving Setting and the incoming image if the ring tone's ***Movie ringtone*** has settings about a video/i-motion file containing voice and video signals. If ***Movie ringtone*** has settings about a video/i-motion file containing only voice signals (an i-motion file containing songs of singers but containing no video signals), the ring tone becomes the no-voice image/i-motion file that is set in the ***Movie ringtone***, with the result that the incoming image corresponds to the image that is set in the phonebook.

■ Setting other sounds

- Set the mail ring alert. ☛P272
- Set the mail ring alert so that its sound comes only from the earphone when the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone with switch (sold separately) is connected. ☛P420

INFORMATION

- The sound recorded with Sound Recorder can be set for ***Movie ringtone***. In this case, only the sound is played and the image set as the incoming image is displayed on the screen.
- When the video/i-motion with sound and image is set for the ring alert, the incoming image is set for ***Sync ring alert*** and then reset the ring alert to ***OFF***, Movie ringtone will be replayed but the ring alert volume becomes silent.
- If the video/i-motion with only sound, (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) or a melody is set for the ring alert when the incoming image is set to ***Sync ring alert***, the standard image is displayed for the incoming image.
- If the video/i-motion with only sound is set for the ring alert even when the video/i-motion or Flash movie with only image is set for the incoming image, the standard image is displayed for the incoming image.
- The video/i-motion that is set to ***Unavailable*** for the ring alert of View/Edit Detail Info (☛P347) cannot be set to ***Movie ringtone***.
- When the video/i-motion with only sound is set for the ring alert, even if the animation (other than the standard image) or Create animation is set for the incoming image, it does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.
- When the video/i-motion with image and sound is set for the ring alert or the video/i-motion is set for the incoming image in case that there is an incoming voice call during a voice call, the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed on the incoming screen.
- If you open/close FOMA terminal rapidly, the beep sound for open phone/close phone may not be heard. During the following operations, there will be no beep sounds even when opening/closing FOMA terminal.
  - While dialing
  - On Response and Hold
  - During Silent Mode
  - While the melody is sounding
  - While shooting video
  - While the greeting message is playing
  - While recording with Sound Recorder
  - While receiving
  - While talking
  - While the alarm is sounding
  - While the video/i-motion is playing
  - While playing recorded messages/voice memos
  - While i-αppli is activated
  - While the alarm for Call Cost Limit is sounding
  - While the Music Player or FM Radio is in use (the sound will be heard during pause or mute reception).
- The volume of beep sound for open phone/close phone cannot be changed.

Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms

Vibrator Setting

The reception of voice or video-phone call, mail, Message R/F, etc. or the schedule alarm notice is indicated by vibration.

- Note that if FOMA terminal is placed on a desk, etc. with Vibrator Setting on, the vibrations of the vibrator operation may cause it to fall off.
- The settings in this function are reflected to the vibrator set in Incoming Call Setting, Video-phone Receiving Setting, Incoming Msg. Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting and Incoming Msg. Alert.

Default OFF (all)

1 Press MENU 8 1 7 on the stand-by display.

2 Select the item to set.

- If the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to ***Same : Msg setting***, ***ChatMail*** cannot be selected.
- As for a schedule alarm, the terminal vibrates as set in the ***Phone*** setting.

3 Press 1 to 5.

Pattern A : Vibrates as follows: 0.5 second vibration → 0.5 second pause → 0.5 second vibration → 1.5 seconds pause (repeated)

Pattern B : Vibrates as follows: 1 second vibration → 2 seconds pause (repeated)

Pattern C : Vibrates as follows: 0.25 second vibration → 0.25 second pause (repeated)

Sync melody : Vibrates along with the melody selected in Sound Setting.

- Vibration may not synchronize depending on melodies. In addition, vibration may not synchronize with the theme.

OFF : No vibration.

- If you press ●, the vibrator operates by the pattern of the cursor position. Note that the vibrator does not operate when *Sync melody* or *OFF* is selected.

4 Press .

- When the vibrator for calls is set, (when the ring volume for calls is set to *Silent*) is indicated on the stand-by display.
- If you press −, ﾒｰﾙ, ✉ or one of the rear keys when FOMA terminal is closed, (when the ring volume for calls is set to *Silent*) is indicated on the sub-display.

INFORMATION

- The vibrator does not operate when a call is received during another call.
- When the vibrator for incoming calls or mails of the phonebook have been set, the settings for the phonebook are given priority and then each group setting is given priority.
- Even when *OFF* is set, the vibrator may operate while some Flash movies are being played.

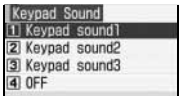
Selecting a sound heard when a keypad is pressed

Keypad Sound

Default Keypad sound1

1 Press Menu 8 1 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 3.



- Press ● to hear the keypad sound of the cursor position. However, the keypad sound does not sound when *OFF* is selected.
- To disable Keypad Sound, press 4.

INFORMATION

- When *OFF* is set, the following sounds are not heard.
  - Confirmation sounds when the battery level is indicated
  - End alert for infrared communication or data transfer
- The keypad sound volume is set according to the setting for Volume Setting.
- In the following cases, the keypad sound is not heard even if this function is set to other than *OFF*.
  - In Silent Mode (In the personalized silent mode and when the keypad sound of Customize Silent Mode is set to other than *OFF*, the keypad sound is heard.)
  - When i-αppli is running (Press ▰ to hear the keypad sound.)
  - When −/ｽﾋﾟｰｶ/+ or one of the rear keys are pressed.
  - When ▰ is pressed with FOMA terminal closed.
  - While the Music Player or FM Radio is in use (the sound will be heard during pause or mute reception).
- Even when *OFF* is set, if you press the dial keys while on call, tone signals (DTMF) can be sent to the other party. At this time, you will hear the touch-tone from the earpiece. (The touch-tone will not be audible while the Silent Mode is turned on.)

Setting a sound for charging

Charge Alert

Set whether to sound the charge alert for the start and end of charging.

Default ON

1 Press MENU 8 1 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 or 2.

INFORMATION

- Even when *ON* is set, the charge alert is not sounded in the following cases.
  - In Silent Mode
  - In Driving mode
  - During a voice call
  - During a video-phone call
  - During 64K data communication
  - During i-mode communication
  - During packet communication
  - While the Music Player or FM Radio is in use (the sound will be heard during pause or mute reception)

Setting an alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off

Quality Alarm

When signal conditions deteriorate, inform you by sounding an alarm before the call is cut off.

- If signal conditions deteriorate suddenly, the call may be cut off before the alarm sounds.
- This function applies only to voice calls.

Default High alarm

1 Press MENU 8 7 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 or 2.

- Not to sound the alarm, press 3.

Making FOMA terminal silent

Silent Mode

Disable the sounds from FOMA terminal in order to prevent disturbance to the people around you by enabling the vibrator for incoming calls or muting the keypad sound.

Default not set

1 Hold down (#) for over a second on the stand-by display.

Silent Mode that is specified in the Silent Mode selection is set, (in the general silent mode) or (in the personalized silent mode) is indicated on the stand-by display.

Canceling

① **Hold down (#) for over a second on the stand-by display.**

When FOMA terminal is closed

Hold down for over a second in stand-by to set or release Silent Mode.

- Pressing , , or one of the rear keys during Silent Mode indicates on the sub-display.

When the general silent mode is set

Incoming call or mail is notified with vibrator by muting sounds heard from FOMA terminal such as ring tone, keypad sound and alarm. Microphone is sensitized so that a call can be made in a small voice.

- The operations of the vibrator when receiving calls or messages change to *Pattern A* regardless of the setting in Vibrator Setting.
- The operations of the vibrator when an alarm is active are as set in Alarm Clock.
- The operation of the vibrator when a schedule alarm is active are as set in Silent Mode.
- Melodies are not played automatically even if received mail or Message R/F is displayed with *Auto play* set for Message Attachment.
- In the following cases, a confirmation is displayed asking whether you want to start listening to that function.
  - When starting playback of a melody or video/i-motion with sound
  - When starting playback of a music file using the Music Player without the included remote controller with microphone connected
  - When listening to the FM Radio from the FOMA speaker

INFORMATION

- The following sounds are played even in Silent Mode.
  - The shutter sound during shooting with the camera and Movie Camera
  - The shutter sound during recording by Sound Recorder
- In the general silent mode, even if Call Cost Limit is set to *ON* and the setting notified by alarm is made, only a message is displayed. In Customize Silent Mode, the alarm sounds according to Customize Silent Mode.

Customizing Silent Mode

Customize Silent Mode

The setting for Silent Mode can be changed (Personalized silent mode). Select between the General silent mode and the Personalized silent mode.

Default General

1 Press MENU 8 1 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ②.

General : Notifies the arrival of a call or mail by muting the sounds heard from FOMA terminal and by vibrating FOMA terminal itself.

Personalized : The settings can be changed.

- Pressing ① sets the general silent mode and the previous screen reappears.

3 Select each item to set.

Vibrator : Sets the operation of vibrator when receiving a call or mail.
- When ***ON*** is set, an incoming call or mail is informed by vibration according to Vibrator Setting. Note that ***OFF*** is set in Vibrator Setting (☛P120), the vibrator operates by ***Pattern A***.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the vibrator does not operate.

Keypad sound : Sets keypad sounds.

Ring alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming calls.
- The sound volume of i-αppli is up to ***Ring alert volume***. If ***Ring alert volume*** is set to ***Step tone***, the volume is ***Level4***.

Msg. alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming mail.

Low Battery Alert : Specifies whether to activate the alarm when the battery becomes low.

Alarm/Schedule sound : Sets whether to sound an alarm or schedule alarm.
- When ***ON*** is set, the alarm or schedule alarm sounds according to each setting. The setting of ***Ring alert volume*** in Customize Silent Mode applies to the volume of schedule alarm.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the alarm or schedule alarm does not sound.

Sensitize microphone : Sets whether to sensitize the microphone.

4 Press [Clear].

Personalized silent mode is set.

Changing the stand-by display

Stand-by Display Setting

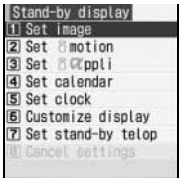
You can change the stand-by display to your favorite image.
- Depending on the image, video/i-motion, or i-αppli, settings for the stand-by display will be disabled if you do not insert the same UIM as used when downloading the data.
- While All Lock or PIM Lock is on (when the data which is subject to PIM Lock is set to the stand-by display), the set stand-by image is canceled and the image of the default setting is displayed temporarily. The set stand-by image reappears when lock is canceled. However, if the data in ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set data is displayed even when PIM Lock is on.
- Setting the clock display ☛P138
- Setting the stand-by ticker ☛P310

Setting image or video/i-motion as the stand-by display

The image or video/i-motion saved from an i-mode site or the mail or the still image or video shot with FOMA terminal can be set as the stand-by display. Animation, Create animation, etc. can also be set.
- i-motion cannot be set while the stand-by ticker is being displayed.

1 Press [MENU] 8 ② ① on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.



3 Select a folder and select the image or video/i-motion to be set as the stand-by display.

- To check the image, place the cursor at the image in the image list and press . Press ● to set. The following operations can be performed on the image display screen:
  - ・Display the previous/next screen: ◎
  - ・Return to the image list: clr
- Playing and checking video/i-motion ☛P118

4 Select *YES*.

- When you set a video/i-motion as the stand-by display, the first frame is displayed.
- If the selected image or video/i-motion can be zoomed, a confirmation screen asking whether to display at the same size or large size is displayed. Select ***YES (Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***YES (Large size)*** to enlarge the image to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen is additionally displayed asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.

Playing the video/i-motion or animation set as the stand-by display

● The following operations are available for video/i-motion.
- Play: clr/open FOMA terminal
- Stop: clr/☎
- Adjust volume: −/メモ/+

● The following operations are available for animation, Create animation or Flash movie.
- Play: Open FOMA terminal/return to the stand-by display/turn the power on
- Pause/replay: ☎

Images/i-motion for the stand-by display screen preinstalled by default

■ **Image**

(Default) (Flash movie) (Flash movie)
©BVG

■ **i-motion**

This can also be set to Movie ringtone

INFORMATION

- Animation is played up to 16 times repeatedly.
- When Flash movie is set as the stand-by display, playing is brought to a pause after a certain period of time. The melody for Flash movie set on the stand-by display is not played.
- If zoom display is set for animation, the display may be distorted.
- You cannot set the video/i-motion which restrictions for the number of replay or playback period are set for the stand-by display. Some video/i-motion may not be set for the stand-by display.
- Even if Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions are set as links in tickers of video/i-motion, these links cannot be available from the stand-by display.
- When a video/i-motion is set for the stand-by display, the clock is displayed small on the upper part. Even when the clock design is set to ***Analog*** in Clock Display Format, the clock is displayed by ***Digital 1***.
- When Lock on Close is active, animation, Create animation, Flash movie, or video/i-motion set as the stand-by display cannot be played and stopped.

Setting the i-αppli stand-by display

- i-αppli cannot be set while the stand-by ticker is being displayed.
- Multiple i-αppli applications cannot be set on the i-αppli stand-by display.
- The following i-αppli provided at manufacture can be set as the i-αppli stand-by display:
  ・珍さん計画 DX おこづかい帖プラス

1 Press MENU 8 2 1 3 on the stand-by display.

A list of i-αppli compatible with the i-αppli stand-by display appears.

2 Select i-αppli and select *YES*.

The i-αppli stand-by display is set and or is indicated on the stand-by display.

INFORMATION

- Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display ☛P301
- When you set i-αppli that performs communication by connecting to the network for the i-αppli stand-by display, it may not operate correctly depending on radio wave conditions, etc. Some i-αppli and settings communicate automatically depending on the settings.
- When the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled, the stand-by display is set back to the previous one.
- If you set the i-αppli stand-by display during Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), the setting is not activated. Note that when Privacy Mode is turned on after the i-αppli stand-by display is set, the i-αppli stand-by display is not displayed, but the stand-by image which has been set before is displayed. If Privacy Mode is canceled, the i-αppli stand-by display reappears.
- In PIM Lock on, the i-αppli stand-by display is not displayed but a stand-by image set previously is displayed. Note that the default stand-by display is displayed when the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set.
- When i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, the clock is displayed small on the upper part. Even when the clock design is set to ***Analog*** in Clock Display Format, the clock is displayed by ***Digital 1***.

Setting a calendar on the stand-by display

1 Press MENU 8 2 1 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *YES*.

- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen is displayed additionally asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.

When a calendar is set

- The days-off and holidays are displayed in red. The settings for the days-off and holidays follow Day Off Setting or the setting for holidays for Scheduler. Note that when Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Schedule*) or PIM Lock is on, the day set as day-off in Day Off Setting is not displayed in red and reset to the default display.
- When a schedule is set, a dot is displayed on the upper right of the date. Note that all schedules with Secret Attribute set are displayed only when Secret Mode is on. In addition, they are not displayed when Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Schedule*) or PIM Lock is on.

INFORMATION

- If the date and time have not been set, the calendar is not displayed on the stand-by display.
- When the calendar is set for the stand-by display, the clock is displayed small on the upper part. Even when the clock design is set to *Analog* in Clock Display Format, the clock is displayed by *Digital 1*.
- An image and a calendar can be set simultaneously. However, if an animation, Create animation or Flash movie is set, the calendar is displayed when the playback is stopped or paused.

Customizing the stand-by display

Custom Stand-by

The stand-by display can be divided into several areas to display the latest information such as unread mail or missed calls, notes, calendar or schedule in each area. The pattern of dividing areas can be selected from the following 7 types:

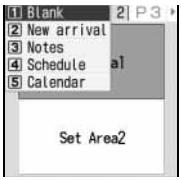
Pattern 1 Pattern 2 Pattern 3 Pattern 4 Pattern 5 Pattern 6 Pattern 7

- While the stand-by ticker is being displayed, even if Pattern 1 is selected, the display area is changed to the upper half area (e.g. Set Area1 of Pattern 2). When Pattern 2 through 7 is selected, the bottom area is not displayed.

1 **Press [Menu] 8 2 1 6 on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press [Navigation] to switch patterns.**

3 **Select an area and press 1 to 5.**



- If the pattern including multiple areas is selected, repeat Step 3.
- The calendar cannot be set in an area smaller than half of the screen. (e.g. Set Area1 of Pattern 3)

Setting New arrival

① **Press 2.**
② **Select information to display.**
- Press ● to switch selecting/canceling, press MENU to select or cancel all items.

③ **Press [□].**

Setting Notes

① **Press 3.**
The list of recorded notes is displayed.
② **Select a note to display.**
- Press [□] to display the content of the note. Press clr to return to the note list. Press ● on the notepad view screen to set.

4 Press [□] and select *YES*.

- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen is displayed additionally asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- While the stand-by ticker is being displayed, a message is displayed. Press ●.

INFORMATION

● When the area that the content should be displayed overlaps with the clock display position on the stand-by display, the clock is displayed small on the upper part. Even when the clock design is set to ***Analog*** in Clock Display Format, the clock is displayed by ***Digital 1***.

Checking information on the custom stand-by display

1 Press ● on the stand-by display.

The top area is displayed with a red cursor frame.
- Press ◇ to move the cursor frame.

2 Select an area.

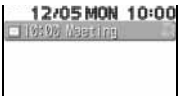
INFORMATION

● If you set animation, Create animation or Flash movie in the image setting, the information is displayed when the playback is stopped or paused.

Displayed information

The custom stand-by display and various information appear as follows:
- The numbers of information entries and lines which are displayed depend on the area size.
- For each information entry, the time is displayed for the current day and the date is displayed for other days.

New arrival



The selected items of unread mail, Message R, Message F, missed calls or recorded messages are listed starting with the most recent item. If this area is selected, the list screen of the first item is displayed.

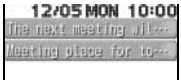
Unread messages
: The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Selecting the area when this item is displayed at the beginning, displays the Inbox folder list.

MessageR/ MessageF
: The reception date and time and the first part of title are displayed. Selecting the area when this item is displayed at the beginning, displays the Message R/F list.

Missed calls : The date and time of incoming calls and the phone number of the other party (or name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Selecting the area when this item is displayed at the beginning, displays the received call list.

Recorded messages
: The date and time of recording and the phone number of the other party (or name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Selecting the area when this item is displayed at the beginning, displays the recorded message list.

■ Notes



The beginning of the contents recorded in notepad is displayed. Select this area to display the details of notes.

■ Schedule

Scheduled entries of which the start time has not come yet are displayed starting from the earliest date and time. Select this area to display the details of the first schedule.

- The icon, date and time and the beginning of the contents are displayed.
- In case of long-term schedule, start date ～ is displayed instead of the registered icon. If the start date/time is on the current day, start time is displayed, however, once the start date/time runs over the current time, the display changes to start date ～ and it is displayed next to the schedule entries of which the start time has not come yet for the day (in order of start date). Long-term schedule entries are displayed until the end date/time elapses.
- If any schedule for all day is set on the current day, *AllDay* is displayed instead of the start time.

■ Calendar

The current calendar is displayed. Select this area to display the schedule calendar screen of Scheduler.

- Viewing the calendar ☛P127

INFORMATION

- The area with no content to be displayed is not displayed.
- When Secret Mode is not set, schedules with Secret Attribute set are not displayed on the custom stand-by display. If there is any incoming call or message recording from a party with Secret Attribute set, the phone number is displayed without the name on *New arrival* area with *Missed calls* or *Recorded messages* set.
- When Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*, *Mail* or *Schedule*), all unread mail, missed calls, recorded messages or schedules are not displayed on the area of *New arrival* or *Schedule*.
- When Privacy Mode is on (*Hide secret fldrs* set for *Mail*), unread mail other than the folders with the privacy set to *ON* in the folder settings are displayed.
- When PIM Lock is activated, *PIM lock* is displayed and the contents are not displayed on the area of notepad or schedule. In addition, only missed calls after PIM Lock is set are displayed on the area of *New arrival*.

Canceling the setting items other than images

Cancel the settings for the video/i-motion, the i-αppli stand-by display, the calendar for stand-by and the custom stand-by display and display an image on the stand-by display.

1 Press MENU 8 2 1 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

- If an image has been previously set before the image is canceled, the image is displayed, otherwise, the default image is displayed on the stand-by display.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails Mail/Call Image Setting

Set images to be displayed for outgoing calls, incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval.

• Setting images to be displayed when receiving calls ☛P71

Changing images for outgoing calls Outgoing Call Image/Video-phone Dialing Image

Menu 861 / Menu 881

Set images to be displayed for outgoing voice calls or video-phone calls.

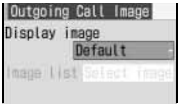
Default Default

1 Press MENU 8 2 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 or 3.

- Press 1 to set an image for making a voice call.
- Press 3 to set an image for making a video-phone call.

3 Select *Display image* field and press 2.



- To set the default image, press 1.

4 Select *Select image* in *Image list* field and select an image.

5 Press ▶.

INFORMATION

● Setting Create animation displays the first frame.

Displaying images saved in the phonebook for incoming/outgoing calls/mails Contact Image

When a call from/to the other party registered in the phonebook is received/made, the portrait image saved in the phonebook can be displayed.

Default ON

1 Press MENU 8 2 2 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ①.

• Not to display a portrait image, press ②.

■ Call image priority

The call images set in multiple functions are displayed by priorities given below:

①Multi Number Incoming Call setting
②FOMA terminal phonebook settings*1
③FOMA terminal phonebook settings by the groups
④Sound Setting/Outgoing Call Image/Incoming Call Setting/Video-phone Dialing Image/Video-phone Receiving Setting

*1 When Contact Image is set to *ON*, the setting is available.

• When the other party does not notify the caller ID, the incoming image for the voice call operates according to Anonymous Caller. For the incoming image for the video-phone call, it operates according to Sound Setting/Video-phone Receiving Setting.
• When the sounds or images set in Anonymous Caller are deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the sounds played or images displayed in reality may differ from the sounds played or images displayed on the setting screen.

Changing images for incoming/outgoing mails and message retrieval

Outgoing Msg. Image/Incoming Msg. Image/Retrieving Image

• You cannot set Flash movie for the retrieving image.

Default Default

1 Press MENU 8 2 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 6 to 8.

• Press 6 to set an image to be displayed when sending the i-mode Mail or SMS.
• Press 7 to set an image to be displayed when receiving the i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F.
• Press 8 to set an image to be displayed when retrieving the i-mode message or SMS.

3 Select the image to register.

• Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Changing images for outgoing calls”. ☛P130

Displaying the other party’s name and phone number when receiving calls

Receive Display

Set whether to display the name and phone number when a call is received as well as setting the character sizes for the name. In addition, whether to display the reception result as ticker in the task bar when receiving an i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F can be set.

• Name displays ☛P98

Default Caller’s phone number: Display Caller’s name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display

1 Press MENU 8 2 2 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Caller’s phone number
: Sets whether to display the phone number when a call is received.

Caller’s name
: Sets whether to display the caller’s name in a normal size or a small size or not to display the name when a call is received.

Receive mail/message
: Sets whether to display the reception result as ticker in the task bar when receiving an i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F.

3 Press .

Setting the display and light on the sub-display

Displaying information in the sub-display

Sub-display Info Setting

Set whether to display the phone number or the mail address when receiving a call or a mail.

Default Show callers' info

1 Press MENU 8 2 7 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

- To release, press 2.

INFORMATION

- If Sub-display Info Setting is set to ***Show callers' info*** and you receive/make a call or receive a mail when FOMA terminal is closed, the other party's phone number or mail address is displayed on the sub-display. If the other party's phone number or mail address is registered in the phonebook, his/her name is displayed.
  - If a call is received without caller ID notification, the caller's phone number and name are not displayed.
  - Displaying the name ☛P98
- Even if Sub-display Info Setting is set to ***Show callers' info*** in Privacy Mode (when ***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), a name or mail address is not displayed.
- If Sub-display Info Setting is set to ***Hide callers' info***, only the status such as receiving a call is displayed on the sub-display.

Setting the lighting color of the sub-display

Lighting Color Setting

Sets the color that the sub-display will light up with when information appears on that display during use of the FOMA terminal or when −, X-E/+, or one of the rear keys is pressed with the FOMA terminal closed.

- When information appears on the sub-display due to some type of operation, the setting for this function will take priority even during recharging.
- The setting for this function will not affect the color or pattern selected for the alert lighting upon an incoming call, etc.

Default RED FOMA terminal: Opal WHITE FOMA terminal: Lemon

1 Press MENU 8 2 7 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 9.

- You can select any one of 27 different colors.
- Press ◎ to scroll to the next/previous screen.
- Press ◎ to move the cursor to the color that you want the sub-display to light up with.
- The names of colors are only for representation purposes.

Setting the color and pattern of the light upon an incoming call, etc. Alert Lighting Setting

Sets whether or not the sub-display light will flash when there is new information such as a missed call or unread mail. Also sets the color and pattern that the sub-display with light with during a call or when receiving a call or mail.

- The setting for this function will take priority even during recharging.
- The settings for this function are also reflected to the lighting for all of the following settings: Incoming Call Setting, Video-phone Receiving Setting, Incoming Msg. Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting, Incoming Msg. Alert, and Setting of melody.
- The settings are as follows by default:

Item	Default	Item	Default	Item	Default
Indicator light	OFF	During call	OFF	Incoming Video-phone	Flash/Ocean
Incoming call	Flash/Ocean	Incoming Mail	Flash/Ocean	Incoming Message R	Flash/Ocean
Incoming Message F	Flash/Ocean	Incoming Chat Mail	Flash/Ocean	Alarm	Turn light on/Ocean
Schedule	Turn light on/Ocean	Play melody	Sync melody/Rainbow		

1 Press (Menu) 826 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Indicator light* field and press 1 or 2.

- If *ON* is selected and the FOMA terminal is closed, the sub-display will flash in about 6-second intervals using the Incoming call alert color for a missed call (voice call/video-phone/recorded message), the Incoming mail alert color for unread (mail/chat mail/SMS) information, and the Incoming Message R/F alert color for unread (Message R/F) information. Once you check the corresponding information, the sub-display will stop flashing.
- When *OFF* is set, the sub-display does not flash even if there is new arrival information.

3 Select *Pattern* field of the item to be set and press 1 to 3.

- *Sync melody* is not available for the During call setting.
- If you select *ON*, press ● to move the cursor to the pattern that you want the sub-display to light up and flash with. If you select *Sync melody*, the sub-display will flash. If you select *OFF*, the sub-display will not light up or flash.
- If either *Sync melody* or *OFF* is selected, the alert color setting will not be available. When *Sync melody* is selected, the alert color will flash using the *Rainbow* setting.
  However, the indicator light will flash according to the alert color setting. Even if *Movie ringtone/OFF* is selected as the sound setting, the indicator light will flash according to the alert color setting.
- If the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to *Same : Msg setting, Incoming Chat Mail* cannot be selected.

4 Select *Color* field of the item to be set and press 1 to 9.

- The names of colors are only for representation purposes.
- Press ◎ to switch the pages.
- If you press ●, the sub-display lights/flashes by the color and lighting pattern of the cursor position.
- If the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to *Same : Msg setting, Incoming Chat Mail* cannot be selected.

5 Press (Mail).

INFORMATION

- If there is multiple newly-arrived information, the sub-display flashes in the following priority when ***Indicator light*** is set to ***ON***.
  ① Missed calls (voice call/video-phone call/recorded message)
  ② Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS)
  ③ Unread messages (Message R)
  ④ Unread messages (Message F)
- Even when ***Indicator lights*** is set to ***ON***, the sub-display does not flash in the following cases:
  • During Driving mode • During a call • While receiving a call
- Even when ***Indicator light*** is set to ***ON***, if there have been no newly-arrived information for about 6 hours since there was the first arrival or if 1 1 (with the number of newly-arrived information) on the display are deleted, the sub-display stops to flash even if the information are not confirmed.
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for the lighting pattern, it may not be synchronized depending on the melodies.
- If you receive a call or mail from someone for whom a related action is set in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the action will take place according to that setting. The lighting pattern and color selected for the Indicator light setting, however, will not change.
- Assuming that the alarm setting or schedule has video/i-motion settings for the alarm sound or that the sound settings include either ***Movie ringtone*** or ***OFF*** for the following ring tones, the sub-display flashes according to the specified lighting color and pattern even if the lighting pattern has been set at ***Sync melody***.
  • Phone • Mail • Chat mail • Message R
  • Message F • Video-phone
- Even when the lighting color during a call is set, the call indicator flashes by ***Lime*** while on-hold.

Setting the light for display and key

Display Light Setting

Default Lighting method: Turn light ON Turn light on: 10 seconds Range: Display + Key
Brightness: Normal AC adapter connected: Terminal settings

1 Press MENU 8 2 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Lighting method : Sets whether to turn the lighting on or off.
- Setting ***Turn light ON*** maintains lighting for the time set in ***Turn light on***.
- Setting ***Turn light OFF*** does not turn the lighting on. ***Turn light on***, ***Range*** and ***Brightness*** cannot be set.

Turn light on : Sets the lighting time.

Range : Sets whether to light only the display or both the display and keys.
- The keys light when the range is set to ***Display + Key*** are as follows: ↶, ↷, ch/ｱﾌﾟﾘ, 0 to 9, *, #.

Brightness : Sets the brightness in case the display lights.

AC adapter connected

: Sets how to light the display when connecting to the AC adapter (desktop holder) or to the DC adapter.

- Setting ***Terminal settings*** lights the display according to the settings of the above items.
- Setting ***Always on*** lights the display at ***High***.

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- When the lighting time is set to other than ***Always*** and if you do nothing for about 5 minutes while displaying the stand-by display or making a voice call, the display light is turned off automatically. (If ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Terminal settings*** and it is charged, the same situation will occur.) The display light is turned on again if there is any key operation or incoming call.
- This setting is not reflected on the sub-display.

Changing display colors

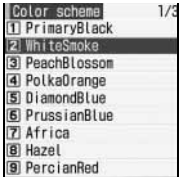
Color Scheme

You can select various colors to display the background and text.

Default PrimaryBlack

1 Press Menu 8 2 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 9.



- You can select a color from 24 colors.
- Press to switch pages.
- Press to place the cursor at a type of the color, so the screen is displayed in that color.
- The color name is an image.

INFORMATION

- Changing this setting does not affect the colors of the website and sub-display.

Setting the menu display format/the menu design

Menu Setting

The menu display format for the normal menu and the custom menu can be changed. Whether to display the function description when a menu item is selected can be set as well.

- The icon design for the normal menu in tile display can be selected from 4 types. The selected icon design applies to the first-level menu that appears first when you press .

Type1

Type2

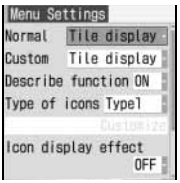
Type3

Type4

Default Normal: Tile display Custom: Tile display Describe function: ON Type of icons: Type1 Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom

1 Press on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.



Normal : Sets the display format for the normal menu.

Custom : Sets the display format for the custom menu.

Describe function : Sets whether to display the function description.

Type of icons : Sets the design of icons displayed in tile display of the normal menu.

Icon display effect : Sets whether to magnify an icon when it is selected.

Default MENU : Sets the menu which is displayed when pressing on the stand-by display.

Active shortcut : Sets the shortcut operations to be used for the custom menu.

- *Normal*: the same item numbers as the normal menu can be used for shortcut operations.
- *Custom*: the item numbers for the positions of the respective functions on the custom menu can be used for shortcut operations.

3 Press .

Changing the menu design

Two patterns of the design of the menu screen can be created by changing the icons or background images of the menu.

- When the image size exceeds 96 x 96 for icons and 240 x 240 for background images, they are reduced to be displayed.

1 Press on the stand-by display, select *Custom1* or *Custom2* in *Type of icons* field and select *Customize*.

2 Select a function to change icons and select an image from the image folder list.

■ **Canceling a menu icon**

① **Place the cursor at the icon to be canceled, press [Menu] ① and select *Yes*.**

- To cancel all, press [Menu] ② and select *Yes*.

3 Press [Mail] to select a background image for the menu screen from the image folder list.

■ **Canceling a background**

① **Press [Menu] ④ and select *Yes*.**

4 Press [Back] twice.

INFORMATION

- Create animations, Flash movies or images in *Item* folder cannot be set. Also, if an animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- The current settings for *Custom1* and *Custom2* of the type of icons cannot be changed while PIM Lock is on.

Changing the battery level icon

Battery Icon

Default → → →

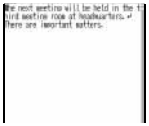
1 Press [Menu] 8 2 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① to ③.

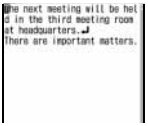
Changing the font size

Font

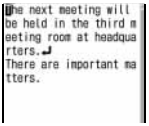
The character size can be changed from 5 types for entering characters by full-screen entry.



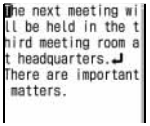
Minimum: 12 dots



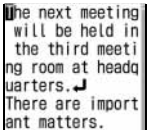
Small: 16 dots



Standard: 20 dots



Large: 24 dots



Maximum: 28 dots

Default Standard

1 Press [Menu] 8 2 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① to ⑤.

- Press ● to display the example in the character size at the cursor position.

INFORMATION

- The font size of mail message to be entered cannot be changed.
- The character size is not changed for in-line entry.
- The character size is changed for displaying a site screen and Message R/F. However, if a character is set to ***Minimum***, the ***Small*** character size is set. If set to ***Maximum***, the ***Large*** character size is set.

Menu 8215

Setting clock display

Clock Display Format

Set whether to display the clock on the stand by display. The design, display format (24 hour/12 hour) and the language used to display the day of the week can also be set.

- The clock display on the sub-display reflects only the display format (24 hour/12 hour) and language used to display the day specified in this function's setting.

Default Clock size: Degital1/Large/Top Day: Terminal settings Time format: 24 hour

Displaying *Digital 1* by 12 hour format in a large size at the center

Displaying *Digital 2* by 24 hour format in a large size at the top

Displaying *Digital 3* by 12 hour format in a small size at the bottom

Displaying *Analog* at the center

1 Press MENU 8 5 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Clock size : Sets the clock design, clock size and layout.
- When the clock design is set to ***Analog***, the clock size cannot be set.
- When the clock design is set to ***No clock***, the clock is not displayed.

Day : Sets Japanese or English to display a day of the week.
- If ***Terminal settings*** is set for the day of the week, the display depends on the setting for Select Language.

Time format : Specifies 24 hour or 12 hour format to display the clock.
- When the analog clock is set for the stand-by clock, the clock is displayed by 12 hour format regardless of the setting of the time format.

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- On the screen other than the stand-by screen, the clock is displayed on the upper right of the screen. The clock display format (24 hour/12 hour) follows this function's setting.
- When the display areas are overlapped with the clock as in the following cases, the clock is displayed in a small size on the upper part, regardless of this function's setting. Even when the clock design is set to ***Analog***, the clock is displayed by ***Digital 1***. Also, while the stand-by ticker is being displayed, even when the clock is set to be displayed on the lower part, it is displayed on the upper part.
  - When the video/i-motion or calendar is displayed on the stand-by display
  - When the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed
  - When, on the custom stand-by display, the area where the information to be displayed has been set is different from the area where the clock is displayed
- During ALL Lock, the clock is displayed on the upper part regardless of this function's setting.
- The direction of hands of an analog clock is displayed as a guide.

MEMO

Safety Settings

Security code

Security codes available with FOMA terminal 142
Changing the terminal security code ..... Change Security Code 143
Setting the PIN code 143
Unblocking PIN lock 145

Restricting Mobile Phone Operations

Various lock functions 146
Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal ..... All Lock 147
Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal by remote access ..... Remote Lock 147
Preventing making/receiving calls ..... Self Mode 149
Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule ..... PIM Lock 150
Prohibiting keypad dial ..... Keypad Dial Lock 151
Preventing unauthorized use for the functions such as phonebook and mail ..... Privacy Mode Setting 151
Preventing inadvertent use of the side and rear keys ..... External Key Lock 153
Setting keylock each time FOMA terminal is closed ..... Lock on Close 154
Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set ..... Secret Mode 154

Restricting outgoing/incoming or sending/receiving

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers ..... Reject/Accept Call 155
Setting the operation for an incoming call that does not notify the caller ID ..... Anonymous Caller 156
Setting not to answer a call from the party not registered in the phonebook ..... Mute Seconds Setting 157
Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook ..... Reject non-Reg. Caller 158

Other “Safety settings”

Other “Safety settings” 159

Security codes available with FOMA terminal

Some FOMA terminal functions for convenient use require the entry of security codes. There are the network security code for use in network services and DoCoMo e-site, password for i-mode in addition to the terminal security code for various functions. Fully use your FOMA terminal by choosing the security code to suit your needs.

Terminal security code

The default terminal security code is “0000”, which can be changed to a code of your own choice.

- Please be notified that, if you forget the terminal security code, you need to bring FOMA terminal*1, the UIM (FOMA card) in use and the identification (driver’s license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

*1 In case the terminal is not purchased by the subscriber, it may not be accepted.

Network security code

Network security code is the 4-digit code that is set when you subscribed to FOMA terminal for usage of network services and various procedures for the DoCoMo e-site.

- If you forgot the network security code, contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual. DoCoMo Shops make subscription after confirming the subscriber’s identification based on a certificate such as the driver’s license. If you have “User ID” and “Password”, you can make subscription by accessing to DoCoMo e-site from the PC.
  - ・Please refer to the back of this manual for “DoCoMo e-site”.

PIN1 code/PIN2 code

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes can be set for the UIM. The default PIN1 and PIN2 codes are “0000”, which can be changed to a code of your own choice.

The PIN1 code is the 4 to 8 digits security code entered to confirm the user every time the UIM is inserted to FOMA terminal or the power of FOMA terminal is turned on to protect your FOMA terminal from unauthorized use by the third party. Entering the PIN1 code enables making or receiving calls and FOMA terminal operations. The PIN2 code is the 4 to 8 digits security code required when using or requesting the issue of a user certificate, resetting the total call cost or changing the setting of Reset Call Cost.

i-mode password

A 4-digit i-mode password is required to store/delete sites in My Menu and apply to/cancel message services or i-mode pay sites. The default i-mode password is “0000”, which can be changed to a code of your own choice (in addition, there may be passwords required by individual information providers).

- Please be notified that, if you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring the identification (driver’s license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

INFORMATION

- To prevent tampering, change the terminal security code, PIN1 code, PIN2 code or i-mode password to a code of your own choice after the completion of the application for subscription. Be sure to remember the set security codes.

● Be sure to avoid recognizable numbers such as the last 4 digits of the phone number and not to be revealed the security codes or password by others.
● If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is automatically turned off. If the power is turned on again or the correct terminal security code is entered, the number of accumulated times is cleared.

Changing the terminal security code

Change Security Code

• Enter the 4 to 8 digits number for the terminal security code.
• The entered terminal security code is masked with "✻".

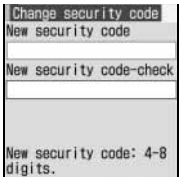
Default 0000

1 Press MENU 8 3 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the current terminal security code.

• If the entered terminal security code is not correct, the message indicating that is displayed. Press ● and enter the correct terminal security code.

3 Select *New security code* field and enter a new terminal security code.



4 Select *New security code-check* field and enter the same terminal security code as entered in Step 3.

5 Press ▭.

Setting the PIN code

• The PIN1/PIN2 code can be changed.
• Enter the 4 to 8 digits number for the PIN1/PIN2 code
• The entered PIN1/PIN2 code is masked with "✻".

Setting to require the entry of the PIN1 code when turning the power on

PIN1 Code ON/OFF

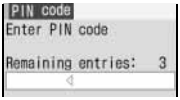
Subscribed to FOMA OFF

1 Press MENU 8 3 4 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ①.

• To cancel the setting, press ②.

3 Enter the PIN1 code.



• The PIN1 code is set to “0000” at the time of subscription.

When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*

When FOMA terminal is powered on, the PIN1 code entry screen is displayed. After entering the correct PIN1 code, the stand-by display appears.

• Making/receiving calls or operating the communication functions are unavailable if a wrong PIN1 code is entered.

• If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press ⏻ to cancel the PIN lock.

INFORMATION

● If Alarm Auto Power ON has been set to *ON*, the alarm sounds before displaying the PIN1 code entry screen when the power is turned on at the set time for an alarm or schedule. When pressing ☎ to end the alarm, the PIN1 code entry screen is displayed. At this time, the alarm sounds by the melody preinstalled by default (*アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm・analog clock) is for the alarm, *アラーム・女性ボイス* (Alarm・Female voice) is for the schedule alarm) even when the downloaded melody or i-motion is set for the alarm sound.

● The settings of the PIN1/PIN2 codes and PIN1 Code ON/OFF are recorded in the UIM. When applying the current UIM to FOMA terminal you newly purchased, the settings of the PIN1/PIN2 codes and PIN1 Code ON/OFF that you set previously can be used likewise.

Changing the PIN1/PIN2 code

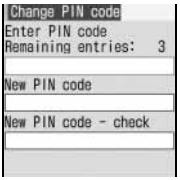
Change PIN1/PIN2 Code

• To change the PIN1 code, set PIN1 Code ON/OFF to *ON*.

Subscribed to FOMA PIN1 code: 0000 PIN2 code: 0000

1 Press MENU ⑧③④ on the stand-by display and then press ① or ②.

2 Enter the terminal security code and then the current PIN1/PIN2 code.



3 Select *New PIN/PIN2 code* field and enter the new PIN1/PIN2 code.

4 Select *New PIN/PIN2 code - check* field and enter the same PIN1/PIN2 code as entered in Step 3.

5 Press .

- If the current PIN1/PIN2 code is not correctly entered, the message indicating that is displayed. Press and enter the correct PIN1/PIN2 code. If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1/PIN2 code is locked. Press to cancel the PIN lock.

INFORMATION

- Even if a wrong PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively and FOMA terminal is locked, making/receiving calls or sending/receiving mail is available, but if a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively and FOMA terminal is locked, those operations become unavailable.

Unblocking PIN lock

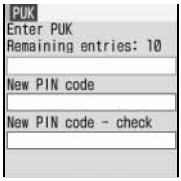
If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively on the PIN1/PIN2 code entry screen, the PIN code is locked. In that case, unblock and enter a new PIN code.

- The PUK (PIN Unblocking Key) is an 8-digit number for unlocking the PIN1 and PIN2 codes. Users are notified of this PUK at the time they purchase their FOMA terminal.
- Please be notified that, if you forget the PUK or PIN Lock is blocked completely, you need to bring FOMA terminal, the UIM in use, and the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.
- The PUK and PIN1/PIN2 codes entered are masked with "✻".

Example Unblocking the PIN1 code's lock

1 Press on the confirmation screen of the PIN code's lock.

2 Enter the 8-digit PUK.



3 Select *New PIN code* field and enter a new PIN code.

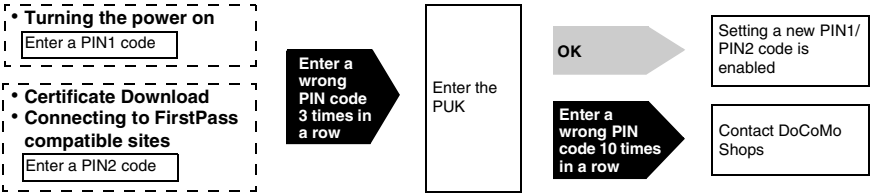
4 Select *New PIN code - check* field and enter the same PIN code as entered in Step 3.

5 Press .

The PIN lock is canceled and the new PIN1 code is set.

INFORMATION

● If a wrong PUK is entered 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.



Various lock functions

A variety of lock functions are available to prevent FOMA terminal from being used by others or to keep your private information and phonebook entries confidential. You can choose the function to suit your needs.

- You can set multiple lock functions at the same time.
- The settings of lock functions other than Secret Mode are retained even if the power is turned off.
- You can make emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) even when the lock functions are set.

Item	Description	Page
All Lock	Disables menu operations to prevent unauthorized use by others parties.	P147
Remote Lock	Any unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others is avoided by setting All Lock by remote control in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen.	P147
Self Mode	Disables communication functions such as making/receiving of calls, sending/receiving of mail and the infrared communication.	P149
PIM Lock	Disables using of private information functions such as Phonebook, Own Number and Scheduler and prevents the display of and tampering with private information. When PIM Lock is on, the name of the other party is not displayed even if the call is made/received to from the party registered in the phonebook or mail is received.	P150
Keypad Dial Lock	Disables pressing dial keys to make calls.	P151
Privacy Mode Setting	If FOMA terminal is left unoperated for a certain period of time, displaying the phonebook and logs, mail, My Picture, i-motion, schedule or i-αppli data becomes unavailable automatically, which prevents unauthorized viewing by others.	P151
External Key Lock	Disables the side and rear keys when the FOMA terminal is closed to prevent inadvertent operation.	P153
Lock on Close	Requires security code entry every time FOMA terminal is opened to prevent unauthorized use by others.	P154
Secret Mode	When you set Secret Attributes for the phonebook or schedule data, the data is displayed only when the terminal security code is entered and Secret Mode is set.	P154

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal All Lock

Menu operations are disabled to prevent unauthorized use of FOMA terminal by others.

> Calls cannot be made or received when All Lock is on.
> To make emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) when All Lock is on, enter the emergency call number on the stand-by display and press ☎. The emergency call number is displayed as " ＊ ".

• When All Lock is on, the set stand-by display is canceled and the default image is displayed. When All Lock is canceled, the set stand-by display reappears.

Default not set

1 Press MENU 8 3 1 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code.

All locked. is displayed.

■ **Canceling**

① **Enter the terminal security code on the stand-by display.**

INFORMATION

- You can turn the power on/off. In addition, when Auto Power ON/OFF is set, Auto Power ON/OFF is executed.
- Calls received during All Lock are rejected and the callers hear busy signals, but the calls are recorded in the received call history. When All Lock is canceled, 1 with the number of missed calls is indicated on the stand-by display.
- i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F can also be received when All Lock is on, but the receiving screen, icon for the received mail and reception result screen are not displayed. When All Lock is canceled, the icon for the received mail is displayed.
- When All Lock is on, the alarm or schedule alarm does not operate even when the specified date and time arrive.
- When All Lock is on, the stand-by ticker is not displayed.
- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively when canceling All Lock, the power is automatically turned off.

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal by remote access Remote Lock

If you make a call to FOMA terminal under the preset operating conditions in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen, All Lock is activated to prevent unauthorized use by others.

Default OFF

Setting Remote Lock operating conditions

1 Press MENU 8 3 1 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select each item to set.

Remote lock : Sets the terminal whether to enable or disable Remote Lock.
- When *OFF* is set, the following items cannot be set.

Monitoring period : Sets the time limit from the time of the first incoming call to the time until the specified number of calls will be made (in the 1 to 10 minutes range). Even after the time limit has expired, if the pre-set number of incoming calls are not received, Remote Lock will not be activated. In this case, the number of incoming calls that have been counted is reset.

Received calls : Sets the number of incoming voice calls allowed before Remote Lock is activated (between 3 and 10 times).

Sender 1 **to** *3* : Sets the original phone numbers that activates Remote Lock. The number of payphone can also be set.

Setting the sender's information

① **Select *Sender 1* to *3* field.**

② **Select *Select sender* field and press ① or ②.**
- When *Sender number* is set, enter a phone number in the entry field. Press [iアド] to enter from the phonebook.

③ **Press [ポイント].**

3 Press [ポイント].

INFORMATION

- Even if you set the same phone number to *Sender 1* to *3*, the operation of Remote Lock is not changed.
- If the phonebook data in which a pause or timed pause has been set is registered to the sender's information, the information registered after the pause or timed pause is deleted.

Setting Remote Lock

Remote Lock is activated by making a call to FOMA terminal under the preset conditions.

- Send your caller ID and make a call to FOMA terminal.
- In the following cases, the counting of the number of incoming calls is not started and Remote Lock is not set.
  - The other party receives a call (including the case that the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine or received by Auto Answer).
  - FOMA terminal is busy.
  - The call cannot be received because FOMA terminal is outside the service area, the power is turned off or Self Mode is on, etc.
- If the following states occur before making the specified number of calls, the number of incoming calls is reset.
  - The other party receives a call (including the case that the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine or received by Auto Answer).
  - The power of FOMA terminal is turned off.
  - The set monitoring period has passed.

1 Make a voice call to FOMA terminal under the set conditions.

The guidance notifying that All Lock is set is played and Remote Lock is set for FOMA terminal.

Canceling

Enter the terminal security code into FOMA terminal with Remote Lock set and press [ポイント].

INFORMATION

- The counting of the number of incoming calls is only effective only for the first call made from the specified sender. After the counting has been started, additional incoming calls from other senders are not counted.
- Even if a call is rejected, or transferred by Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service (excluding when the ringing time is *0 sec*), that call is counted as an incoming call.
- When there is an incoming call from the phone number of the sender registered in Remote Lock while Answer Machine or Auto Answer is set, Answer Machine or Auto Answer operates in about 4 seconds after the response time set by Answer Machine or the delayed time set by Auto Answer has elapsed. End the call before Answer Machine or Auto Answer starts.
- The phone number "186 (✳31#)" or "184 (#31#)" that has been set for the sender does not need to be set as "186 (✳31#)" or "184 (#31#)" when dialing.
- Even if a call arrives while Remote Lock is on, the call is disconnected. If a call arrives from phone numbers that are set as senders, the guidance informing that All Lock is on is played and then the call is disconnected.

Menu 894

Preventing making/receiving calls

Self Mode

Disable all functions that require communications such as making/receiving calls or sending/receiving mails. Infrared data communication and infrared remote control are also disabled.

Default OFF

1 Hold down ch/クリア for over a second on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Self Mode is set and self is indicated on the stand-by display. When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, ﾒｰﾙ/+ or 🖊 indicates self on the sub-display.

- When you operate from the menu, press ① and select *Yes*.

Canceling

① **Hold down ch/クリア for over a second.**

- When you operate from the menu, press ②.

INFORMATION

- If you receive a call when Self Mode is on, a guidance is played for the caller notifying that radio waves are hard to reach or the power of your terminal is turned off. You can use Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.
- i-mode Mail or Message R/F sent when Self Mode is on are stored at the i-mode Center and SMS are stored at the SMS Center. When you receive messages, cancel Self Mode and perform Check i-mode Message or Check SMS.
- Note that if emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are made in Self Mode, Self Mode is canceled.

Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule

PIM Lock

PIM Lock prevents the display of and tampering with private information:

- This function cannot be set when Reject Non-Reg. Caller is set to ***ON***.
- When PIM Lock is set, the previous redial data and received call history are deleted. Note that making or receiving calls after the setting are recorded and dialing from the redial data or received call history can be performed.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 3 1 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press 1.

PIM Lock is set and 🔒 is indicated on the stand-by display. When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, ×E/+, ✎ or one of the rear keys indicates 🔒 on the sub-display.

- To cancel the setting, press 2.

When PIM Lock is on

- The following all operations or some settings become unavailable.
  - Mail/Chat mail/SMS/Message R/F *1
  - iMenu
  - Bookmark
  - Internet
  - Screen Memo
  - Last Visited URL
  - Check i-mode Message
  - i-αppli
  - Upgrading i-αppli
  - Phonebook
  - Answer Machine/Voice Memo
  - My Picture (***Image***)
  - i-motion
  - Melody
  - Camera
  - Movie Camera
  - Sound Recorder
  - Bar Code Reader
  - *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
  - Scheduler
  - Call Cost Limit
  - Notepad
  - Handset Quick Dial
  - Alarm Clock
  - Software Update
  - Own Number
  - Virus Scan Function
  - Stand-by Telop Setting
  - i-channel
  - Data transfer in infrared communication
  - Music Player
  - FM Radio
  - Menu Setting (changing the settings for ***Custom1*** or ***Custom2*** of icon designs)

*1 Messages can be received but the receiving screen, the icon for the received mail or the reception result screen is not displayed.

- If the menu is displayed, the icon is indicated by 🔒 and the characters are grayed out not to select them.
- Even if an incoming call or mail is received from a caller registered in the phonebook, only the phone number or mail address is displayed without displaying the caller's name.
- ✉ is not indicated on the stand-by display even when Answer Machine is set because Answer Machine does not operate. An icon for a recorded message which has not been played is also not displayed either.
- i-channel information is not displayed on the stand-by ticker or the sub-display.

INFORMATION

- When the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set as the stand-by display or ring tone, the default setting becomes active while PIM Lock is on. The setting you made is restored when PIM Lock is canceled. When data saved in ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, however, the setting becomes the set stand-by display or ring tone even if PIM Lock is on.
- When PIM Lock is on, the alert tone or vibrator does not notify that the number of voice messages of Voice Mail Service is increased.
- You cannot set/cancel PIM Lock from external devices using AT commands.

Prohibiting keypad dial

Keypad Dial Lock

Disable making a call by dialing a phone number (Keypad Dial).

- You can make a call using the phonebook and redial data.
- When this function is set to *ON*, the previous redial data and received call history are deleted. The numbers dialed from the phonebook after the setting is made are recorded under the redial data.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 3 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press 1.

Keypad Dial Lock is set and is indicated on the stand-by display.

- To cancel the setting, press 2.

When Keypad Dial Lock is on

- The following operations become unavailable:
  - Dialing from the received call history
  - Editing, adding and deleting the phonebook entries
  - Editing and resetting your own number
  - Phone To (AV Phone To) and Mail To functions
  - Phonebook data transfer to/from external devices
  - Sending i-mode Mail/SMS (Mail can be sent by specifying addresses using the phonebook or mail from the party registered in the phonebook can be replied.)
  - Reading mail template from the mail composition screen
  - Using network services by the dial key operation

INFORMATION

● You cannot set/cancel Keypad Dial Lock from external devices using AT commands.

Preventing unauthorized use for the functions such as phonebook and mail

Privacy Mode Setting

Setting Privacy Mode operations

Set whether to enter the terminal security code when using the phonebook, mail or My Picture in Privacy Mode. Also, you can set Privacy Mode to manually start or to automatically start when no operation has taken place in a certain period of time.

- To enable Privacy Mode Setting, you need to start Privacy Mode.

Default Phonebook & Logs: Show all Mail: Show all My picture: Show all i-motion: Show all Schedule: Show all i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF

1 Press MENU 8 3 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select each item to set.

- When you use the following functions in Privacy Mode, set whether to enter the terminal security code. In addition, set the time period until Privacy Mode starts automatically if you do nothing on FOMA terminal in stand-by.

Phonebook & Logs : Sets for the display of the phonebook, redials, received calls, recorded messages or voice memos.

Mail : Sets for the display of the mail messages.
- Setting *Hide secret fldrs* hides the folders with the privacy set to *ON*.

My picture : Sets for using My Picture.

motion : Sets for using i-motion.

Schedule : Sets for using schedules.

αppli : Sets for using i-αppli.

Auto start : Sets the value of time required before Privacy Mode is automatically started.

3 Press .

4 Press .

INFORMATION

● In case Privacy Mode is activated (*Authorized access* set for *My picture, i-motion* and *i-αppli*), when trying to perform the following operation after the terminal security code is entered, a message indicating that the items set not to be displayed in Privacy Mode Setting are reflected when Privacy Mode is canceled is displayed.
- Outgoing Call Setting
- Incoming Call Setting
- Video-phone Dialing Image
- Video-phone Receiving Setting
- Outgoing Msg. Image
- Incoming Msg. Image
- Retrieving Image
- Image Setting (video-phone)
- Registering new entry/editing data in the phonebook
- Ring alert settings by Group Setting
- Sound Setting
- i-αppli settings of Stand-by Display Setting
- Anonymous Caller
- Incoming Msg. Alert
- Incoming Msg. Setting
- Incoming Chat Mail Setting
- Editing schedule alarm settings
- Editing Own Number
- Multi Number Incoming Call setting

● Images or i-motion set for the stand-by display or for icons or background of the menu screen are usually displayed even in Privacy Mode (*Authorized access* set for *My picture* and *i-motion*).

● If all items except the automatic start are set to *Show all*, Privacy Mode is not activated. In addition, when Privacy Mode is activated, it is canceled automatically.

Starting Privacy Mode

1 Hold down for over a second on the stand-by display.

■ **Canceling**

① **Hold down for over a second on the stand-by display and enter the terminal security code.**
- If *Hide secret fldrs* has been set for *Mail* and the privacy of Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages has been set to *ON*, holding down for over a second on the applicable folder list screen and entering the terminal security code cancels Privacy Mode temporarily and display the folders.

INFORMATION

- While you use the function restricted by Privacy Mode, once the terminal security code have been entered, further authentication is not required until the stand-by display is displayed by pressing ☎. The same rule applies when multiple items are set to ***Authorized access*** in Privacy Mode Setting. Note that when you use the function which is not subject to Privacy Mode and requires the terminal security code entry, you need to enter the terminal security code when activating the function.
  Example
  - Once you have entered the terminal security code while you are using the phonebook, you do not need to enter it again until you have finished using the phonebook functions.
  - In case you try to send the image saved in My Picture by mail when ***My picture*** and ***Phonebook & Logs*** have been set to ***Authorized access***, entry of the terminal security code is not required even when trying to access to the phonebook from the mail composition screen because the terminal security code is already entered in starting My Picture.
- Even though there is an incoming call or mail from the caller registered in the phonebook during Privacy Mode (when a phonebook and history are set to ***Authorized access***), the caller's name is not displayed. Only the phone number or mail address is displayed.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), you cannot refer to the phonebook while entering the characters.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture*** and ***i-motion***), the terminal operates according to Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting, Video-phone Receiving Setting instead of the setting of the phonebook or phonebook by the group for which the data other than the ***Preinstalled*** folder data is set for the ring alert or image in the FOMA terminal phonebook. Note that when you set the data except for the ***Preinstalled*** folder data in Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting, Video-phone Receiving Setting, Privacy Mode operates by the default setting.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture***), shooting while setting a frame cannot be performed in still image shooting. In addition, even if entries in the FOMA terminal phonebook are copied/backed up to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the still images set in the FOMA terminal phonebook are not copied or backed up.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-motion***), editing tickers directly after recording video cannot be performed.

Preventing inadvertent use of the side and rear keys

External Key Lock

Disables the side and rear keys when the FOMA terminal is closed and prevent the wrong operation while you carry the terminal around by putting it in a bag.

- Even while External Key Lock is on, you can operate the side keys when FOMA terminal is opened.

Default not set

1 Hold down MENU for over a second on the stand-by display.

External Key Lock is set and 🔒 is indicated on the stand-by display.

■ Canceling

① Hold down MENU for over a second on the stand-by display.

■ When FOMA terminal is closed

Holding down ▣ over a second in stand-by sets/cancels External Key Lock.

- The External Key Lock can also be set/canceled by holding down ▣ over a second while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

INFORMATION

- Even if External Key Lock is on, the date and time screen can be displayed on the sub-display.

Setting keylock each time FOMA terminal is closed

Lock on Close

If you set Lock on Close to *ON*, you need to enter the terminal security code each time you open FOMA terminal. This prevents unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others.

To make emergency calls (110, 119, or 118) when Lock on Close is on, enter an emergency call number on the terminal security code entry screen and press ☎. The emergency call number is displayed as "＊".

• Even if Lock on Close is on, you can answer incoming calls and turn off the power.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 3 1 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press 1.

• To cancel Lock on Close when FOMA terminal is closed, press 2.

3 Close FOMA terminal when it shows its stand-by display.

Operating FOMA terminal while Lock on Close is on

1 Open FOMA terminal and enter the terminal security code.

• If the stand-by display reappears by pressing ☎, 🔒 is indicated. When you press ⏎ or a dial key, the terminal security code entry screen is displayed. Key operations other than that will be invalid.

• Lock on Close is set every time you close FOMA terminal.

INFORMATION

● Lock on Close is not set even though FOMA terminal is closed on the display other than the stand-by display. Also, it is not set if a message appears on the stand-by display. Press any key other than ⏎ to delete the message and close FOMA terminal.

● You can operate the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) even when Lock on Close is on.

● Even when Lock on Close is turned on, the side keys, ⏎ and rear keys will still be operational when the FOMA terminal is closed.

Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set

Secret Mode

If Secret Mode is set, the phonebook data and the schedule data with Secret Attribute set can be displayed. When you set/cancel Secret Attribute, you need to set Secret Mode on.

Default not set

1 Press MENU 8 3 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code.

Secret Mode is set and 🔒 is indicated.

■ Canceling

① Press ☎ on the stand-by display.

INFORMATION

● Setting Secret Attribute for the phonebook data ☛P114
● Setting Secret Attribute for the schedule data ☛P404

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers Reject/Accept Call

Reject/Accept Call is set for each phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

• To use this function, set Reject/Accept Call for each phone number and then enable Reject/Accept Call. The items to be set and operations of rejecting/accepting calls are as follows.

Reject/Accept Call	Reject/Accept Call setting for each phone number		
	Accept call	*Reject call*	*No setting*
Accept call	Accept	Reject*1	Reject*1
Reject call	Accept	Reject*1	Accept
Cancel settings	Accept	Accept	Accept

*1 Even if a call is received from the set phone number, the call is cut off without the ring tone sounding and the other party hears busy signals.

• This function is activated only when the other party sends the caller ID.
• Rejected calls are recorded in the received call history.
• If the ringing time is set to *0 sec* for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the call is not recorded as a received call.
• Combination with Caller ID Request Service and Anonymous Caller is recommended when used.

Specifying phone numbers to reject/accept

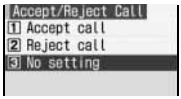
Rejecting/accepting incoming calls is set for phone numbers registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

• Rejecting/accepting incoming calls is not set for phone numbers registered in the UIM phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook and place the cursor at the target to set and press ▤ 9 1 3.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select phone numbers.

3 Press 1 to 2.



• ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. in the details screen of the phonebook data for which Reject/Accept Call is set.
• To cancel the setting, press 3.

INFORMATION

● On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press ▤ and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Accept/Reject call*.
● The setting of this function is canceled for the phone number changed or deleted. In that case, set Reject/Accept Call for the phone number changed or registered again.

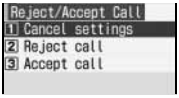
Enabling Reject/Accept Call

- The setting of this function applies to all phone numbers with Reject/Accept Call set.
- Reject Call and Accept Call cannot be enabled simultaneously.

Default Cancel settings

1 Press MENU 8 6 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press 2 or 3.



- To cancel the setting, press 1.

INFORMATION

- If a call without the caller ID is received from a party that you set Reject Call to, FOMA terminal operates according to Anonymous Caller regardless of this function's setting.
- i-mode Mail messages and SMS are received regardless of this function's setting.
- You can make a call to the phone numbers with Reject/Accept Call set regardless of this function's setting. In addition, the phonebook data can be edited.

Setting the operation for an incoming call that does not notify the caller ID

Anonymous Caller

The operation for an incoming call that does not notify the caller ID is set for each reason for no caller ID.

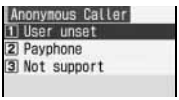
- As for the ring tone and image for an incoming voice call that does not notify the caller ID, this function's setting is prioritized over Incoming Call Setting and Sound Setting.

Default Disable settings (all)

1 Press MENU 8 6 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code.

3 Press 1 to 3.



- Perform Step 3 to 5 repeatedly for every reason to hide the caller ID.
- The reason for no caller ID ☛P65

4 Select each item to set.

Incoming setting

: Sets operation for incoming calls that do not notify the caller ID.

- When ***Disable settings*** is set, the ring tone set in ***Phone*** in Sound Setting sounds.
- Setting ***Call Rejection*** rejects an incoming call.
- Set ***Ring alert off*** to make the ring alert to be silent.
- When ***Select ring tone*** or ***Movie ringtone*** is selected, select a melody or video/i-motion file.
- When ***Disable settings*** or ***Call Rejection*** is set, ***Show image*** cannot be set.

Show image : Sets an image displayed for incoming calls that do not notify the caller ID.

- When ***Standard image*** is selected, the default image is set.
- When ***Select image*** (under ***Show image***) is selected, select ***Select image*** (under ***List images***) to select an image.
- When ***motion*** is selected, select ***Select image*** to select a video/i-motion.

• Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting. ☛P118

5 Press .

INFORMATION

- When ***Call Rejection*** has been set, the rejected calls are recorded in the received call history.
- When there is an incoming video-phone call without caller ID notification, this function operates only when ***Call Rejection*** is set for the operation of the corresponding reason for no caller ID. If set otherwise, the ring tone or incoming image operates as set in Sound Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting.
- i-mode Mail messages and SMS are received regardless of this function.
- If ***Movie ringtone*** is set, ***Sync ring alert*** set in ***Show image*** and i-motion alert are played.
- ***Standard image*** is set when the video/i-motion with only sounds (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set for ***Movie ringtone*** in the incoming setting. Note that the image except for Flash movie can be changed by selecting ***Select image*** in ***Show image*** field.
- When you set the incoming setting to ***Movie ringtone*** and reset it to ***Ring alert off***, the video/i-motion set for ***Movie ringtone*** is played, but the ring volume becomes silent.
- When Reject non-Reg. Caller is set and a call without caller ID notification is received, the setting for Reject non-Reg. Caller takes precedence over this function.

Setting not to answer a call from the party not registered in the phonebook

Mute Seconds Setting

The ringer action by a ring tone or vibrator is activated for a voice call or video-phone call from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook or does not notify the phone number after the specified time has elapsed. The function is effective to nuisance calls such as “One-Ring Call”.

• This function cannot be set when Reject non-Reg. Caller is set to ***ON***.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 1 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Delayed ring alert : Specifies whether to enable Mute Seconds Setting.
- When *OFF* is set, the following items cannot be set.

Delay time (sec) : Sets the time between the arrival of calls and the start of ringing (between 1 to 99 seconds).

Missed call : Sets whether to display a missed call which ends in less than the time set in *Delay time* in the received call history.

3 Press ▭.

When Mute Seconds Setting is set

When a call is received from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook, the arrival will be notified only on the display for the period of specified time. After the set time has elapsed, normal ringer action will start.

- Before the specified time passes, answering an incoming call or replying by Answer Machine can be performed. In that case, even if *Missed call* is set to *Not display*, incoming calls are recorded in the received call history.
- This function is operated even for incoming calls from the other party saved in the phonebook when PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*).
- This function also operates in the following case:
  - ・When the other party makes a call without notifying the caller ID even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - ・While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the other party of which number is registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

- The following functions are prioritized over the settings of this function:
  - Driving mode
  - Answer Machine
  - Auto Answer
  - Voice Mail Service
  - Call Forwarding Service
- If you receive a call from a phone number set to be rejected in the Reject/Accept Call or Anonymous Caller setting will take priority over this function.
- i-mode Mail and SMS messages are received regardless of this function's setting.
- In case *Delay time* is set to the same seconds as set for Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, the ring tone may sound.

Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook

Reject non-Reg. Caller

- Combination with Caller ID Request Service is recommended when used.
- When *Delayed ring alert* in Mute Seconds Setting is set to *ON*, this function cannot be set.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 6 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press 1.
- To cancel the setting, press 2.

When Reject non-Reg. Caller is set

When receiving a call from the party who is not registered in the phonebook, the call is disconnected without activating a ring tone and the caller hears busy signals.

- Rejected calls are recorded in the received call history.
- The phone rejects the call also in the following cases:
  - ・When the other party makes a call without notifying the caller ID even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - ・While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party who is registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.
- As for the incoming call that does not notify the caller ID, this function is prioritized over Anonymous Caller.
- i-mode Mail and SMS messages are received regardless of this function's settings.

Other "Safety settings"

The following Safety settings can be used.

Purpose	Function or Service	Page
To receive only necessary mail messages out of large-volume messages received	Receive Option Setting	P268
To change mail addresses	Change Mail Address	See "i-mode User's Manual".
To receive only mail messages sent from the specified domain	Receive Mail from Selected Domains	
To receive/reject mail messages only between i-mode terminals	Receive/Reject only i-mode Mail	
To reject unsolicited AD mail messages	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To reject i-mode Mail messages after 200th messages sent from an i-mode terminal in a day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To register/check the safety of relatives by using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	
To receive/reject only mail messages from the specified addresses	Receive/Reject Selected Mail	
To reject all SMS or SMS with no caller ID	Reject all SMS/SMS with no caller ID	
To stop mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	
To reject "Nuisance calls" including malicious calls and repeating misdialed calls	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P431
To enable safe and reliable data communications by using the electronic authentication service, "FirstPass" (FirstPass-compatible sites only)	FirstPass	P189, P214
To update FOMA terminal software by using packet communication	Software Update	P514
To protect FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that may cause problems or stopping the starting of applications	Virus Scan Function	P518

MEMO

Camera

Before using the camera 162
Shooting still images with Camera ..... Still Camera 166
Recording videos with Movie Camera ..... Movie Camera 168
Setting the still image/video size or the saving method
..... Still Image Setting/Recording Setting 171
Shooting in various modes 173
Changing the settings for shooting 174
Sending images shot during voice calls ..... One-shot Message 177
Using Bar Code Reader ..... Bar Code Reader 178

Before using the camera

Still images and videos can be shot with your FOMA terminal camera. Still images and videos can be displayed/played on FOMA terminal or saved to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, or can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachments.

Using the camera

About the camera

- Note that though the camera is manufactured using extremely accurate technology, some pixels and lines may always be displayed to be lighter or darker than you expect. Noise such as dots and lines may increase especially when you shoot in a place with very low light intensity, but note that such noise is not a malfunction.
- When the lens is exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time, the inside color filter will become discolored and images may be correspondingly discolored as well.
- When you attempt to shoot a strong light source such as the sun or a lamp or when the battery level is low, the image may become dark or degraded.
- Depending on the characteristics of the lens, displayed images may be distorted.
- Capturing under illumination flickering at high frequencies such as fluorescent lights, mercury vapor lights, or sodium lights may cause stripes to appear on the screen, but this is not a malfunction. Strips may be reduced by changing the distance or the angle of shooting the object or by moving to another position.
- Images taken with the camera may differ from the actual subjects in color and brightness, depending on conditions.

Points of concern when shooting images

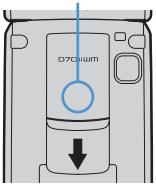
- If the lens is contaminated with fingerprints or skin oil, you cannot shoot clean images. Use a soft cloth to remove any such contaminants before shooting.
- To shoot, hold FOMA terminal firmly and then keep a camera stable. If you use auto timer, the shutter is automatically released, and you can avoid blurring of images due to hand movement.
- Do not cover the lens with fingers or strap.
- Set brightness depending on the situation of the shooting. ☛P174
  The compact light can be used for shooting in a dark place. ☛P166, P168
- There is a small time lag between taking a picture and pressing ● or ﾒﾓ/+. Do not move FOMA terminal for period after pressing ● or ﾒﾓ/+. If you shoot a fast moving subject, the shot image might slightly differ from the subject displayed on the screen when you press ● or ﾒﾓ/+.
- If you shoot the quickly moving subjects in the Movie Camera mode, the image may be blurred.
- When you direct the camera toward yourself by using the in-camera, the screen displays a mirror image, but shot still images and videos are normal. For still images, setting ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting to ***No*** can be used to save as mirror images.
- When you use the camera from i-αppli, the shot still images and the recorded videos are not saved in ***Image*** (My Picture) or ***i-motion*** folder but saved in i-αppli (some i-αppli versions save them in the ***mode*** folder or ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder). Shot images and videos may be automatically sent to the server.
- When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is set as the memory to save, do not remove the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while using the camera. FOMA terminal may malfunction.
- You may not be able to shoot when the available space in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is not enough. Before shooting, check that there is enough available space in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to save images.
- If battery power goes out before saving a shot still image or video, it is not saved.

- Because the camera consumes a lot of battery power, do not leave the camera activated long time or do not keep shot images long time without being saved.
- Some settings may require extra time to show an image on the shooting screen after you start the camera.

Lens cover

- With FOMA terminal open, opening the lens cover from the stand-by display lets you hear an open cover sound, and the camera starts to operate.
- While shooting with the out-camera, closing the lens cover during a shooting stand-by deactivates Camera or Movie Camera with close cover sound. It is not deactivated if the lens cover is closed during a recording/viewing still images or videos, or performing some settings.
- The open cover sound and the close cover sound will not beep in Silent Mode.

Press here and slide to the indicated direction.



About copyrights and portrait rights

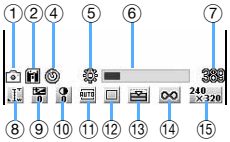
The copyright laws prohibit unauthorized use, such as reproduction, alteration and modification, of photographs or videos and i-mode or Internet web site information obtained by using the FOMA terminal without the permission of the relevant copyright holders except for personal use. Please refrain from unauthorized use of portraits or names of other persons that may infringe on portrait rights. When you release shot or recorded work on Internet web pages, use care not to infringe on copyrights or portrait rights. Note that shooting or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

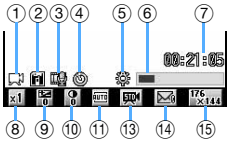
Shooting screen and files

Viewing the shooting screen

- The indicator, counter and size restrictions are not displayed when the screen is started from i-αppli. You can only switch the in-camera/out-camera, turn on the compact light, start auto timer and zoom in/out can be operated.
- During video recording, when the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA) and a horizontal shot is taken, ■STANDBY (recording stand-by), ● REC (recording) and ❚❚PAUSE (in pause) are indicated instead of the icons below:



Still image shooting screen



Video recording screen

①Shooting mode : Indicates the mode for shooting.
: Still image ☛P166 : Video ☛P168 : Sound ☛P360

②Save to : Indicates the memory to save. ☛P172
: FOMA terminal : *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

③Recording type : Indicates the type of the video to be recorded. ☛P172

④Auto timer : Indicates during the setting. ☛P173

⑤**Compact light** : Indicates ☼ when the compact light is on. ☛P166, P168

⑥**Indicator** : **During stand-by for shooting**
Indicates the available storage space of the memory to save during the normal shooting. During auto timer countdown, indicates the remaining time until the shutter is released.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no shot images have been saved.

During video recording/pause
This indicates the ratio of the photographing size to the file size that is specified by the size restriction setting (the allowable storage size is applied if the setting is ***None***).

⑦**Counter** : **During stand-by for shooting**
During the normal shooting, it indicates the current maximum number (estimates) of still images or the current maximum recording time (estimate) of videos that can be saved to FOMA terminal or *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. Indicates the remaining time until the shutter is released during auto timer count down.
During video recording/pause
Indicates the elapsed/remaining time (estimated remaining time before the recording stops).

⑧**Zoom** : Indicates display magnification of the image. ☛P173

⑨**Brightness** : Indicates the brightness of the image. ☛P176

⑩**Color density** : Indicates the color density of the image. ☛P177

⑪**Camera effects** : Indicate the camera effects that are applied to the image. ☛P176

⑫**Frame setting** : Indicates the current frame setting. ☛P175

⑬**Quality** : Indicates the quality of the still image and video. ☛P175

⑭**Size restrictions** : Indicates the size restrictions of the file to be saved. ☛P176

⑮**Image size** : Indicates the size of the still image to shoot and the video to record. ☛P175

Still image files/video files

Item	Still image file	Video file
File format	JPEG	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	—	Video: MPEG-4 Sound: AMR
Extension	jpg	3gp
File name/display name/title	Automatically set by the shooting date/time. Example: For 12:34:56 on December 5, 2005 → 20051205123456. jpg/.3gp • The file name and display name can be changed after shooting ☛P347. • If the date and time of FOMA terminal are not set, the file name, display name and title (for video only) appear as "----------".	
Mail attachment/ output	Files can be attached to the mail to send and can also be imported to PCs and other terminals by using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and proprietary data link software.	

Maximum saved number of still images

Number of still images that can be stored in the FOMA terminal or *Memory Stick PRO Duo* varies depending on the settings of quality, size restrictions and image size or the shooting conditions. The quality, image size and size restrictions can be set in Still Image Setting.

■ **Number of still images that can be stored in D701iWM (estimates)**

Unit: number of images

Quality \ Size	96 x 72	128 x 96	176 x 144	240 x 320	352 x 288	640 x 480	480 x 640	960 x 1280	1024 x 1280
Economy	Approx. 767	Approx. 767	Approx. 767	Approx. 540	Approx. 417	Approx. 199	Approx. 199	Approx. 77	Approx. 69
Standard	Approx. 767	Approx. 767	Approx. 706	Approx. 399	Approx. 316	Approx. 143	Approx. 139	Approx. 47	Approx. 42
Fine	Approx. 767	Approx. 706	Approx. 483	Approx. 241	Approx. 199	Approx. 84	Approx. 83	Approx. 26	Approx. 23

■ **Number of still images that can be stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (estimates)**

Unit: number of images

Capacity/ Quality \ Size		96 x 72	128 x 96	176 x 144	240 x 320	352 x 288	640 x 480	480 x 640	960 x 1280	1024 x 1280
128 MB	**Economy**	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 3,891	Approx. 3,891	Approx. 2,594	Approx. 2,594	Approx. 973	Approx. 865
	Standard	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 3,891	Approx. 3,891	Approx. 1,946	Approx. 1,557	Approx. 599	Approx. 556
	Fine	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 7,774	Approx. 3,891	Approx. 2,594	Approx. 2,594	Approx. 1,112	Approx. 1,112	Approx. 354	Approx. 311

Maximum recording time of videos

The video recording time available varies depending on the quality, recording type, image size and size restriction settings and the recording conditions. The quality, recording type, image size and size restrictions can be set in Recording Setting.

■ **Recording time of videos that can be stored in D701iWM (estimates)**

Size restrictions	Size	Recording type	Recording time per 1 recording (unit: second)				Maximum recording time on FOMA terminal (unit: minute)			
			Quality				Quality			
			LP	STD	HQ	HQ+	LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attachment (S) (290 KB)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 112	Approx. 68	Approx. 50	Approx. 20	Approx. 63	Approx. 38	Approx. 28	Approx. 11
		Video only	Approx. 187	Approx. 90	Approx. 69	Approx. 23	Approx. 106	Approx. 51	Approx. 39	Approx. 13
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 86	Approx. 43	Approx. 29	Approx. 10	Approx. 48	Approx. 24	Approx. 16	Approx. 5
		Video only	Approx. 126	Approx. 50	Approx. 35	Approx. 11	Approx. 71	Approx. 28	Approx. 19	Approx. 6
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 31	Approx. 17	Approx. 13	Approx. 11	Approx. 17	Approx. 9	Approx. 7	Approx. 6
		Video only	Approx. 35	Approx. 15	Approx. 11	Approx. 9	Approx. 19	Approx. 8	Approx. 6	Approx. 5
Msg attachment (L) (490 KB)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 189	Approx. 116	Approx. 85	Approx. 35	Approx. 63	Approx. 39	Approx. 28	Approx. 11
		Video only	Approx. 319	Approx. 154	Approx. 117	Approx. 40	Approx. 107	Approx. 51	Approx. 39	Approx. 13
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 147	Approx. 73	Approx. 50	Approx. 18	Approx. 49	Approx. 24	Approx. 16	Approx. 6
		Video only	Approx. 215	Approx. 86	Approx. 60	Approx. 20	Approx. 72	Approx. 28	Approx. 20	Approx. 6
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 54	Approx. 29	Approx. 23	Approx. 19	Approx. 18	Approx. 9	Approx. 7	Approx. 6
		Video only	Approx. 61	Approx. 26	Approx. 20	Approx. 16	Approx. 20	Approx. 8	Approx. 6	Approx. 5

■ **Recording time of videos that can be stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (estimates)**

Size restrictions	Size	Recording type	Capacity: 128 MB			
			Quality			
			LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attachment (S) (290 KB)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 13 hr 14 min	Approx. 8 hr 02 min	Approx. 5 hr 54 min	Approx. 2 hr 21 min
		Video only	Approx. 22 hr 05 min	Approx. 10 hr 38 min	Approx. 8 hr 09 min	Approx. 2 hr 43 min
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 10 hr 09 min	Approx. 5 hr 04 min	Approx. 3 hr 25 min	Approx. 1 hr 10 min
		Video only	Approx. 14 hr 53 min	Approx. 5 hr 54 min	Approx. 4 hr 08 min	Approx. 1 hr 17 min
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 3 hr 39 min	Approx. 2 hr 00 min	Approx. 1 hr 32 min	Approx. 1 hr 17 min
		Video only	Approx. 4 hr 08 min	Approx. 1 hr 46 min	Approx. 1 hr 17 min	Approx. 1 hr 03 min

Size restrictions	Size	Recording type	Capacity: 128 MB			
			Quality			
			LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attachment (L) (490 KB)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 13 hr 13 min	Approx. 8 hr 06 min	Approx. 5 hr 56 min	Approx. 2 hr 26 min
		Video only	Approx. 22 hr 18 min	Approx. 10 hr 46 min	Approx. 8 hr 10 min	Approx. 2 hr 47 min
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 10 hr 16 min	Approx. 5 hr 06 min	Approx. 3 hr 29 min	Approx. 1 hr 15 min
		Video only	Approx. 15 hr 02 min	Approx. 6 hr 00 min	Approx. 4 hr 11 min	Approx. 1 hr 23 min
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 3 hr 46 min	Approx. 2 hr 01 min	Approx. 1 hr 36 min	Approx. 1 hr 19 min
		Video only	Approx. 4 hr 15 min	Approx. 1 hr 49 min	Approx. 1 hr 23 min	Approx. 1 hr 07 min
None	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 13 hr 13 min	Approx. 8 hr 06 min	Approx. 5 hr 56 min	Approx. 2 hr 26 min
		Video only	Approx. 22 hr 18 min	Approx. 10 hr 46 min	Approx. 8 hr 10 min	Approx. 2 hr 47 min
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 10 hr 16 min	Approx. 5 hr 06 min	Approx. 3 hr 29 min	Approx. 1 hr 15 min
		Video only	Approx. 15 hr 02 min	Approx. 6 hr 00 min	Approx. 4 hr 11 min	Approx. 1 hr 23 min
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 3 hr 46 min	Approx. 2 hr 01 min	Approx. 1 hr 36 min	Approx. 1 hr 19 min
		Video only	Approx. 4 hr 15 min	Approx. 1 hr 49 min	Approx. 1 hr 23 min	Approx. 1 hr 07 min

Menu 73

Shooting still images with Camera

Still Camera

• The shutter sound is heard even when ***Silent*** is selected in the Ring Volume setting, and even when the Silent Mode, Driving mode, etc., is turned on.

1 Open FOMA terminal and then the lens cover in stand-by.

The sub-display turns on in blue. Camera is activated in the Still Camera mode.

• During shooting stand-by, the following operations are enabled:

: Switches the compact light on ( )/off (no icon) (for out-camera shooting only).

: Switches the screen between the full mode/standard mode

• When the full mode is set, the icons and guide row disappear at the bottom of the screen to make an image easy to view.

: Switches the in-camera/out-camera.

for over a second

: Switches between the Movie Camera mode/Still Camera mode.

2 Point the camera at the object and press or .

Still image shooting screen

The compact light and the sub-display turn on in red with the shutter sound, and a still image is shot. A confirmation screen is displayed.

• If ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting is set to ***Yes***, the shot still image is saved and the shooting screen reappears. Confirmation and save operations are not needed.

3 View and confirm the still image.

• Go to Step 4 to save the still image immediately.

• Press to retake another image without saving the shot image.

• When the image size is smaller than 240 x 320 (stand-by), you can enlarge the shot still image by pressing . Press to return to the original size.

■ **Sending the shot still image via mail**

① **Press ✉.**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save the shot still image. Select ***Yes*** to save the image in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed. Depending on the image size or file size setting, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to stand-by size or save it to Data Box. ☛P236

- Even when the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the still image is saved to FOMA terminal.
- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the file size of the shot still image depending on the settings of image size and size restrictions. Select ***No limit*** to save the shot still image at the original size and select ***9000 bytes*** to save the shot still image smaller than 9,000 bytes in FOMA terminal.
- If the shot and saved image is smaller than 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you attach the shot still image to mail text. Select ***Yes*** to attach it to mail text.

■ **Setting the image for the stand-by display**

① **Press MENU ② ① and select *YES*.**

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and set for the stand-by display.

- If the shot still image can be zoomed, select ***YES (Same size)*** to maintain the image size, or select ***YES (Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to cancel it. If you select ***YES***, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the image cannot be set for the stand-by display.

■ **Adding the image to phonebook entries (only when the image size is 96 x 72 (phonebook))**

① **Press MENU ②, then press ② or ③ and select *Yes*.**

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update the entry, select the phonebook entry to register.
- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the image cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

■ **Changing the title**

① **Press MENU ③ ①, then enter the title and press 📖 (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte).**

■ **Adjusting the brightness or color balance**

① **Press 📖.**

This brings you to the image correction mode. For the subsequent steps, ☛P321

- Images can be adjusted only when the size is less than 352 x 288 (CIF).

■ **Saving as mirror image (only when shooting with the in-camera)**

① **Press MENU ④ ①.**

- When a frame is set to the shot image, it cannot be saved by the mirror image.

■ **Switching the normal display/mirror display (only when shooting with the in-camera)**

① **Press MENU ④ ②.**

■ **Switching the memory to save between FOMA terminal/*Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press MENU ⑤.**

■ **Displaying the list of images stored in FOMA terminal or *Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press MENU ⑥ and then press ① or ②.**

4 Press ● or ×E/+.

The shot still images are saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture).

- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the image is saved in ***My picture*** folder of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

Checking the saved still image immediately

① **Press and select the still image to check.**

- Press twice to return to the still image shooting screen.
- When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is selected as the memory to save, select a folder by pressing and then select the still image. Press 3 times to return to the still image shooting screen.
- The images cannot be checked when Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- Saving the shot still image may take time depending on the image size, quality or memory to save.
- When the size of a shot still image file is larger than the value set for the size restrictions, the file automatically degrades the quality or saves the reduced-size file.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save the image, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, still images cannot be shot. According to the confirmation screen, delete unwanted images or change the settings of image size and quality to lower values.
- Shooting still images during a voice call may interrupt the call.
- If there is an incoming call before the shutter sound is heard during stand-by for shooting still image, shooting will stop. When the shutter sound has been heard and a still image has been shot already, the still image is saved automatically if ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after the end of the call.
- If there is an incoming call while saving a still image, the incoming image is displayed though saving continues.
- If there is incoming mail while shooting still images, shooting can be continued as before without stop.
- You cannot use the following functions at the confirmation screen when Camera is started from the phonebook or mail:
  - Composing mail
  - Stand-by display settings
  - Saving images in the phonebook
  - Adjustment
  - Switching where to save
  - Displaying the image list
- Following settings should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera respectively. When you switch between them, the settings also change accordingly.
  - Zooming
  - Camera effects
  - Frame
  - Image quality
  - Size restrictions
  - Image size
- Some functions may not be used at the confirmation screen when the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is not inserted or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is activated.

Menu 74

Recording videos with Movie Camera

Movie Camera

- Videos cannot be recorded while talking or recording voice. Exit any other function before starting recording.
- Movie Camera is set to record with voice by default. The setting can be changed in Recording Setting.
- The shutter sound is heard even when ***Silent*** is selected in the Ring Volume setting, and even when the Silent Mode, Driving mode, etc., is turned on.

1 Hold down for over a second on the stand-by display to open the lens cover.

The sub-display turns on in blue, and Movie Camera is activated in the Movie Camera mode.

- During stand-by for recording, the following operations are enabled:

: Switches the compact light on ( )/off (no icon).*1

: Switches the vertical shot/horizontal shot. (only when the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA))*1

: Switches the in-camera/out-camera.

for over a second

: Switches between the Still Camera mode/Movie Camera mode.

*1 You can perform this operation only when shooting with the out-camera.

2 Point the camera at the object and press ● or メモ/+.

Video recording screen

The shutter sound is heard and the compact light flashes red, and sub-display will flash in 5 colors (red, yellow, green, blue and purple) at 2-second intervals. Recording is started and ▣ switches to ●.

- Press ● to pause while recording. The compact light lit in red and the sub-display lit in green, and ● switches to ❚❚. Press ● or メモ/+, and the recording restarts.
- In the following cases, the video recording is finished and a confirmation screen is displayed. Go to Step 4.
  - When the file size of the video being shot exceeds the value set for the size restrictions.
  - When FOMA terminal is closed (A confirmation screen is displayed when FOMA terminal is opened.)

  If ***Auto save*** of Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the recorded video is saved and the shooting screen reappears. Confirmation and saving operations are not needed.

3 Press 📖 or メモ/+.

The shutter sound is heard and the video recording is finished. A confirmation screen is displayed.

- If ***Auto save*** of Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the shooting screen reappears after saving the video shot. Confirmation and saving operations are not needed.
- If 📖 is pressed to end the recording while in pause, the video recorded up to that point is saved.

4 View and confirm the video shot.

- Go to Step 5 to save the still image immediately.
- Press クリア to retake another video without saving the shot video.
- Press 📖 to play the video. When ***Auto play*** in Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the recorded video is played automatically.

Sending the recorded video via mail

① **Press ✉.**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded video. Select ***Yes*** to save the recorded video in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the video is saved to FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 500 Kbytes, the video cannot be attached.
- When the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA), the image cannot be attached.

Setting the video for the stand-by display

① **Press 📝②① and select *YES*.**

The shot video is saved to FOMA terminal and set for the stand-by display.

- If zooming is available for the shot video, select ***YES (Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***YES (Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether or not to cancel it. If you select ***YES***, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- The shot video cannot be set when the stand-by ticker is being displayed.
- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the video cannot be set for the stand-by display.

■ **Adding the video to phonebook entries**

① **Press 2, then press 2 or 3 and select *Yes*.**

The recorded video is saved to FOMA terminal and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To update the entry, select the phonebook entry to register.
- Videos can be added to the phonebook entry only when the image size is set to 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or 176 x 144 (QCIF) and the recording type is set to ***Video only***.
- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the video cannot be added to the phonebook entry.

■ **Changing the title**

① **Press 31, then enter the title and press [DC] (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte).**

- The changed title will be valid after the video is saved.

■ **Inserting a ticker**

① **Press 32 and select *Yes*.**

The recorded video is saved to FOMA terminal and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Inserting the ticker". ☛P329

- When the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA), a ticker cannot be inserted.
- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, a ticker cannot be inserted.

■ **Switching the memory to save between FOMA terminal/*Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press 5.**

- If the file size of the recorded video exceeds 490 Kbytes, the saving destination cannot be switched.

■ **Displaying the list of videos stored in FOMA terminal or *Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press 6 and press 1 or 2.**

5 Press [●] or [X-mail].

The recorded video is saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.

- When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is selected as the memory to save, the image is saved in ***Movie*** folder of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

■ **Checking the saved video immediately**

① **Press [DC] and select a video to check.**

- After the confirmation, press [iアプリ] twice to return to the video recording screen.
- When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is selected as the memory to save, select a folder by pressing [DC] and then select the video. Press [iアプリ] 3 times to return to the video recording screen.
- The check is not available when Movie Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software.

INFORMATION

- When key operation is made or recharging is started during recording, operation tone may be recorded.
- During recording, updating of the indicator and counter displays may be delayed.
- Recording may be stopped before the file size reaches the limit set for the size restrictions, depending on data you record.
- If you set the size restrictions to ***None***, data may not be saved when battery power goes out during recording.
- When there is not enough memory for video/sound or the saved data exceeds the maximum number, videos cannot be recorded. According to the confirmation screen, delete unwanted videos or sounds or change settings of the size restrictions.

● You should avoid a continuous shooting of video/sound that lasts 10 hours or more, because you may fail to display or replay the video/sound if it is stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
● When a call arrives or the alarm or schedule alarm time gets to the setting time during video recording, the recording is stopped at that point. The data recorded before the stop is saved automatically when ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***. When ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed.
● If there is an incoming call while saving a video, the incoming image is displayed though saving continues.
● If the battery is almost exhausted during recording, the low battery message appears and the recording process stops. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the data that has been recorded till then is automatically stored; pressing ⓒ returns you to the recording screen. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, pressing ⓒ displays a confirmation screen. Even after you return to the recording screen, you cannot operate it while you see a message indicating that the battery level is too low for recording.
● If an alarm or battery alarm interrupts recording, you may hear the alarm or battery alarm recorded at the end of the saved video/sound.
● You cannot use the following functions at the confirmation screen when Movie Camera is started from the phonebook or mail.
  • Composing mail • Stand-by display settings • Saving videos in the phonebook
  • Creating a ticker • Switching where to save • Displaying the video list
● The following should be set for the out-camera and the in-camera separately. When you switch between the cameras, the settings are also switched accordingly.
  • Zooming • Camera effects • Image quality
  • Size restrictions • Image size • Recording type
● Some functions may not be used at the confirmation screen when the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is not inserted or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is activated.

Setting the still image/video size or the saving method

Still Image Setting/Recording Setting

• Images/videos cannot be set when Still Camera or Movie Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software. In this case, ***Camera time-out*** is automatically reset to ***1 min***.

Default
● Still Image Setting
Image size: 240 x 320 (stand-by) Quality: Standard Shooting date/time: None Size restrictions: None
Auto-timer duration: 10 sec. Auto save: No Save to: Phone
Camera time-out: 1 min. Shutter sound: Shutter sound1 Open cover sound: Open cover sound1
Close cover sound: Close cover sound1 Set lighting: Always on
● Recording Setting
Quality: STD Recording Type: Video + Voice Size restrictions: Msg attach (S) Size: 176 x 144 (QCIF)
Auto-timer duration: 10 sec. Auto Play: No Auto save: No Save to: Phone Camera time-out: 1 min.
Shutter sound: Shutter sound1 Set lighting: Always on

Example When changing Still Image Setting

1 In stand-by, open the lens cover and press Menu 7.

■ **When changing Recording Setting**

① **On the stand-by display, press ⓒ for over a second to open the lens cover, and then press Menu 6.**

2 Select each item to set.

3 Press ▭.

Details on the set items

○ : Setting available × : Setting not available

Item	Still image Setting	Recording Setting	Description
*Image size**1	○	×	Sets the image size for still images to be shot. ☛P175 • The image size cannot be set to 240 x 320 (stand-by), 640 x 480 (VGA), 480 x 640 (VGA), 960 x 1280 (SXGA), or 1024 x 1280 (1.3M) during shooting with the in-camera.
*Quality**1	○	×	Sets the quality for the still image files to be saved. ☛P175
Shooting date/ time	○	×	Sets whether to insert shooting date and time at the lower right of the still image.
*Quality**1	×	○	Sets the quality of video/sound files to be saved. ☛P175
*Recording Type**1	×	○	Sets the type of video/sound to be recorded. : *Video + Voice* : *Video only* : *Voice only* (Sound Recorder)
*Size restrictions**1	○	○	Sets the size restrictions of files to be saved. ☛P176
*Size**1	×	○	Sets the image size for videos to be recorded. ☛P175
Auto-timer duration	○	○	Sets the duration of time until the shutter is released while using auto timer (2 to 15 seconds.)
Auto play	×	○	Sets whether to play the video/sound automatically when a confirmation screen is displayed.
Auto save	○	○	Select *Yes* to save the shot still images or video/sounds automatically in the specified destination. Selecting *No* displays a confirmation screen after shooting/recording.
Save to	○	○	Sets the memory to save the shot still image/video.
Camera time-out	○	○	Sets the duration of time until Still Camera/Movie Camera/Sound Recorder turns off when no operation is made.
Shutter sound	○	○	Select the shooting confirmation sound from shutter sounds 1 to 5. • Press ◎ to play the sound indicated by the cursor.
Open cover sound	○	×	The sound played when the lens cover is opened to activate Camera should be selected from any of the open cover sounds 1 to 3 and *OFF*. • Press ◎ to play the sound indicated by the cursor (not played if set to *OFF*).
Close cover sound	○	×	The sound played when the lens cover is closed to deactivate Camera/ Movie Camera should be selected from any of the close cover sounds 1 to 3 and *OFF*. This setting should be done in Still Image Setting, while it also changes the sound for deactivating Movie Camera. • Press ◎ to play the sound indicated by the cursor (not played if set to *OFF*).
Set lighting	○	○	When *Always on* is set, the lighting of the display stays on while the shooting/recording screen is displayed. Setting *Phone settings* applies the settings of Display Light Setting (☛P134).

*1 Items that are separately set by an out-camera and in-camera. The out-camera setting while using the out-camera and the in-camera setting while using the in-camera will be changed when the item is set.

INFORMATION

- *Shooting date/time* cannot be set when *Image size* is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) in Still Image Setting.
- In Still Image Setting, 352 x 288 (CIF), 640 x 480 (VGA), 480 x 640 (VGA), 960 x 1280 (SXGA), or 1024 x 1280 (1.3M) for *Image size* and *9000 bytes* for *Size restrictions* cannot be set simultaneously.
- In Recording Setting, *LP* or *HQ+* for *Quality* and *Voice only* for *Recording Type* cannot be set at the same time. When *Phone* is set for *Save to, None* cannot be set for *Size restrictions*.
- Resetting does not restore the default settings for Still Image Setting and Recording Setting.

Shooting in various modes

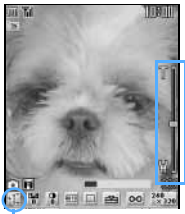
Zooming

• The available display magnifications depend on the camera mode and image size, which are as shown below:

Shooting mode	Image size	Display magnification
Still Camera	96 x 72 (phonebook), 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF), 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (stand-by)	1 to 4 times (16 levels)
	352 x 288 (CIF), 480 x 640 (VGA)	1 to 2 times (6 levels)
	640 x 480 (VGA), 960 x 1280 (SXGA), 1024 x 1280 (1.3M)	1 time only (zoom unavailable)
Movie Camera	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF), 176 x 144 (QCIF), 320 x 240 (QVGA, horizontal shooting)	1, 2, and 4 times
	320 x 240 (QVGA, vertical shooting)	1 and 2 times

• Zoom is unavailable during in-camera shooting.

1 Press ◎ on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen.



Icon of zoom (during still image shooting)

Slider

Each time you press, the slider shifts.

• You can also press 1, then shift the slider with ◎ and press ●.

• Shooting procedures for still images and videos are the same as in normal shooting.

During still image shooting

Normal ↔ ↔ ↔ ↔ Maximum

During video recording

x1: Normal x2: 2 times x4: 4 times

Using auto timer

Since the shutter is automatically released after the specified time has elapsed, you can take your own picture and avoid blurring of images due to hand movement.

• The time until the shutter is released can be set in Still image Setting or Recording Setting.

1 Press MENU 4 on the still image shooting screen or MENU 3 on the video recording screen.

Auto timer is set and ⏲ is indicated.

• To cancel the setting, press MENU 4 or MENU 3 again.

2 Point the camera at the object and press ● or ×E/+.

Icon of auto timer

The countdown sound is heard, the compact light flashes in red and the sub-display flashes in green. The indicator and counter show an estimate of the remaining time before shooting and the remaining number of seconds. The intervals of flashing become shorter as the time. After the specified time has elapsed, the shutter sound is heard and shooting is started.

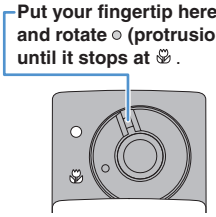
• To stop the auto timer on the way, press C.

• Note that shooting is stopped if the alarm or alarm schedule time gets to the setting time or ▭ is pressed during auto timer countdown.

Shooting nearby object

Macro

When shooting a very near object with the out-camera, set the macro mode switch to (macro). With the macro mode you can shoot the subject from a short distance.



- During the macro mode, shoot from a distance of about 7 to 10 cm, and about 50 cm or more during the standard mode.
- Shooting procedures are the same as for the standard mode.
- Be sure to set the switch to (standard) after shooting with the macro mode. You cannot take clear pictures of far objects leaving the switch at (macro).
- The shooting distance for the in-camera does not change even with (macro).

Changing the settings for shooting

Frames, image size, quality, size restrictions, effects, brightness or color density can be set.

- The following settings will be kept even if you finish using Camera or Movie camera:
  ・Image size ・Quality ・Size restrictions ・Brightness ・Color density
- Frames cannot be set for Movie Camera.
- When *Voice only* is set for the recording type in Movie Camera, the settings cannot be changed except for quality and size restrictions.

Default Frame: not set Size: (Still image)240 x 320 (Video)176 x 144
Quality: (Still image)Standard (Video)STD Size Limit: (Still image)None (Video)Msg attach S
Effect: Full auto Brightness: ± 0 ColorDensity: ± 0

Example Setting a frame

1 Press on the still image shooting screen and place the cursor at the icon of frame.

- Similarly, to change other settings than a frame, put the cursor on each icon.
- Keys ① to ⑧ are assigned to the icon in order from the left. The cursor also moves by pressing the following keys:

① : *Zoom* ☛P173 ④ : *Effect* ⑦ : *Size Limit*
② : *Brightness* ⑤ : *Frame* ⑧ : *Size*
③ : *ColorDensity* ⑥ : *Quality*

2 Press to select a frame and press .

- As in the case of changing other settings, change the value with and press .
- For *Effect*, *Frame*, *Quality*, *Size Limit* and *Size*, you can also set the value by pressing the corresponding keys (④ to ⑧) and then pressing .

Frames

You can select frames saved in FOMA terminal or frame images downloaded from sites.

: Frame is set : Frame is canceled

- The frames saved in FOMA terminal by default are applicable to image sizes of 176 x 144 (QCIF) and 240 x 320 (stand-by). ☛P319
- Frames cannot be set for Movie Camera.
- Frames cannot be set when 96 x 72 (phonebook), 640 x 480 (VGA), 480 x 640 (VGA), 960 x 1280 (SXGA), or 1024 x 1280 (1.3M) is set as the image size.
- Frames cannot be applied when Camera is started from the phonebook, i-αppli software or mail.
- To cancel the setting, hold down ⑤ for over a second.

INFORMATION

- You can also select frames from the list by pressing MENU ⑥①.
- If you select a frame that is opposite in horizontal and vertical values to the image size, the frame is displayed after rotating 90 degrees clockwise; for example, suppose that you have selected a 144 x 176 frame when the image size is 176 x 144 (QCIF). In this case, the frame rotates 180 degrees by pressing MENU ⑥③. Note that your frame cannot be rotated if it is the same as the image size in terms of horizontal and vertical values.
- If the frame is downloaded from a site during shooting, the added frame becomes selectable by pressing MENU ⑥④.
- It is also possible to add frames to the shot still images after saving them.

Image size

You can set the following image size:

Shooting mode	Size	Icon	Sending mail available/not available
Still Camera	96 x 72 (phonebook)	96×72	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail or Deco-mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC.
	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	128×96	
	176 x 144 (QCIF)	176×144	
	240 x 320 (stand-by)*1	240×320	
	352 x 288 (CIF)	352×288	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC. A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert to 240 x 320 (stand-by) when attaching files to mail.
	640 x 480 (VGA)*1	640×480	
	480 x 640 (VGA)*1	480×640	
	960 x 1280 (SXGA)*1	960×1280	
	1024 x 1280 (1.3M)*1	1024×1280	
Movie Camera	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	128×96	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC.
	176 x 144 (QCIF)	176×144	
	320 x 240 (QVGA)	320×240	Images cannot be attached to i-mode Mail.

*1 This is a valid image size only when shooting with the out-camera

- The maximum size of an image file that can be sent to the i-mode terminal is 500 Kbytes.
- The image size best suited for viewing on the i-mode terminal is 240 x 320 (stand-by).
- The size restriction setting may be changed automatically depending on the image size setting.

Quality of still images/videos

■ During still image shooting

Economy : Provides the lowest quality. File size is reduced.

Standard : Standard image quality

Fine : Provides the highest quality. File size becomes large.

■ **During video recording**

LP : Provides the lowest quality. File size is small and maximum duration of recording becomes longest.

STD : Standard quality

HQ : The video motion becomes smooth.

HQ+ : Provides the highest quality. File size is large and maximum duration of recording becomes shortest.

Size restrictions

■ **During still image shooting**

When the size of a shot still image file is larger than the limit value, the file automatically degrades the quality or saves the reduced-size file.

9000 bytes : This file size is suited for being attached to i-mode Mail.

500K bytes : You can attach to i-mode Mail without changing file size.

None : No restriction for file size

- When you attach a shot still image to i-mode Mail and send it to an i-mode terminal, set the size restrictions to other than *None*.
- This setting may be changed automatically depending on the image size setting.

■ **During video recording**

When file size exceeds the limit value during video recording, recording ends automatically.

Msg attach S : Restricts file size to 290 Kbytes. Images of this file size can be attached to i-mode Mail and sent to the terminal which does not support large message.

Msg attach L : Restricts file size to 490 Kbytes. Images of this file size can be sent to the terminal which supports large message.

None : No restriction for file size. In Recording Setting, when the memory to save is set to *Phone*, you cannot select this.

- When you attach a video shot to i-mode Mail and send it to an i-mode terminal, set the size restrictions to other than *None*.

Camera effects

The following camera effects are available:

Full auto : Standard shooting mode. Use this mode usually.

Backlight : Detects brightness of backlit subjects and automatically corrects exposure.

Sepia : Shoots in sepia.

Monotone : Shoots images in black and white.

Twilight : Shoots portraits with the sunset in the back.

Surf&Snow : Enhances the reflection of light from the ocean and snow surfaces.

Scenery : Shoots vivid images with emphasized contrast.

Night : Long exposure mode. It is suitable for shooting in the dark.

- *Scenery* and *Night* cannot be set during video recording. *Backlight* cannot be set when you shoot using the in-camera.

Brightness

-2 -1 ± 0 +1 +2

- Adjusting brightness may not have much effect depending on the image to be shot.

Color density

-2 -1 ± 0 +1 +2

- Adjusting color density may not have much effect depending on the image to be shot.

Restoring the default setting during shooting

- The following functions are reset to the default settings:
  ・Camera effects ・Zoom ・Brightness ・Color density
- For the camera effects, only the out-camera setting is reset during the out-camera shooting; only the in-camera setting is reset during the in-camera shooting.

1 Press MENU 5 5 on the still image shooting screen or MENU 4 5 on the video recording screen.

2 Select *Yes*.

Sending images shot during voice calls

One-shot Message

When you shoot a still image during a voice call, you can attach it to i-mode Mail and then send it to the other party.

- Set the memory to save to ***Phone*** in Still Image Setting to use this function.

1 Press during a call.

2 Shoot the still image.

- When ***Yes*** is set for ***Auto save*** in Still Image Setting, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to attach the shot image to mail. If ***Yes*** is selected, the shot image can be checked.

3 Press and select *Yes*.

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and the mail composition screen is displayed. If a mail address of the other party of current call has been stored in the phonebook, the other party's address is inserted in the receiver field automatically. The mail address is not be inserted when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***).

- Depending on the settings of image size and file size of the shot image, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to stand-by size or save it to Data Box. ☛P236
- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the shot still image depending on the settings of image size and size restrictions. Select ***No limit*** to save the shot still image at the original size and select ***9000 bytes*** to save the shot still image smaller than 9,000 bytes in FOMA terminal.
- If the shot and saved image is smaller than 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to paste the shot still image to mail text. Select ***Yes*** to paste it to mail text.
- Press to return to the shooting screen without composing i-mode Mail. To cancel shooting, press on the shooting screen.

4 Compose and send the i-mode Mail.

Using Bar Code Reader

Data such as text and number contained in the JAN code or QR code can be read using the camera. The scanned data can be saved as the phonebook and bookmark data. Also, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions are available from the data.

- You can save up to 5 scanned data.
- Bar Code Reader can be used only with the out-camera.
- The bar codes and 2 dimensional codes other than JAN and QR codes cannot be read.
- Bar codes may not be scanned depending on the types and sizes.
- Scratches, dirt, damages, low print quality, the strong reflection of light or some QR code versions may prevent the codes from being read.
- You can activate Bar Code Reader on the character entry screen and enter the scanned data directly. ☛P477

JAN Code

The JAN code is a bar code indicating a number with the vertical lines (bars) of different width. The bar codes of 8 digits (JAN8) or 13 digits (JAN13) can be read.
The left JAN code shows the numeral data “4942857120448”.

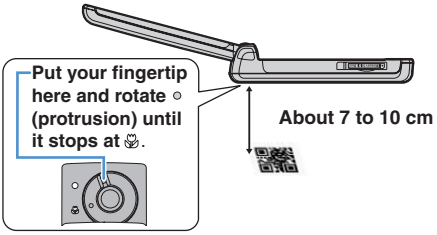
QR Code

The QR code is one of the two-dimensional codes indicating a string of alphanumeric and other characters (kanji/kana and pictograms) or data such as melody and image with the vertical and horizontal patterns.
The left QR code shows the text data “FOMA D701iWM”.

Scanning the code

When scanning a code, set the macro mode switch to (macro) and scan it with the out-camera from the distance of about 7 to 10 cm.

- When scanning a large sized code, set the switch to ○ (standard).
- After using Bar Code Reader, return the macro mode switch to ○ (standard) for using the camera next time. You cannot take clear pictures of far objects leaving the switch at (macro).



1 Press MENU 6 5 on the stand-by display.

Bar Code Reader is started.

2 Open the lens cover and set the macro mode switch to (macro).

- Each time you press , the compact light switches to on ( ) or off (no icon).

3 Scan the code.

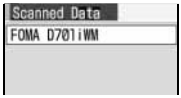
When you point the out-camera toward the code, it is scanned automatically. If scanned correctly, a confirmation sound is played and the scanned data is displayed.

- If data exceeds 11,000 one-byte or 5,500 two-byte characters, exceeded characters are not displayed, but can be saved.
- When you pause scanning such as while a submenu is displayed, the icon displayed at the upper right corner changes to .

Re-scanning the code

① **Press or ②.**

4 Press ④.



The scanned data is saved to FOMA terminal.

- When the 5 data has already saved or the memory for data is not enough, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved data. Select *Yes* to delete the saved data.

Copying text in scanned data

① **Press ①.**

② **Select the start position to copy.**

- To copy the entire text data, press .

③ **Select the end position to copy.**

Scanning divided QR codes

When data is divided into multiple parts (up to 16), scan them one by one according to messages appearing on the screen.

- Press to cancel scanning of the divided QR codes. Select *Yes* when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to discard the scanned QR codes data.

These squares indicate the number of QR codes.
Green: last scanned Blue: scan completed Gray: yet unscanned
Remaining number of QR codes/total number of QR codes

INFORMATION

- Also, if you press on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and select *Switch modes* → *Bar code reader*, the bar code reader can be used.
- Press ② on the bar code reading screen and press ① or ② to switch to the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen. When Bar Code Reader is started from other than the stand-by display, the switching is not available.
- Bar Code Reader can be activated from the i-αppli software that supports Bar Code Reader. When Bar Code Reader is activated from i-αppli software, the scanned data is saved and used by the software.
- The scanned data is given a file name made up of the scanned date and time + serial number + .jan or .qr (".jan" is for JAN code and ".qr" for QR code). The file name "20051205123400.jan", for example, means JAN code scanned at December 5, 2005 12:34. When there are any previously saved data in the same date and time, 1 is added to the serial file number. Note that the date and time part of the file name appears as "----------" if the date and time of FOMA terminal is not set. The file name cannot be changed.

Using scanned data

• The available operations vary depending on the scanned data.

Example Adding data to the phonebook

1 Press MENU 6 5 on the stand-by display and open the lens cover.

2 Press ▤ and select scanned data to use.

■ **Deleting scanned data**

① **Place the cursor at the scanned data to delete, press MENU 3 1 and select *Yes*.**

• To delete all, press MENU 3 2, enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.

3 Place the cursor at the data to add, press MENU 3 1 (Add new data) or MENU 3 2 (Update) and press ① or ②.

The phonebook registration screen is displayed with the selected data entered.

• To update the entry, select the phonebook entry to register.

■ **Adding all data to the phonebook at one time**

① **Select *Add to phonebook* and press ① or ②.**

The phonebook registration screen is displayed. Depending on the data, the name and the reading for it are entered.

■ **Sending mail**

① **Select a mail address or *Compose message*.**

The mail composition screen is displayed.

• When *Compose message* is selected, the subject and the text are entered depending on the data.

■ **Connecting i-mode or Internet web sites**

① **Select URL and select *Yes*.**

■ **Saving URL as bookmarks**

① **Place the cursor at the URL and press MENU 3 3. Or select *Add bookmark*.**

② **Select a folder where the URL is saved to.**

• When *Add bookmark* is selected, the site name is saved depending on the data.

■ **Starting i-αppli software**

① **Select *Start i-αppli*.**

■ **Making a voice call or a video-phone call**

① **Select the phone number to call, select items of Customized Call, and then set the call conditions. ☛P60**

② **Press MENU and select *Yes*.**

■ **Saving still images**

① **Select a file name of a still image and select *Save*.**

• Selecting *Display* displays the still image.

② **Select the items to set and press ▤. ☛P348**

③ **Select a folder to save the still image.**

■ **Saving melodies**

① **Select a file name of melody and select *Save*.**

• Selecting *Play* plays the melody.

② **Enter the display name and press ▤.**

The melody is saved in *Data transfer* folder of *Melody* of Data Box.

i-mode/i-motion

What's i-mode? 182

Displaying sites

Displaying sites 188
Reading and operating sites 190
Using My Menu ..... My Menu 193
Changing your current i-mode password into another number ..... Change i-mode Password 193
Displaying Internet websites ..... Internet Connection 194
Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing ... Bookmark 195
Saving site contents ..... Screen Memo 198

Downloading images and melodies from sites

Downloading images from sites and messages ..... Save Image 200
Downloading melodies from sites ..... i-melody 201

Useful functions of i-mode

Useful functions of i-mode 202

Making i-mode settings

Making i-mode settings ..... i-mode Setting 204

Using Message Service

When Message R/F is received ..... Receive Message R/F 207
Displaying Message R/F in FOMA terminal ..... Message R/Message F 210

Using certificate

Operating certificates 213

Using i-motion

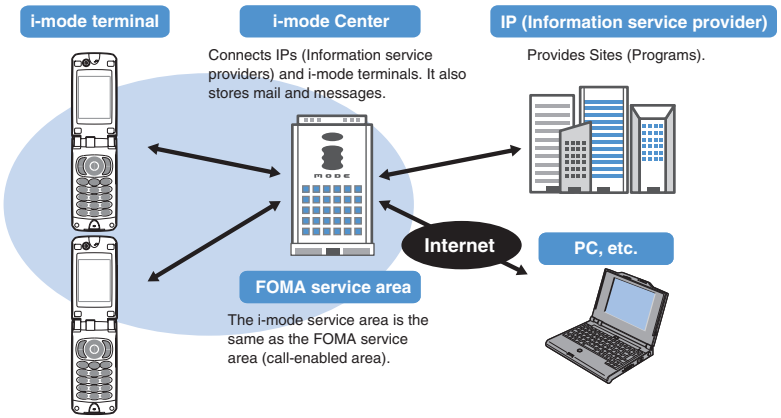
i-motion 216
Downloading i-motion from sites 216
Setting auto play of i-motion ..... i-motion Setting 218

What's i-mode?

With i-mode, you can use online services such as connecting to Sites (Programs) or Internet websites, or sending and receiving i-mode Mail by using i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal).

- Sites (Programs) connection
  You can access various online services such as weather information or news provided by IPs (Information service providers) from Menu List of iMenu. You can also download and enjoy games and stand-by images, etc.
- Internet connection
  You can view a wide variety of i-mode compatible websites by directly entering the URLs into your i-mode terminal.
- i-mode Mail
  You can exchange e-mail (of up to 5,000 two-byte characters) with other i-mode terminals and with anyone with Internet mail address. You can also transmit Deco-mail, mail with still image and video.

Service schematic



- i-mode is an optional service to be charged requiring subscription. Please refer to the back of this manual for further information on subscription.

INFORMATION

- When you newly subscribe to the FOMA service, all services are available as of the first day.
- My Menu is carried over as it is when you change the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service. However, some sites are not carried over to My Menu of the FOMA service. In that case, register them again. You can check the sites that can be carried over to My Menu in "お知らせ&ヘルプ" of iMenu. ☛P183
- i-mode service is charged based on sent/received information volume (packet count). This manual does not include fee-related information. For details of usage fees, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.
- i-mode service contents are subject to change; for details, see the latest "i-mode User's Manual".

Sites (Programs) connection

You can access sites using a simple key sequence and use various online services provided by IPs (Information service providers).
For example, you can check your bank balance, make wire transfers, reserve tickets, watch news, search dictionaries, download melodies, etc.

Displaying sites

When you are connected to the i-mode Center, iMenu is displayed first. From this menu, you can access Sites (Programs) or "週刊 i ガイド", etc.

- Sites displaying procedure ☛P188
- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. The appearance may differ depending on the settings.

Menu name	Description
1 マイメニュー (My Menu)	You can register your favorite sites and quickly access the sites later. ☛P193 Pay sites in iMenu are automatically registered; a total of 45 sites can be registered.
2 週刊 i ガイド	The latest site information including new and recommended sites is released and updated every day from Monday to Friday every week.
3 メニューリスト (Menu List)	Lists all sites by categories or regions. You can access the desired site from here.
4 とくするメニュー	Includes enjoyable information on campaigns, gifts, and discount coupons. The information is updated every week (provided by D2 Communications).
5 i エリア	You can check weather, map and town information in your place or vicinity.
6 かんたん検索	You can search sites easily by keyword from categories such as game and stand-by display.
i アプリサーチ	Introduces i-αppli based on usage purposes, e.g. free of charge, game, etc.
便利サイトサーチ	Introduces useful sites in Menu List that can be used daily according to usage scenarios.
7 マイボックス	This is a service for members to access more conveniently to certain shop information and sites through advance registration.
8 オプション設定 (Options)	Used to set i-mode Mail and change i-mode password, etc.
9 お知らせ&ヘルプ	Includes information from DoCoMo, i-mode operation procedure and rules.
■料金&お申込	You can confirm fees and payment, change subscriptions, or apply for services.
ENGLISH	iMenu changes to English mode.

INFORMATION

- You may need to pay information fee to access certain sites (i-mode pay sites).
- You may need to subscribe to use some services provided by IPs (Information service providers).
- You will not be charged for packet communication unless the i-mode Center is accessed, even if the i-mode icon flashes.
- The screen such as iMenu appears different for Dual Network Service subscribers.

Other convenient functions

■ i-channel

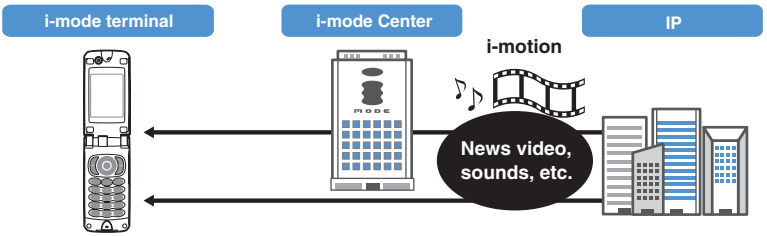
This service is provided by DoCoMo or IPs and delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to your i-mode terminal. You can receive information regularly, and read the latest information as it appears on the stand-by display as ticker. You can also view the information in the channel list that is displayed by pressing ch/ﾌｧﾝｸｼｮﾝ. In addition, you can download rich detail information by selecting a channel in the channel list.

- Supporting models: i-channel can be used on i-channel compatible models. For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

■ i-motion

You can download videos and sounds from sites to your i-mode terminal and play or set them for the stand-by display.

- Downloading i-motion ☛P216
- Playing i-motion ☛P322
- Setting auto play of i-motion ☛P218



■ Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion)/Chaku-Uta®

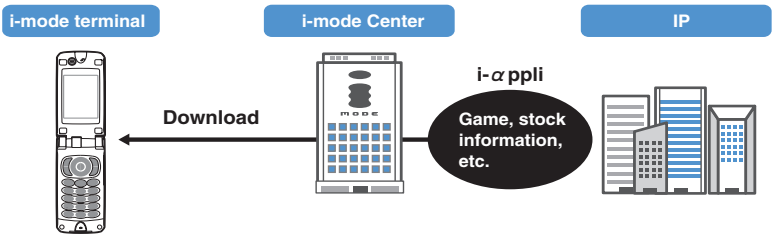
i-motion can be downloaded from i-mode sites to your i-mode terminal and set as ring tone or incoming image. The vocals of your favorite singers can be used as ring tone as well as melodies (some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone).

- Setting Movie ringtone ☛P118, P325
- Chaku-Uta is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

■ i-αppli

You can conveniently use your i-mode terminal by downloading i-αppli from sites. For example, you can download games to play or i-αppli stock software to automatically check stock prices periodically. Furthermore, because map-related i-αppli downloads only necessary data, smooth scrolling can be performed.

- Downloading i-αppli ☛P290
- Starting i-αppli ☛P292
- Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P299



■ i-αppli stand-by display

On the i-αppli stand-by display, i-αppli can be used as the stand-by display, which also allows directly receiving mail and making phone calls. The function of the stand-by display can be enhanced by setting it to display news and weather forecast update or by using your favorite character to inform you of incoming mail and alarms, etc.

- Setting the i-αppli stand-by display ☛P126

■ i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX is more convenient and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with the i-mode terminal data (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose a message on your favorite character screen and to inform you of the caller of incoming call by character's comments. Also, i-αppli DX updates stock price information, game status, or other information in real time in conjunction with mail.

• i-αppli DX ☛P288

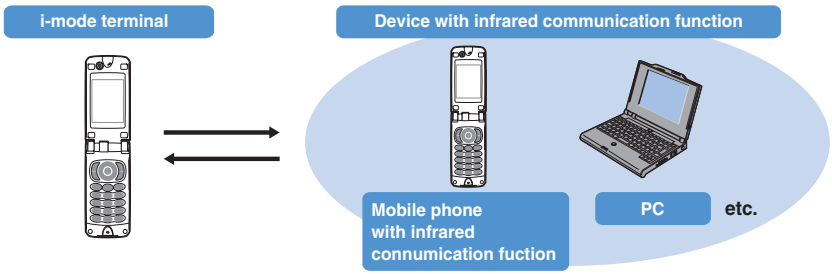
■ Infrared communication function

Phonebook data, mail, bookmarks, etc. can be exchanged with mobile phones, PCs and other devices that are provided with the infrared communication function.*1

In addition, using infrared communication with i-αppli, you can use your terminal in a wide range of ways in conjunction with other devices provided with the infrared communication function. For example, a mobile phone with this function can be used as a TV remote control or member card, etc.

*1 Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other party's device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

• Using infrared communication ☛P351, P306

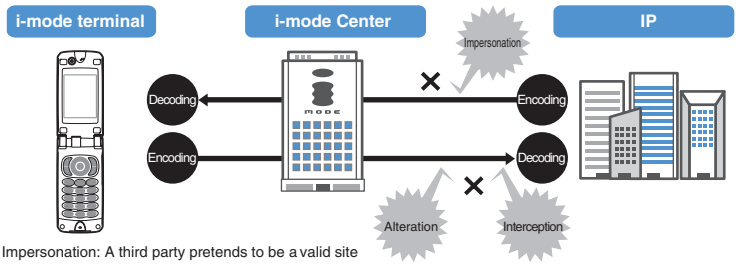


■ SSL communication

SSL is a safer data communication method that uses certification/encryption technology to protect privacy. On SSL pages, data is encrypted and sent/received to prevent information interception, impersonation or alteration, thus allowing personal information such as credit card numbers and street addresses to be exchanged safely.

There are 2 types of SSL communication: one is to display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the CA certificate stored in i-mode terminal and the other is to display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass center. The certificates used to display the sites differ depending on the site. ☛P213

- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Message R/F while being connected to the FirstPass center.
- Using the CA certificate stored in i-mode terminal ☛P213
- Using the user certificate of FirstPass ☛P214



Impersonation: A third party pretends to be a valid site to obtain customer information illegally.

■ **UIM operation restriction function**

When the UIM containing user information (phone numbers, part of phonebook data, etc.) is inserted in your i-mode terminal, this function restricts operations of melodies, still images and i-motion downloaded from sites or received by mail. When the terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted, playing or displaying of these obtained files will be disabled. ☛P42

- This function does not apply to still images or videos you shot with the camera, or files saved to your i-mode terminal from external memory.
- This function resets the ring tone, stand-by display or other settings, if any, made in your i-mode terminal.

■ **i-melody**

You can download your favorite music to your i-mode terminal and use it as ring tone. ☛P201

■ **i-anime**

You can download your favorite animation to your i-mode terminal and use it as the stand-by display or incoming image. ☛P200

■ **Message Service**

Message Service is a service that automatically delivers desired information (messages) to your i-mode terminal. There are 2 types of Message Service: Message R (request) and Message F (free).

Message Request (Message R)	Information is delivered automatically after subscribing to a site that provides Message Service.
Message Free (Message F)	Messages are delivered free of packet communication fee.

- Receiving Message R/F ☛P207, P245
- If you apply to the i-mode service at the same time as new subscription to FOMA on or after October 1, 2004, the initial Message F (free) setting is *受信する*(Receive). Please note that, if you do not like to receive Message F, you have to change the setting to *受信しない*(Not receive) by yourself.
- If you like to use Message F in cases other than above, you have to make the setting from "オプション設定" of iMenu in advance. The initial setting is *受信しない*.
  For details, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.
- Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center when i-mode terminal is off or outside the service area.
- The maximum number of Message R/Fs and the period they are stored at the i-mode Center are as follows. Message R/F will be deleted after the maximum storage period expires. When the maximum number of messages that can be stored is exceeded, Message R/F is deleted beginning with the chronologically oldest message.

Message type	Maximum number of items	Maximum storage period
Message R	300	72 hours
Message F	300	72 hours

- You can use Check i-mode Message (☛P245) to receive Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center.

■ **トクだねニュース便 (Convenient News)**

This service is provided by DoCoMo and delivers information such as news and weather forecasts to your i-mode terminal using Message R (request).
Separate application (pay) is required. After application, the site for this service is automatically registered in My Menu, and you can access the site from My Menu.

- Reading the Message R screen ☛P211

■ **i-mode password**

You need an i-mode password to subscribe to pay sites, register and cancel sites in My Menu, or make i-mode Mail settings. By default, the i-mode password is set to "0000". Be sure to change it to a unique 4-digit number. ☛P193
Be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

Internet connection

You can connect to i-mode compatible websites via the Internet by entering the addresses (URLs).

• Displaying Internet websites ☛P194

INFORMATION

- Internet websites not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly. i-mode compatible sites refer to websites created using i-mode compatible tags.
- Sites may be displayed differently on a PC.
- Internet websites with the URLs longer than 512 characters may not be displayed.

Before using i-mode

- The contents of Sites (Programs) and Internet websites are usually protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data downloaded to your i-mode terminal from a Site (Program) or Internet website cannot be used or altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- Data saved/registered in your i-mode terminal (mail, Message R/F, screen memo, i-αppli, i-motion, and bookmark) may be erased due to failure, repair, or other handling of i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the data you saved/registered in your i-mode terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- When i-mode terminal is sent for repair etc., the data you downloaded using i-mode, i-αppli or i-motion (except some data) is not transferred to the new mobile terminal in accordance with copyright laws. You cannot display still images/i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, files attached to sent/received mail, screen memos and Message R/Fs when the terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted.
- When data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the stand-by display or ring tone, the settings return to default if another UIM other than yours or no UIM is inserted. It returns to the previous settings when the UIM that was used during receiving/downloading the data is inserted.

INFORMATION

- Data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
  If you have a PC, data such as mail and bookmarks can be transferred and saved to the PC by using the FOMA D series data link software in the attached CD-ROM and the included USB cable.

Displaying sites

1 Press ○1 on the stand-by display and select *ENGLISH*.

- Press ⏻ on the i-mode connecting screen to stop connection.
- Hold down ⊖ for over a second during site display to disconnect i-mode.
- Items with numbers such as 1 and 2 can be selected by pressing the corresponding numbers (Direct key function). You may not be able to select them on some sites.

2 Select 3 *Menu List*.

- Press 📄 while accessing the page to stop it.

3 Select an item to view.

You are connected to a site. You can display the target page by repeating this operation.

4 When you finish viewing the site, press ☎ and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- To return to iMenu during site display, press 📝 and select *Menu*.
- When the site requests your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number", a confirmation screen is displayed. When you select *Yes*, your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" is sent. The IP (Information service provider) uses "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" that has been sent to identify you for providing the information and determining whether your FOMA terminal supports the site contents provided by the IP (Information service provider). Since your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" is sent to the IP (Information service provider) via the Internet, there is a possibility the information could be intercepted by third parties. However, your information such as FOMA terminal's phone number, your address, age, and sex will never be disclosed to the IP (Information service provider) with this operation.
- When the site requests entry of the user name and password, the entry screen is displayed. Enter the user name and password of the site and press 📄.
- When you display a site containing an image, the following icons may be displayed instead of the image:
  - : When *Not display* is set for the image in Image & Effect Setting or when FOMA terminal is out of service area while receiving the image
  - : When the image data is invalid or cannot be found
  - : When the image cannot be downloaded for incorrect URL
- i-mode requires online connection and cannot be used outside the service area.

Connecting to SSL pages

You can display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the same operation as for ordinary sites.

- Some SSL pages may not allow connection unless the date and time is set.
- To connect to a FirstPass compatible site, you need to download a user certificate for the site from the FirstPass center and save it on the green UIM. You cannot connect to the FirstPass center if the blue UIM is inserted.

Connecting to an SSL page

A screen informing SSL session is started is displayed. SSL appears in the upper-right corner of the screen when the SSL page is displayed.

Displaying certificate during SSL page display

① **Press 9 ⑨②.**

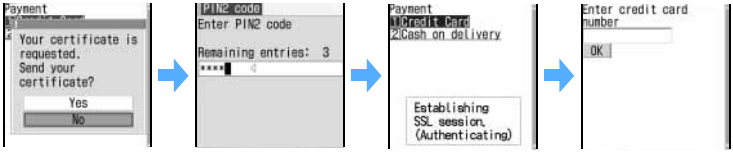
- Certificates ☛P213

Displaying an ordinary page from an SSL page

A confirmation screen is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to display an ordinary page and SSL disappears from the upper-right corner of the screen.

Connecting to a FirstPass compatible page

The following screens are displayed:



① **Select *Yes*.**

② **Enter the PIN2 code.**

The user certificate is sent and the FirstPass compatible page is displayed.

INFORMATION

- If site communication safety cannot be confirmed, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect. Select ***Yes*** to connect or ***No*** to cancel.
- Establishment of SSL session requires electronic information called “certificate” for the connected site and FOMA terminal issued by the same certifier. ☛P213
- Packet communication fee while being connected to FirstPass compatible sites will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.

Menu 25

Reconnecting to the last page displayed

Last Visited URL

Last Visited URL allows you to quickly reconnect to the page displayed last.

- Some pages may not be displayed. Pages different from the last visited one may be displayed.

1 Press 0 ⑤ on the stand-by display.

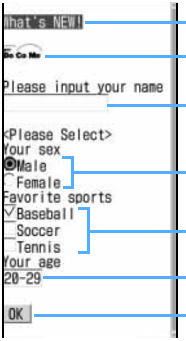
- When no last visited URL is recorded, the message informing you that there is no record appears.

2 Press ●.

Reading and operating sites

Selecting links and items

During i-mode connection, the following operations are available depending on sites:



Link
Select to jump to a related page from the currently displayed page. A link is highlighted when the cursor is placed over.

Character entry field (the character types and maximum number of characters that can be entered depend on the character entry field)

Radio button (: Unselected : Selected)
You can select one from selections.

Check box (: Unselected : Selected)
You can select multiple items from selections.

Pulldown menu

Button (name differs depending on the site)
You can send page settings to a site or cancel the settings.

■ Displaying links

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at an item and press ●.**

- Links may be set in some images. Place the cursor at an image (surrounded with a frame) and press ● to display the linked page.
- Items with numbers such as 1 and 2 can be selected by pressing the corresponding numbers (Direct key function). You may not be able to select them on some sites.

■ Entering characters

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at a character entry field and press ●.**

② **Enter characters.**

- The entered i-mode password may be masked with "✱".
- The content read by Bar Code Reader can be entered by pressing 📷 8 2 on the character entry screen.

■ Selecting radio button

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at a radio button and press ●.**

■ Selecting check box

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at a check box and press ●.**

- Selecting ☑ returns the box to ☐.

■ Selecting pulldown menu

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at a pulldown menu and press ●.**

② **Select a menu item.**

- On some sites, multiple items can be selected by repeating the operation of pressing ◉ to place the cursor at a menu item and pressing ●. Press 12 after selecting items.

■ Selecting button

① **Press ◉ to place the cursor at a button (surrounded with a solid frame) and press ●.**

INFORMATION

● The information entered/set using radio buttons, check boxes, pulldown menus, and character entry fields does not replace the contents of registered bookmarks, screen memos, etc.

Flash function

Flash is an animation technology that uses images and sounds, which makes colorful animations and expressive sites be displayed. Images using Flash (Flash movie) can be downloaded to an i-mode terminal and set as the stand-by display or incoming image.

- Some Flash movies use the information of your i-mode terminal. To use the terminal information, set ***Use saved data*** to ***Yes*** in Image & Effect Setting. It is set to ***Yes*** by default. The information to be used by Flash movie is listed below:
  - ・Battery level
  - ・Received signal level
  - ・Time information
  - ・Ring Volume Setting
  - ・Select Language
  - ・Model information

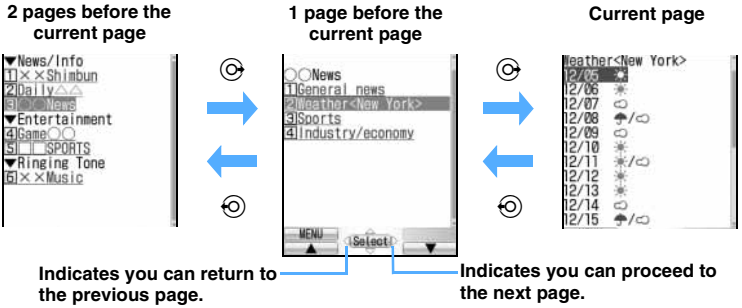
Flash movie

- Flash movie is not displayed when ***Not display*** is set for the image in Image & Effect Setting.
- On sites that use Flash movie, the operations are the same but the indications may be different.
- When saved as image or screen memo, some Flash movies may appear different from those displayed on sites because part of the image is not saved.
- The melody of Flash movie set for the stand-by display or incoming image is not played.
- Even if Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate correctly. Also, you may not be able to save Flash movie that does not operate correctly.
- If an error occurs while playing Flash movie, the image cannot be saved.
- Even if ◇ is indicated in the guide row, some Flash movies may not be operated.
- To play Flash movie again, press 9 6.
- Some Flash movies may have sound effects. The volume conforms to the ring alert volume for calls. To disable sound effects during site display, press 9 3 and set the sound effect setting to ***OFF***.
- Some Flash movies may vibrate FOMA terminal during play. Note that even if Vibrator Setting is off, FOMA terminal vibrates.
- Sound effects or the vibrator is activated when you play Flash movie saved in FOMA terminal from Data Box. However, you cannot activate sound effects or the vibrator by selecting an item in the Flash movie displayed.
- If no operation is performed for 30 seconds or longer while playing Flash movie, it is brought to a pause. To replay, press ●, ○, ☎, ✉, ✉, ✉, 0 to 9, *, or #.
- If the screen is switched to another and redisplayed while playing Flash movie, the play starts from the beginning.

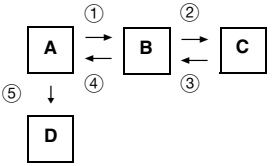
Displaying previous or next pages

FOMA terminal keeps a record of the last 20 pages displayed in a cache, which allows you to display previous or next pages.

- Cache is a storage space in FOMA terminal that temporarily records the displayed pages. You can display the recorded pages by pressing ⊙ without establishing communication. When the cache is full or displaying a page that is set by the site to load the latest page, FOMA terminal starts communication.
- This function is unavailable while being connected to the FirstPass center (☛P214).

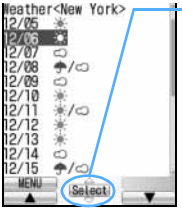


INFORMATION



- When you display page A → page B → page C in this order (①, ②), return to page A (③, ④), and proceed to page D (⑤), the display record of page A → page B → page C is deleted. You can return to page A from page D but you cannot then return to page B.
- Records in the cache may be deleted when it is full. Pressing ⟲ may not return to previous pages.
- When displaying a page again which is deleted from the record or when displaying a page set to read the latest information, a new page downloaded appears by establishing communication again. However, some pages may establish communication even if the page is recorded.
- Information such as entered characters or settings is not recorded.
- When you terminate i-mode, all records in the cache are deleted.
- The operation may differ when Flash movie is displayed.

Scrolling the screen



When there are additional lines or selectable link items, △ or ▽ is indicated.

- Press ⊙ to scroll the screen. Hold down the button to scroll continuously.
- Press 1 or 7 to scroll the screen by a page. Hold down the button to scroll the screen continuously by a page.

Reloading data

When sites are not displayed because of connection interruption etc., you may be able to display the sites by reload.

1 Press MENU ⑤ during site display.

Displaying the URL of current site

1 Press MENU ⑨ ① during site display.

INFORMATION

● In the list of URL history, bookmark, i-mode shortcut, or screen memo, press .

Using My Menu

My Menu

You can register i-mode sites in My Menu, which allows you to quickly access the sites later.

- Up to 45 sites can be registered.
- You need the i-mode password to register sites. The i-mode password is set to “0000” by default.
- My Menu is carried over as it is when you change the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service. However, some sites are not carried over to My Menu. In this case, you need to register these sites in My Menu again. You can check the sites that can be carried over to My Menu in “お知らせ&ヘルプ” of iMenu. ☛P183
- When you submit an application to a pay site registered in Menu List of iMenu, the site is automatically registered in My Menu.
- Only the sites registered in Menu List of iMenu can be registered in My Menu. However, some sites cannot be registered in My Menu. To register Internet websites, use Bookmark.

Registering sites in My Menu

1 Display a site and select *マイメニュー登録*(Register).

- Since the page structure differs depending on the site, press the applicable number or select the applicable item.

2 Select the i-mode password field and enter the i-mode password.

- The entered i-mode password is masked with “*”.

3 Select *決定*(OK).

Displaying sites from My Menu

1 Select 1*My Menu* in iMenu (English).

2 Select a site to display.

Changing your current i-mode password into another number

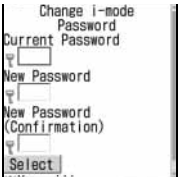
Change i-mode Password

You need your i-mode password to register/delete sites in/from My Menu, subscribe to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay sites, or make the mail settings. The i-mode password is set to “0000” by default; be sure to change it to another unique number (4 digits). Be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

- The entered i-mode password is masked with “*”.
- Please be notified that, if you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring the identification (driver’s license etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

1 Select 4*Options* in iMenu (English) and select 2*Change i-mode Password*.

2 **Select *Current Password* field and enter the i-mode password.**



3 **Select *New Password* field and enter a new password.**

4 **Select *New Password (Confirmation)* field and re-enter the password entered in Step 3.**

5 **Select *Select*.**

- When there is an error or omission in the entered contents, an error screen is displayed. Select ***Re-enter*** and operate again.

Menu 231

Displaying Internet websites

Internet Connection

- Internet websites not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.

1 **Press ○3①on the stand-by display.**

- From the next time, the last URL you connected to appears.

2 **Enter a URL (up to 256 one-byte characters) and press ▭.**

- Press ① in the alphabet input mode to enter symbols such as " / ", " . " and " - ". In addition, "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com" and ".html" can be entered by pressing ✱ in the alphabet input mode.

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press MENU and select ***Go to location*** → ***Enter URL***.
- The available operations on Internet website displays are the same as on i-mode site displays.
- A message is displayed when received data exceeds the maximum size for a page. Press ⏻ to clear the message and display the received data.

Menu 232

Displaying sites using URL history

URL History

FOMA terminal keeps a record of the last 20 URLs you connected to. You can use URL History to connect to Internet websites.

1 **Press ○32on the stand-by display.**

2 **Select the URL of Internet website to display.**

- When a full URL is not displayed, place the cursor at the URL and press ▭.

Deleting URL history

① **Place the cursor at the URL to delete and press MENU 4①.**

- To delete all, press MENU 42 and enter the terminal security code.

② **Select *Yes*.**

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press [MENU] and select *Go to location* → *URL history*.
- When the number of recorded URLs exceeds 20, the oldest URL will be overwritten.

Displaying characters correctly

Character Encode

When characters are not displayed correctly on i-mode or Internet web sites, they may be displayed correctly by changing the character encode. Character encode is a generic term for encoding schemes and structure developed for making characters available on computers.

1 While an i-mode or Internet web site is displayed, press [MENU] 9 5 1.

- Each press of these keys switches the character encode in the following order: auto switch → SJIS → EUC → JIS → UTF8. If you repeat this operation 5 times, the original display reappears.
- When you display an i-mode or Internet web site, auto switch is set.

INFORMATION

- Some characters may not be displayed correctly even if the above operation is repeated.
- Changing the character encode when characters are displayed correctly may not display the characters correctly.

Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing

Bookmark

If you frequently browse the same pages of sites, you can register them in Bookmark for convenient access later. You can quickly display the pages by only selecting bookmarks.

- Maximum number of bookmarks that can be registered ☛P40
- You cannot register URLs longer than 256 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some sites may not be registered in Bookmark.

Registering in Bookmark

- Sites are registered in one of 20 bookmark folders.

1 Display the site to register and press [MEMO] 2 1.

2 Select a folder to save the bookmark to.

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, screen memo display, or URL history list, press [MENU] and select *Add bookmark*. You can also perform the same operation after displaying the URL history list by pressing [MENU] during site display and selecting *Go to location* → *URL history*.
- When the number of bookmarks exceeds the maximum number, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite registered bookmarks. To register, select the bookmark to overwrite.
- If the same URL exists, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to overwrite. Select *Yes* to overwrite.

Displaying websites or i-mode sites from Bookmark

1 **Press ⚲② on the stand-by display.**

2 **Select a folder.**

: No bookmark : Bookmark present

3 **Select the bookmark to display.**

■ **Checking the URL**

① **Place the cursor at the bookmark to check and press .**

INFORMATION

● In the site screen, press and select *Bookmark* → *Display*.

Renaming bookmark folders

1 **Press ⚲② on the stand-by display.**

2 **Place the cursor at the folder to rename and press ③.**

3 **Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) and press .**

Renaming bookmark titles

• This operation does not change the URL of registered bookmarks.

1 **Press ⚲② on the stand-by display and select a folder.**

2 **Place the cursor at the bookmark to rename and press .**

3 **Enter a title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) and press .**

- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL is displayed in the bookmark list.
- When the title or URL is longer than 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters, 19 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters followed by "…" are displayed in the bookmark list.

Connecting to sites using simple key sequence

i-mode Shortcut

When you register bookmarks as i-mode shortcut, you can quickly display i-mode or Internet web sites from the stand-by display.

1 **Press ⚲② on the stand-by display and select a folder.**

2 **Place the cursor at the bookmark to register and press ②.**

- To cancel i-mode shortcut, place the cursor at the bookmark to cancel and press ②.

3 Select the registration destination.

• The icon number (-) corresponds to the dial key (0 to 9) used to display the site.

INFORMATION

● In the bookmark list, the icon changes from to - when registered.

● You can display the i-mode shortcut list by pressing 9 1 on the stand-by display. To cancel i-mode shortcut, place the cursor at a bookmark, press 1, and select *Yes*.

Displaying a site using i-mode shortcut key

1 Press the dial key (0 to 9) for an i-mode shortcut number on the stand-by display and press .

■ **Displaying a site from the i-mode shortcut list**

① **Press 9 1 on the stand-by display.**

② **Select a bookmark.**

Deleting bookmarks

• Bookmark folders cannot be deleted.

1 Press 2 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

■ **Deleting all bookmarks**

① **Press 2 on the folder list and enter the terminal security code. Go to Step 3.**

■ **Deleting all bookmarks in folder**

① **Place the cursor at a folder, press 1, and enter the terminal security code. Go to Step 3.**

2 Place the cursor at the bookmark to delete and press 3 1.

■ **Deleting selected bookmarks**

① **Press 3 2 and select bookmarks.**

• Press to select or cancel a bookmark and press to select or cancel all.

② **Press .**

■ **Deleting all bookmarks in folder**

① **Press 3 3 and enter the terminal security code.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● If you delete an i-mode shortcut bookmark, the i-mode shortcut registration is canceled.

Moving/copying bookmarks

Bookmarks can be moved to other folders or copied to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

• It is not possible to copy bookmarks to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

1 Press 2 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the bookmark to move and press MENU 6 1.

■ **Moving selected bookmarks**

① **Press MENU 6 2 and select bookmarks.**

• Press ● to select or cancel a bookmark and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Copying a bookmark to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press MENU 6 3 1 and select *Yes*.**

■ **Copying all bookmarks to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (backup)**

① **Press MENU 6 3 2.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

3 Select a folder to move the bookmark to.

Sorting bookmarks

Sort

The bookmark list is temporally sorted. All folders are the target of sorting.

• You can select from ***By access date***, ***By title***, ***By URL***, or ***By access frequency***.

Default By access date

1 Press ○ 2 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Press MENU 7 and press 1 to 4.

INFORMATION

● Closing the Bookmark display returns the sorting order to ***By access date***.

● When ***By title*** is set, if one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic, and kanji characters and URL displays without title are mixed in titles, the result may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Saving site contents

Screen Memo

Saving screen memos

• Maximum number of screen memos that can be saved ☛P40

• The maximum size of a screen memo that can be saved is 100 Kbytes including images etc.

1 Display the site to save as a screen memo and press MENU 4 1.

• The site title is automatically saved. If a site has no title, the screen memo is saved as ***No title***.

INFORMATION

● When the memory for screen memos is not enough or the maximum number of screen memos is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite screen memos saved in FOMA terminal. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the screen memos in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered. Protected screen memos are not overwritten.

Displaying screen memos

1 Press ○4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select the screen memo to display.

: Ordinary screen memo : Protected screen memo

- The available operations are the same as on site displays with a few exceptions. ☛P190

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press MENU and select *Screen memo* → *Display*.
- To play Flash movie again, press MENU during screen memo display and select *Display* → *Retry*.

Renaming screen memo titles

1 Press ○4 on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the screen memo to rename and press [R].

3 Enter a title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) and press [□].

- When you save the screen memo without entering a title, *No title* is displayed in the screen memo list.

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo screen, press MENU and select *Rename title*.

Protecting screen memos

- Maximum number of screen memos that can be protected ☛P40

1 Press ○4 on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the screen memo to protect and press MENU 11.

The screen memo is protected and the icon changes from to .

- To cancel protection, place the cursor at the screen memo to cancel and press MENU 13.

■ Protecting selected screen memos

① **Press MENU 12 and select screen memos.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a screen memo and press MENU to select or cancel all. You cannot select all screen memos when the maximum number of protected items is exceeded.

② **Press [□].**

■ Canceling protection of selected screen memos

① **Press MENU 14 and select screen memos.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a screen memo and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press [□].**

■ Canceling protection of all screen memos

① **Press MENU 15.**

INFORMATION

● All of the protected screen memos are deleted when Delete All Data is performed. ☛P422

● In the screen memo screen, press [MENU] and select ***Protect*** or ***Release***.

Deleting screen memos

• Protected screen memos cannot be deleted. When you delete all screen memos, protected ones remain undeleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 Press [○][4] on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the screen memo to delete and press [MENU][2][1].

■ Deleting selected screen memos

① Press [MENU][2][2] and select screen memos.

• Press [●] to select or cancel a screen memo and press [MENU] to select or cancel all.

② Press [C].

■ Deleting all screen memos

① Press [MENU][2][3] and enter the terminal security code.

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● In the screen memo screen, press [MENU] and select ***Delete***.

Downloading images from sites and messages

Save Image

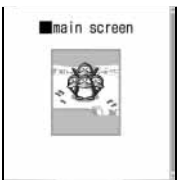
Images or frames can be downloaded and saved from sites, Message R/F or i-αppli. Saved images can be viewed from ***Image*** (My Picture) or set for the stand-by display.

• Maximum number of images that can be saved ☛P40
• The maximum size of an image that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
• Images in GIF, JPEG or Flash format can be saved.

Example Downloading an image from site

1 Display a site containing an image and press [MENU][6].

2 Select the image.



• Image is surrounded with a frame.

3 Select each item to set.

- You cannot change file restriction for image files downloaded from sites.
- For an image that is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (***File restricted*** is displayed), you can change the display name only.
- Display name can contain up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- File name can contain up to 36 characters including one-byte alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used as the first character of file name.
- Comment can contain up to 100 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- To use the image as frame or stamp, select an item to set and press ① or ②.

4 Press and select the folder to save the image to.

- Press to display the menu list for setting images for the stand-by display etc. ☛P313

INFORMATION

- You can save an image with the same display name and file name as the saved image file.
- Some items may not be available for setting depending on the image file.
- Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- When displaying a site containing an image wider than the display, the image will be reduced.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1224 x 1632 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 352 x 288 cannot be used as frame. Images with the sizes exceeding 240 x 320 cannot be used as stamp.
- When the memory for images is not enough or the maximum number of images is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete images saved in FOMA terminal. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the images in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered.
  - Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing on the image list and detail information on the image can be displayed by pressing .

Downloading melodies from sites

i-melody

You can download melodies (compatible with i-melody) from sites and play and save them. Saved melodies can be played from ***Melody*** or used as ring tone.

- Maximum number of melodies that can be saved ☛P40
- The maximum size of a melody that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Melodies in SMF or MFi format can be saved.

1 Display a site containing a melody and select the melody.

- Press to stop downloading.

2 Select *Save*.

- To play the melody, select ***Play***.
- To cancel saving, select ***Back***. When a confirmation screen is displayed, select ***No***.

3 Press .

The melody is saved in ***mode*** folder of ***Melody***. ☛P332

- Display name can contain up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters.

INFORMATION

- Some melodies may not play correctly.
- In Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play the melody. Select *Yes* to play at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting.
- When the memory for melodies is not enough or the maximum number of melodies is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete melodies saved in FOMA terminal. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the melodies in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered.
  - Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing .

Useful functions of i-mode

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

When phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs are displayed on a screen (site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.), select them to make voice calls (Phone To) or video-phone calls (AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to sites (Web To).

- Some functions may not be available on certain sites.

1 Display a site and select a phone number, mail address, or URL.

- Phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs can be selected only when the cursor can be placed over.

Phone To (AV Phone To)

The screen for setting Customized Call is displayed.

① **Select each item for Customized Call and set.**

② **Press and select *Yes*.**

- Phone numbers of up to 26 digits (or 27 digits for the number beginning with "+") can be selected.

Mail To

The mail composition screen with the selected mail address set as the receiver is displayed.

① **Compose and send i-mode Mail.**

- SMS cannot be composed.
- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in between, the Mail To function may not be available.
- Mail addresses of up to 50 characters can be selected.

Web To

You are connected to the selected site.

- URLs of up to about 2,000 characters can be selected.

Copying the URL

Copy the URL of the site or screen memo currently displayed. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields in the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- Copied text is recorded until FOMA terminal is turned off. You can paste it in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be copied. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying the URL of current site

1 Display the URL of a site and press ①.

2 Select the start position of the copying range and select the end position.

- Press [MENU] before specifying the start position to select all the text.
- Press [クリア] to specify the start position again.
- Press [MENU] or [□] after specifying the start position to move the cursor to beginning or end of the text.

3 Display a character entry screen and paste the copied text.

INFORMATION

- In the list of URL history, i-mode shortcut, or screen memo, press [MENU] and select ***Copy URL***. In the bookmark list, press [MENU] and select ***Enter URL/Copy URL*** → ***Copy URL***. When you operate from any of these screens, the whole URL is copied.
- To paste the URL of current site to mail, press [MENU] during site display and select ***Compose message***. The mail composition screen is displayed with the URL of the site pasted in the message text.

Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in phonebook

Add to Phonebook

When phone numbers or mail addresses are displayed on a screen (site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.), you can register them in the phonebook. You can register a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

- You may be able to register the data other than displayed items on certain sites.
- The registered data may be changed when you update an existing entry. Confirm the data in the phonebook edit screen.

Example Registering a phone number or mail address displayed on site

1 Display a site containing a phone number or mail address.

- You can register only highlighted phone numbers or mail addresses.

2 Place the cursor at the phone number or mail address and press [MENU] 8 1 to register a new entry or [MENU] 8 2 to add to an existing entry.

3 Press 1 to register in the FOMA terminal phonebook or 2 to register in the UIM phonebook.

4 Enter the phonebook data.

■ New entry

The selected phone number or mail address is entered.

① **Set the name etc. and save the entry.**

- Registering entries in the phonebook ☛P99, P103

■ Existing entry

① **Select the phonebook entry to update.**

② **Confirm the data and save the entry.**

- Registering entries in the phonebook ☛P99, P103

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo screen, press [MENU] and select ***Phonebook*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***, and in the Message R/F view screen, press [MENU] and select ***Record*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***.
- To use the phonebook when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

Registering URLs in phonebook

Add URLs to the phonebook from the bookmark list or screen memo list. You can register a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

• The registered data may be changed when you update an existing entry. Confirm the data in the phonebook edit screen.

Example Registering a URL from the bookmark list

1 Press ○2 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at a bookmark and press MENU 81 to register a new entry or MENU 82 to add to an existing entry.

3 Enter the phonebook data.

■ **New entry**

① **Set the name etc. and save the entry.**

- To check the URL, display *Other* screen by pressing ⊙.
- Registering entries in the phonebook ☛P99

■ **Existing entry**

① **Select the phonebook entry to update.**

② **Confirm the data and save the entry.**

- To check the URL, display *Other* screen by pressing ⊙.
- Registering entries in the phonebook ☛P99

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, press ✉ and select *Phonebook* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*.
- When displayed from a site screen, the URL cannot be saved.
- To use the phonebook when Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*), entry of the terminal security code is required.

Making i-mode settings

i-mode Setting

Menu 295

Setting the connection time out

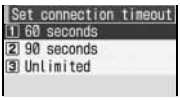
Connection Timeout Setting

Set the timeout for connection to the i-mode Center. If a connection is not established correctly, it is automatically interrupted after the set period of time and you do not need to perform any key operation.

Default 60 seconds

1 Press ○95 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① to ③.



INFORMATION

● Even if you set the connection timeout to ***Unlimited***, a connection with the i-mode Center may be interrupted due to poor signal conditions, etc.

Menu 296

Changing the i-mode host

ISP Connection Communication

You do not have to change the settings when using DoCoMo i-mode service.

Default mode(FOMA Card)

■ **About ISP connection communication**

You can connect to various providers (ISP) by changing the host of i-mode terminal of DoCoMo. Packet communication fee is charged for the ISP connection communication.

- Please note that packet communication fee for connection to the ISP will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.
- You do not need to additionally subscribe to DoCoMo.

■ **About provider subscription**

- You need to separately subscribe to a provider to use the ISP connection communication. Contact the provider for details on services (site, Internet connection, mail function, etc.) and subscription.
- Information fee may be charged for some services, but DoCoMo will never charge you for it.
- Your phone number may be notified to the provider for some sites you visit.
- Up to 10 hosts can be registered.
- You cannot make or change the host settings during communication.

1 Press ○9⑥ on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the user host to edit, press MENU, and enter the terminal security code.

■ **Restoring settings for using i-mode**

① **Select *mode (FOMA Card)* and go to Step 5.**

■ **Changing to the previously set host**

① **Select the host and go to Step 5.**

3 Select each item to set and press ▭.

- Host name can contain up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters.
- Access point can contain up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters.
- Host address and host address 2 can contain up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters. Host address 2 is the host of i-channel. ☛P309
- You can delete all contents entered by pressing MENU.

4 Select the edited host.

5 Press ▭.

Setting image display, lighting and sound effects

Image & Effect Setting

You can set image display, lighting and sound effects (when playing Flash movie) on a site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.

Default Image: Display Animation: Display Use saved data: Yes Set lighting: Always on Sound effect setting: ON

1 Press ○9② on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Image : Specifies whether to display images.
- When *Not display* is set, *Animation* and *Use saved data* cannot be set.

Animation : Specifies whether to display animation.

Use saved data : Specifies whether to use the data saved in FOMA terminal for displaying Flash movie.

Set lighting : Sets how the display is illuminated.
- When *Terminal settings* is set, Display Light Setting (☛P134) applies.
- When *Always on* is set, the display lights up while site screens, etc. are displayed.

Sound effect setting : Specifies whether to play Flash sounds.

3 Press [Save].

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press [Menu] and select *Display* → *Set image& effect*.
- Images may not be displayed correctly even when you set *Display* for *Image*.
- When *Not display* is set for *Image*, no image or Flash movie is displayed. (for Message R/F) is indicated in the position of the image.
- When *Not display* is set for *Image*, the images attached to i-mode Mail using the Web To function are not displayed or saved.
- When *Not display* is set for *Animation*, the first image of animation is displayed. However, Flash movie plays.
- For Message R/F, the setting for *Image* applies to images inserted in the message. This setting does not apply to images attached as attachment. The setting for *Sound effect setting* does not have effect on Message R/F, either.
- When *Yes* is set for *Use saved data*, information such as the battery level, received signal level, time, Ring Volume Setting, Select Language, and terminal model may be sent to IPs (Information service providers) via the Internet, which may give the information to third parties.

Setting colors on displayed sites

Display Color Setting

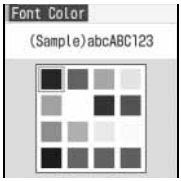
Default Font/BG color: Default Link color: Default

1 Press ○9③ on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Font/BG color* field and press ①.

- To choose not to specify the font/background color, press ② and go to Step 5.
- Setting ***Default*** disables ***Font color*** and ***Background color*** settings.

3 Select *Font color* field and select a color.



- Sample is displayed in the selected color.
- The default setting for the font color is black. Select from 16 colors.

4 Select *Background color* field and select a color.

- The default setting for the background color is white. Select from 16 colors.

5 Follow Step 2 to 4 to set the link color.

- The default setting for the link color is blue for ***Non-visited links***, red for ***Visited link***, and white for ***Cursor Over Item***.
- Setting ***Default*** disables ***Non-visited links***, ***Visited link***, and ***Cursor Over Item*** settings.

6 Press .

INFORMATION

- The link color (for ***Visited link***) is effective when the linked page is recorded. When the record is deleted, the link color (for ***Non-visited links***) applies.
- Depending on the set color, characters may become difficult or impossible to see on some sites. In that case, change the color setting.

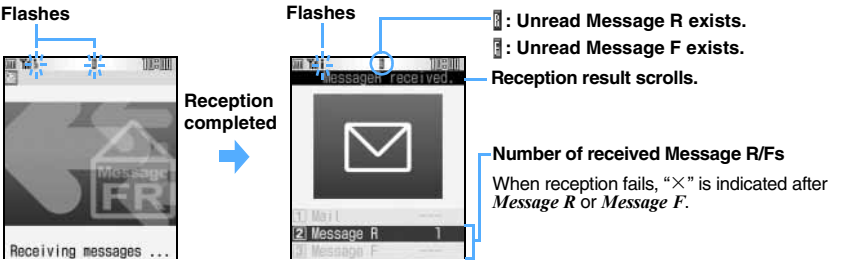
When Message R/F is received

Receive Message R/F

When a Message R/F is received, you are informed by the screen display, ring alert, vibrator, and/or lit or flashing sub-display. The received Message R/F is saved in FOMA terminal.

• Maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be saved ☛P40

1 Receive a Message R/F.



and or flash and ***Receiving messages...*** is displayed.

The Message R/F ring alert sounds, the sub-display lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

- Press メモ+ to stop the ring alert.
- Press ⏻ on the receiving screen to stop reception.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, the reception status appears on the sub-display.
- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring alert stops, the screen displayed prior to reception automatically reappears. When Auto Display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are displayed before the display returns to the previously displayed screen.
- To return to the previous screen immediately, press ｸﾘｱ.

INFORMATION

- The receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed depending on Display Priority.
- Incoming Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases. To retrieve the stored Message R/F, perform Check i-mode Message.
  - When the power is off
  - During a video-phone call
  - In Self Mode
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area
  - While receiving SMS
  - During infrared communication
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - When the storage is filled with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F
- When the incoming mail/message is set not to be displayed in Receive Display, the reception result is not scrolled.
- When the indicator light is set to ***ON*** in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while unread Message R/F exists.
- When FOMA terminal receives Message R/F, the Message R/F in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- When there is not enough space available for Message R/F or the maximum number of Message R/Fs is exceeded, the oldest Message R/F is overwritten. However, unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F are not overwritten. Be sure to protect Message R/F you want to keep.
  - If the message cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F, Message R/F reception is stopped. (red) or (red) is indicated on the screen. ☛P30
- If there are unreceived Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center, , or (☛P30) is indicated. However, the icon may not be displayed even when there are Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be stored in the i-mode Center is reached, the icon changes to , or .

  The number of messages stored in the i-mode Center ☛P186
- To retry receiving Message R/F that failed to be received in the process, perform Check i-mode Message for Message R/F. When the maximum number of Message R/Fs is exceeded, however, display unread Message R/F, delete unnecessary Message R/F or cancel protection before retrieval.

Displaying newly-received Message R/F

1 Press ② or ③ on the reception result screen.

- The received Message R is saved in ***Message R*** and the received Message F is saved in ***Message F***.

2 Select a Message R/F.

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P270
- Reading the Message R/F screen ☛P211

Menu 2731

Displaying Message R/F automatically

Auto Display

Message R/F contents can be displayed automatically upon reception.
You can set which message takes precedence over others when both Message R and Message F are received.

Default MessageR preferred

Example Displaying only Message R

1 Press ○7③① on the stand-by display.

2 Press ①.

- To display only Message F, press ②.
- To display Message R first, press ③.
- To display Message F first, press ④.
- To cancel auto display, press ⑤.

INFORMATION

- When this function is set, the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed when the Message R/F reception result screen returns to the screen that was displayed prior to reception.
- The contents of Message R/F are displayed for about 15 seconds. If you do not press any key during auto display, the Message R/F is saved as unread.
- Auto display is available only from the stand-by display. When you display a mail or Message R/F from the reception result screen or when you receive a Message R/F using Check i-mode Message, auto display is not performed.
- During Multitask, auto display is unavailable.

Menu 2734

Setting operations for incoming Message R/F

Incoming Msg. Alert

Default Select ring alert: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Ocean
Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 Press ○7③④ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① for Message R or ② for Message F.

3 Select each item to set.

Select ring alert : Select *Melody* or *movie ringtone* and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring alert, select *OFF*.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P118

Incoming msg. lighting : Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the sub-display.

- When the lighting pattern is set to *Sync melody* or *OFF*, the lighting color cannot be set. When *Sync melody* is set, the lighting color will flash using the *Rainbow* setting in synchronization with the melody.

Set vibrate alert : Sets the operation of vibrator.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the duration of ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

4 Press .

INFORMATION

- Even if you set *Sync melody* for *Incoming msg. lighting* or *Set vibrate alert*, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.
- Incoming Msg. Alert and Sound Setting are interlocked. When the ring alert is changed in Incoming Msg. Alert, Sound Setting is changed similarly.

Menu 271 / Menu 272

Displaying Message R/F in FOMA terminal

Message R/Message F

- If unread Message R/F exists, R or F is displayed on the stand-by display. When FOMA terminal is closed, R or F appears on the sub-display.

Example Displaying a Message R

1 Press 7 1 on the stand-by display.

- To display Message F, press 7 2.

2 Select the Message R to display.

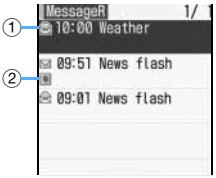
INFORMATION

- When *Auto play* is set in Message Attachment, displaying Message R/F with a melody attached plays the melody automatically at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting. Press to stop playback.
- When an image is inserted in the message, the image is displayed.
  - The image can be downloaded and saved in FOMA terminal. The operation procedure is the same as for saving images from sites.
  - If you could not receive the image, you can try again. ☛P211
  - If you could not receive the image, an icon is displayed. The icon is the same as when you cannot display images on a site. ☛P188
  - You cannot delete the image in the message.

Reading the Message R/F list/view screen

• Reading Message F is the same as that of Message R.

■ Reading the Message R/F list screen



Page number/total page count is displayed at the top of the Message R/F list screen. Reception date/time and subject are displayed in the message list field.

① : Unread : Read : Protected
② : Image attached : Image + melody attached
: Melody attached : Attachment error

• In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.

■ Reading the Message R/F view screen

Status icon, attachment icon, and Message R/F number are displayed at the top of the Message R/F view screen.

: Reception date and time : Subject

• You can display the previous/next Message R/F by pressing .

INFORMATION

● When a file is attached, its icon, file name, file size, etc. are displayed on the Message R/F view screen.
• Handling of attachments is the same as for i-mode Mail.

Type	Icon
Image (☛P247)	: Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal : Image data error
Melody (☛P250)	: Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal : Melody data error

● You can select phone numbers or mail addresses on the Message R/F view screen to register in the phonebook. In addition, you can select URLs to register in Bookmark. ☛P203, P195

● You can make calls, send i-mode Mail, or display sites using the phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs on the Message R/F view screen. ☛P202

Reloading images in Message R/F

Reload

Unreceived images in the Message R/F text can be reloaded.

• When *Not display* is set for the image in Image & Effect Setting, images cannot be received by reload.
• Some images may not be displayed even if reload is attempted.

1 Display the Message R/F list.

2 Select a Message R/F.

• indicates unreceived image data.

3 Press ①.

The image is loaded.

Protecting Message R/F

Protect Message

- Maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be protected ☛P40
- Unread Message R/F cannot be protected.

1 Display the Message R/F list.

2 Place the cursor at the Message R/F to protect and press MENU 2 1.

The Message R/F is protected and the icon changes from ✉ to 🔒✉.

- To cancel protection, place the cursor at the Message R/F to cancel and press MENU 2 3.

■ Protecting selected messages

① **Press MENU 2 2 and select messages.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a message and press MENU to select or cancel all. Selecting all is not possible when the number of unprotected Message R/Fs being saved exceeds the maximum number of protected items.

② **Press ▭.**

■ Canceling protection of selected messages

① **Press MENU 2 4 and select messages.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a message and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ Canceling protection of all messages

① **Press MENU 2 5.**

INFORMATION

● All of the protected Message R/Fs are deleted when Delete All Data is performed.
● In the Message R/F view screen, press MENU and select ***Protect*** or ***Release***.

Deleting Message R/F

Delete Message

- Protected Message R/F cannot be deleted. When you delete all Message R/Fs, protected messages remain undeleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 Display the Message R/F list.

2 Place the cursor at the Message R/F to delete and press MENU 1 1.

■ Deleting only read messages

① **Press MENU 1 2.**

■ Deleting selected messages

① **Press MENU 1 3 and select messages.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a message and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ Deleting all messages

① **Press MENU 1 4 and enter the terminal security code.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● In the Message R/F view screen, press [Menu] and select ***Delete***.

Selecting the type of Message R/F to display

Display by Type

• You can select from ***Display all***, ***Display unread only***, ***Display read only***, or ***Display protected***.

1 Display the Message R/F list.

2 Press [Menu] ③.

3 Press ① to ④.

INFORMATION

● Closing the Message R/F list returns the display type to ***Display all***.

● Protected Message R/F is not displayed when you select ***Display read only***.

Operating certificates

Perform the operation of certificates required for the SSL communication.

Menu 297

Displaying certificates and setting certificate validity

Certificate Setting

Default CA Certificate1 to 9 DoCoMo Cert1

Displaying a certificate

• User certificate is displayed after it has been downloaded.

• When the blue UIM is inserted in FOMA terminal, ***DoCoMo Cert*** or ***User certificate*** is not displayed.

1 Press ○ ⑨ ⑦ on the stand-by display.

2 Select the certificate to display from the list.

INFORMATION

- CA certificate … A certificate issued by the certifier. It is stored in FOMA terminal by default.
- DoCoMo certificate … A certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center and FirstPass compatible sites, and saved on the green UIM in advance.
- User certificate … A certificate required for connecting to FirstPass compatible sites. You request the FirstPass center to issue the certificate and download. The downloaded certificate will be saved on the green UIM.
- Certificate contents displayed

  User
  - CN= … (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number
  - O= … (Organization) Company name etc.
  - C= … (Country) Country name

  Issued by
  - CN= … (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or discrimination number
  - OU= … (Organization Unit) Departments or other positions in the company
  - O= … (Organization) Company name etc.

  Expiration date
  Serial number
- When a certificate has no information on the user, issuer and/or expiration date, only the item names are displayed.

Setting certificate validity

1 Press ○9(7) on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the certificate to set and press MENU.

- Each press switches validity/invalidity of the certificate.

3 Press ▭.

The checked certificate is set as valid.

Menu 298

Setting FirstPass

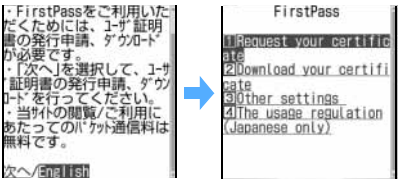
Certificate Download

Connect to the FirstPass center to request and download user certificates.

- Unavailable with the blue UIM.
- Set the date and time before connecting to the FirstPass center.
- The screens and operations displayed by the FirstPass center are subject to change.
- Mail cannot be sent/received and Message R/F cannot be received while being connected to the FirstPass center.

1 Press ○9(8) on the stand-by display.

2 Select *English* and select 1 *Request your certificate*.



■ Invalidating the issued certificate

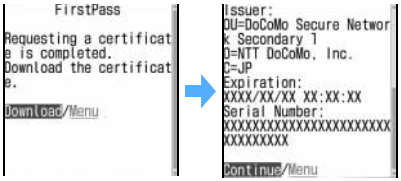
① **Select *English* and select 3 *Other settings*.**
② **Select 1 *Revoke your certificate* and select *Yes*.**
③ **Enter the PIN2 code and select *Continue*.**
④ **Select *Continue*.**
⑤ **Select *Continue*.**

3 Select *Continue*.

4 Enter the PIN2 code.

- If the PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the request is canceled.

5 Select *Download* and select *Continue*.



- The downloaded user certificate is added to the certificate list. ☛P213

INFORMATION

- Packet communication fee is not charged for connection to the FirstPass center.
- The user certificate certifies that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificate is saved on the green UIM and it can be used in FirstPass compatible sites.
- If you install FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM to your PC, you can connect FOMA terminal to the PC and perform communication using FirstPass. See “FirstPassManual” in the attached CD-ROM for details. To view “FirstPassManual” (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website (communication fee is required separately for downloading). See the Adobe Systems Incorporated website for details.

Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo’s electronic authentication service. Using FirstPass allows client authentication, in which a site and the FOMA terminal exchange and verify each other’s certificate for authenticating each other.
- FirstPass can be used for Internet communication using FOMA terminal and for Internet communication using the FOMA terminal that is connected to a PC. To use FirstPass with a PC, FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM is needed.
- When requesting a user certificate, be sure to read “FirstPass usage regulation” displayed on the screen and accept the terms and conditions.
- Use of a user certificate requires entry of the PIN2 code.
- All operations made after the entry of the PIN2 code are regarded as operations you made. Use abundance of caution not to let the UIM or PIN2 code used by any third party.
- If the UIM is lost or stolen, you can have the user certificate nullified at the location noted under “General Inquiries” on the back cover of this manual.
- In no circumstances shall DoCoMo have any obligation or held responsible for sites and information provided by FirstPass compatible sites. Any issue that arises must be settled between you and the FirstPass compatible site concerned.
- Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier provides any guarantee for security etc. in use of FirstPass or SSL. Use the services on your own judgment and responsibility.

Changing the certificate host

Certificate Host

If you use services other than FirstPass, set the connection destination. If you change this setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass center.

Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

Default DoCoMo

1 Press ○9 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *HOST* field and press 2.

- To restore settings for connecting to FirstPass, press 1 and go to Step 5.

3 Select *User host* field and enter the connection destination (up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters).

4 Select *User host URL* field and enter the URL (up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters).

5 Press [Save].

i-motion

Images and sounds can be downloaded from i-mode or Internet web site and played/stored. Images or sounds saved can be played as i-motion or can be set for Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion). The vocals of singers can be used for a ring alert as well as melodies. (Some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone.)

- Some types of i-motion may not be played or stored. You cannot change or select the data type when downloading.

Downloading i-motion from sites

1 Display the site containing i-motion and select the i-motion.

The message indicating the completion appears when downloading i-motion is finished.

- When streaming type i-motion that can be played while downloading but cannot be stored or i-motion exceeding 500 Kbytes in file size is selected, a message appears indicating that it cannot be played and i-motion is not played or stored.

i-motion replayed while the data is being downloaded

Amount of received data/total data

i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded. After finishing the replay, the operation is the same as the i-motion replayed after downloading data.

- During playback, the following operations are enabled:
  - ● : Pause/replay
  - ◎/C/E : Adjust volume
  - B : Stop (Press ● to play back the i-motion from the beginning.)
  - MENU : Display detail information
- Even if you pause or stop playing, the data reception continues.
- When the operation is interrupted, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to interrupt.
- When ***Auto replay setting*** in i-motion Setting is set to ***Auto Play OFF***,

i-motion replayed after downloading data

i-motion is replayed automatically when downloading is completed.

- During playback, the following operations are enabled:
  - ● : Pause/replay
  - ◎/C/E : Adjust volume
  - ◎ : Play at fast speed
  - B : Stop (The message is displayed indicating the completion of downloading.)
  - MENU : Display detail information
- When ***Auto replay setting*** in i-motion Setting is set to ***Auto Play OFF***, i-motion is not replayed automatically.

2 Select *Save*.

- i-motion that cannot be stored is not saved.
- To replay i-motion again, select ***Play***.
- To display detail information of i-motion, select ***File property***.
- To cancel saving, select ***Back***. When a confirmation screen appears, select ***No***.

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one- or two-byte characters) and press B.

The downloaded i-motion is saved in ***mode*** folder of ***i-motion***.

When a link is set within ticker stream of downloaded i-motion

If a link such as a phone number (Phone To, AV Phone To), a mail address (Mail To), or a site (Web To) is set in a ticker, a confirmation screen asking whether to connect to the linked item is displayed after playback is finished or interrupted. Select ***Yes*** to connect to the linked item.

- When the link type is Phone To (AV Phone To), pressing B allows you to add phone numbers to the phonebook. Selecting ***Add to phonebook*** allows you to add mail addresses to the phonebook when the link type is Mail To.
- When i-motion is not saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-motion before connecting to the linked screen.
- When there are multiple link items, only one will be effective. The item which is to become effective depends on i-motion data.

■ **Setting as the stand-by display**

① **Press** 1 **and select *YES*.**

- For video/i-motion that can be enlarged, same size or large size can be set.
- When the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel it. When ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled and the selected video/i-motion is set as the stand- by display.

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone**

① **Press** 2 **and press** 1 **to** 6**.**

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail)**

① **Press** 2 **and press** 7 **or** 8**.**

② **Select phonebook data to set.**

③ **Confirm the contents and press** .

- When a ring alert has been set, it will be replaced by the selected video/i-motion.
- Entering phonebook No. ☛Step 3 of “Editing saved phonebook entries” in P110

■ **Setting as incoming image (voice call, video-phone call)**

① **Press** 3 **and press** 1 **or** 2**.**

- When an incoming image has been set, it will be replaced by the selected video/i-motion.
- Restrictions for setting video/i-motion ☛P325

INFORMATION

- i-motion in ASF format cannot be downloaded and played. Only the i-motion in MP4 (Mobile MP4) format can be downloaded and played.
- The play restrictions such as number of replayable times or expiration of playback may be set for i-motion files.
- When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, replay may be temporarily stopped in wait for data reception. The replay is automatically resumed when data reception is restarted.
- When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, i-motion may become unable to play and it may stop or be blurred depending on radio wave conditions. In such a case, the i-motion can be replayed after the completion of downloading if the data is normally received. However, some i-motion files may allow reception of data but may not be replayed correctly.
- Even for the type of i-motion which is replayed while the data is being downloaded, it may not be played during downloading depending on the status of sites.
- When i-motion data is improper, reception of i-motion may be canceled.
- When you close FOMA terminal while i-motion plays, the play stops but downloading continues.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen and delete video/i-motion saved in FOMA terminal until an available capacity required for saving the item is recovered.

Menu 294

Setting auto play of i-motion

i-motion Setting

Default Auto Play ON

1 **Press** 9 4 **on the stand-by display.**

2 **Select *Auto replay setting* field and press** 1 **or** 2**.**

- Even when ***Auto Play OFF*** is set, i-motion can be played by selecting ***Play*** after downloading i-motion.

3 **Press** .

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press and select ***Display*** → ***i-motion settings***.

Mail

FOMA terminal mail function 220
Displaying Mail menu ..... Mail Menu 226

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing and sending i-mode Mail ..... Compose Message 227
Composing and sending Deco-mail ..... Deco-mail 229
Attaching files ..... Attachment 235
Using mail templates 238
Saving i-mode Mail for sending later ..... Save Mail 240
Composing mail quickly ..... Quick Mail 241

Receiving and handling i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail ..... Mail Auto Receive 242
Selecting i-mode Mail to receive ..... Receive Option 244
Checking for mail ..... Check i-mode Message 245
Replying to received i-mode Mail ..... Reply to Mail 245
Forwarding received i-mode Mail ..... Forward Mail 246
Displaying and saving attached still images ..... Display/Save Image 247
Playing and saving i-motion from i-motion Mail 249
Playing and saving attached melodies ..... Play/Save Melody 250
Deleting attachments ..... Delete Attachment 252

Using the mail box

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox ..... Inbox/Outbox 252
Useful functions of mail 262

Setting mail

Setting mail functions of FOMA terminal ..... Mail Setting 264

Using chat mail

Composing and sending chat mail ..... Chat Mail 273

Using SMS (Short Message Service)

Composing and sending SMS ..... Compose SMS 279
When SMS is received ..... Receive SMS 280
Checking for SMS ..... Check SMS 282
Making SMS settings ..... SMS Setting 282
Saving SMS to the UIM ..... Save SMS to UIM 283

FOMA terminal mail function

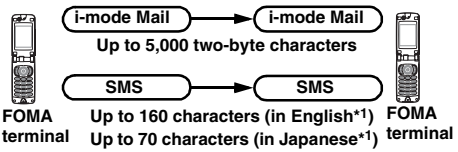
FOMA terminal provides 2 mail functions: i-mode Mail and SMS.

- To use i-mode Mail, an i-mode subscription is required.
- You can use SMS without an i-mode subscription.

Sending and receiving mail

FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal

You can use both i-mode Mail and SMS.

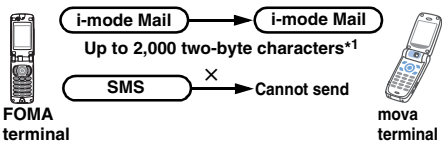


*1 Can be selected in *Font type* under the SMS settings.

FOMA terminal → mova terminal

The i-mode Mail function is used for message transmission from FOMA terminal to mova terminal.

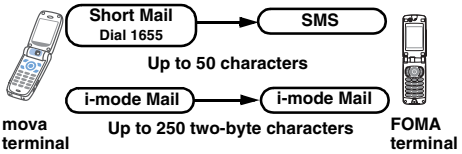
- SMS cannot be sent from FOMA terminal to mova terminal.



*1 The limit differs according to the settings of mova terminal.

mova terminal → FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal can receive i-mode Mail and Short Mail sent from mova terminal. Short Mail is received as SMS.



- Short Mail Service allows the exchange of text messages between DoCoMo mobile phones.
- Short Mail cannot be sent from FOMA terminal. Even when you dial 1655, Short Mail cannot be sent.
- FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from mova terminal as SMS.

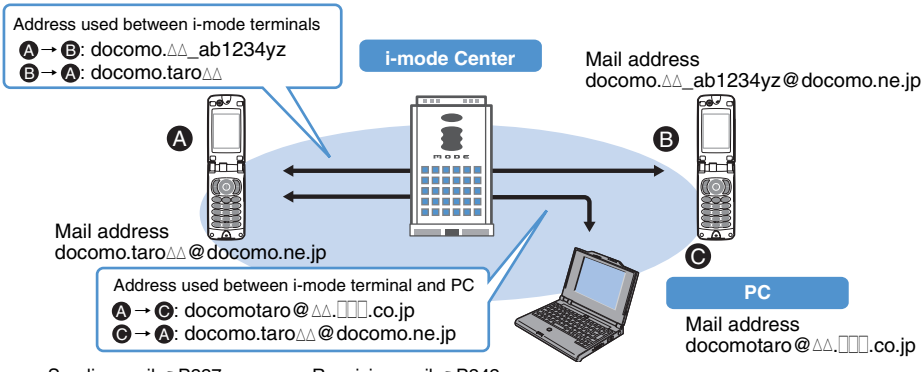
i-mode Mail

i-mode subscribers can send and receive mail to and from other i-mode terminals (including mova terminals) or via Internet e-mail.
The mail address for i-mode subscribers is constructed as follows:

When you newly subscribe to i-mode
The part of the address preceding the @ symbol is a combination of random alphanumeric characters. Be sure to check your mail address after subscribing to i-mode.
Example: abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

- **How to check your mail address**
  iMenu → *ENGLISH* → 4*Options* → 1*Mail Settings* → *Confirm Mail Address*

- For mail exchange between i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), mail can be sent also with the part preceding the @ symbol in the address.
- For receiving e-mail from a PC, the entire address including @docomo.ne.jp is used.



・Sending mail ☛P227　・Receiving mail ☛P242

■ **Receiving selected mail**

You can check the subject of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and select the mail to receive or delete without receiving it. ☛P244

Setting mail

The following settings can be made for mail:

Setting procedure
iMenu → *ENGLISH* → 4*Options* → 1*Mail Settings* → 【Each settings below】

• For details, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

■ **Changing the mail address [*Change Mail Address*]**

You can change the part preceding the @ symbol to another address like "docomo.△△_ab1234yz @docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Registering a secret code [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Register a Secret Code*]**

When you use the phone number address, a 4-digit secret code can be registered in addition to the mail address. Since mail with no secret code specified is not received, you can avoid receiving unnecessary mail.

■ **Resetting the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Reset Mail Address*]**

You can set your mail address to "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp".

■ **Checking mail address [*Confirm Mail Address*]**

You can check your current mail address.

■ **Receiving/rejecting specified mail**

You can restrict incoming mail by setting to receive/reject mail in one of the following method:

① **Receiving mail from specified domains**
[*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive Mail from Selected Domains*]

- You can receive only the mail through the specified carrier(s) out of au, Vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM.
- Of the mail through carriers other than above, those from the specified domain(s) are received.
- Mail from NTT DoCoMo's i-mode, i-shot, charge notice service, e-billing charges notification, and visualnet is all received.

② **Receiving/rejecting mail from specified addresses**
[*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive Selected Mail*, *Reject Selected Mail*]

- Of all received mail, you receive/reject only those from the specified address.

③ **Receiving/rejecting only i-mode Mail**

[*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive only i-mode mail*, *Reject only i-mode mail*]

- You receive (reject mail via the Internet)/reject mail only between i-mode terminals.

④ **Rejecting mass i-mode Mail senders**

[*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders*]

- The 200th and later i-mode Mail messages sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a single day are rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject mail from large-volume senders.

⑤ **Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail (mail with 未承諾広告※)**

[*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail*]

- Unsolicited mail sent for the purpose of advertising and publicity without receiver's consent that is marked with "未承諾広告※" at the beginning of the subject can be rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject such mail. (The sender is required by law to add 未承諾広告※ (6 two-byte characters) at the beginning of the subject.)

⑥ **Rejecting SMS [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings*]**

- You can limit the SMS that you receive by selecting one of the 4 related settings: ***Reject All SMS***, ***Reject No Caller ID SMS***, ***Reject International SMS***, ***or Reject No Caller ID and International SMS***. You can also confirm the current setting.

> Only one of ***Receive Mail from Selected Domains***, ***Receive Selected Mail***, ***Reject Selected Mail***, ***Receive only i-mode mail***, and ***Reject only i-mode mail*** can be set at a time.

■ **Checking current settings [*Confirm Settings*]**

You can check the current settings for receiving/rejecting mail, etc.

■ **Restricting mail size [*Limit Mail Size*]**

You can restrict the i-mode Mail you receive to a specified size.

■ **Suspending i-mode Mail function [*Suspend Mail*]**

If you do not use the mail function, you can stop it in the i-mode Center.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent and received in i-mode Mail is as follows:

Item	One-byte characters (alphanumeric, katakana, etc.)	Two-byte characters (kanji, hiragana, pictograms, etc.)
Subject	30 characters	15 characters
Mail address	50 characters	—
Message	10,000 characters	5,000 characters

INFORMATION

- The message of i-mode Mail can contain up to 5,000 two-byte characters (10,000 bytes) but the maximum number of characters may be smaller depending on the size of any attachments.
- When the message exceeds the number of characters that can be received, " / " or " // " is inserted at the end and the remainder of the message is deleted automatically.
- When you send i-mode Mail to a mova terminal, the message can contain up to 2,000 two-byte characters. Any attachments other than still images or videos sent as i-shot Mail or i-motion Mail containing a URL are deleted.
- When the subject exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be received, the excessive characters are deleted.
- Except for exchanges between i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), do not use one-byte katakana characters or pictograms. They may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.

When you cannot receive mail

The i-mode Mail received by the i-mode Center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal. However, when you cannot receive mail because the terminal is turned off or out of the service area, i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center. When mail is stored in the i-mode Center, it is resent a maximum of 3 times at a certain interval.
You can also select i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and receive by using Receive Option.

INFORMATION

- The maximum number of i-mode Mail items and the period they are stored at the i-mode Center are as follows:

Item	Maximum number of items	Maximum storage period
i-mode Mail	207 to 1,000 (up to approx. 2 MB)	720 hours

- i-mode Mail is automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- The maximum number of items that can be stored depends on the size of i-mode Mail. When the maximum number of items is exceeded, the i-mode Center no longer accepts i-mode Mail and returns it to the sender together with an error message. At this time, or is indicated on your i-mode terminal.
  When Receive Option Setting is on, however, or is not indicated even if the maximum number is exceeded.
- You can use Check i-mode Message or Receive Option to receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center. In addition, if new mail arrives, you can receive it with other stored mail and Message R/F.
- When the i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center is received by your i-mode terminal, the mail is deleted from the i-mode Center. The received mail is stored in your i-mode terminal.
- Extremely large volume i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center.

Other convenient functions

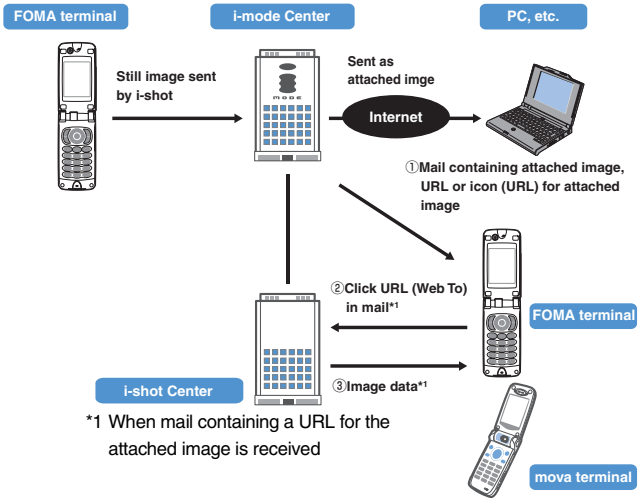
■ Mail with attachments

- **Attaching melodies to mail**
  You can send/receive melody files downloaded from i-mode or Internet web sites by attaching them to i-mode Mail (you cannot send melody files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).
  ・Sending ☛P235　・Receiving ☛P250

- **Attaching images to mail**
  You can send/receive still image files obtained from i-mode or Internet web sites, or external memory by attaching them to i-mode Mail (you cannot send still image files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).
  ・Sending ☛P235　・Receiving ☛P247

■ i-shot

Still images shot by a terminal with the camera function can be attached to mail and sent/received to/from i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), PCs, or other company's mobile phones. The still images are sent as attachments. Or mail containing a URL (or icon) for viewing the still image is sent with the storage period specified. Click the received URL to download the image.
The maximum number of characters that can be sent to a mova terminal is 184 two-byte characters (369 bytes). If you attach multiple files to mail to a mova terminal, the attachments are deleted from the mail and only the message text is notified.
・Sending ☛P235　・Receiving ☛P247



*1 When mail containing a URL for the attached image is received

- The i-shot Center stores images for a maximum period of 10 days and deletes the images automatically after that period.
- i-mode terminals can send still image files of up to 500 Kbytes. When you send an image exceeding 20 Kbytes as mail attachment to an i-mode terminal, the image will be automatically reduced and downloaded to the receiver's terminal.

■ i-motion Mail

Videos recorded with an i-motion Mail compatible terminal or downloaded from sites can be sent/received to/from i-motion Mail compatible terminals, PCs, or other company's mobile phones (you cannot send video files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).

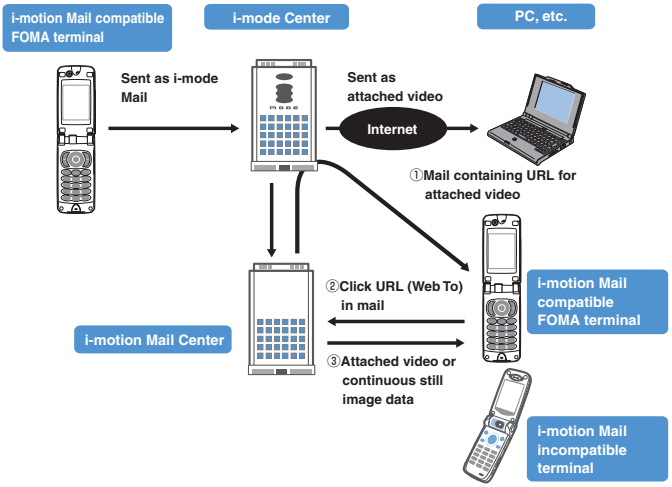
・Sending ☛P235　　・Receiving ☛P249

- **Service schematic**

Video files attached to i-motion Mail are sent to the i-motion Mail Center and stored there (if the destination is a PC, the file is directly sent to the PC as an attachment).

When i-motion Mail is received by an i-motion Mail compatible terminal, the video can be downloaded by clicking the URL displayed in the message text.

When received by a non-compatible terminal, the video is converted to continuous still images and received as mail containing a URL. The receiver can download the continuous still images by clicking the displayed URL.



- The i-motion Mail Center stores images for a maximum period of 10 days and deletes the images automatically after that period.
- i-motion Mail compatible terminals can receive video files of up to 500 Kbytes. When attached videos are downloaded, the image sizes are automatically changed to fit the terminal screen.

■ Deco-mail

You can compose and send your original i-mode Mail messages by changing the character size and background color and by inserting images in the text, and enjoy receiving decorated mail (when decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on PC because some decorations are not supported by i-mode terminals).

When Deco-mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is received as mail containing a URL. The receiver can view Deco-mail by clicking the displayed URL.

・Editing Deco-mail ☛P229　　・Sending Deco-mail ☛P229

・Supporting models: Deco-mail can be used on Deco-mail compatible models. For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

■ Sending mail to multiple addresses

You can send i-mode Mail to multiple addresses (up to 5) at one time. ☛P228

- The communication fee is the same as for sending one mail (however, the communication fee increases corresponding to the information volume for additional addresses).

■ Sending/receiving CC and BCC

When editing i-mode Mail, you can select the receiver type from TO, CC and BCC in the same way as on PCs. If there is no TO address, however, mail cannot be sent. ☛P228

■ Chat mail

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation.

- The communication fee for chat mail to/from multiple addresses is the same as for sending mail to multiple addresses at one time.

SMS

Text messages can be exchanged between FOMA terminals.

• Sending ☛P279　• Receiving ☛P280　• Checking for SMS ☛P282

Address of SMS

The address of SMS is the "subscribing mobile phone number".

- You can exchange SMS via overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. For more information, please visit the DoCoMo website.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The maximum number of characters is different depending on the font type setting (☛P282).

Item	English	Japanese
Address	20 characters (numbers only)*1	
Message	160 one-byte characters*2	70 characters regardless of one- or two-byte

*1 2 characters if a one-byte plus (+) is included.

*2 One-byte alphanumerics and symbols (except for ｡｢｣､･ﾞand °) can be sent.
When symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) are entered, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced.

INFORMATION

● You cannot send a subject via SMS.

● If you use one-byte katakana or pictograms in SMS, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly.

When you cannot receive SMS

SMS sent to your FOMA terminal is received by the SMS Center and sent to your FOMA terminal immediately. When you cannot receive messages because the terminal is turned off or outside the service area, the messages are stored in the SMS Center.

INFORMATION

- The SMS Center stores messages for a maximum of 72 hours. The sender can specify the storage period. ☛P282
- The messages are automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- You can use Check SMS to receive the messages stored in the SMS Center. ☛P282
- When FOMA terminal receives the messages stored in the SMS Center, the messages are deleted from the Center. Received SMS is stored in FOMA terminal.

Other convenient functions

■ **Delivered report**

You can receive a delivery report that informs whether the other party has received the sent SMS. ☛P282

■ **Saving to the UIM**

You can save received and sent SMS to the UIM. ☛P283

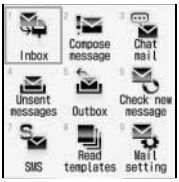
Menu 1

Displaying Mail menu

Mail Menu

You can select various mail functions of FOMA terminal from Mail menu. Shortcut operations are available for some functions.

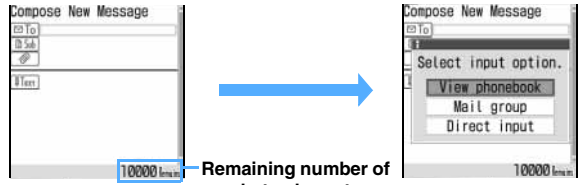
1 Press ✉ on the stand-by display.



Menu	Description	Page
Inbox	Displays received mail.	P252
Compose message	Composes and sends new i-mode Mail.	P227
Chat mail	Mail can be exchanged as if having a conversation with friends.	P273
Unsent messages	Displays the mail saved without sending or that failed to be sent.	P252
Outbox	Displays sent mail.	P252
Check new message	Checks for mail or Message R/F at the i-mode Center or for SMS at the SMS Center. Also sets items of message retrieval from the i-mode Center and performs Receive Option.	P245, P282
SMS	Composes and sends new SMS, makes SMS settings and displays received/sent SMS in the UIM.	P279
Read templates	Displays templates and composes mail.	P239
Mail setting	Sets various mail functions.	P264

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

1 Hold down ✉ for over a second on the stand-by display and select To field.



Mail composition screen

Remaining number of one-byte characters that can be entered

2 Select *Direct input* and enter the address (up to 50 one-byte characters).

- When sending mail to an i-mode terminal, you may omit "@docomo.ne.jp" in the mail address.
- In 5-touch Input Method, press 1 in the alphabet input mode to enter symbols such as "@", " .", and " - " frequently used in addresses. In addition, ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com", etc. can be entered by pressing * in the alphabet input mode.
- When the other party has registered a secret code, enter the other party's i-mode terminal phone number followed by the 4-digit secret code.

Searching the phonebook

① **Select *View phonebook*.**

② **Search the phonebook and select a mail address.**

Using a mail group

Mail addresses must be registered in a mail group in advance.

① **Select *Mail group*.**

② **Select a mail group to enter mail addresses.**

- If the total of entered addresses exceeds 5, the mail group cannot be added.
- Press ✉ to check the mail group details.

3 Select Sub field and enter the subject (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters).

4 Select Text and enter the message (up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters).

- When a file is attached, the number of characters that can be entered is reduced.
- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press # to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method. A line feed is counted as a character in the message.
- A space is also counted as a character in the message.
- Text can be decorated. ☛P229

Inserting a signature

① **Press ✉5.**

- Signature must be registered beforehand. ☛P267
- The signature text is counted as characters in the message.

5 Press .

- Press ● on the connection screen to stop connection. Press on the sending screen to stop sending. Note that the i-mode Mail may be sent depending on the operation timing.

INFORMATION

- You can also compose i-mode Mail by placing the cursor at the phonebook entry containing a mail address and pressing .
- You can use fixed phrases to enter face marks, greetings and replies in the message.
- When mail larger than 10,000 bytes is automatically saved due to conflict with other applications, part of the mail being composed may not be saved.
- Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- Even if i-mode Mail is sent correctly, ***Transmission failed.*** may be displayed depending on signal conditions.
- When a fixed phrase including a line feed is inserted in the message text being composed, the line feed is replaced by a one-byte space.
- Except for exchanges between i-mode terminals (including mova), do not use one-byte katakana characters or pictograms. They may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- Depending on the model of the receiver's i-mode terminal, some pictograms may not be displayed correctly.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the i-mode Mail is saved in Unsent messages. You can edit and send i-mode Mail from Unsent messages.
- When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode Mail is saved in Outbox. When there is not enough available storage space in Outbox, or the maximum number of sent mail is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. However, protected mail is not overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- An error message for address unknown etc. may not be received when mail is sent to addresses other than DoCoMo.
- To use the phonebook when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When there is not enough available storage space in Unsent messages, or the maximum number of unsent mail is exceeded, i-mode Mail cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from Unsent messages. ☛P261
- You can change TO, CC and BCC of the address. ☛P229
- Mail can be composed quickly using templates. ☛P238
- You can compose and send i-mode Mail easily to the parties saved to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 (Quick Mail).

Adding receivers

Add Address

You can send i-mode Mail to up to 5 addresses at one time (multi-address transmission).

- The receiver can be one of the 3 types: To (TO), Cc (CC) and Bcc (BCC).
  - In To field, enter the main address.
  - In Cc field, enter the address to which you want to send a copy of the mail.
  - In Bcc field, enter the address to which you want to send a copy of the mail but which you do not want to be known to other receivers.
- Mail with no address entered in To field cannot be sent.

1 Place the cursor at the address field on the mail composition screen and press .

Address field is added.

- Repeat operation until the number of fields you want is added.

Adding CC and BCC

① **Press ⑥.**

② **Select an input method.**
③ **Select *CC* or *BCC* and enter a mail address.**
- Also ***TO*** can be selected.
- When ***Mail group*** is selected, the registered mail address is displayed for TO, CC and BCC.

Changing TO, CC and BCC

① **Place the cursor at the address to change and press** (Menu) ⑧.
② **Select a new address type.**

Deleting the added address field

① **Place the cursor at the address field to delete and press** (Menu) ⑦.
② **Select *Yes*.**
- Only the address is deleted when there is only one address field.

2 Enter the address in the added field and send the mail.

- Operation is the same as when there is only one address field.

INFORMATION

- The mail address entered in To field and Cc field can be seen at the receiver side. However, it may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mailing software.
- When sending of mail to some addresses fails, an error message is displayed. Pressing ⏱ may display a list of mail addresses for which transmission failed.

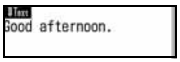
Composing and sending Deco-mail

Deco-mail

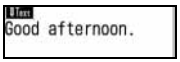
You can decorate the i-mode Mail message by changing font size, font color, or background color and inserting still images including the ones shot with the camera to compose Deco-mail. Deco-mail can be composed in 2 ways: entering characters after specifying decoration (☛P230) and setting decoration after selecting entered characters (☛P234). The composed Deco-mail can be viewed with the preview function.

Examples of decoration

❶Changing font color



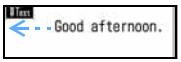
❷Changing font size



❸Inserting images

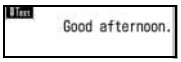
❹Blinking characters

❺Setting ticker



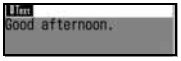
❻Swinging characters right and left

❼Changing word alignment



❽Inserting lines (ruled lines)

❾Changing background color



■ Flow of Deco-mail composition

Step 1 Display the message text entry screen

Start composing i-mode Mail and display the message text entry screen.

Step 2 Enter decorated characters and images

Press [✉], select the decoration method and enter characters.

Step 2 Enter characters and decorate

Press [Clear] at the start position of decoration range and press [●] at the end position. Select the decoration method.

• Press [Mail] [B] during editing to check the decoration.

Step 3 Confirm the decoration and send

Check the decoration on the mail composition screen.

INFORMATION

- Even if you delete decorated characters, the decoration data remains and the number of characters to be entered may be fewer. Cancel the decoration first and delete characters. Holding down [Clear] for over a second deletes all the characters and decoration (except the background color).
- The actions of decoration such as blink, ticker, swing, and animation in the mail composition screen or the preview screen stop automatically after a certain period of time.
- When a Deco-mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it will be received as mail containing a URL for viewing the Deco-mail. The Deco-mail cannot be viewed from the mail containing the URL that has been transferred or by entering the URL directly (it can be viewed only on the terminal of the original receiver).
- When mail is sent and received from other than Deco-mail compatible FOMA terminal such as PC, the decoration may not be correctly displayed.

Entering characters after specifying decoration method

1 Select [Text] on the mail composition screen.

2 Press [✉].

3 Select the decoration and enter characters.

Decoration selection screen

Place the cursor at an icon on the decoration selection screen and press [●] to select a decoration. You can set more than one decoration by selecting multiple icons. However, ***Ticker***, ***Swing*** and ***Word alignment*** cannot be selected at the same time.

- To set more than one decoration continuously, place the cursor at an icon on the decoration selection screen and press [Mail].
- To cancel a selected decoration and enter characters, place the cursor at the character entry position, press [✉] and press [Clear]. Only ***Font color***, ***Font size***, ***Blink***, ***Ticker*** (in blank line), ***Swing*** (in blank line) and ***Word alignment*** (in blank line) can be canceled.

Font color	: Changes the color of characters and lines (ruled lines) inserted.
Font size	: Changes the font size.
Insert image	: Inserts images.
Blink	: Displays characters that blink.
Ticker	: Displays characters in a ticker (ticker display).
Swing	: Displays characters that swing right and left.
Word alignment	: Changes the position of characters or images inserted.

Insert line : Inserts separating lines (ruled lines).
Background color : Changes the background color.
Back to original : Restores the previous condition.

4 Press MENU 8 and check the decoration.

You can check the set decoration and the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

5 After checking the decoration, press ●.

■ Changing the decoration

① **Press MENU 1 8, move the cursor to the start position and press ●.**

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Decorating characters after specifying range". ☛P234

■ Canceling all decorations

① **Press MENU 1 9.**

6 Press ●.

7 Press 📧.

- You can save the mail as a template without sending. ☛P239

INFORMATION

● You can also select decorations by pressing MENU on the message text entry screen and selecting *Decorate mail*.

Operations on the decoration selection screen

• The number in parentheses ( ) indicates the example of decoration in P229.

■ Changing font color (example of decoration ❶)

① **Select ■.**

② **Select a color and enter characters.**

- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in *Other color*.
- The color of pictograms is also changed. To return to the original color, specify the range and select *Default*. ☛P234

■ Changing font size (example of decoration ❷)

① **Select T↑ (or T↑ T↑).**

② **Select a size and enter characters.**

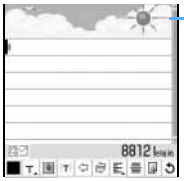
large **selected**

Inserting images (example of decoration ❸)

① **Select** .

② **Select *Phone memory*, and select a folder and then an image.**

- To insert an image saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, select ***Memory Stick***, press ① or ②, and select a folder and then an image. However, it is not possible to select images while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- The size of the still image select ***Use still camera*** and shoot. The size of the still image is automatically set to 96 x 72 (phonebook). However, it is not possible to take a photo while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.



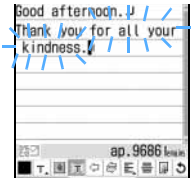
The image is inserted at the position specified with word alignment (, ,).

- You cannot select video/i-motion or an image larger than the attachable data size.

青空 **(Blue sky) in *Deco-Mail picture* folder inserted**

Making characters blink (example of decoration ❹)

① **Select and enter characters.**



The entered characters are blinking.

Making characters into ticker to run from right to left (example of decoration ❺)

① **Select and enter characters.**

- Enter characters between and .

Making characters swing right and left (example of decoration ❻)

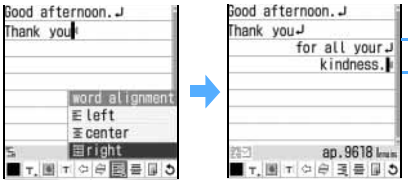
① **Select and enter characters.**

- Enter characters between and .

Changing word alignment (example of decoration ❼)

① **Select (or).**

② **Select the display position of characters and enter characters.**



- When characters are already entered and the cursor is placed between characters, a new blank line is started at the selected position.

right **selected**

Inserting lines (ruled lines) (example of decoration ❽)

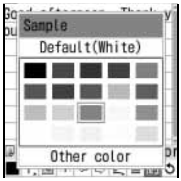
① **Select ≣.**

A line (ruled line) is inserted in the color specified with font color (■).

Line (ruled line)

Changing text background color (example of decoration ❾)

① **Select and select a color.**



- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in ***Other color***.

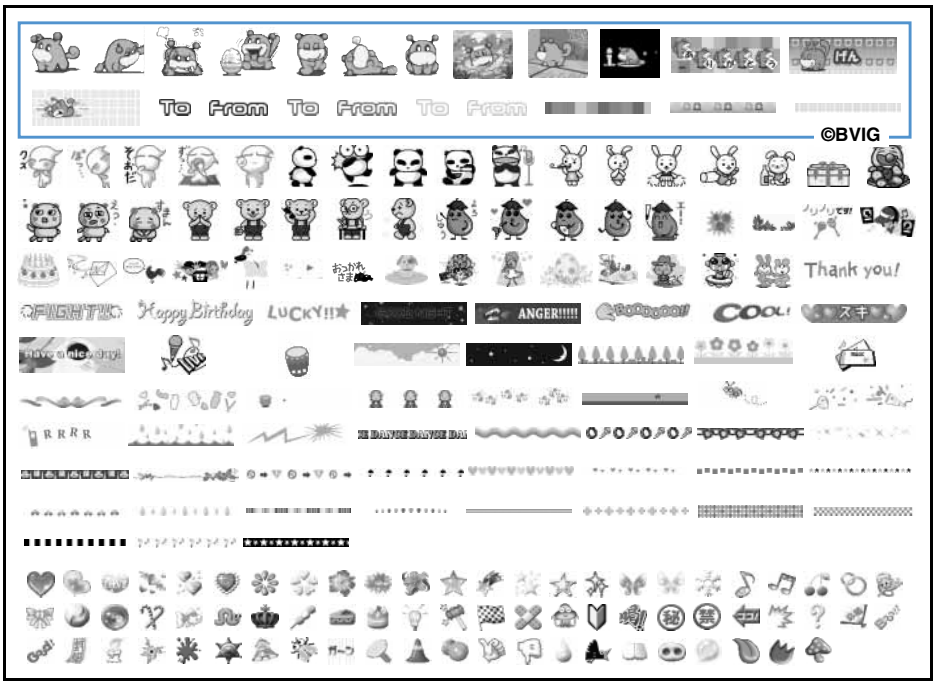
Restoring the previous condition

① **Select ↺.**

Only the last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

Images in *Deco-Mail picture* folder

- The following images are saved in ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder by default. If preinstalled images are deleted, they can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-Style”. ☛P295



Decorating characters after specifying range

You can decorate characters or change the decoration of characters in the message text.

- The number in parentheses ( ) in Step 4 indicates the example of decoration in P229.
- You cannot insert lines or images, or change the background color. Specify the decoration first.

1 Select Text on the mail composition screen.

2 Place the cursor at the start position of character range to decorate and press .

3 Place the cursor at the end position of character range to decorate and press .

- To move the cursor to beginning of the text, press .
- To move the cursor to end of the text, press .
- To select all the text, press .

4 Select the decoration method.

- The procedure for confirming and canceling decorations are the same as when entering characters after specifying decoration. ☛P230
- **To change the font color (example of decoration ❶), press ① and select a color.**
  The color of lines (ruled lines) is also changed.
- **To change the font size (example of decoration ❷), press ② and press ① to ③.**
- **To make characters blink (example of decoration ❹), press ③ ①.**
  To cancel, press ③ ②.
- **To make characters into ticker to run from right to left (example of decoration ❺), press ④ ①.**
  To cancel, press ④ ②.
- **To make characters swing right and left (example of decoration ❻), press ⑤ ①.**
  To cancel, press ⑤ ②.
- **To change the word alignment (example of decoration ❼), press ⑥ and press ① to ③.**
  The display position of image is also changed.
- **To copy characters, press ⑦.**
- **To cut characters, press ⑧.**
- **To restore the previous condition, press ⑨.**
  The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.
- **To decorate characters continuously, press and repeat Step 4.**

5 Press to cancel the specified range and press .

6 Press .

- You can save the mail as a template without sending. ☛P239

INFORMATION

- In the message text entry screen, press [メール] and select ***Decorate mail*** → ***Edit decoration***.
- Press [メール][8] on the message text entry screen to display the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered at the lower right of the screen.

Downloading mail templates

Mail templates can be downloaded from sites. There are 30 preinstalled templates on FOMA terminal.

• Maximum number of templates that can be saved ☛P40

1 Select a mail template to download during site display.

• Press [戻る] to stop downloading.

2 Select *Save*.

• To cancel saving, select ***Back***. When a confirmation screen is displayed, select ***No***.

• To check the template, select ***Display***.

3 Press [決定].

The mail template is saved in ***Read templates***.

• You can overwrite a saved template except the preinstalled ones. Press [R2] and select a template to overwrite.

• Display name can contain up to 20 one-byte or two-byte characters.

• File name can contain up to 36 one-byte characters including alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used as the first character of file name.

INFORMATION

- Mail templates downloaded from sites can be edited on the mail composition screen.
- When the memory for templates is not enough or the maximum number of templates is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete unnecessary templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the templates in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered.

Attaching files

Attachment

You can send i-mode Mail with still images and melodies attached. You can also send i-motion Mail with video recorded by FOMA terminal attached.

• Attachable files are as shown below:

Item	Melody	Still image of up to 10,000 bytes (JPEG, GIF)*1	Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes and up to 500 KB*1	Video/ i-motion of up to 500 KB*2
Maximum number of files attached to one mail	10*3		1	
Condition of attachment	Melodies (MFi) cannot be attached.	Create animation cannot be attached.	Only still image (JPEG) can be attached.	File with replay restriction set cannot be attached.*4

*1 Depending on the receiver's device (terminal, PC, etc.), still images will be received as attachment to mail or mail containing a URL for the images will be received.

*2 Depending on the receiver's model, video may be degraded or displayed as continuous still images. Playing video/i-motion on PC ☛P503

*3 Up to 10 still images and melodies in total can be attached on condition that the total size including the message text is 10,000 bytes or smaller. The number of files that can be attached, however, may be reduced depending on the size of the attachment.

*4 Some files without replay restriction may not be attached.

- When the remaining data amount that can be entered in the message text (after melodies and still images are attached) is less than 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters (400 one-byte or 200 two-byte characters for Deco-mail), you cannot attach video/i-motion or still images exceeding 10,000 bytes.
- Files prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (except images with the file restriction set to ***File restricted*** on your terminal) and files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be attached.
- When i-mode Mail with a still image (one JPEG still image) is sent to a mova terminal, it is received as mail containing a URL (i-shot Mail).
- A GIF still image exceeding 10,000 bytes cannot be attached to mail.
- Recorded video of up to 500 Kbytes, except the text, can be attached to i-motion Mail. Video cannot be attached to mail regardless of the file size if the image size is other than 176 x 144 (QCIF) or 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF).
- The data recorded with Sound Recorder is saved as i-motion and can be attached to mail.
- When sent to other than FOMA D701iWM, D701i, D901i, D901iS or D902i, melodies may not play correctly at the receiver side.

1 Select [📎] field on the mail composition screen.

2 Select the attachment type and select a file.

■ Attaching a still image

① **Select *Image*.**

② **Select *Phone memory* and select a folder.**

- To select from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, select ***Memory Stick***, press ① or ②, and select a folder. However, it is not possible to select images while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- To take and attach a still image, select ***Use still camera*** and shoot. Go to Step 3. The size of still image is automatically set to 240 x 320 (stand-by).
- Place the cursor at a still image, and press [□] to display the still image or ● to attach it. Press [クリア] to return to the list.
- Still images that cannot be attached are not displayed.

③ **Select a still image.**

File name of the selected still image is displayed in [📎] field of the mail composition screen. Image size and file size of the selected still image are checked in this order.

- For JPEG still image with the image size exceeding 320 x 240 (QVGA), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to reduce it to the stand-by size (QVGA). When file size of the reduced image exceeds 10,000 bytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the image to Data Box.
  When you do not save it to Data Box or a message saying that saving failed appears, the reduced image is not saved. An unsent mail is saved in Unsent messages with no image attached. Also, a sent mail is saved in Outbox with no image attached.
- For JPEG still image exceeding 500 Kbytes, it is automatically reduced to a size that can be attached to mail, and a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the image to Data Box. This operation may take some time to complete.
- When you select a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes and up to 500 Kbytes from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to copy the image to FOMA terminal.

■ **Attaching video/i-motion (i-motion Mail)**

① **Select *i-motion*.**

② **Select *Phone memory* and select a folder.**

- To select from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, select ***Memory Stick*** and select a folder. However, it is not possible to select videos while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- To record and attach video, select ***Use video camera*** and record. Go to Step 3. The size of video image is automatically set to 176 x 144 (QCIF).
- Place the cursor at video/i-motion and press [□] to play the video/i-motion.
- Video/i-motion that cannot be attached is not displayed.

③ **Select a video/i-motion file.**

File name of the selected video/i-motion is displayed in [📎] field of the mail composition screen.

- When you select video/i-motion that cannot be attached from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, a message saying that the file cannot be selected appears.
- When you select video/i-motion of up to 10,000 bytes from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to copy the file to FOMA terminal.

■ **Attaching a melody**

① **Select *Melody*.**

- When a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is inserted, select ***Melody*** and then select ***Phone memory*** or ***Memory Stick***.

② **Select a folder.**

- Place the cursor at a melody, and press [□] to play the melody or [●] to attach it. Press [i/クリア] to return to the list.
- Melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed.

③ **Select a melody.**

File name of the selected melody is displayed in [📎] field of the mail composition screen.

- When you select a melody that cannot be attached from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, a message saying that the file cannot be selected appears.

3 Press [□].

INFORMATION

- Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes can be reduced to 240 x 320 (QVGA). ☛P316
  QVGA is the size of the stand-by display and is suited for sending to an i-mode terminal.
- When you send mail with a JPEG still image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to an i-mode terminal, the image is reduced in the i-shot Center to a size that can be sent to the i-mode terminal.
- When you send mail with melody or GIF still image attached to a mova terminal, the attached file will be deleted and mail with no attachment will be delivered to the receiver.
- When you try to play a melody in Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play. Select ***Yes*** to play the melody at the volume set in Settings for melody.

Changing/removing attachments

Example Removing an attachment

1 Display the mail composition screen.

2 Place the cursor at [📎] field to remove and press [✉].

■ **Changing the attachment**

① **Place the cursor at [📎] field to change and press [□].**

② **Attach a new file.** **☛P235**

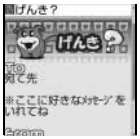
3 Select *Yes*.

Using mail templates

You can register the contents of i-mode Mail in mail template for entering the same sentence at the beginning of messages or sending similar messages many times. You can easily compose i-mode Mail by using mail templates; adding and editing the contents. Deco-mail template is a template for Deco-mail that has the layout, decoration, etc. predefined and allows you to easily compose and send Deco-mail. Deco-mail template is read in the same way as a mail template.

• The following Deco-mail templates are registered by default:

ありがとう
(Thank you)
©BVIG



げんき？
(How are you?)
©BVIG

遊びにいこう
(Let's go!)
©BVIG

ありがとう
(Thank you)

おめでとう！
(Congratulations!)

誕生日おめでとう
(Happy birthday)

元気？
(How are you?)

頑張って
(Cheer up)

ノリノリです！
(I feel good!)

おつかれさま
(Good job today)

サイコー！
(Great!)

幸せ気分
(I'm happy)

好きです･･･
(I love you)

お願い
(Please!)

電話します
(I'll call you)

チケット取れた
(I got tickets!)

行こうよ
(C'mon!)

来て来て！
(Please come!)

カラオケ行こうよ
(Let's go sing Karaoke!)

ドライブ
(Let's go drive)

おはよ！
(Good morning!)

なごむ～
(I feel relaxed!)

おやすみ
(Good night)

反省してます
(Sorry)

泣けるぅ
(That makes me cry)

ちょっと怒ったよ
(I'm angry)

忙しいよぉ
(So busy)

踊りましょ
(Let's go dancing!)

飲みたい気分
(I want to drink)

つまんない
(Not funny)

• You can save created templates.

• You cannot use templates for SMS.

Using templates while composing mail

Read Template

You can read templates while composing new i-mode Mail.

• Templates cannot be read while Keypad Dial Lock is set.

1 Press MENU 5 1 on the mail composition screen.

2 Select the template to read.

: Still image of up to 10,000 bytes : Melody

: Still image of up to 10,000 bytes + melody

• When you read a template on the mail composition screen after entering any text, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the mail contents. To continue, select ***Read body only*** or ***Read all*** and select a template. Press クリア to stop reading. When ***Read body only*** is selected, only the message text is overwritten with the template. When ***Read all*** is selected, the address, subject, attachment, and message text are all overwritten.

• Multiple templates cannot be read for one mail.

3 Edit and send the mail.

Menu 18

Viewing templates and composing mail

Display a list of registered templates and check the contents to set on the mail composition screen.

• Templates cannot be read while Keypad Dial Lock is set. However, if the mail address entered in the address field of a template is registered in the phonebook, the template can be read.

1 Press メール 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Select the template to display.

• Press ○ on the template view screen to display the previous or next template.

3 Press 📖.

The contents of the template are set on the mail composition screen.

4 Edit and send the mail.

INFORMATION

● When ***Auto play*** is set in Message Attachment, displaying a template with a melody attached plays the melody automatically at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting. Press クリア to stop playing. During play you can adjust the volume by using −.

● To check or change the template detail information, press MENU on the template list screen and select ***Detail info*** → ***View*** or ***Edit***. The detail information of preinstalled templates cannot be changed.

Saving mail as template

Save Template

Composed mail or received/sent mail can be saved as template.

• Maximum number of templates that can be saved ☛P40

• You can edit and save preinstalled templates as new template.

• Video/i-motion or still images exceeding 10,000 bytes cannot be saved in templates.

• If any of address, subject, attachment or text is not entered, the template cannot be saved.

1 Press MENU 5 2 on the mail composition screen and select *Yes*.

2 Press ▭.

- To overwrite a saved template, press ✉, select a template, and select *Yes*. The preinstalled templates cannot be overwritten.
- Display name can contain up to 20 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- File name can contain up to 36 one-byte characters, including alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used for the first character of file name.

INFORMATION

- If you save a template containing an image that cannot be sent, the image may be deleted.
- If the date and time are not set when saving a template, "----------" is set as file name. When the subject is not entered, "----------" is set as display name.
- When the memory for templates is not enough or the maximum number of templates is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete unnecessary templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the templates in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered.

Deleting templates

- Preinstalled templates cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting a template

1 Press ✉ 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the template to delete and press MENU 2 1.

■ Deleting selected templates

① Press MENU 2 2 and select templates.

- Press ● to select or cancel a template and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② Press ▭.

■ Deleting all templates

① Press MENU 2 3 and enter the terminal security code.

3 Select *Yes*.

Saving i-mode Mail for sending later

Save Mail

Saving unsent i-mode Mail

- Maximum number of unsent mail that can be saved ☛P40

1 Press MENU 2 on the mail composition screen.

i-mode Mail is saved in Unsent messages.

- If any of address, subject, attachment or text is not entered, the mail cannot be saved.

Editing and sending unsent/sent i-mode Mail

Example Editing unsent mail

1 Press ✉④ on the stand-by display and select a folder.

- 5✉ is displayed for SMS.
- For sent mail, press ✉⑤ and select a folder.

2 Select the mail to edit.

- To edit sent mail, place the cursor at the mail to edit and press ▭.

3 Edit and send the mail.

INFORMATION

- You can also edit mail by pressing ▭ on the sent mail view screen.
- When *Auto play* is set in Message Attachment, displaying sent mail with a melody attached automatically plays the melody at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting. Press ⓒ to stop playing. During play you can adjust the volume by using −/ｽﾋﾟｰｶ/+.

Composing mail quickly

Quick Mail

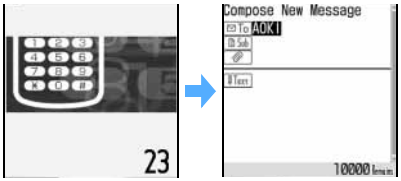
You can compose i-mode Mail and SMS easily to the parties saved to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in FOMA terminal.

- The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry for the party is set as the address of i-mode Mail and the first phone number as the address of SMS.

Example Sending i-mode Mail to the party of phonebook No. 23

1 Enter the phonebook No. (②③ in this case) on the stand-by display and press ✉.

The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address.



- Enter the phonebook No. without prefix 0. You cannot compose i-mode Mail if you add 0.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P227

Composing SMS

① Enter the phonebook No. on the stand-by display and hold down ✉ for over a second.

- The SMS composition screen is displayed. The first phone number registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address.
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P279

INFORMATION

- If no mail address (or phone number for SMS) is registered in the specified phonebook entry or no entry is registered in the phonebook, a message indicating that no applicable data exists is displayed. Pressing ⓒ displays the mail (SMS) composition screen with no address set.
- For the phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, activate Secret Mode before operation.

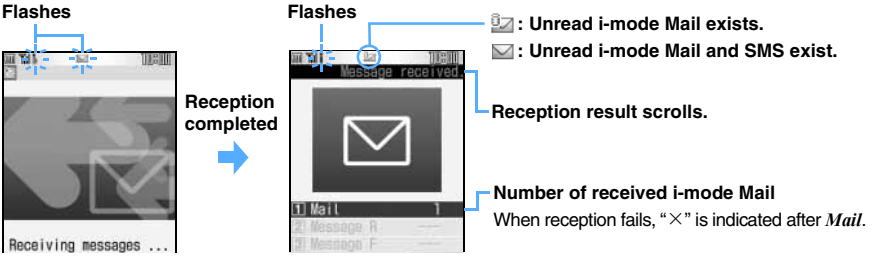
Receiving i-mode Mail

Mail Auto Receive

When there is incoming i-mode Mail, it is automatically received and you are informed by the screen display, ring tone, vibrator and/or lit or flashing sub-display. The received i-mode Mail is saved in Inbox.

• Maximum number of received mail that can be saved ☛P40

1 Receive i-mode Mail.



and flash and ***Receiving messages...*** is displayed.

The mail ring tone sounds, the sub-display lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

- Press メモ+ to stop the ring tone.
- Press ● while receiving to stop reception but depending on the receiving condition, the mail will be received.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, the reception status such as ***Receiving msg.*** appears on the sub-display. The sender's name or mail address of the last mail also appears. When ***Hide caller's info*** is set in Sub-display Info Setting, no name or address will appear.
- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring tone stops, the screen displayed prior to reception automatically reappears. To return to the previous screen immediately, press クリア.

INFORMATION

- When Display Priority is set to ***Continue operation***, the receiving screen or reception result screen will not be displayed for mail received during FOMA terminal operation. ☛P272
- When Privacy Mode is active (***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), if automatically received mail is all saved in the folder with the privacy set to ***ON*** in the folder settings, the reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring tone does not sound, and the sub-display does not light up or flash. When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), the reception result is scrolled but the sender and subject are not displayed.
- When the incoming mail/message is set not to be displayed in Receive Display, the reception result is not scrolled.
- When the indicator light is set to ***ON*** in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while unread i-mode Mail exists.
- When Receive Option Setting is on, you can select and receive only the mail you want without automatically receiving all mail.
- When new i-mode Mail is delivered, the i-mode Mail and chat mail stored in the i-mode Center are also received.
- When i-mode Mail is received by FOMA terminal, it is deleted from the i-mode Center.
- FOMA terminal shows which of TO, CC and BCC is specified for you when you receive mail from a party who can specify TO, CC and BCC. ☛P255
- Extremely large i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center and be returned to the sender with an error message.
- You can send/receive i-mode Mail with melody/still image attachments. The i-mode Center will delete attachments not compatible with i-mode Mail. If an attachment has been deleted, *[添付ファイル削除]* (Delete attachment) is inserted under the subject of the mail.

● Attachments larger than the receivable data size (attachable data size) are deleted at the i-mode Center and cannot be received. Attachable data size ☛P235
● If the data size of received mail (number of characters, attachment file size) exceeds the limit (maximum number of characters) set with ***Limit Mail Size*** in "Options", the attachments are deleted at the i-mode Center and cannot be received.
● When i-mode Mail is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation. Checking with the phonebook is performed as follows:
  • When the mail address including the @ symbol and the following domain name matches with a mail address in the phonebook, the phonebook settings apply and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. However, if the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the phonebook settings apply and the name is displayed only when the phone number part matches with a mail address (registered without "@docomo.ne.jp") in the phonebook.
  • When more than one i-mode Mail is received at the same time, the ring tone and vibrator are activated and the sub-display lights or flashes according to the setting made for the party (sender) of the i-mode Mail that is received last.
  • When the mail is from the party that is registered in the phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, the name is displayed only in Secret Mode. The ring tone, vibrator, etc. operate according to the settings in the phonebook.
  • When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name is not displayed and the ring tone, vibrator, etc. are not activated.
● Incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  • When the power is off
  • When reception fails
  • When Receive Option Setting is on
  • While connecting to the FirstPass center
  • When the storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail
  • During a video-phone call
  • While being out of service area
  • During infrared communication
  • In Self Mode
  • While receiving SMS
● When there is not enough available storage space in Inbox, or the maximum number of received mail is exceeded, the oldest received mail is overwritten. However, unread mail and protected mail are not overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
● If the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of i-mode Mail is stopped. or is indicated on the screen. ☛P30
● If there is unreceived i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center, or is indicated (☛P30). However, the icon may not be displayed even when there is i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of mail that can be stored in the i-mode Center (☛P223) is reached, the icon changes to or .
● To receive i-mode Mail that you have failed to retrieve, perform Check i-mode Message or Receive Option. When the maximum number of received mail is reached, display unread mail, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection before receiving new mail.
● When you send i-mode Mail to your own mail address, the mail may not be received automatically soon after sending. Perform Check i-mode Message.

Displaying newly-received i-mode Mail

1 Press ① on the reception result screen.

• The received i-mode Mail is saved in ***Inbox*** folder. Note that, when the received mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

2 Select a folder and select a mail.

• When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P270
• Displaying received mail ☛P252
• Selecting a Message i-αppli folder starts the corresponding i-αppli.

INFORMATION

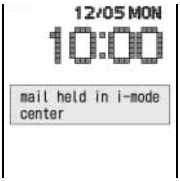
● To display the folder list when Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* set for *Mail*), entry of the terminal security code is required. Also, when Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* set for *i-αppli*), selecting a Message i-αppli folder requires entry of the terminal security code.

Selecting i-mode Mail to receive

Receive Option

You can select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center without receiving automatically.

When mail arrives



When Receive Option Setting is *ON*, incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center and the message shown on the left appears.

- Even if mail is received, the mail ring tone or vibrator is not activated.
- Press any key other than ⏏ to clear the message.

INFORMATION

● During All Lock or PIM Lock, the notification message does not appear for mail stored to the i-mode Center.

● Even if Receive Option Setting is *ON*, all i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center is received when Check i-mode Message is performed. If you do not want to receive unnecessary mail, unselect the mail in Message Retrieval Setting. ☛P267

● SMS and Message R/F are received automatically even if Receive Option Setting is *ON*.

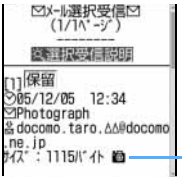
Menu 163

Selecting mail to receive

You can check the subjects of i-mode Mail stored at the i-mode Center and select only necessary mail to receive. You can also delete unnecessary i-mode Mail without receiving it.

- To select mails to receive, set Receive Option Setting to *ON* in advance.

1 Press ✉ 6 3 on the stand-by display.



You are connected to the i-mode Center and the list of i-mode Mail stored appears.

: Still image file attached
: Melody file attached
: i-motion file attached

2 Select *保留* (Hold) for each mail and select *受信* (Receive), *削除* (Delete) or *保留*.

- When *保留* is selected, the mail is stored at the i-mode Center. It can be received by using Check i-mode Message etc.
- To delete all mail stored at the i-mode Center, select *削除* for *ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを* (All mail from the i-mode Center).
- When the mail list has more than one page, select *前ページ* (Previous page) and *次ページ* (Next page) at the end of the list to view the previous and next pages.

3 Select *受信／削除* (Receive/Delete) and select *決定* (OK).

Menu 161 / Menu 26 / ✉ ✉ / ✉61 / ✦6

Checking for mail

Check i-mode Message

You can check whether i-mode Mail has been delivered to the i-mode Center while FOMA terminal was out of the service area or turned off.
Also checks for Message R/F at the same time if it is set so in Message Retrieval Setting.

- Depending on signal condition, you may not be able to perform Check i-mode Message.

1 Hold down (－) for over a second on the stand-by display.

Check i-mode Message is executed. If stored in the i-mode Center, i-mode Mail is received.

- When FOMA terminal is closed, you can perform Check i-mode Message by holding down (－) for over a second while not displaying the stand-by display. However, this operation is disabled during a call or infrared communication or while using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

INFORMATION

- The operation on the reception result screen is the same as for auto receive. However, the screen does not return to the previous screen after about 15 seconds.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, you will be informed by the indication on the sub-display when i-mode Mail arrives. ☛P32

Replying to received i-mode Mail

Reply to Mail

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail.
- You cannot reply to received SMS for which ***Payphone*** or ***Not support*** is displayed as sender or to Short Mail sent from mova terminals (i-mode subscription).

1 Press ✉(1) on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the mail to reply and press .

Quote character

The sender's mail address or phone number of the received mail is entered in To field, "RE:" followed by the subject of the received mail in Sub field (for only i-mode Mail), and ">" followed by the received message text in Text field.

- You can use Mail Reply Format to set whether to quote the message in a reply and select the character to be inserted at the beginning of the quoted message.

Replying to all addresses of received mail

① **Press ①②.**

- You can reply to the sender and all the receivers except you.

3 Edit and send the mail.

- When the reply is sent, the icon for the received mail changes to or in the received mail list.

INFORMATION

- In the received mail view screen, press .
- The attachments to received mail are not attached to reply mail.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies displayed in the message) is not set for reply mail and it is not quoted as characters, either.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. However, if file restriction is set to the images, they are not quoted in reply mail.
- When you reply to the mail that was sent to multiple addresses, the mail addresses displayed in To field differ depending on the screen. When you reply from the received mail list, the mail address of the sender is shown. When you reply from the received mail view screen, the mail addresses of the sender and all the receivers except you are displayed.

Forwarding received i-mode Mail

Forward Mail

- You can forward received SMS in the same way. i-mode Mail is forwarded as i-mode Mail and SMS is forwarded as SMS.

1 Press ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the mail to forward and press .

"FW:" followed by the subject of the received mail is entered in Sub field (for only i-mode Mail) and the received message text in Text field.

- When forwarding received mail with an attachment, the attachment is also set.

3 Edit and send the mail.

- When the forward mail is sent, the icon for the received mail changes to or in the received mail list.

INFORMATION

- In the received mail view screen, press [Menu] and select *Reply/Forward* → *Forward*.
- Regarding the attachments to received mail (still image and melody), files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal are not attached to forward mail.
- Even if files are not prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal, some melody files may not be attached depending on the type.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies displayed in the message) is not set for forward mail and it is not quoted as characters, either.
- When forwarding the mail with a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes before download attached, the image will not be attached.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. When the maximum data size that can be sent is exceeded, the message indicating the mail cannot be sent is displayed when [C] is pressed.

Displaying and saving attached still images

Display/Save Image

Displaying still images

1 Press [Mail] ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail with a still image attached.

The still image, file name and file size are displayed under the message.

- : Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal
- : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal
- : Attachment of still image exceeding 10,000 bytes/still image exceeding 10,000 bytes before download
- : Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes downloaded
- : Attachment of still image of which download failed
- : Still image data error

Switching between displaying and not displaying still image

① **Select the file name.**

Checking the title of still image

① **Place the cursor at the file name of still image to check and press [Menu] ⑥②.**

Displaying the URL for still image exceeding 10,000 bytes

① **Place the cursor at the file name of still image to display the URL and press [Menu] ⑥③.**

- To display the URL before download, place the cursor at *保存期限* (Storage period) in the message and press [Menu] ⑥②.

INFORMATION

- You can switch displaying and not displaying a still image on the view screen for sent mail, mail template, or mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the same way as above.
- To check the image title on the view screen for sent mail, mail template, or mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, place the cursor at the file name of a still image, press [Menu] and select *Attachment* → *Check title*.
- It is not possible to select mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- Still images of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG or GIF format can be downloaded.

● When received mail with a still image attached is displayed, the attached still image is automatically displayed. Note that, the still image inserted in the message text of received Deco-mail is automatically displayed, but the still image attached to Deco-mail is not displayed automatically. Select the file name of still image to display the image.
● The data name of still image inserted in Deco-mail is not displayed in the mail view screen.
● A JPEG image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode Mail will be automatically downloaded. The image automatically downloaded is saved in i-*mode* folder of *Image* (My Picture). When the image cannot be automatically downloaded because mail reception is interrupted or there is not enough storage space available for images, you can download it by selecting *保存期限* in i-mode Mail.
● When a still image is wider than the display, the reduced image is displayed.
● Some still images may not be displayed correctly.

Saving still images

Saved still images can be viewed from *Image* (My Picture) of Data Box or set for the stand-by display. You can also save as frames or stamps to use for editing still images.
• Maximum number of still images that can be saved ☛P40

1 Press ✉① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail with a still image attached.

3 Place the cursor at the file name of still image to save and press MENU⑥③.

• If the still image is prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (*File restricted* is displayed), its information cannot be changed. Go to Step 5.

■ Saving an image displayed in Deco-mail

① Press ☎④④ and select an image.

4 Select each item to set.

• Follow Step 3 in “Downloading images from sites and messages”. ☛P201

5 Press 📖 and select the folder to save the image to.

• Saved still images can be set for the stand-by display. ☛P313

INFORMATION

● You can save still images attached to sent mail in the same way as above.
● File name of the downloaded still image can contain up to 36 one-byte characters, including alphanumerics, “ . ”, “ - ” and “ _ ”. However, “ . ” cannot be used for the first character of file name.
● Still images larger than 352 horizontal x 288 vertical view size cannot be used as frame.
● Still images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 320 cannot be used as stamp.
● Still images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format and 1224 x 1632 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
● When the memory for images is not enough or the maximum number of images is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete images saved in FOMA terminal. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the images in FOMA terminal until an available space required for saving is recovered.
• Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the image list and detail information on the image can be shown by pressing ☎.

Playing and saving i-motion from i-motion Mail

When video/i-motion is attached to mail and sent, it is stored at the i-motion Mail Center and mail containing a URL to view the i-motion is received. Select the URL to download and play or save the i-motion. Saved i-motion can be played from ***i-motion*** of Data Box or set for the stand-by display.

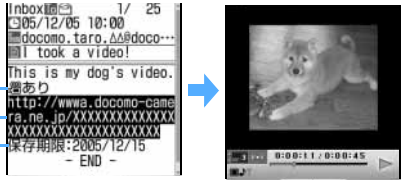
- Maximum number of i-motion files that can be saved ☛P40
- i-motion of up to 500 Kbytes can be downloaded.
- The volume for playing i-motion follows Settings for i-motion.

1 Press ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail containing a URL for i-motion.

3 Select the URL for i-motion and select *Yes*.

FOMA terminal is connected to the i-motion Mail Center and i-motion download/playback begins.



- Playback screen operating procedure ☛P324

Storage period of i-motion at the i-motion Mail Center
URL for i-motion
Indicates that i-motion is attached.

4 When the playback ends, select *Save*.

- To play the i-motion, select ***Play***.
- To display information on the i-motion, select ***File property***.

5 Press .

The i-motion is saved in *mode* folder of ***i-motion***.

- Display name can contain up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters.

■ Setting for the stand-by display

- Video/i-motion without image, i-motion with replay restrictions set and i-motion with the image size exceeding 320 x 240 cannot be set for the stand-by display.

① **Press ① and select *YES*.**

- Video/i-motion that can be enlarged can be set to the same size or large size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled and selected video/i-motion is set as the stand-by display.
- Operation of video/i-motion set for the stand-by display ☛P125

6 Select *Back*.

INFORMATION

- You can play video/i-motion attached to sent mail by selecting the file name. However, you cannot play the video/i-motion if it has been deleted from FOMA terminal.
- When i-motion Mail is sent to an i-mode terminal, i-motion can be downloaded up to 50 times for each URL for viewing i-motion saved at the i-motion Mail Center. When 50 times have been exceeded, i-motion download will be disabled.
- Playing i-motion attached to mail on a PC requires special software. ☛P503
- When displaying mail saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, video/i-motion attached to the mail cannot be displayed.
- When you try to play video/i-motion with sound in Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play. Select ***Yes*** to play the sound at the volume set in Settings for i-motion.

Playing and saving attached melodies

Play/Save Melody

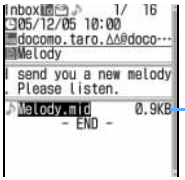
• If the sender uses a terminal other than FOMA D701iWM, D701i, D901i, D901iS or D902i, the received melodies may not play correctly.

Playing melodies

1 Press ✉ ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail with a melody attached.

• There are 2 types of display formats for attached melodies depending on the file type.



Melody icon, file name and file size

Displayed under message (SMF format)

Melody icon, title and file size

Displayed in message (MFi format)

♪ : Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal

♪© : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal

♪× ♪©× : Melody data error

3 Select a melody to play.

The melody plays at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting.

• In Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to play the melody. Select ***Yes*** to play.

• Press ⏻ to stop playback.

• You can adjust the volume by using −/ｱｲｳ/+ during play.

■ Checking the title

① Place the cursor at the melody and press ✉ 65.

• To check the title of melody displayed in the message, place the cursor at the melody and press ✉ 64.

■ **Displaying data as text (data display)**

① **Place the cursor at the melody and press [Menu]65.**

- To return to the title display, place the cursor at the first row of the displayed data and press [Menu]65.
- This function is not available with melodies that appear under the message.

INFORMATION

- To play and save the melody during data display, place the cursor at the first row of the displayed data, press [Menu], and select ***Attachment*** → ***Play*** or ***Save***.
- When an attached melody in MFi format has no title, the mail reception date and time are displayed as the title.
- When ***Auto play*** is set in Message Attachment, displaying received mail with a melody attached automatically plays the melody.
- You can play melodies attached to sent mail, mail template, and mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the same way. However, it is not possible to play melodies attached to mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

Saving melodies

Saved melodies can be played from ***Melody*** of Data Box or used as a ring tone.

• Maximum number of melodies that can be saved ☛P40

1 Press [Mail]1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail with a melody attached.

3 Place the cursor at the melody to save and press [Menu]62.

- The set display name is displayed. Enter a name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) on the save melody screen to set the display name.

4 Press [Save].

The melody is saved in ***mode*** folder of ***Melody***.

INFORMATION

- In the sent mail view screen, place the cursor at a melody, press [Menu] and select ***Attachment*** → ***Save***.
- When the memory for melodies is not enough or the maximum number of melodies is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete melodies saved in FOMA terminal. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the melodies in FOMA terminal.
  - Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing [Save] on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing [Menu].

Deleting attachments

Delete Attachment

You can delete still images and melodies attached to received mail.

- Melodies displayed in the message or links to start i-αppli cannot be deleted.
- Still images exceeding 10,000 bytes can be deleted only from *mode* folder of *Image* (My Picture).

Example Deleting an attached still image

1 Press 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select i-mode Mail with a still image attached.

3 Place the cursor at the file name of still image to delete and press MENU 64.

- To delete all attachments, press MENU 65.

4 Select *Yes*.

- The file name of the deleted attachment is displayed in a light color and cannot be selected.

INFORMATION

- When you delete a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to received mail, the still image cannot be selected in the mail displayed and the storage period will be dimmed.
- In the sent mail view screen, place the cursor at a still image or melody, press MENU, and select *Attachment* → *Delete* or *Delete all*.

Menu 11 / Menu 14 / Menu 15

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox

Inbox/Outbox

You can check received/sent/unsent i-mode Mail and SMS. The received mail is saved in Inbox and the sent mail is saved in Outbox. Unsent messages contains the mail that was saved without sending or that failed to be sent.

- Maximum number of mail that can be saved ☛P40

Example Displaying received mail

1 Press 1 on the stand-by display.

- To display sent mail, press 5.
- To display unsent mail, press 4.

2 Select a folder.

The received mail list is displayed.

- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli. To display mail in a Message i-αppli folder without starting i-αppli, place the cursor at the folder and press MENU 1.

3 Select the mail to display.

- You can make calls, send i-mode Mail, or display sites using phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs. You can also register the phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs in the phonebook and the URLs in Bookmark. In addition, you can copy text. ☛P262

INFORMATION

- When decorated mail is received from PCs, operations may not be the same as on PCs because some decorations are not supported by i-mode terminals.
- When there is more than one data item attached in the message text (links to start i-αppli or melodies displayed in the message), the attached data becomes invalid. In this case, [?] is displayed for the attached data.
- When viewing Deco-mail, URLs for downloading images or i-motion may not be visible depending on the background color of the mail.
- When Privacy Mode is active, the operation differs according to Privacy Mode Setting.
  - When ***Authorized access*** is set for ***Mail***, displaying the folder list requires entry of the terminal security code.
  - When ***Hide secret fldrs*** is set for ***Mail***, the folders with the privacy set to ***ON*** in the folder settings are not displayed. You can cancel Privacy Mode temporarily and display the folders by holding down (クリア) for over a second on the folder list screen and entering the terminal security code.

Reading the folder list screen

■ Reading the Inbox folder list screen

Page number/total page count and storage space status bar are displayed at the top of the Inbox folder list screen.

- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): No unread mail
- : No unread mail (Privacy on)
- : No unread mail (used for Message i-αppli)
- : Unread mail exists
- : Unread mail exists (Privacy on)
- : Unread mail exists (used for Message i-αppli)

■ Reading the Outbox/Unsent messages folder list screen

Page number/total page count is displayed at the top of the Outbox/Unsent messages folder list screen.

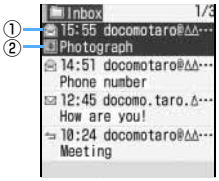
- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): Mail exists
- : Privacy on
- : Message i-αppli

INFORMATION

- Received mail can be saved into ***Inbox*** folder and folders that you can add (up to 45 including 5 Message i-αppli folders). Newly received i-mode Mail and SMS are saved in ***Inbox*** folder by default. You can set FOMA terminal to automatically sort received mail to specific folders upon reception.
- Sent/unsent mail can be saved into ***Outbox*** folder or ***Unsent messages*** folder, and folders that you can add respectively (up to 15 including 5 Message i-αppli folders). Newly sent i-mode Mail and SMS are saved in ***Outbox*** folder by default. You can set FOMA terminal to automatically sort sent mail to specific folders.
- Even if Message i-αppli has been deleted, the mail can be displayed if the Message i-αppli folder is left undeleted.
- Selecting a Message i-αppli folder starts the corresponding i-αppli.

Reading the mail list/view screen

■ Reading the received mail list screen



Folder name and page number/total page count are displayed at the top of the received mail list screen. Reception date/time, sender and subject (for SMS, beginning of message) are displayed in the mail list.

① : Unread : Unread (unable to reply) : Read : Read (unable to reply)
: Read (replied) : Read (forwarded) : Protected : Protected (unable to reply)
: Protected (replied) : Protected (forwarded)

- For replied/forwarded mail, icon indication priority is given to the last operation made.

② : Still image of up to 10,000 bytes : Melody
: Still image of up to 10,000 bytes + melody : Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes
: Attachment (in 1-row display only) : SMS
: i-αppli To : Message i-αppli

- When a still image exceeding 10,000 bytes is attached, the icons for attached still images of up to 10,000 bytes or melodies are not displayed.
- When the sender is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
- In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- The subject may not be displayed depending on the received i-mode Mail.
- For SMS which contains an error, is indicated and the reception date/time becomes "--/--" (only on the reception day). The sender is not displayed.
- The mail list display style can be selected.

■ Reading the sent/unsent mail list screen

Folder name and page number/total page count are displayed at the top of the sent/unsent mail list screen. Sent date/time, receiver and subject (for SMS, beginning of message) are displayed in the mail list.

No icon: Unprotected : Protected
: Still image of up to 10,000 bytes : Melody
: Still image of up to 10,000 bytes + melody : i-motion
: Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes
: Attachment (in 1-row display only) : SMS
: Message i-αppli

- When an i-motion or still image exceeding 10,000 bytes is attached, the icons for attached still images of up to 10,000 bytes or melodies are not displayed.
- In the sent date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- To display the sent date and time, you need to set the date and time of FOMA terminal.
- When the receiver is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
- Selecting mail from the unsent mail list displays the mail composition screen.
- The mail list display style can be selected.

■ Reading the received mail view screen

Receiver icon*1, status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon, and mail number/count are displayed at the top of the received mail view screen.
*1 TO, CC or BCC is indicated (for i-mode Mail).

: Reception date and time : Sender
: Receiver (TO) : Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Delivered report*** or ***Notify missed call*** for SMS)
: Sender (unable to reply)
: Receiver (To) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (CC) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)

- You can change the font size.
- For SMS which contains an error, is displayed.

■ Reading the sent mail view screen

Status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon, and mail number/count are displayed at the top of the sent mail view screen.

: Sent date and time : Receiver (TO)
: Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (BCC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject

- You can change the font size.

INFORMATION

● For i-mode Mail, the mail address of sender or receiver is checked with the mail address field in the phonebook data. For SMS, the phone number of sender or receiver is checked with the phone number field in the phonebook data.

- When the mail address including the @ symbol and the following domain name matches a mail address in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. However, if the mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the name is displayed only when the phone number part matches with a mail address (registered without "@docomo.ne.jp") or a phone number in the phonebook.
- If the mail address or phone number is registered in the phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, the name is displayed only in Secret Mode.
- When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name is not displayed.

● The subject and sender of SMS, delivered report, and missed call notification are displayed as shown below:

Item	SMS	Delivered report	Missed call notification
Subject	Received SMS	Delivered report	Notify missed call
Sender	Phone number	SMS Center	DoCoMo SMS

- When the sender's phone number is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed in the sender field in the received mail list.
- When the caller ID is not notified, the following characters are displayed in the sender field:
  User unset (message was sent by setting not to notify the caller ID)
  Payphone (message was sent from a payphone)
  Not support (message was sent using a procedure that does not provide the caller ID)

● When there are attachments or links to start i-αppli, the icon, file name, etc. are displayed on the view screen.

Type	Icon	Page
Still image	: Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal : Attachment of still image exceeding 10,000 bytes/still image exceeding 10,000 bytes before download : Still image exceeding 10,000 bytes downloaded : Attachment of still image of which download failed : Still image data error	P247
Melody	: Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal : Melody data error	P250
Link to start i-αppli		P300

● You can change the mail status between read and unread. Place the cursor at a mail, and press 5 1 to change unread mail to read or press 5 2 to change read mail to unread.
- To change selected unread mails to read, press 5 3. To change selected read mails to unread, press 5 4. Then select mails to change the status, press and select *Yes*.
- To change all unread mail in a folder to read, press 5 5 and select *Yes*. To change all read mail in a folder to unread, press 5 6 and select *Yes*.
- You cannot change the status of protected mail.

Adding and deleting folders

Adding folders

- In Inbox, you can add up to 40 folders other than ***Inbox*** folder and Message i-αppli folders.
- In Outbox or Unsent messages, you can add up to 10 folders other than ***Outbox*** folder or ***Unsent messages*** folder and Message i-αppli folders respectively.
- Folder settings for ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders and Message i-αppli folders cannot be changed.

Example Adding a folder in Inbox

1 Press 1 on the stand-by display.
- Outbox ☛P252
- Unsent messages ☛P252

2 Press Menu 1.

■ **Changing folder settings**

① **Place the cursor at the folder to change and press 3.**

3 Select each item to set.

Folder name : Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters).

Privacy : When ***ON*** is set, the folder is not displayed when Privacy Mode is active (***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***).

4 Press .

INFORMATION

● When Message i-αppli is downloaded, a folder for Message i-αppli is automatically created in each of Inbox, Outbox, and Unsent messages. The automatically created folder is named with the name of Message i-αppli downloaded, which cannot be changed.

Deleting folders

- ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders registered by default cannot be deleted.
- Folders containing protected mail cannot be deleted. Cancel protection and then delete the folders.
- Message i-αppli folders cannot be deleted when the i-αppli for the folder exists.

Example Deleting a folder in Inbox

1 Press ✉① on the stand-by display.

• Outbox ☛P252 • Unsent messages ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the folder to delete and press MENU②.

3 Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.

Checking number of mail items

Msgs. in Folder

You can check the number of received, sent or unsent mail saved in each folder.

Example Checking the number of received mail saved

1 Press ✉① on the stand-by display.

• Outbox ☛P252 • Unsent messages ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the folder to check and press MENU⑤.

INFORMATION

● In the mail list screen, press MENU and select ***Display*** → ***Check No. of items***.

Checking mail addresses

Display Address

You can view an entire mail address when the whole address is not displayed or the address is registered in the phonebook and only the name is displayed.

1 Display the mail view screen.

• Inbox ☛P252 • Outbox ☛P252 • Mail templates ☛P239

2 Select a sender or receiver to display the address.

INFORMATION

● To check multiple mail addresses at one time, press [Menu] on the mail view screen and select ***Display*** → ***Display address***. In the received/sent/unsent mail list, place the cursor at the mail to display mail address, press [Menu] and select ***Display*** → ***Display address***. All receivers' addresses are displayed for sent/unsent mail, and the addresses of sender and receivers (except you) for received mail (***TO***: and ***CC***: are also displayed).

Moving received/sent mail to another folder

Move Mail

Saved mail can be moved or copied to other folders or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

Example Moving a received mail to another folder

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

• Outbox ☛P252 • Unsent messages ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the received mail to move and press [Menu] 4 1 1.

■ **Moving selected mails**

① **Press [Menu] 4 1 2 and select mails.**

• Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press [Menu] to select or cancel all.

② **Press [C].**

■ **Moving all mail in folder**

① **Press [Menu] 4 1 3.**

■ **Copying a mail to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press [Menu] 4 4 1 and select *Yes*.**

■ **Copying all mail to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (backup)**

① **Press [Menu] 4 4 2.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

3 Press ● and select the destination folder.

4 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

● It is not possible to copy mail to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

Sorting received/sent mail

Sort

You can temporarily change the sorting order of the mail list for Inbox and Outbox.

• You can select from ***By date***, ***By sender*** (***By address*** for Outbox), or ***By title***.

• You cannot change the order of mail for Unsent messages, received SMS and sent SMS in the UIM.

Default By date

Example Sorting the received mail list

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

• Outbox ☛P252

2 Press [Menu] 7 4.

■ **Sorting the sent mail list**

① **Press [Menu] 5.**

3 Press 1 to 3.

INFORMATION

- Closing the received or sent mail list returns the sorting order to ***By date***.
- When ***By sender*** or ***By address*** is set, the mail will be sorted by mail address not by name in the phonebook even if the mail address is registered in the phonebook.
- When ***By title*** is set, if the subject contains both one-byte and two-byte characters, the mail may not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- When ***By title*** is set, the mail will not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary if any SMS is saved in the same folder and beginning of the message is displayed as subject.

Making calls from received/sent mail

Phone Call

Calls can be made to the sender of received mail or the receiver of sent mail.

- The mail address (except "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp") and phone number must be registered in the phonebook.
- When mail addresses are registered in the phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, calls can be made only in Secret Mode.

Example Making a call from received mail

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

- Outbox ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the mail to make a call to and press [Menu] 6.

- In the received/sent mail view screen, press [Menu] 7.
- When there are multiple receivers, the mail address selection screen appears. Select the party to make a call to.

3 Select each item for Customized Call and set.

4 Press [Menu] and select *Yes*.

Protecting received/sent mail

Protect Mail

You can protect received, sent and unsent mail to avoid accidental deletion or being overwritten when there is not enough storage space.

- Maximum number of mail that can be protected ☛P40
- Unread mail cannot be protected.

Example Protecting a received mail

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

- Outbox ☛P252
- Unsent messages ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the received mail to protect and press MENU 3 1.

The mail is protected and the icon changes to one of the following:

Received mail : (read) (unable to reply) (replied) (forwarded)

Sent/unsent mail :

• To cancel protection, place the cursor at the mail to cancel and press MENU 3 4.

■ Protecting selected mails

① **Press MENU 3 2 and select mails.**

• Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press MENU to select or cancel all. Selecting all is not possible when the number of unprotected mail being saved exceeds the maximum number of protected items.

② **Press .**

■ Protecting all mail in folder

① **Press MENU 3 3.**

■ Canceling protection of selected mails

① **Press MENU 3 5 and select mails.**

• Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press .**

■ Canceling protection of all mail

① **Press MENU 3 6.**

INFORMATION

- All of the protected mail is deleted when Delete All Data is performed.
- In the mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Protect*** or ***Cancel protection***.
- In the sent/unsent mail list, press MENU and select ***Protect*** → ***Protect***, ***Protect selected*** or ***Protect all***. To cancel protection, press MENU and select ***Protect*** → ***Release***, ***Cancel selected*** or ***Cancel all protect***.
- If the maximum number of protected items is exceeded while protecting all mail, mail is protected in the chronological order, most recent first, until the limit is reached.
- If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

Deleting received/sent mail

Delete Mail

Unnecessary mail can be deleted from Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages.

• Protected mail cannot be deleted. When you delete all mail at one time, protected mail remains undeleted even if it matches the specified criteria. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

Deleting received mail

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Deletion method	Mail deleted	Screen for starting operation		
		Folder list	Mail list	Mail view
All messages	All mail (including unread items)	○	×	×
Read msgs. (folder)/ Read msgs. in folder	Read mail in folder	○	○	×
All (folder)/All (in folder)	All mail in folder (including unread items)	○	○	×
7days past (folder)	All mail in folder that has been stored for longer than the specified number of days (including unread items)	○	○	×
14days past (folder)		○	○	×
30days past (folder)		○	○	×
Selected item	A selected mail item	×	○	○
Selected items	Selected mail items	×	○	×

1 Press ✉①on the stand-by display.

■ **Deleting all mail**

① **Press MENU④⑥ and enter the terminal security code. Go to Step 4.**

2 Select a folder and press MENU②.

• To delete one item, place the cursor at the received mail to delete and press MENU②.

3 Press ① to ⑦.

■ **Deleting selected mails**

① **Press ② and select mails.**

• Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Deleting all mail in folder**

① **Press ④ and enter the terminal security code.**

4 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

Deleting sent/unsent mail

Sent/unsent mail can be deleted in the following method:

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Deletion method	Mail deleted	Screen for starting operation		
		Folder list	Mail list	Mail view
All messages	All mail	○	×	×
All (folder)	All mail in folder	○	×	×
All (in folder)	All mail in folder	×	○	×
Selected item	A selected mail item	×	○	○ (sent mail only)
Selected items	Selected mail items	×	○	×

Example Deleting a sent mail

1 Press ✉⑤on the stand-by display.

■ **Deleting all mail**

① **Press MENU④② and enter the terminal security code. Go to Step 4.**

2 Select a folder.

3 Place the cursor at the sent mail to delete and press MENU②①.

■ **Deleting selected mails**

① **Press MENU②② and select mails.**

• Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Deleting all mail in folder**

① **Press MENU②③ and enter the terminal security code.**

4 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- Unsent mail can be deleted using the same operation.
- In the folder list, press MENU and select ***Delete message***.
- In the mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.

Useful functions of mail

When the message of i-mode Mail or SMS contains phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs, select them to make calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to sites (Web To). You can also copy characters in the i-mode Mail or SMS and save phone numbers or mail addresses, etc. in the phonebook.

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

- The operation is the same as when performing the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function from sites.
- When mail is received from a PC etc., the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function may not be available.

Copying text

You can copy characters in the i-mode Mail, SMS, or mail template being displayed. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields on the mail composition screen or phonebook registration screen.

- For SMS stored in the UIM, you can copy the message text, receiver and sender.
- For Deco-mail, only the text can be copied.
- Copied text is recorded until FOMA terminal is turned off and it can be pasted into other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be copied. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying text on the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail containing an item to copy.

- Place the cursor at the item to copy when copying a selected item.

2 Press MENU ②.

3 Select the copying method.

Copy text : Copies a specified range of the message text.
Copy title : Copies the subject.
Copy selected item : Copies an item at the cursor.

- For ***Copy text***, specify the copy range. Follow Step 2 in “Copying the URL” ☛P203

4 Display a character entry screen and paste the copied text.

INFORMATION

- In the view screen for sent mail, mail template, or SMS in the UIM, press [Menu] and select ***Move/Copy*** or ***Copy***.
- When text in the Date To format is included in the message, it needs to be copied and pasted to Notepad before saving as schedule.

Registering phone numbers, addresses and URLs in phonebook

You can register mail addresses, phone numbers and URLs in the i-mode Mail or SMS being displayed in the phonebook. You can register the data as a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

Example Registering data on the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail containing an item to register.

2 Place the cursor at the item to register and press [Menu] ④.

3 Press ① to register a new entry or ② to add to an existing entry.

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in phonebook”. ☛P203

INFORMATION

- In the view screen for sent mail, SMS in the UIM, or mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, press [Menu] and select ***Save***. However, it is not possible to display mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- If the cursor is not placed on a mail address, phone number or URL in the i-mode Mail or SMS displayed, the item cannot be registered. However, adding to the phonebook is possible by placing the cursor at the sender of received mail or the receiver of sent mail (receiver can be selected if there is more than one).
- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.
- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in the message text, you may not be able to register them.

Registering URLs in Bookmark

You can register URLs in the message text of the i-mode Mail or SMS being displayed in Bookmark.

Example Registering a bookmark on the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail containing a URL to register.

2 Place the cursor at the URL, press [Menu] ④, and press ③.

3 Select a folder to save the bookmark to.

INFORMATION

- In the view screen for sent mail or SMS in the UIM, press [Menu] and select ***Save***.
- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.

Setting mail functions of FOMA terminal

Mail Setting

The following functions can be set:

Function	Description	Page
Sort Criteria	Sorts received/sent mail automatically to designated folders.	P264
Signature	Sets the signature to be inserted in mail.	P267
Message Retrieval Setting	Sets the items to inquire to the i-mode Center.	P267
Receive Option Setting	Sets to receive selected mail without auto receive.	P268
Mail Group Setting	Registers multiple addresses in a group.	P268
Mail Reply Format	Specifies whether to quote received mail when replying.	P269
Mail List Setting	Sets the display format of received/sent mail list.	P270
Incoming Msg. Attach.	Specifies whether to receive attachments.	P270
Message Attachment	Specifies whether to play attached melodies automatically when mail is displayed.	P270
Display Type	Sets the type of mail to display in the received/sent mail list.	P271
Font Size	Sets the font size of mail displayed.	P271
Incoming Msg. Setting	Sets the FOMA terminal operation for incoming mail.	P272
Display Priority	Specifies whether to display the screen for receiving mail during FOMA terminal operation.	P272

Menu 193

Sorting mail automatically into designated folders

Sort Criteria

Received/sent i-mode Mail and SMS can be sorted into the specified folders automatically according to the set criteria.

- Up to 30 criteria can be registered for received mail and sent mail respectively.

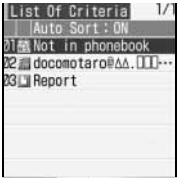
Setting sort criteria

- To activate the set criteria, set auto sort to *ON* for received mail and sent mail. It is set to *ON* by default. ☛P266
- The criteria are valid for the mail received/sent after setting the criteria. Previously received/sent mail is not resorted.
- You can sort normal mail to Message i-αppli folders. The sort criteria for Message i-αppli take precedence.

Example Sorting received mail

1 Press ✉ 9 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

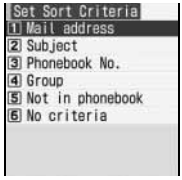


Auto sort on/off is displayed in the first row. From the second row, the registered sort criteria are listed in the order of priority.

: Receiver mail address : Sender mail address : Phonebook No.
: Not in phonebook : Subject : Group
: No criteria

- To sort sent mail, press 2.

3 Press (Menu) ① and set the sort criteria.



Sort criteria setting screen

Specifying a mail address

Sorts mail by sender/receiver mail address. Specify an entire address including characters following the @ symbol (up to 50 one-byte characters). You cannot sort mail by specifying part of the mail address. If you specify a phone number, you can sort SMS as well.

① **Press ①②, enter the mail address, and press (Select).**

- To search the phonebook, press ①①, select a phonebook entry, and select a mail address.

Specifying a subject

Sorts mail having a subject that includes the specified characters (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters).

You cannot sort SMS by subject.

① **Press ②, enter the subject, and press (Select).**

Specifying a phonebook No.

Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified phonebook No. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.

① **Press ③ and enter the phonebook No.**

② **Select the phonebook entry.**

Specifying a group

Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified group.

① **Press ④.**

② **Press ① to search the FOMA terminal phonebook or ② to search the UIM phonebook.**

③ **Select a group.**

Specifying “Not in phonebook”

Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number not saved in the phonebook. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.

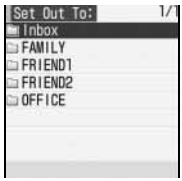
① **Press ⑤.**

Setting no criteria

Sorts all mail without setting criteria.

① **Press ⑥.**

4 Select the folder to sort mail to.



- When a Message i-αppli folder is selected, a message indicating that mail in the selected folder is used for i-αppli appears. To sort mail to the folder, select ***Yes***.

5 Specify the priority.

The new criteria is added above the selected row.

- When setting the first criteria in the list, select *[Add last]*.
- To add the criteria to the end of the list, select *[Add last]*.
- Criteria are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered criteria are changed, *[Move to last]* is displayed instead of *[Add last]*.

INFORMATION

- The criteria are checked in accordance with their priority. For example, when 2 criteria are set, mail is sorted as follows:
  ① Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of first priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, the procedure goes to ②.
  ② Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of second priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, it is saved in *Inbox* folder or *Outbox* folder.
- To set sort criteria when Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* is set for *Phonebook & Logs* or *Authorized access* or *Hide secret fldrs* is set for *Mail*), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- If the sender uses an i-mode terminal with its phone number set as the mail address, only the phone number is received as the address. Therefore, no sorting occurs when "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp" is specified in the criteria.

Checking and changing sort criteria

1 Press 9 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.

3 Select the sort criteria to check.

- You can change or delete sort criteria while checking it.

Changing registered sort criteria

① **Place the cursor at the sort criteria to change and press 2.**
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Setting sort criteria". ☛P265

② **Select *Yes*.**

Changing the priority

① **Place the cursor at the sort criteria to change and press 5.**

② **Select the position to move.**
- The criteria is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select *[Move to last]*.

Deleting criteria

① **Place the cursor at the sort criteria to delete, press 3, and select *Yes*.**
- To delete all criteria, press 4, enter the terminal security code, and select *Yes*.

Setting auto sort

- Even if *ON* is set, no sorting occurs when sort criteria are not set.

Default got mail criteria: ON sent mail criteria: ON

Example Sorting received mail automatically

1 Press 9 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① and press MENU ⑥.

- To sort sent mail automatically, press ② and press MENU ⑥.

3 Press ①.

- To cancel auto sort, press ②.

Menu 194

Registering signature for mail

Signature

You can register the signature to be inserted in the message of i-mode Mail or SMS. You can also set whether to automatically insert the signature when you compose mail.

- You can enter up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters.

Default Auto insert: Yes Signature: not set

1 Press ✉ ⑨④ on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Auto insert : Sets whether to insert signature automatically.
- To cancel auto insert, select *No*.

Signature : Enter the signature text.

3 Press ▭.

INFORMATION

- The signature text is counted as characters in the message.
- When you cancel auto insert, you can use the submenu to insert the signature while composing mail.
- When the registered signature includes phone number, mail address or URL and is sent to an i-mode terminal, the receiver can use the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function.
- The signature is not inserted when the font type is set to *English* in SMS Setting.

Menu 164 / Menu 2732 / ↓732

Setting items to inquire to i-mode Center

Message Retrieval Setting

- *Mail*, *MessageR*, and *MessageF* are all selected as ☑ by default. If you do not want to check for any item, change it to ☐.

Default selected (all)

1 Press ✉ ⑥④ on the stand-by display.

2 Select the item to inquire.

- Press ● to select or cancel an item, and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- You cannot save the setting with no items selected.

3 Press ▭.

Menu 196

Setting to select and receive only necessary mail

Receive Option Setting

Default OFF

1 Press 9 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

- To cancel the setting, press 2.

Menu 198

Registering addresses in a mail group

Mail Group Setting

By registering multiple mail addresses in a mail group, multiple addresses can be set by a simple operation when composing i-mode Mail.

- Up to 20 mail groups can be registered. Up to 5 mail addresses can be saved in each mail group.

1 Press 9 8 on the stand-by display.

2 Press .

■ **Editing a group name**

① **Place the cursor at the mail group to edit and press 2.**

■ **Copying a mail group**

① **Place the cursor at the mail group to copy and press 3.**

■ **Deleting a mail group**

① **Place the cursor at the mail group to delete, press 4 1, and select *Yes*.**

■ **Deleting all mail groups**

① **Press 4 2.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

3 Enter a mail group name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) and press .

- Press to add another group.

4 Select a mail group to register mail addresses.

■ **Editing a mail address**

① **Place the cursor at the mail address (or name) to edit and press 1.**

② **Edit the mail address and press .**

■ **Deleting a mail address**

① **Place the cursor at the mail address (or name) to delete, press 2, and select *Yes*.**

■ **Displaying mail address details**

① **Press 3.**

- The name in the phonebook is not displayed when the mail address is not registered in the phonebook or when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***).

② **After checking the details, press .**

5 Press and select each item to set.

Address Type : Sets TO, CC and BCC.
- TO is the main address.
- CC is the address to which you want to send a copy of the mail.
- BCC is the address to which you want to send a copy of the mail but which you do not want to be known to other receivers.

Address : Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters).
- To search the phonebook, press . ☛P105

6 Press .

- When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the name in the phonebook is displayed. When the mail address is not registered in the phonebook, the mail address is displayed.
- To add another mail address to the mail group, repeat from Step 5.

7 Press .

The mail addresses are registered in the mail group.

INFORMATION

- When the same address is registered in both the phonebook and the mail group, changing the name in the phonebook changes the name registered in the mail group.
- If there is no TO address entered, mail cannot be sent.
- Using a mail group to enter addresses ☛P227

Menu 195

Setting whether to quote the message when replying

Mail Reply Format

You can set whether to quote the message text when you reply to i-mode Mail or SMS. In addition, you set the quote characters that are added to the quoted message.

Default Quote: Yes Quote characters: > (one-byte character)

1 Press 9 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Quote : Sets whether to quote the message when replying to mail.
- To choose not to quote the message, select *No.* Go to Step 3.

Quote characters : Enter a quote character (up to 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte character).
- The quote characters are counted as characters in the message.
- If a character that cannot be sent is specified, the default character is used.

3 Press .

Menu 1991

Setting the display style of the mail list

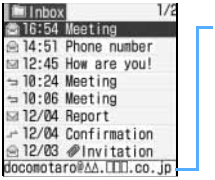
Mail List Setting

The display style of the mail list can be set for Inbox and Outbox.

- The 2-row display applies to Unsent messages, received SMS and sent SMS in the UIM regardless of this setting.

Default Display 2 rows

Display 2 rows



Display 1 row

Sender address of the received mail at cursor (first receiver address for sent mail)

1 Press [Mail] ⑨⑨① on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.

Menu 197

Setting whether to receive attachments

Incoming Msg. Attach.

You can set whether to receive still images and melodies attached to i-mode Mail.

Default Image: Receive Melody: Receive

1 Press [Mail] ⑨⑦ on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Image : Sets whether to receive images.
Melody : Sets whether to receive melodies.

3 Press [Menu].

INFORMATION

- When *Not receive* is set for *Image*, images inserted in Deco-mail cannot be received.
- Note that unreceived attachments are deleted in the i-mode Center and become unavailable.
- Melodies in MFi format pasted in the message are received regardless of this setting.

Menu 1992 / Menu 2733 / ✦733

Setting whether to play melodies automatically

Message Attachment

You can set whether melodies attached to i-mode Mail or Message R/F play automatically when the mail or message is displayed.

Default Auto play

1 Press [Mail] ⑨⑨② on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.

INFORMATION

● When *Auto play* is set, a melody plays once when you display received mail, sent mail, mail template or Message R/F with melody attached. When more than one melody is attached, the melodies play one after another.

Selecting the type of mail to display

Display Type

Only mail of the specified type is displayed.

- For Inbox, you can select from *Display all items*, *Unread item only*, *Read item only*, or *Protected item only*.
- For Outbox, you can select *Display all* or *Display protected*.
- You cannot select the display type for Unsent messages, received SMS and sent SMS in the UIM.

Default Display all items/Display all

Example Selecting the display type for received mail

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

- Outbox ☛P252

2 Press [Menu] 7 2.

3 Press 1 to 4.

INFORMATION

● Closing the received or sent mail list returns the setting to *Display all items/Display all*.

● When *Read item only* is set, protected mail is not displayed.

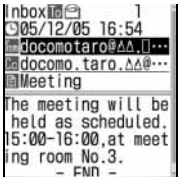
Changing the mail font size

Font Size

You can change the font size of the displayed message for received mail, sent mail, mail template, etc.

- The setting applies to all mail including received mail, sent mail, mail template, and mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- The font size cannot be changed while composing and editing mail.

Default Medium (standard)



Large: 24 dots

Medium (standard): 20 dots

Small: 16 dots

Example Changing on the received mail view screen

1 Press [Mail] 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select a mail and press [Menu] 3 1.

- When a mail template is displayed, press [Menu] 4 1.

3 Press ① to ③.

INFORMATION

- In the view screen for received/sent mail in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, press [Menu] and select ***Font size***.
- The new font size is retained until it is changed.

Menu 191

Setting operations for incoming mail

Incoming Msg. Setting

You can set the operations that are performed when i-mode Mail or SMS is received.

Default: Select mail ring tone: Melody/ パターン 1 (Pattern 1) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Ocean
Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 Press [Mail] ⑨① on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Select mail ring tone : Select ***Melody*** or ***movie ringtone*** and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring tone, select ***OFF***.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P118

Incoming msg. lighting : Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the sub-display.
- When the lighting pattern is set to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be set. When ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color will flash using the ***Rainbow*** setting in synchronization with the melody.

Set vibrate alert : Sets the operation of vibrator.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the duration of ring tone (1 to 30 seconds).

3 Press [Menu].

INFORMATION

- When mail is received from a sender with the incoming mail settings made in the phonebook, the phonebook settings take precedence. ☛P101
- Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Incoming msg. lighting*** or ***Set vibrate alert***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

Menu 1993

Setting mail reception notification

Display Priority

You can set whether or not to give priority to the display of receiving screen and reception result screen when i-mode Mail, SMS, or Message R/F is received during FOMA terminal operation.

Default: Show message

1 Press [Mail] ⑨⑨③ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.

Continue operation : Displays neither the receiving screen nor reception result screen.

Show message : Displays the receiving screen and reception result screen.

INFORMATION

- Even when ***Show message*** is set, the receiving screen or reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring tone does not sound, and the sub-display does not light up or flash.
- When ***Continue operation*** is set, the receiving screen or reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring tone does not sound, and the sub-display does not light up or flash:
  - Not in stand-by (other function is running)
  - During All Lock
  - In Driving mode
  - During PIM Lock
  - During Lock on Close (with FOMA terminal open)

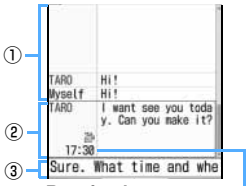
Composing and sending chat mail

Chat Mail

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation. The sent and received mail can be read on the same screen.

- Mail addresses of the receivers must be registered in the member list in advance.
- Chat mail is not available when Receive Option Setting is on or there is no available storage space for received/sent mail.
- When chat mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is delivered as i-mode Mail with the subject "チャットメール (Chat mail)" in one-byte or two-byte characters. When the receiver replies to this i-mode Mail, it will be received as chat mail by FOMA terminal.

Chat mail screen



Received or sent date/time of the last mail

① **Sent/received log**
Press ● to scroll the log.
- When the sent/received log cannot be displayed on one screen, press MENU 5 1 to display the first row and press MENU 5 2 to display the last row.

② **Details field**
Displays details of the latest chat mail or the chat mail at the cursor. Up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters can be displayed. When ◀ ▶ is indicated at the lower right and left of the field, pages can be switched using ●.
: Broadcast address not registered in the member list

③ **Text entry field**

Menu 13

Adding chat members

Chat Member Setting

- Up to 5 chat members can be registered.

1 Press ✉ 3 on the stand-by display.

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add chat members.
- When a member is already registered, the chat mail screen is displayed. To add another member, press MENU 7 and go to Step 3.

2 Select *Yes*.

3 Press .

4 Select *Address* field and enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters).

- When registering a mail address of i-mode terminal, enter the address including "@docomo.ne.jp". If the address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp", omit "@docomo.ne.jp".
- When registering a mail address for which a secret code is set, register the mail address and set the secret code in the phonebook, and then register only the phone number for chat member.

■ **Searching the phonebook**

① **Press .**

② **Search the phonebook and select a mail address.**

5 Select *Nickname* field and enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters).

- When no nickname is entered, the first 8 characters preceding the @ symbol in the mail address are displayed.

6 Select *Font color* field and select a color.

- The color not used for registered member is displayed in the following priority order: blue, red, green, orange, and black.
- The nickname is displayed in the selected color on the chat mail screen.

7 Press .

- To add another member, press and repeat Step 4 to 7.

8 Press .

The member list is displayed.

INFORMATION

- You cannot register the same mail address for multiple members.
- To start chat mail when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** or ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- To use the phonebook when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

Composing and sending chat mail

- Chat mail is sent to all registered members by default. You can select members when sending, but the setting returns to default when you quit chat mail or change chat member information.
- The sent chat mail is saved in ***Outbox*** folder for i-mode Mail. However, when the sent chat mail matches the criteria set in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 Press 3 on the stand-by display.

- When a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add members, select ***Yes*** and register.

2 Select the text entry field and enter a message (up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters).

■ Copying and pasting text from chat mail log

① **Place the cursor at the chat mail to copy text, press MENU 6, and specify the range.**

- Specifying the range ☛P478

② **Select the text entry field, place the cursor at a paste location, and press MENU 3.**

■ Replying to all broadcast addresses of received mail

① **Press MENU 2 2.**

■ Selecting members to send mail

① **Press MENU 3 and select addresses.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an address, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ☎.**

3 Press ☎.

- When the chat mail is sent correctly, it is displayed on the chat mail screen.

INFORMATION

- Chat mail can be displayed by the following operations:
  - In the received mail list, place the cursor at a chat mail and press MENU 7 5.
  - In the sent mail list, place the cursor at a chat mail and press MENU 7 4.
  - In the received/sent mail view screen, press MENU 3 3.
- If chat mail fails to be sent or is unsent when quitting chat mail, it is saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder. In this folder, only one chat mail item can be saved. If sending of another chat mail fails, the chat mail saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder is overwritten. In addition, the chat mail saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder is displayed in the text entry field next time chat mail is started. To resend unsent chat mail, start operation from the chat mail screen.
- While receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F, chat mail cannot be sent. If you send chat mail while receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F and fail, FOMA terminal will automatically resend it a maximum of 3 times.
- To start chat mail when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** or ***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

Receiving chat mail

Receive Chat Mail

When chat mail is received, you are informed of it by the screen display, ring tone, vibrator and/or lit or flashing sub-display.

When chat mail has been started

When mail with the subject containing “チャットメール” in one-byte or two-byte characters is received from a registered chat member, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

- When chat mail is received from a sender not registered as a chat member, it is saved in ***Inbox*** folder. Display the mail on the chat mail screen following the procedure in “When chat mail has not been started” below.

When chat mail has not been started

Chat mail is saved in ***Inbox*** folder as i-mode Mail.

- When received chat mail matches the criteria set in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 Place the cursor at the mail to display as chat mail in the received mail list and press MENU 7 5.

- In the received mail view screen, press MENU 3 3.
- If the sender address of the selected mail is not registered as a chat member, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to register the sender address. Select *Yes* and register. ☛P273
- Deco-mail or HTML mail received from PCs cannot be displayed on the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail stored in i-mode Center

1 Press MENU 1 on the chat mail screen.

If there is chat mail stored in the i-mode Center, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.

INFORMATION

- When the indicator light is set to *ON* in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while unread chat mail exists.
- Chat mail received from a registered chat member while chat mail is not started will be displayed on the chat mail screen next time chat mail is started.
- When chat mail is received using Check i-mode Message, i-mode Mail is also received at the same time.
- You can reply to chat mail as i-mode Mail using the same procedure as for i-mode Mail.
- Even if the message on the chat mail screen contains phone number, mail address or URL, the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function is not available. The i-αppli To function is also unavailable. No attachments are displayed. When you quit chat mail and display the chat mail from Inbox, these functions become available.
- When you delete chat mail from Inbox, the nickname appears as "--------", date/time as "--/--" and text as *Deleted*. on the chat mail screen.
- The chat mail displayed on the chat mail screen will be marked as read in Inbox.
- When mail is sent or received from Message i-αppli, the mail is displayed on the chat mail screen when received as chat mail.

Displaying broadcast addresses

Broadcast addresses of received mail can be displayed.

1 Place the cursor at the mail to check broadcast addresses on the chat mail screen and press MENU 4.

- When a broadcast address is not registered as a chat member, *Not recorded* appears in the nickname field. When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name appears instead of the mail address. Press ● to display the mail address.

■ Adding unregistered broadcast address for chat member

① **Press ▭.**

- Follow the procedure from Step 5 in "Adding chat members". ☛P274

■ Copying broadcast addresses

① **Press MENU 2.**

Deleting the chat mail log

All chat mail on the chat mail screen can be deleted.

- The chat mail in Inbox or Outbox is also deleted except for protected mail.

1 Press MENU 9 on the chat mail screen and select *Yes*.

Editing chat members

You can edit chat member information, add and delete members. The information on registered members can be checked and all registered members can be replaced.

1 Press ✉ 3 on the stand-by display.

- When a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add members, select *Yes* and register.
☛P273

2 Press MENU 7.

3 Place the cursor at the member to edit, press MENU 1, and edit.

■ **Deleting a member**

① **Place the cursor at the member to delete and press MENU 2.**

② **Select *Yes*.**

■ **Displaying member details**

① **Select the member to display details.**

- To check details of all members, press MENU 3.

② **After checking the details, press ●.**

■ **Adding a member**

① **Press MENU 4.**

■ **Replacing all members by mail group**

① **Press MENU 5.**

② **Select a mail group and select *Yes*.**

All members are replaced by those registered in the selected mail group.

4 Press 📖.

Setting personal information

You can set your nickname and text color displayed on the chat mail screen.

1 Press ✉ 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press MENU 8.

3 Select *Nickname* field and enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters).

- When no nickname is entered, *Myself* is displayed on the chat mail screen.

4 Select *Text color* field and select a color.

5 Press 📖.

Quitting chat mail

1 Press ☎ or ch/クリア on the chat mail screen.

2 Select *No*.

Chat mail quits. The previous chat mail is displayed next time chat mail is started.

- When ***Yes*** is selected, all chat mail is deleted. In this case, the chat mail in Inbox or Outbox is also deleted except for protected mail.

INFORMATION

- Unsent (draft) chat mail is saved in Unsent messages and will be displayed next time chat mail is started. However, such chat mail will not be saved when there is not enough storage space for mail.

Menu 192

Setting operations for incoming chat mail

Incoming Chat Mail Setting

Default Incoming setting: Same: Msg setting

1 Press ✉ 9 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Incoming setting : Specifies whether to set the operations for incoming chat mail or follow Incoming Msg. Setting.

- When ***Customize*** is set, the following items can be set.

Ring tone : Select ***Melody*** or ***movie ringtone*** and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring tone, select ***OFF***.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P118

Lighting : Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the sub-display.

- When the lighting pattern is set to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be set. When ***Sync melody*** is set, the lighting color will flash using the ***Rainbow*** setting in synchronization with the melody.

Vibrate alert : Sets the operation of vibrator.

Ring time (sec) : Sets the duration of ring tone (1 to 30 seconds).

3 Press 🔲.

INFORMATION

- When chat mail is activated with FOMA terminal open, the ring tone or vibrator does not operate if mail, SMS, or Message R/F is received. When FOMA terminal is closed, it operates.
- When more than one mail is received at the same time, this function setting applies only when the last received mail is chat mail.
- Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Lighting*** or ***Vibrate alert***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

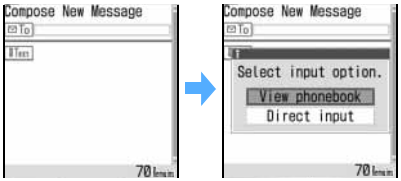
Composing and sending SMS

Compose and send SMS messages. SMS can be saved without sending.

- Maximum number of sent/unsent messages that can be saved ☛P40
- If you use one-byte katakana and pictograms, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly.
- SMS can be sent and received from the parties that use overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. Please visit the DoCoMo website for the countries where the service is provided and oversea carriers available.

Example Composing and sending an SMS message by entering address directly

1 Press ✉⑦① on the stand-by display and select To field.



2 Select *Direct input* and enter the address (party's phone number).

- When the address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name is displayed in To field.
- To send to a party that uses an overseas carrier other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (by pressing 0 for over a second) and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number. Omit the first 0 of the phone number. You can also call by entering "010", the country code, and then the other party's phone number. (Be sure to enter "010" when replying to SMS received from abroad as well.)
- Up to 26 characters can be entered into the To field, but only 20 characters can be transmitted as the destination (21 if a plus (+) sign is included).

Searching the phonebook

① **Select *View phonebook*.**

② **Search the phonebook and select a phone number.**

3 Select Text and enter the message.

- When the font type is set to ***Japanese*** in SMS Setting, up to 70 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered. A space is counted as a character in the message.
- When the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting, up to 160 one-byte characters can be entered including alphanumerics and symbols (except ` 。「」、・゛ and °). A one-byte space is counted as a character in the message.
- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press # to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method. A line feed is counted as a character in the message.

Inserting a signature

① **Press ✉④.**

- Signature must be registered beforehand.
- The signature text is counted as characters in the message.

4 Press .

Saving without sending

① **Press ✉②.**

- If neither the address nor message is entered, the SMS cannot be saved.
- You can edit and send the unsent SMS. ☛P241

INFORMATION

- You can use fixed phrases to enter face marks, greetings and replies in the message.
- Characters cannot be decorated.
- Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side
- The font type and whether to receive the delivered report are set in SMS Setting beforehand. You can also change the settings for the delivered report and storage period in the SMS Center while composing SMS.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and SMS is saved in Unsent messages. You can edit and send the SMS from Unsent messages. ☛P241
- When transmission is completed correctly, SMS is saved in Outbox. When there is not enough available storage space in Outbox, or the maximum number of sent mail is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. However, protected sent mail is not overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- When you set the delivered report to ***Request*** and send SMS, you will receive a delivered report that notifies you that the message has been received by the other party's FOMA terminal. The delivered report is saved in Inbox.
- Even if ***Not notify*** is set in Caller ID Notification, the caller ID is sent to the receiver when SMS is sent.
- When a fixed phrase including a line feed is inserted in the message being composed, the line feed is replaced by a one-byte space.
- Some characters may not be sent depending on the font type. ☛P225
- The signature is not inserted when the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting.
- If you enter some symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) when the font type is English, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced. In this case, you may not be able to send the message even if the number of characters is less than the maximum number of characters. Reduce the number of characters and send it again.
- To use the phonebook when Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When there is not enough available storage space in Unsent messages, or the maximum number of unsent mail is exceeded, SMS cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from Unsent messages. ☛P261
- You can compose and send SMS easily to the parties saved to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 (Quick Mail).
- Reading the received/sent/unsent SMS list/view screen ☛P254

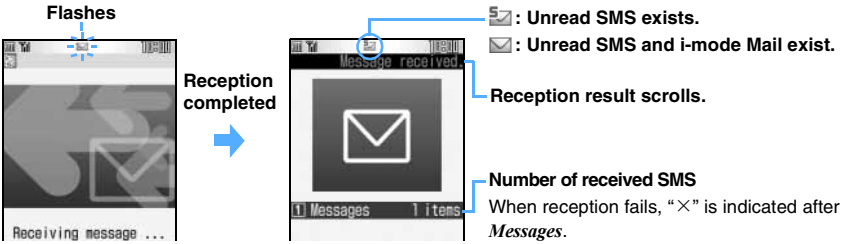
When SMS is received

Receive SMS

When there is incoming SMS, it is automatically received and you are informed by the screen display, ring tone, vibrator and/or lit or flashing sub-display. The received SMS is saved in Inbox.

• Maximum number of received messages that can be saved ☛P40

1 Receive an SMS message.



flashes and ***Receiving message...*** is displayed.

The mail ring tone sounds, the sub-display lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

• Press メモ/+ to stop the ring tone.

- Press (☎) while receiving the message to stop reception.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, the reception status such as ***SMS received*** appears on the sub-display. The sender's phone number or name of the last message also appears. When ***Hide caller's info*** is set in Sub-display Info Setting, no phone number or name will appear.
- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring tone stops, the display returns to the screen displayed prior to reception. To return to the previous screen immediately, press (クリア).

Reading the received SMS immediately

① Press (●) or (1) on the reception result screen.

- You can reply to (☛P245) or forward (☛P246) the received SMS.
  The operation is the same as for i-mode Mail. You cannot reply to the message for which ***Payphone*** or ***Not support*** is displayed in the sender field.

INFORMATION

- When Display Priority is set to ***Continue operation***, the receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed.
- When Privacy Mode is active (***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), if automatically received SMS is all saved in the folder with the privacy set to ***ON*** in the folder settings, the reception result screen is not displayed, the mail ring tone does not sound, and the sub-display does not light up or flash. When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), the reception result is scrolled but the sender is not displayed.
- When the incoming mail/message is set not to be displayed in Receive Display, the reception result is not scrolled.
- When the indicator light is set to ***ON*** in Alert Lighting Setting, the sub-display flashes while unread SMS exists.
- When FOMA terminal receives the SMS stored in the SMS Center, the message is deleted from the Center.
- Short Mail sent from a mova terminal is received by FOMA terminal as SMS.
- When SMS is received from a party with the incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the settings apply to the operation. Checking with the phonebook is performed as follows:
  - When more than one SMS message is received at the same time, the ring tone and vibrator are activated and the sub-display lights or flashes according to the setting of the SMS that is received last.
  - When the message is from the party that is registered in the phonebook entry with the secret attribute set, the name is displayed only in Secret Mode. The ring tone, vibrator, etc. operate according to the settings in the phonebook.
  - When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name registered in the phonebook is not displayed and the ring tone, vibrator, etc. are not activated.
- While receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F, SMS is not automatically received. Perform Check SMS.
- If reception of SMS fails, you can use Check SMS to receive the message again. When the maximum number of received mail is exceeded, display unread mail (☛P252), delete unnecessary mail (☛P260) or cancel mail protection (☛P259) before receiving new messages.
- When there is not enough available storage space in Inbox, or the maximum number of received mail is exceeded, the oldest received mail is overwritten. However, unread mail and protected mail are not overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
  - When the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of SMS is stopped. or is indicated on the screen. ☛P30
  - When the UIM already contains 20 messages, SMS may not be received even though there is space available in Inbox. or is indicated on the screen (☛P30). Move to FOMA terminal or delete SMS from the UIM. ☛P284, P285
- When the received SMS has been set to be saved directly to the UIM, it will be saved directly on the UIM. Note that, when the number of messages in the UIM reaches 20, SMS cannot be received. Delete unnecessary messages and perform Check SMS again.

Menu 162

Checking for SMS

Check SMS

You can make inquiry for any SMS delivered while FOMA terminal was out of service area or turned off.

• Depending on signal condition, you may not be able to perform Check SMS.

1 Press ✉ 6 2 on the stand-by display.

If the SMS Center stores any messages, they are received.

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive SMS with Check SMS.

Menu 174

Making SMS settings

SMS Setting

Usually, you do not need to change ***SMSC***, ***Address*** and ***Type of Number*** settings.

Default Font type: Japanese Delivered report: Do not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international

1 Press ✉ 7 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Font type : Select Japanese or English language of messages to be sent. The maximum number of characters that can be sent differs depending on the font type.

Delivered report : Specifies whether to request a delivered report when you send SMS.

Keep in SMS center : Sets the storage period of sent SMS in the SMS Center in cases the receiver cannot receive the message.

SMSC : Sets SMSC when you use SMS services other than DoCoMo.

• When ***Others*** is set, select ***Address*** field and enter the address (up to 20 one-byte characters).

Type of Number : Select either ***international*** or ***unknown***.

• When you set ***Others*** for ***SMSC*** and enter only numbers or numbers plus "✳" or "#" in ***Address*** field, select ***unknown***.

3 Press ▭.

INFORMATION

● In the SMS composition screen, press ✎ and select ***SMS settings***. In this case, only ***Delivered report*** and ***Keep in SMS center*** can be set. The settings are valid only for the SMS being composed.

● You can set to reject all SMS or SMS without caller ID. ☛P222

● The ***Font type***, ***Keep in SMS center***, ***SMSC***, and ***Type of Number*** settings will also be stored in the UIM.

Saving SMS to the UIM

Save SMS to UIM

You can move or copy sent and received SMS from FOMA terminal to the UIM.

Moving/copying SMS to the UIM

- Maximum number of messages that can be saved in the UIM ☛P40
- SMS in Unsent messages cannot be saved to the UIM.
- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to Inbox of the UIM together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to the UIM

1 Press ✉ ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

- SMS in Outbox ☛P252

2 Place the cursor at the SMS message to move and press MENU ④②①.

■ **Moving selected messages**

① **Press MENU ④②② and select messages.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a message, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Copying a message**

① **Place the cursor at the message to copy and press MENU ④③①.**

■ **Copying selected messages**

① **Press MENU ④③② and select messages.**

- Press ● to select or cancel a message, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the received/sent mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to UIM*** or ***Copy to UIM***.
- When the UIM already contains 20 messages, you cannot move or copy additional messages to the UIM. Delete unnecessary messages from the UIM.

Displaying SMS in the UIM

Example Displaying received SMS

1 Press ✉⑦② on the stand-by display.

Received SMS is displayed in 2 rows in the received SMS (UIM) list screen. The received date/time and the sender or receiver are displayed in the first row, and the beginning of the message or ***Delivered report*** is in the second row.

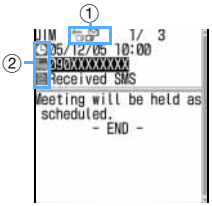
: Unread (able to reply) : Unread (unable to reply)

No icon: Read (able to reply) : Read (unable to reply)

: Delivered report

- The read/unread icon in the list indicates whether SMS in the UIM has been displayed. The status of unread/read before moving or copying is also carried over.
- In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- To display sent SMS, press ✉⑦③.

2 Select an SMS message.



Message number/total message count is displayed at the top of the received SMS (UIM) view screen.

① : Received (able to reply) : Read (unable to reply)

: Sent : Delivered report

: SMS in the UIM

② : Date and time : Receiver

: Sender : Sender (unable to reply)

: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Sent SMS***, or ***Delivered report***)

- The receiver is displayed in the view screen of the delivered report. ***SMS Center*** is displayed as the sender.
- When sent SMS is moved or copied to the UIM, the sent date and time are cleared from the SMS in the UIM.

INFORMATION

- From SMS in the UIM, you can also reply to or forward received messages, resend sent messages, change the font size, register in the phonebook, and perform other operations. The operation is the same as for received/sent SMS in FOMA terminal.
- When you reply to/forward or resend SMS in the UIM, the sent SMS is saved in Outbox of FOMA terminal.
- When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), displaying received or sent SMS in the UIM requires entry of the terminal security code.

Moving/copying SMS from the UIM to FOMA terminal

Move or copy SMS saved on the UIM to Inbox or Outbox of FOMA terminal.

- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to Inbox together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to FOMA terminal

1 Press ✉⑦② on the stand-by display.

- To move/copy sent SMS, press ✉⑦③.

2 Place the cursor at the SMS message to move and press MENU 3 1.

■ **Moving selected messages**

① **Press MENU 3 2 and select messages.**

• Press ● to select or cancel a message, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Copying a message**

① **Place the cursor at the message to copy and press MENU 3 3.**

■ **Copying selected messages**

① **Press MENU 3 4 and select messages.**

• Press ● to select or cancel a message, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

3 Press ●.

4 Select a folder to move the message to and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● In the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to phone*** or ***Copy to phone***.

● When there is not enough available storage space for mail or the maximum number of mail is exceeded, you cannot move or copy SMS. Also, unprotected i-mode Mail and/or SMS are not overwritten. Delete unnecessary mail/messages.

Deleting SMS from the UIM

• When you delete sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are also deleted from the UIM.

Example Deleting a received SMS message from the UIM

1 Press ✉ 7 2 on the stand-by display.

• To delete sent SMS, press ✉ 7 3.

2 Place the cursor at the SMS message to delete and press MENU 2 1.

■ **Deleting selected messages**

① **Press MENU 2 2 and select messages.**

• Press ● to select or cancel a message, and press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Deleting all messages**

① **Press MENU 2 3 and enter the terminal security code.**

■ **Deleting all delivered reports**

① **Press MENU 2 4 and enter the terminal security code.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

● In the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.

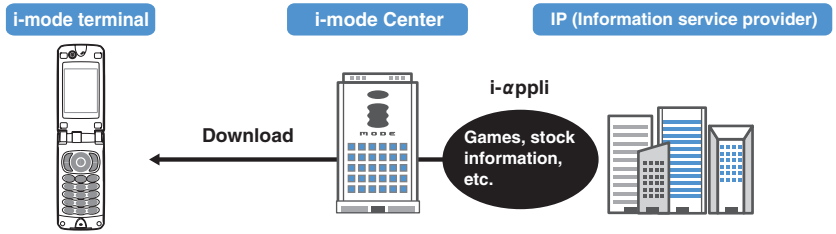
MEMO

i-αppli

i-αppli 288
Downloading i-αppli from sites 290
Starting i-αppli 292
Starting i-αppli with One-touch Button ..... One-touch Button 298
Starting i-αppli with i-αppli Shortcut ..... i-αppli Shortcut 298
Automatically starting i-αppli 299
Starting i-αppli from a site or mail ..... i-αppli To 300
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display ..... i-αppli Stand-by Display 301
Managing i-αppli 302
Using various functions from i-αppli 306

i-αppli

Downloading i-αppli software from sites allows more convenient use of a FOMA terminal compatible with i-mode (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal). For example, various games can be downloaded to the i-mode terminal for amusement and i-αppli for stock price information can be downloaded for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals. Map i-αppli downloads only necessary data and allows smooth scrolling. In addition, direct registration to the phonebook and schedule from i-αppli may be made and working with Data Box including saving and obtaining of image may be available with some i-αppli software.



• Downloading i-αppli ☛P290
• Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P299
• Starting i-αppli ☛P292

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli may use the mobile phone or UIM serial number of your i-mode terminal.
- Some i-αppli may attempt to make connection when running. Such attempts can be disabled by presetting not to make connection. ☛P293

Using saved data

Some i-αppli allows viewing, registering and operating of the data (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images and icons) saved in your i-mode terminal. The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Register Phonebook entries
- Add bookmarks
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Use icons
- Save schedules
- Save images in Data Box

INFORMATION

- Any image saved by i-αppli is stored in the *mode* or *Deco-Mail picture* folder of *Image* (My Picture) and/or the i-αppli respectively.
- Some i-αppli software may not be used in Privacy Mode (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*, *My picture* or *Schedule*).

i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX is more convenient and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with i-mode terminal information (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose a message on your favorite character screen and inform you of a sender of incoming call by character's comments when a call is received. Also, i-αppli DX updates desired information on stock price, game in progress or other information further in real time in conjunction with mail.

Using saved data

Some i-αppli DX allows viewing, registering and operating of saved data such as messages, redials, received calls and ring alerts in addition to the saved data available with standard i-αppli (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images and icons). The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Register Phonebook entries
- Add bookmarks
- Use mail composition screen
- View latest unread mail
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save video in Data Box
- View phonebook
- Save schedules
- View latest redial
- Change ring alert (phone, mail, Message R/F)
- Save images in Data Box
- Save ring alert in Data Box
- Use icons
- Use mail menu
- View latest received call
- Change image settings (stand-by display, incoming/outgoing call, incoming/outgoing video-phone call, incoming/outgoing mail, Message R/F reception)

INFORMATION

- With i-αppli DX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the NW transmission setting of i-αppli. The number of attempts to make communication and the timing depend on i-αppli.
- Activating i-αppli DX requires the date and time setting of FOMA terminal.
- Any image, video and ring alert saved by i-αppli DX is saved in the *mode* or *Deco-Mail picture* folder of *Image* (My Picture), *mode* folder of *i-motion*/*Melody* or the i-αppli DX respectively.
- Some i-αppli DX can not be used in Privacy Mode (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*, *Mail*, *My picture*, *i-motion* or *Schedule*).

Message i-αppli

Message i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX that allows more convenient and enjoyable use of i-αppli by providing real-time update of desired information on stock prices, games in progress, etc. through exchanging information by i-mode Mail.

- Messages used in Message i-αppli may not be correctly displayed.

Other convenient functions

■ i-αppli stand-by display

On the i-αppli stand-by display, i-αppli can be used as the stand-by display screen, which also allows directly receiving messages and making phone calls. The function of the stand-by display screen can be enhanced by setting it to display news and weather forecast update or to use your favorite character to inform you of incoming messages and alarms, etc. ☛P301

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting the i-αppli stand-by display.

■ i-αppli auto start

i-αppli can be automatically started at the user-specified time, date, day of week, etc. Some i-αppli allows auto start at the time intervals preset with i-αppli. ☛P299

■ Shooting with camera

Images can be taken with the FOMA terminal camera from i-αppli.

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting shooting with camera. ☛P306

■ **Infrared communication**

The data can be exchanged with the devices that are provided with the infrared communication function from i-αppli. It allows enhanced use by interacting with devices provided with the infrared communication function. ☛P306

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared communication.
- Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

■ **Infrared remote control**

Various devices such as electrical appliances that support infrared remote control can be operated from i-αppli. ☛P356

For example, the preinstalled Gガイド番組表リモコン allows using your terminal as an AV remote controller which works with TV programs. ☛P295

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared remote control. i-αppli that supports the other device is required.

Downloading i-αppli from sites

You can download your favorite i-αppli from sites and store it in FOMA terminal.

- The maximum number of software that can be saved. ☛P40
- If i-αppli download has failed due to poor signal quality, etc., i-αppli will not be saved in FOMA terminal.

1 Display the site containing i-αppli and select i-αppli.

The selected i-αppli is downloaded.

- To cancel downloading, press ● and select ***Yes***.

■ **When Software Info Display is on**

i-αppli information is displayed. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded.

- The detail information of i-αppli to be downloaded can be checked by pressing [ｍｅｎｕ].

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded with a different UIM**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. When you select ***Yes***, the downloaded i-αppli overwrites the existing i-αppli.

■ **When downloading i-αppli that uses saved data or serial number of the mobile phone/UIM**

A confirmation screen is displayed. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded.

- When ***Guide*** is displayed in the guide row, the details of the data to be used by i-αppli can be checked by pressing [ｍｅｎｕ].

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded**

Already downloaded is displayed. When the new version of i-αppli is released, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to upgrade. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded to upgrade.

2 Select a folder where to save i-αppli.

3 Select each item to set.

Set αppli display	: For i-αppli which supports i-αppli stand-by display, sets whether to use it for i-αppli stand-by display.
Set NW transmission	: Sets whether to allow the communication by i-αppli.
Use icons	: Sets whether to allow i-αppli to use icons such as mail and battery level.

• Some items may not be available for setting or operation setting screens may not be displayed depending on i-αppli.

4 Press [Yes] and select *Yes*.

The downloaded i-αppli starts.

• Select *No* to return to the site screen.

INFORMATION

● When downloading i-αppli while Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

● When the memory for i-αppli is not enough or the number of i-αppli exceeds the maximum number of saved items, follow the instructions on the screen and delete i-αppli saved in FOMA terminal until an free space required for saving i-αppli is recovered. Deleted i-αppli can not be restored even when i-αppli download has failed.

● When ***Use icons*** is set to ***No***, i-αppli may not operate.

Downloading Message i-αppli

When Message i-αppli is downloaded, folders for Message i-αppli is automatically created in the lists of ***Outbox***, ***Inbox*** and ***Unsent messages***. The automatically created folder is named with the name of Message i-αppli downloaded, which cannot be changed.

• Message i-αppli can be saved up to 5 applications (included in the 100 maximum number of i-αppli applications). If the maximum number of Message i-αppli is exceeded, Message i-αppli cannot be downloaded. In that case, delete Message i-αppli before downloading. ☛P304

• If the folder for Message i-αppli exceeds five, downloading will be impossible.

• If Message i-αppli that uses the same mail folder has already been saved in FOMA terminal, the software cannot be downloaded. However, i-αppli can be updated if a new version is available.

INFORMATION

● If you attempt to download or upgrade Message i-αppli, when Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

● If a Message i-αppli application is tried to be downloaded again while only the relevant Message i-αppli folder remains, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use the folder. When you select ***Yes***, the Message i-αppli is downloaded. If you choose not to use the mail folder, delete the folder before downloading the Message i-αppli.

● If a received mail that supports Message i-αppli to be downloaded has already been saved in FOMA terminal, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move the received mail to the folder that was created at the time of downloading. When you select ***Yes***, the received mail is sorted. However, when Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** or ***Hide Secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***), you cannot sort them.

Viewing i-αppli information when downloading

Software Info Display

You set whether to display i-αppli information when downloading.

Default OFF

1 Press [Menu] 3 2 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

• Not to display i-αppli information, press 2.

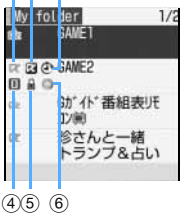
Starting i-αppli

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.

2 Select a folder.

□: No i-αppli　　▣: i-αppli present

3 Select an i-αppli application to start.



① : Normal i-αppli　　: i-αppli DX
: Message i-αppli
② : i-αppli that can be set for i-αppli stand-by display
: i-αppli that is set for i-αppli stand-by display
③ : i-αppli with Auto Start
STOP : i-αppli at stopped condition by IP (Information service provider)
④ 0 to 9 : i-αppli registered as i-mode shortcut
⑤ : Protected i-αppli
SSL : i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages
SSL : Protected i-αppli which was downloaded from SSL pages
⑥ : i-αppli registered in One-touch Button

- To cancel starting i-αppli, press ☎ and select ***Ended***.

When i-αppli makes communication

When ***Confirm every session*** is set for NW transmission of i-αppli to be started, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect.

- Setting NW transmission ☛P293

Quitting i-αppli

Quit i-αppli in the procedure specified for each.

- You can also quit i-αppli by pressing ☎ and selecting ***Ended***.

INFORMATION

- Because of the 3D polygon*1 engine loaded, 3 dimensional image can be displayed with i-αppli.
  *1 By combining polygons (triangles and squares), 3 dimensional image with depth can be displayed.
- Whether the Easy Selector Plus is effective for 4 or 8 directions depends on i-αppli.
- The volume of the sound which sounds during i-αppli operation follows Volume Setting for the ring tone. Note that when ***Ascending*** is set in Volume Setting, the volume is ***Level4***. Depending upon the i-αppli application in use, some sounds may even be inaudible.
- While Driving mode is on, the vibrator and sound during activating i-αppli do not operate.
- When starting i-αppli while activating Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- i-αppli is interrupted in the following cases. If you quit the function being used and run, i-αppli is restarted, but if you press ▭ and select ***i-αppli***, i-αppli can be restarted while the function in progress is continued. Some i-αppli may not return to the state before it was interrupted.
  - When there is an incoming call (except when the ringing time of Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service is set to ***0 sec***)
  - When the time set in the schedule alarm or Alarm Clock has come
  - When you switch to another function
- When you are outside the service area or the saved data cannot be used, i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.

- Using i-αppli to start another specified i-αppli allows use of i-αppli without returning to the software list. If no i-αppli to be started is set, selection of i-αppli is required. If i-αppli to be started is set but not on the software list, it must be downloaded.
- Images used on i-αppli or your entered data may automatically be sent to the server via Internet. Images used on i-αppli are images shot with the camera while i-αppli is activated, images obtained using the i-αppli infrared communication function, images downloaded by i-αppli from sites or Internet web pages, or images obtained by i-αppli from Data Box.
- For some i-αppli, the IP (Information service provider) may access i-αppli saved in the mobile phone and may change into a use stop state directly. In this case, starting, setting for stand-by or upgrading, etc. of the i-αppli cannot be performed and only deleting and displaying the detailed information of software can be performed. To use again, please ask the IP (Information service provider) since it is necessary to receive communication of canceling to quit i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli, the IP (Information service provider) may send data to i-αppli saved in the mobile phone.
- When the IP (Information service provider) requests to stop/restart i-αppli or send data to i-αppli, FOMA terminal communicates and i flashes. In this case, the communication charge is not required.
- For i-αppli builders:
  If i-αppli does not operate normally while building, trace display may help. Press MENU 334 on the stand-by display to display the trace. Note that trace information cannot be displayed if i-αppli built to record trace information is not saved.

Displaying history when operation finishes without using saved data

Security Error History

When i-αppli ended because an error that i-αppli cannot use the saved data occurred, the name of i-αppli, date and time, cause of the security error is recorded.

• Latest 20 records of security error history are recorded.

1 Press MENU 333 on the stand-by display.

■ **Deleting all the history**

① **Press ▭ and select *Yes*.**

Displaying i-αppli detail information

Detail Info

Detail information such as the name and version of i-αppli can be checked.

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor i-αppli to check and press ▭.

3 Check detail information.

- The displayed items differ depending on i-αppli.
- If you press ▭, the site certificate can be checked when i-αppli is downloaded from SSL pages.

Setting operating condition of i-αppli

Settings

• Only one i-αppli application can be set for i-αppli Stand-by Display.

• i-αppli Stand-by Display cannot be set while the stand-by ticker is displayed.

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to set and press MENU 7.

3 Select each item to set.

• You cannot select the item not supported by the i-αppli.

Set i-αppli display : Used to set whether to set i-αppli which supports the i-αppli stand-by display as your stand-by display.

Set NW transmission during i-αppli display : Used to set whether to allow automatic communication while the i-αppli stand-by display is operating.

Set NW transmission : Used to set whether to allow automatic communication while i-αppli is operating. When ***Confirm every session*** is set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to communicate each time i-αppli is activated.

Use icons : Specifies whether to enable i-αppli to use icons for mail, Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode and reception level.

Start from browser : Used to set whether to start i-αppli from sites (i-αppli To).

Start from mailer : Used to set whether to start i-αppli from mail (i-αppli To).

Start from external : Used to set whether to start i-αppli from external devices (i-αppli To).

*Allow ring tone/image changes by software**1 : Specifies whether to allow i-αppli to change the settings of ring tones or images on the screen such as the stand-by display. If ***Yes*** is set, the ring tone and image of the stand-by display are changed automatically.

*Confirm every set-up**1 : Specifies whether to display a confirmation screen each time the settings of ring tones or images are changed.

*Allow access to phonebook/dial record by software**1 : Specifies whether to allow i-αppli to refer to the phonebook or call log. If ***Yes*** is set, the phonebook or call log is referred automatically.

*1 This setting is available only for i-αppli DX.

4 Press .

• When ***Set i-αppli display*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel the current stand-by display setting.

INFORMATION

- i-αppli automatically makes connection to networks if a setting is made to allow communication. Note that connection to networks requires communication charges.
- When i-αppli that connects to networks for communication is set as the i-αppli stand-by display, communication may automatically be carried out depending on i-αppli.
- Depending on this setting, network communication from i-αppli and using icon information (unread mail, remaining battery level, etc.) may not be able to be used.
- Note that if you set ***No*** for ***Set NW transmission***, i-αppli may not be started and timely information such as stock prices or weather forecast may not be provided by i-αppli.
- If ***Yes*** is set for ***Use icons*** for the i-αppli stand-by display, information of icons for unread mail, unread Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode, and icons within service area/outside service area may be sent to IPs (Information service providers) through the Internet, which may give the information to a third party.
- While Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), the i-αppli stand-by display does not start even if it is set.

Setting the lighting and vibrator during i-αppli running

Light/Vibrate Setting

Setting display light

- The i-αppli stand-by display light operation depends on the settings in Display Light Setting for the display.
- While Driving mode is on, the light while i-αppli is running does not operate even if ***Use software setting*** is set.

Default Use phone setting

1 Press MENU ③②④ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ① or ②.

Use phone setting : The light is turned on according to the settings in Display Light Setting for the display. ☛P134

Use software setting : i-αppli controls the lighting on/off.

Setting vibrator

Allow the vibrator operation by i-αppli.

- While Driving mode is on, the vibrator while i-αppli is running does not operate regardless of this setting.

Default ON

1 Press MENU ③②⑤ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ①.

- Not to allow the vibrator operation, press ②.

Using pre-installed i-αppli

The following i-αppli applications are preinstalled by default:

Game software	• スウィートクッキング (Sweets Cooking) • 珍さんと一緒 トランプ&占い (Mr. Chin's Cards & Fortune-Telling)
Other i-αppli	• G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) • 珍さん計画 DX おこづかい帖プラス (Mr. Chin's Scheduled Cashbook)

Select each i-αppli application from the list to start.

- i-αppli names may be different from the displayed ones on the screen.
- 珍さん計画 DX おこづかい帖プラス can be set as the i-αppli stand-by display.
- If you delete i-αppli preloaded by default, you can download it from i-mode site "My D-style".
  To access "My D-style", select 3 *メニューリスト* (Menu list) of the Japanese iMenu → *ケータイ電話メーカー* (Mobile phone manufacturer) (as of November, 2005).

Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)

This is a convenient application containing a TV program table and a TV remote controller.
For details ☛P357

スウィートクッキング (Sweets Cooking)

This is a game in which you can enjoy rearranging and removing the blocks that are falling on the screen.

- These blocks indicate the five key ingredients of sweets: fruit, milk, eggs, flour, and beans. If you select and rearrange three (or more) blocks indicating the same ingredient, you can let the blocks disappear. Removing a set of blocks of different ingredients at one time lets you cook a variety of sweets through their combination.
- There are also special blocks called “Heart Blocks”. Each of these blocks will disappear and you will get bonus points if you remove the block adjacent to the block.

■ **You can use the following keys:**

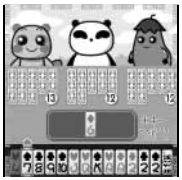
: Move a block. : Turn a block clockwise.
: Turn a block counterclockwise. : Move down a block rapidly.
: View the menu. : Return to an original position or end the game.

■ **Game modes available**

Mode name	Description
きまぐれ **(Easygoing) mode**	In this mode, you can set the Hungry-meter to its full range and attempt to clear the meter, whichever kind of sweets you select. Getting a high score makes you appear in the ranking list.
おねだり **(Request) mode**	In this mode, the character who appears in the game will request you to cook sweets they want to eat. If you answer the character’s request, the Hungry-meter will show a major increase in readout. You can also be given bits of knowledge about sweets in general (***Sweets Box*** is displayed on the initial screen). In this mode, you will never be listed in the ranking.

Selecting ***Fortune Cookie*** on the initial screen lets you enjoy a fortunetelling game.

珍さんと一緒 トランプ&占い (Mr. Chin’s Cards & Fortune-Telling)



This is a set of card games in which you can play with unique characters, such as “Chin-san” Panda. You can enjoy a fortunetelling game in addition to three card games: *大富豪* (The Rich and Poor), *ページワン* (Page One), and *ポーカー* (Poker).

■ **You can use the following keys:**

: Select a card.
: Pass your turn (*大富豪*) or Display scores/return (poker).
: Hand out or withdraw a card. : View the menu.
: Determine a card. : View the description of card rules.

珍さん計画DXおこづかい帖プラス(Mr. Chin's Scheduled Cashbook)

This i-αppli has Scheduler and Cashbook functions, which is compatible with i-αppli Stand-by Display.

Icon for the schedule

Money in hand

To change the display position or to turn off the display, press ●, select *所持金表示設定* (Display setting) and select *右下* (Right down) *左下* (Left down) and *非表示* (No display)

■ Scheduler function

You can register a schedule. If you set the schedule for the i-αppli stand-by display, the icon is displayed on the specified date of registration.

Item	Operations
登録 **(Register)**	Press ●, select *予定設定* (Set schedule), set the contents of schedule and press 登. • The number of the schedule entries which can be registered in a day is up to 3.
確認 **(Check)**	Press ● and select *予定確認* (Check schedule). Press 登 and select *修正* (Edit) or *削除* (Delete) to edit or delete the schedule.

■ Cashbook function

You can record monthly incomes and expenses. The interior of the room of Mr.Chin changes by the amount of money in hand.

Item	Operations
おこづかい設定 (Set pocket-money)	Press ●, select *おこづかい設定* and set the income day, the present money in hand or the monthly amount. Press 登 to register. • When the current day is set as the income day, it is not put in until the next month will come. Pay in from money in hand. • If this setting has not been activated for two months or more, pocket-money will be put in for only one month of the previous month.
毎月の支払い設定 (Set fixed payment)	Press ● and select *毎月の支払い* from the menu to set the amount of money paid every month such as house rent. Then, press 登.
毎日の出費、臨時収入の入力 (Enter daily expense, casual income)	Press ●, select *おこづかい帖* (Cashbook), select the detail of expenses and manner of payment from the write-in field and set the amount of money (in ￥100 unit). Then, press 登. • Select *りんじ収入* (Casual income) to add the set amount of money to the money in hand. • To display the previous *おこづかい帖*, place the cursor at the detail of expenses in the write-in field and press ⊙. **A write-in field**

■ Help function

When you press ● to select Help and then select ***Yes***, FOMA terminal is connected to a site where a Help page can be displayed. For more detailed usages such as item selection, price input, etc., see the Help page.

• If your terminal has been connected to the site, i-αppli will be ended.

Starting i-αppli with One-touch Button

One-touch Button

Registering i-αppli to One-touch Button

• Only one i-αppli can be registered to One-touch Button.

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to register and press MENU 9 1.

• To cancel the setting, place the cursor at i-αppli to cancel and press MENU 9 1.

Starting i-αppli with One-touch Button

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.

INFORMATION

● Which i-αppli registered to One-touch Button can be checked. ☛P305

Starting i-αppli with i-αppli Shortcut

i-αppli Shortcut

Registering as i-αppli shortcuts

• Up to 10 i-αppli can be registered as i-αppli shortcuts.

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to register and press MENU 9 2.

• To cancel the setting, place the cursor at i-αppli to cancel and press MENU 9 2.

3 Select the registration destination.

• Number 0 to 9 correspond to the dial key 0 to 9 used to start i-αppli.

Starting i-αppli with i-αppli Shortcut

1 Press the dial key (0 to 9) on the stand-by display and hold down ○ for over a second.

INFORMATION

● Pressing MENU 3 2 6 on the stand-by display displays the list of i-αppli registered as i-αppli shortcuts.

Automatically starting i-αppli

Collective setting for auto starting is made for all i-αppli which different conditions are set to.
• The date and time setting is required to start i-αppli automatically.

Specifying whether to start automatically

Auto Start

• When ***OFF*** is set, Auto Start is also disabled for i-αppli even if ***User*** of Auto Start Info Setting is set to ***ON***.

Default ON

1 Press [Menu] 3 2 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 or 2.

Setting the date and time of Auto Start

Auto Start Info Setting

Set Auto Start on/off or the start date and time for each i-αppli application and display the preset details.
• The conditions that can be set depend on i-αppli.
• Some i-αppli may not be started automatically.
• When Auto Start is set to ***OFF***, this setting is not available.

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to set and press [Menu] 6.

3 Select each item to set.

User : Select whether to set conditions of Auto Start.
• When ***OFF*** is set, the following items cannot be set.

Time : Enter the time to automatically start i-αppli.

Repeat : Set the condition for repeated automatic starting of i-αppli.
• When ***OneTime*** is set, set the date for auto starting in ***Date*** field.
• When ***Daily*** is set, i-αppli starts automatically at the time set in ***Time*** field every day.
• When ***Weekly*** is set, set the day of the week for auto starting in ***Weekly*** field.

Weekly : Set the day of the week for auto starting when ***Weekly*** is set for ***Repeat***.

Date : Set the date for auto starting when ***OneTime*** is set for ***Repeat***.

Software : Specify whether to automatically start at the intervals preset for i-αppli.

αppli 1* to *4 : Depending on i-αppli DX, up to 4 conditions of Auto Start can be set while it is operated. Specify whether to enable the settings.

4 Press [Mail].

INFORMATION

- Even when auto starting is set, i-αppli is not started if the time of activation arrives in one of the following situations. If i-αppli is not started for the following reasons (except for the ones marked with *1), is indicated on the stand-by display and the name of i-αppli, the date and time and the reason for the start failure are recorded in Start Failure History.
  - When FOMA terminal power is off.*1
  - UIM operation is restricted (except for preinstalled i-αppli).
  - When UIM cannot be detected (except for pre-installed i-αppli).
  - When Auto Start is ***OFF***.*1
  - When the interval of auto start is too short.*1
  - During a talk or communication
  - When a screen other than the stand-by display is displayed or i-αppli stand-by display operation is in progress.
  - When any other function is running (except when the My Picture list is displayed and a picture is being framed, when the i-motion list is displayed and a video is being played or edited, when the melody list is displayed and a melody is being played and while the Music Player or FM radio is in use).
  - In All Lock or PIM Lock
  - When Privacy Mode is on (while ***i-αppli*** is set to ***Authorized access***).
  - While an alarm or schedule alarm is sounding (including when the set time is the same as the setting for Auto Start).
  - When i-αppli usage is stopped by IP (Information service provider).
- Even if you wish to automatically start multiple i-αppli at the same time, only one i-αppli can be started. The failed i-αppli information is recorded in Start Failure History, but is not displayed on the stand-by display.
- In the user setting, you cannot set the same content as that of the user setting that has been set by other i-αppli.
- If all of the start time is set before the date and time of FOMA terminal, auto starting will be disabled.

Displaying history when Auto Start of i-αppli fails

Start Failure History

When automatic start of i-αppli fails, name of i-αppli, date and time, causes are recorded.

- Up to 20 start failure histories are recorded. When there are more than 20 histories, 21st history is overwritten on the oldest history.
- When you display start failure histories or when the next automatic start is successful, on the stand-by display disappears.

1 Press MENU 3 3 1 on the stand-by display.

■ Deleting all the history

① Press and select *Yes*.

Starting i-αppli from a site or mail

i-αppli To

i-αppli starts when link item to activate i-αppli contained in a site or i-mode Mail is selected (i-αppli To).

1 Select a link item enabled to start i-αppli from a site or i-mode Mail.

2 Select *Yes*.

The connection to site is terminated and i-αppli is started.

INFORMATION

- If the i-αppli you attempt to start with i-αppli To is not saved in FOMA terminal, the message that there is no specified i-αppli is displayed and i-αppli cannot be started. Note that some i-αppli may start just after downloaded from sites even if it is not saved.
  - For i-αppli that starts just after downloaded from sites, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to make communication while it is activated.
  - When ending i-αppli that started just after downloaded from sites, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-αppli. Note that some i-αppli may not be able to be saved in FOMA terminal.
- If the specified i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To, a message is displayed and i-αppli is not started. ☛P294
- i-αppli can also be started by using the infrared communication and Bar Code Reader.

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

i-αppli Stand-by Display

When i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, you can start i-αppli from the stand-by display to operate. or is indicated when the i-αppli stand-by display is set.

- It is necessary to set i-αppli for the stand-by display beforehand. ☛P126

INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is turned on while setting i-αppli Stand-by Display, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to start the i-αppli stand-by display. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli stand-by display starts. When you select ***No***, the i-αppli stand-by display settings are canceled. If you operate nothing within about 5 seconds after the confirmation screen has appeared, the i-αppli stand-by display starts automatically. When the power is turned on by Auto Power ON, the i-αppli stand-by display automatically starts, without displaying the confirmation screen.
- When you set i-αppli that performs communication, it may not operate correctly depending on radio wave conditions, etc.
- i-αppli stand-by display does not operate while Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***).
- If you activate All Lock or PIM Lock while the i-αppli stand-by display is set, the i-αppli stand-by display is temporarily canceled. When you cancel lock, the i-αppli stand-by display starts again.
- If the use of i-αppli set to the i-αppli stand-by display is stopped by IP (Information service provider), the i-αppli standby display is canceled.
- Even when i-αppli Stand-by Display is specified, if stand-by tickers are displayed due to signals from IP (Information service provider), the i-αppli Stand-by Display settings may be canceled.
- While the i-αppli stand-by display is activated, if an error occurs that makes it difficult for the i-αppli stand-by display to continue to appear, a confirmation screen is displayed asking if you will cancel or not. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli stand-by display settings are canceled. At this time, the name of i-αppli and end date/time are recorded in Abnormal Exit History.
- You cannot connect to a site (Web To) from the i-αppli stand-by display.

Starting i-αppli of the i-αppli stand-by display

To start i-αppli set on the i-αppli stand-by display, switch the i-αppli stand-by display to the i-αppli screen.

- You cannot start i-αppli when Lock on Close is set to on.

1 Press (ch/αUP) on the i-αppli stand-by display.

The screen is changed to the i-αppli screen and or flashes at the top of the screen.

2 Operate i-αppli.

Ending i-αppli to return to the i-αppli stand-by display

1 Press ☎ during operating i-αppli.

2 Select *Ended*.

i-αppli is ended and the i-αppli stand-by display is activated. The icon at the top of the screen switches from [icon] to [icon], or from [icon] to [icon].

- The procedure to exit i-αppli and return to the i-αppli stand-by display depends on i-αppli. Some types of i-αppli return to the stand-by display by pressing [icon].
- Even if ***Ended*** is selected, i-αppli Stand-by Display is not canceled. To cancel, select ***Terminated***. [icon] or [icon] at the top of the screen disappears.
- To continue i-αppli, select ***Cancel***.

INFORMATION

● In addition, place the cursor at i-αppli set for the i-αppli stand-by display in the software list, press [icon] and select [icon] ***αppli display*** to cancel i-αppli.

Displaying the end history of i-αppli stand-by display

Abnormal Exit History

When an error that the i-αppli stand-by display cannot continue occurs, the name of i-αppli, date and time are recorded.

- Up to 20 abnormal exit histories are recorded. When there are more than 20 histories, the 21st history is overwritten on the oldest history.
- Nothing is recorded when you quit i-αppli normally.

1 Press [icon] 3 3 2 on the stand-by display.

■ Deleting all the history

① Press [icon] and select *Yes*.

Managing i-αppli

Upgrading i-αppli

Upgrade

When i-αppli has been updated, it can be upgraded.

- i-αppli whose usage is stopped by IP (Information service provider) cannot be upgraded.

1 Hold down [icon] for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Press [icon] 5 after placing the cursor at i-αppli to upgrade and select *Yes*.

- When upgrade is unnecessary, the message indicating that i-αppli is the newest is displayed.

INFORMATION

● When you upgrade i-αppli, the data such as game scores stored by the i-αppli may be erased.
● Some i-αppli may inquire the DoCoMo server about the availability depending on the length of time of use/number of times of use. If the server gives a notice of i-αppli having been updated, it can be upgraded after confirming whether to upgrade it.
● Some i-αppli may be upgraded automatically when activating i-αppli.

Creating/deleting folders

Folders can be created to sort out i-αppli by the category. Also, the order of folders can be changed.

Creating folders

• Up to 20 folders can be created.

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press MENU 4.**

■ **Changing the folder name**

① **Place the cursor at the folder to change the name and press MENU 1.**

■ **Changing the order of the folder**

① **Place the cursor at the folder to change the order, press MENU and then press 5 or 6.**
The order of the selected folder changes to one line up or down.

3 **Enter a folder name and press ▭ (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters).**

Deleting folders

• Deleting a folder with i-αppli stored in it also deletes all i-αppli in that folder. Note that the folder cannot be deleted if it contains the protected i-αppli.

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 **Place the cursor at the folder to delete and press MENU 2 1.**

• To delete a folder with any i-αppli stored in it, enter the terminal security code.

3 **Select *Yes*.**

• If there is any Message i-αppli in the folder to be deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the automatically created mail folder at the same time. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in the folder. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete i-αppli or the mail folder even when ***Yes*** is selected.

INFORMATION

- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu of the mail list. ☛P252
- When the mail folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including displaying the list), i-αppli may not be deleted.
- While Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***) and if you delete Message i-αppli, cancel Privacy Mode according to directions of the screen.

Protecting i-αppli

• The maximum number of i-αppli that can be protected ☛P40

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.**

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to protect and press MENU 3 1.

i-αppli is protected and 🔒 or SSL is indicated on the software list.

- To cancel, place the cursor at i-αppli to cancel the protection and press MENU 3 1.

■ Switching the protection of the selected items on/off

① **Press MENU 3 2 and select i-αppli.**

- Press ● to switch selecting or canceling i-αppli; press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ Switching the protection of all items in the folder on/off

① **Press MENU 3 3 and enter the terminal security code.**

INFORMATION

● All of the protected i-αppli are also deleted when Delete All Data is performed. ☛P422

Deleting i-αppli

1 Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at i-αppli to delete and press MENU 2 1.

■ Deleting the selected items

① **Press MENU 2 2 and select i-αppli.**

- Press ● to switch selecting or canceling i-αppli; press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ Deleting all items in the folder

① **Press MENU 2 3.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *All* or *w/o protect*.**

- All the i-αppli or all the unprotected i-αppli in the folder are deleted.

3 Select *Yes*.

- When you attempt to delete Message i-αppli, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the automatically created mail folder at the same time. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in it. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete i-αppli or the mail folder even when ***Yes*** is selected.

INFORMATION

● When you delete all i-αppli in the folder from the folder list, place the cursor at the folder, press MENU and select ***Delete*** → ***Delete software***.

● When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu of the mail list. ☛P252

● The protected i-αppli cannot be deleted by ***One item*** or ***Selected items***. To delete the protected i-αppli, clear the protection beforehand. Alternatively, select ***All items***, enter the terminal security code, and then delete i-αppli by selecting ***All***.

● If you attempt to delete Message i-αppli when Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), entry of the terminal security code is required.

● If you have deleted i-αppli preloaded by default, you can download it from i-mode site “My D-style”. ☛P295

● While Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***) and if you delete Message i-αppli, cancel Privacy Mode according to directions of the screen.

Moving i-αppli to another folder

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.**

2 **Place the cursor at i-αppli to move and press MENU 4 1.**

■ **Moving the selected items**

① **Press MENU 4 2 and select i-αppli.**

- Press ● to select or cancel i-αppli; press MENU to select or cancel all.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Moving all items in folder**

① **Press MENU 4 3.**

3 **Select the folder to move to and select *Yes*.**

Sorting i-αppli

Software Sort

Default By download time

1 **Press MENU 3 2 1 on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press 1 to 5.**

- For ***By download time*** and ***By access time***, i-αppli is sorted by the time set in Date and Time Setting of FOMA terminal.
- For ***By name***, it may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary if two-byte and one-byte characters/alphabetic characters are included in the name of i-αppli.
- For ***By access frequency***, it does not contain the number of starts as the i-αppli stand-by display. The number of access is carried over even when i-αppli version is upgraded.
- For ***By software size***, the total of the file size of i-αppli and scratchpad to be used is sorted from large to small.

Checking the number of i-αppli in folder

Software in Folder

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 **Place the cursor at the folder to check the number of i-αppli and press ▭.**

: Normal i-αppli : i-αppli DX : Message i-αppli

Checking the current settings of i-αppli

Software Information

1 **Hold down ○ for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press ✉.**

Storage	: Total size of i-αppli saved is displayed with a bar and value.
Software count	: Total number of i-αppli saved is displayed.
αppli display	: Name and storage folder of i-αppli set as the i-αppli stand-by display are displayed.
One-key shortcut	: Name and storage folder of i-αppli set for One-touch Button are displayed.
Auto start	: Name, storage folder and start time of i-αppli set for the next automatic start are displayed.

Using various functions from i-αppli

• Downloading i-αppli that supports individual function beforehand is required.

Making calls from i-αppli

1 Select setting items for Customized Call and set call conditions.

• Setting for Customized Call ☛P60

2 Press (Menu) and select *Yes*.

A call is made by the settings. When you make a call, i-αppli is interrupted.

• Some i-αppli may need different operation or be unable to make calls.

Connecting to sites from i-αppli

1 Select *Yes* when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect to sites.

i-αppli is ended and the site is displayed.

• Connecting to a site is unavailable from the i-αppli stand-by display.

• Some i-αppli may need different operation or be unable to connect to sites.

Using Camera from i-αppli

The Camera cannot be used while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

1 Operate i-αppli to use Camera.

• Some i-αppli activates Camera automatically.

INFORMATION

● When Camera has been activated from i-αppli, shot images are not saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture) or ***i-motion*** but saved in ***mode*** folder, ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder or the i-αppli. Saved images may be automatically sent from i-αppli to the server by communication.

● Some i-αppli can change the image size or shooting size or set the frame, etc.

Using Bar Code Reader from i-αppli

The Bar Code Reader cannot be used while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

1 Operate i-αppli to scan bar codes.

• A message indicating that scan results are used and saved in the i-αppli is displayed.

Using infrared communication from i-αppli

• Infrared communication may not be made depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

• Infrared communication is not available while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

1 Operate i-αppli to perform infrared communication.

• i-αppli can also be executed by receiving i-αppli starting data via infrared communication.

• If you perform infrared communication while your terminal is connected to a site or sending / receiving mail, the site connection or mail transmission is stopped.

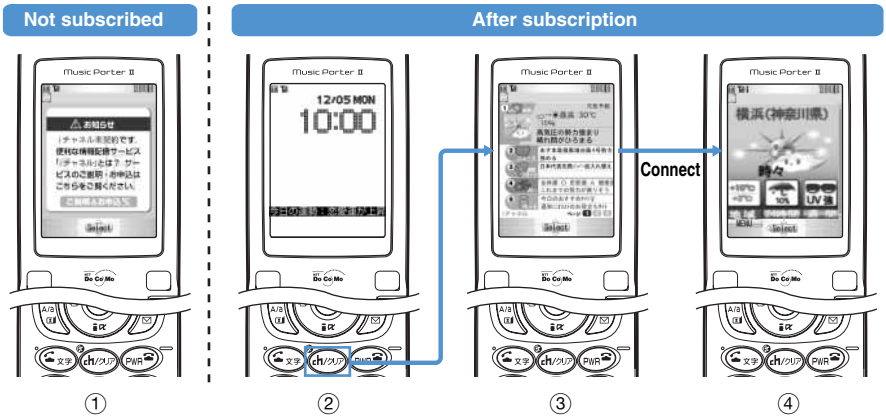
i-channel

i-channel 308
Displaying i-channel ..... Channel List 310
Changing i-channel settings ..... Stand-by Telop Setting 310

i-channel

i-channel is a service in which DoCoMo or IP (Information service provider) delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to i-channel-compatible terminals.
Users can receive information regularly, and read latest information as it appears on the stand-by display as tickers in the channel list by pressing ch/クリア (Displaying the channel list ☛P310).
Additionally, users can obtain rich, detail information by selecting a desired channel in the channel list.

- i-channel information is displayed in Japanese only.
- For important notes on using i-channel and detail information about how to use i-channel, see “i-mode User’s Manual”.



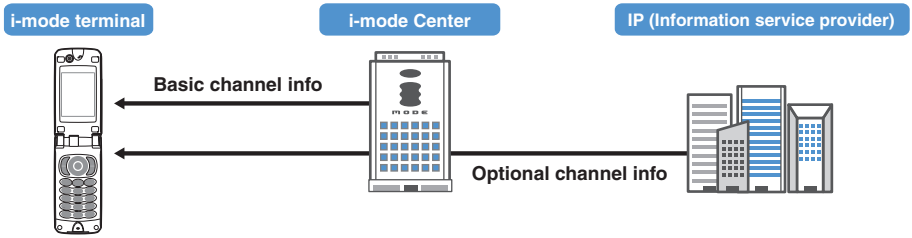
① **When you are not signed up for i-channel.**
② **Once you sign up for i-channel, tickers automatically run on the stand-by display as information is received or as you display the channel list.**
③ **Pressing ch/クリア displays the channel list. Each channel contains various information in a list form including those that ran as tickers.**
④ **You can select each channel to view detail information.**

- The screens shown above are for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screens.

There are 2 types of channels: “Basic channel” and “Optional channel”. Basic channel is pre-registered channels provided by DoCoMo and ready for use immediately after i-channel sign-up. Packet communication fee for automatic information update in relation to the basic channels is included in the i-channel service fee. Optional channel is provided by non-DoCoMo IPs (Information service providers) and users need to register their desired channels for viewing. Packet communication fee for automatic information update and other fees in relation to Optional channel are not included in the i-channel service fee.
Please note that only Basic channel information appears as tickers on the stand-by display.

- Information charge may be imposed to use Optional channel.
- Some Optional channel requires separate sign-up to the IPs (Information service providers) who provide the channels.
- Viewing detail information from the channel list, whether Basic channel or Optional channel information, causes separate packet communication fee that is not covered by the i-channel service fee.

i-channel



i-channel is a pay service for which subscription is required. (You need i-mode sign-up when you use this service.)

- Operating i-channel ☛P310
- Compatible device: 701i and 902i Series

Trial channel

With our free Trial channel, Basic channel is available over the fixed period of time for i-mode subscribers having an i-channel compatible terminal who have never singed up for i-channel for the subscriber line. However, packet communication fee caused by viewing detail information from the channel list is to be borne by the users.

- For important notes on using Trial channel and detail information about how to use the service, see "i-mode User's Manual."

In principle, the trial service automatically begins after a set amount of time once the UIM (FOMA card) is inserted and the i-channel compatible terminal goes into use. If the service does not start automatically, you can start it by pressing ch/ﾁｬﾈﾙ.

Trial channel is available only once per subscriber line.

Trial channel automatically stops after a certain period of time following the launch. For information about how to cancel the service, see "i-mode User's Manual".

INFORMATION

- i blinks during reception of information.
- Neither ring tone nor vibrator operates at the reception of information. Likewise, the sub-display does not light or flash.
- You may not receive the information in the default status. In that case, if you press ch/ﾁｬﾈﾙ, the information automatically appears on the ticker of the stand-by display.
- You can receive information and the ticker appears automatically on the stand-by display when you press ch/ﾁｬﾈﾙ to select a displayed non-subscriber's channel if you cannot receive information because FOMA terminal is turned off or it is 圏外 (out of service area).
- You can configure whether to run tickers of i-channel information on the stand-by display. You can also set their speed and color. ☛P310
- If you cancel i-channel or i-mode service subscription, tickers are no longer displayed.

Changing the i-channel host

You can change the i-channel host (although you usually do not need to change it).

①Press ○9⑥ on the stand-by display.

②Place the cursor at the user host to edit, press MENU and enter your terminal security code.

③Select each item to set and press ●.

- ***Host address2*** should be filled with the i-channel host name (up to 30 one-byte characters).
- ***Host address*** is for the host for i-mode. ☛P205

④Select the host you have edited.

⑤Press ●.

- If you change ***Host address2***, the i-channel information will no longer be displayed on the stand-by ticker or the sub-display. Sometimes, the information will not be updated automatically. When you press ch/ﾁｬﾈﾙ on the stand-by display to view the channel list, the latest information is received and shown on the stand-by ticker and the sub-display.

Displaying i-channel

Channel List

1 Press ch/クリア on the stand-by display.

- Press ○8 1 when video/i-motion or i-αppli is set as the stand-by display. (i-channel cannot be displayed even if ch/クリア is pressed.)

2 Select the information to display.

3 Confirm the information.

- If the information contains melody, it is played at the volume specified in Ring Volume Setting for phone. You cannot adjust the volume.
- In Silent Mode, a confirmation screen appears asking you whether the melody is to be played. Select ***Yes*** to play the melody.
- Depending on the situation, information may be received when displaying the channel list.

Changing i-channel settings

Stand-by Telop Setting

You can set whether to run tickers of received i-channel information on the stand-by display.

- When you have changed ***Host address2*** by default or during UIM replacement, the i-channel information is automatically updated, or if you press ch/クリア to display the i-channel list, the stand-by ticker is displayed and ***Stand-by Telop Setting*** can be made.

Default Display telop: Display Telop speed: Normal Telop color: Pattern 1

1 Press ○8 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Set each item to set.

Display telop : Select whether to display tickers or not.
Telop speed : Select from ***Slow***, ***Normal***, or ***Fast***.
Telop color : Select a text color and a background color.

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- When stand-by Telop Setting is set to ***Display***, up to 10 tickers for the newest information are shown on the stand-by display each time the display appears (until the display goes out).
- When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing − during the clock display displays i-channel information on the sub-display, regardless of the details of Stand-by Telop Setting. ☛P32
- In the following cases, i-channel information cannot be displayed in the ticker.
  - In All Lock
  - In Driving mode
  - In PIM Lock
  - When UIM not inserted
- When ***Display Telop*** is set to ***Display***, video/i-motion and i-αppli cannot be set as the stand-by display.

Displaying/Editing/ Managing Data

Making full use of image

Displaying images ..... My Picture 312
Editing still images 315
Setting the operating conditions of images ..... Settings (My Picture) 322

Making full use of video/i-motion

Playing video/i-motion .....i-motion 322
Editing video/i-motion 326
Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion ..... Settings (i-motion) 331

Making full use of melody

Playing melodies ..... Melody 332
Setting the operating conditions of melodies ..... Settings (Melody) 333

Making full use of the Memory Stick PRO Duo

Before using the Memory Stick PRO Duo 334
Inserting/removing the Memory Stick PRO Duo 337
Exchanging the data between FOMA terminal and the Memory Stick PRO Duo 338
Displaying data in the Memory Stick PRO Duo 342
Formatting the Memory Stick PRO Duo .....Format 344
Using the Memory Stick Duo from a mova D series phone or the FOMA D900i 344

Managing various data

Using the album 344
Checking/editing detail information of the data .... View/Edit Detail Info 347
Deleting data 349
Sorting data ..... Sort 350

Making full use of infrared communication

Infrared communication 351
Sending the data by infrared communication ..... Send Ir Data 352
Receiving data by infrared communication ..... Receive Ir Data 353
Activating infrared communication mode... Infrared Communication Mode 356
Using the infrared remote control function 356
Setting operations for data transfer ..... Data Transfer Setting 360

Making full use of Sound Recorder

Recording sound with Sound Recorder ..... Sound Recorder 360
Changing the recording settings 363

Displaying images

Displays images saved in My Picture (*Image*) of *Data Box* in FOMA terminal.

1 Press ⓞ ① on the stand-by display.

2 Select a folder.

The following images are stored in each folder:

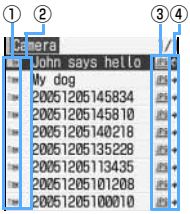
- *Camera* : Images shot by Camera
- *mode* : Images downloaded from a site, i-mode Mail or i-αppli
- *Deco-Mail picture* : Images preinstalled by default for Deco-mail or downloaded from sites or obtained by Bar Code Reader
- *Item* : Frame images preinstalled by default or item images downloaded from sites
- *Preinstalled* : Images preinstalled by default
- *Data transfer* : Images obtained by Bar Code Reader, images moved/copied from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or images received by data communication
- *Album* : Images moved from another folder
  - Not displayed by default. To create ☛P345
  - You can enter any name of album when creating it.

- Press ▭ and press ① or ② when switching to the folder list of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. However, it is not possible to switch displays while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use. Operating procedure of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P342

3 Place the cursor at the image to display.

Thumbnail display

Display name of image at the cursor position and icons



Title display

Image list

① **Origination**
Preinstalled : i-mode : Camera
Frame/Stamp : Data transfer

② **Type of image**
No icon: Still image : Create animation : Animation/Flash

③ **File format**
GIF : GIF image JPG : JPEG image : SWF (Flash movie)

④ **File restriction**
(in blue) : Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal available
(in gray) : Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal unavailable

- Each time you press ▭, the image switches between thumbnail display and title display.
- Images with the UIM operation restriction function set are displayed with in thumbnail display.
- Display name and other items can be changed. ☛P348

■ **Sending the image via mail**

① **Place the cursor at the image to send and press ✉.**

The mail composition screen is displayed with the selected image attached.

- When the file size of still image is under 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to paste in the text field. Select ***Yes*** to paste the image to the mail text.
- Depending on the image size or file size of still image, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to the stand-by size or save it to Data Box. ☛P236
- Images that can be attached to mail ☛P235

4 Press ● to check the image.

- Press ◇ to switch to the previous or next image.
- When ***Scale down image*** is set to ***Yes*** in Settings, a larger image than display area (240 x 240) is reduced.
- When an image is larger than display area, the image can be scrolled by pressing ● and ◇. In case an image is reduced, it is displayed at same magnification. Reduced display reappears by pressing ●.
- Animation, Create animation and Flash movies are replayed automatically when displaying.

  During playback, the following operations are enabled:

  ● : Pause/replay MENU 0 : Retry (play from the beginning)

  ▭ : Slow-down playback (only in stop for playing Create animation)

INFORMATION

- When displaying an image in Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- Thumbnail may not be displayed properly depending on the image.

Setting images to the stand-by display or phonebook data

1 Press ●① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the image to set and press MENU 2.

3 Select each item to set.

■ **Setting to the stand-by display**

① **Press 1 and select *YES*.**

- Image that can be enlarged is set to the same size of image by selecting ***YES (Same size)*** and set to enlarged size in accordance with display area by selecting ***YES (Large size)***.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.

■ **Adding to the phonebook**

① **Press 2.**

- Adding to the phonebook ☛P99

■ **Updating phonebook data saved**

① **Press 3 and select the phonebook data to update.**

- If an image has already been set, the image is replaced by the selected image.

■ **Setting as call image**

① **Press 4 and press 1 or 2.**

■ **Setting as video-phone call image, substitute image or on-hold image**

① **Press 5 and press 1 to 6.**

- Images whose size exceeds 176 x 144 and images unavailable for output from FOMA terminal cannot be set as substitute image, answer machine image, response hold image and on-hold image.

■ **Setting as outgoing/incoming msg. image or retrieving image**

① **Press 6 and press 1 to 3.**

- The outgoing/incoming msg. image is also displayed even when Message R/F or SMS is sent or received.
- Flash movies cannot be set as retrieving image.

■ **Setting to menu icons**

① **Press 7 or 8 and press 0 to 9.**

The selected image is set to a menu icon of ***Custom1*** or ***Custom2*** of icon design.

- Create animation, Flash movies and images in the ***Item*** folder cannot be set to the menu icon.

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, press MENU and select ***Use image***.
- If images set to the stand-by display or phonebook are deleted, each image returns to the default setting.
- Full images may not be displayed depending on the image size.

Creating animation

You can create animation by selecting still images (up to 6) in the same folder.

- Animation, Create animation, Flash movies and still images with a size of more than 640 x 480 size cannot be saved to Create animation.
- Still images saved in Create animation cannot be displayed or edited respectively.

1 Press ○ 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Press MENU 4 1.

■ **Canceling**

① **Place the cursor at the Create animation to cancel and press MENU 4 2.**

3 Select images to save to Create animation.

The number of 1 to 6 is displayed on the image in selected order.

- To cancel all selection, press MENU.
- Each time you press ▲, thumbnail display and title display are switched.

4 Press ▭.

5 Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) and press ▭.

In the image list, and the display name are displayed. The first cartoon appears in thumbnail display.

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, press MENU and select ***Animation*** → ***Create*** or ***Cancel***.

Editing still images

Edit still images saved in ***Image*** (My Picture). The editing items and contents are as follows:

Editing items	Description	Maximum image size editable (dots)*1
Change size	Changes the size.	1224 x 1632 (352 x 288 for zoom in/out)
Clip	Clips to any size.	1224 x 1632
Brightness/Tone	Changes brightness and tone.	352 x 288
Effects	Applies special effects.	240 x 320
Reverse/Rotate	Reverses/rotates.	480 x 640
Frames	Adds a frame.	352 x 288
Paste stamp	Pastes stamps.	352 x 288
Paste text	Pastes text.	352 x 288
Cut	Cuts any section.	240 x 320
Size limitation	Limits the file size for saving.	1224 x 1632
Adjust	Adjusts brightness and color balance.	352 x 288

*1 If the image cannot be edited because the size of it is too large, it can be reduced to the editable size by ***Change size***.

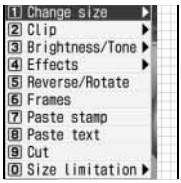
- The following images cannot be edited:
  - Animation, Create animation, Flash movies, images in ***Item*** folder and images in ***Preinstalled*** folder
  - Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from FOMA terminal (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal)
  - Still images with a size of more than 1224 x 1632, still images of which either the vertical or horizontal size is under 8 dots.
- Areas in an image which are transparent edited on FOMA terminal are displayed as white when viewed on a PC.

1 Press ○1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the still image to edit and press [Menu] and [Menu].

- To adjust ☛P321

3 Select items to edit and edit still images.



Edit menu screen

① : ***Change size*** ☛P316
② : ***Clip*** ☛P316
③ : ***Brightness/Tone*** ☛P317
④ : ***Effects*** ☛P318
⑤ : ***Reverse/Rotate*** ☛P318
⑥ : ***Frames*** ☛P318
⑦ : ***Paste stamp*** ☛P319
⑧ : ***Paste text*** ☛P320
⑨ : ***Cut*** ☛P320
⓪ : ***Size limitation*** ☛P321

4 Press ● and select *Save* after editing.

Edited still image is saved as a new still image in the same folder.

- Select ***As frame/stamp*** to save as images for frame or stamp.
  Images that can be available as frame/stamp ☛P349

INFORMATION

- Even when ***Scale down image*** is set to ***Yes*** in Settings, the image is displayed at same magnification in case of ***Paste stamp***, ***Paste text***, ***Cut*** or ***Change size***.
- The result of editing depends on the still image type or method of editing.
- Repetitive editing and saving may deteriorate the image quality.
- After editing, the file size of still images may become larger.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save the still image, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, you cannot save it. Delete unnecessary images and save it again.

Changing the image size

• Changing the size of still image may deteriorate the image quality.

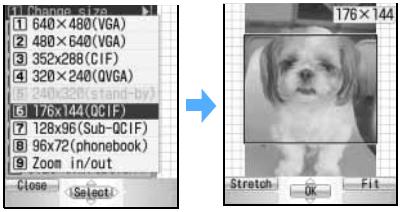
1 Press ① on the edit menu screen.

2 Change the image size.

■ Changing into the specified size

① Press ① to ⑧.

If the horizontal to vertical ratio of specified size and still image is same, the size is changed and the still image edit screen reappears. If the horizontal to vertical ratio differs, a size frame is displayed. By pressing ◇/◇, adjust the position of size frame and press ●. The area framed by size frame is changed into the specified size.



- Press 1 to put the whole still image in the specified size, ignoring the aspect ratio.
- Press 2 to put the whole still image in the specified size, holding the aspect ratio.

■ Zooming in/out

① Press ⑨ and press ◇ to zoom in/out.

You can zoom in/out by 5% with horizontal and vertical ratio held. The current image size and the rate of zoom in/out are displayed on the upper right of the screen.

- Press 1 to zoom out by 20% and press 2 to zoom in by 20%.
- The portrait image can be zoomed in up to 288 x 352 and the landscape image can be zoomed in up to 352 x 288 (up to the limit of the either).
- Images can be reduced up to 8 dots in either size of horizontal or vertical.

② Press ●.

The still image edit screen reappears.

Clipping images to any size

You can clip a part of the still image by specifying the size or range.

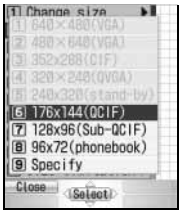
• When the size of image is less than 16 x 16, clipping is unavailable.

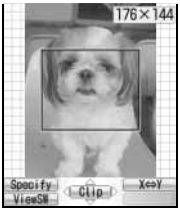
1 Press ② on the edit menu screen.

2 Clip the image.

■ **Clipping to the specified size**

① **Press 1 to 8 and press ● to adjust the clipping frame position.**





- Each time you press ▲, horizontal and vertical size of the clipping frame are switched.
- Each time you press ▼, clipping size is switched.
- To specify clipping range, press MENU.

② **Press ●.**

The still image is clipped into the selected size and the still image edit screen reappears.

■ **Specifying the range and clipping**

① **Press 9.**

A frame specifying the range is displayed in dotted line, ✣ is displayed on the upper left of the frame.

② **Press ● to adjust the position of ✣ and press ●.**

The position of upper left of the range specification frame is set and ✣ is displayed on lower right of the frame.

③ **Press ● to adjust the position of ✣ and press ▲.**

The clipping range is set and the range specification frame is displayed in solid line.

- Press ● instead of ▲ to change the position of upper left again.
- Press ● after pressing ▲ to move the frame specifying range.

④ **Press ●.**

The still image is clipped into the specified range and the still image edit screen reappears.

Changing brightness or tone

1 Press 3 on the edit menu screen.

2 Change brightness or tone.

■ **Adjusting brightness**

① **Press 1 to adjust brightness.**

Level

- Press ● to increase or decrease by 1 level.
- Press ▲ to maximize and press MENU to minimize.

② **Press ●.**

The still image edit screen reappears.

■ Changing tone to monotone or sepia

① **Press ② or ③.**

The tone is modified and the still image edit screen reappears.

Applying special effects

1 Press ④ on the edit menu screen.

2 Select the type of effect.

The effect is applied to the still image and the still image edit screen reappears.

Soften : Softens the image.

Spherical : Swells the still image spherically from the center.

Emboss : Turns leaden color and emphases concavity and convexity.

Spiral : Makes the still image look as if it is spiraling out from the center.

Shiny : Attaches a mark as glistening.

Mosaic : Attaches a mosaic.

Reversing/rotating

1 Press ⑤ on the edit menu screen.

2 Reverse/rotate a still image.

- The following operations are available:

: Reverse up and down　　: Reverse left and right

: Rotate 90 degrees to the left　　: Rotate 90 degrees to the right

3 Press ●.

The still image edit screen reappears.

Overlaying a frame

1 Press ⑥ on the edit menu screen.

The same size frames as the still image being edited are listed.

- Images set as frame option in Edit Detail Info are displayed even if their size differs from that of the still image edited.

2 Select a frame.

3 Check the image with frame and press ●.

The still image edit screen reappears.

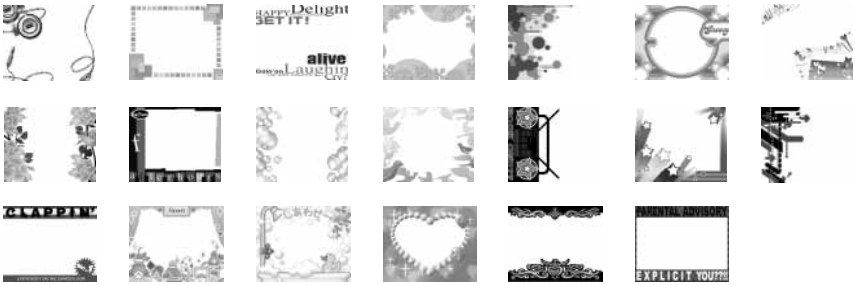
- Press ○ to switch frames.
- Press MENU to rotate frame 180 degrees.

Frames set by default

• If a frame registered by default is deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-style”.
☛P295

■ **Size for stand-by (240 x 320)**

■ **QCIF size (176 x 144)**



Pasting stamps

1 Press ⑦ on the edit menu screen.

The smaller size stamps than the still image being edited are listed.

• Images set as stamp option in Edit Detail Info are displayed even if their size is larger than that of still image edited.

2 Select a stamp.

The selected stamp is displayed in the center of the screen.

3 Press ◉ to adjust the position to paste the stamp and press ●.

A beep sound is heard and the stamp is pasted.

• You can paste in another location continuously.

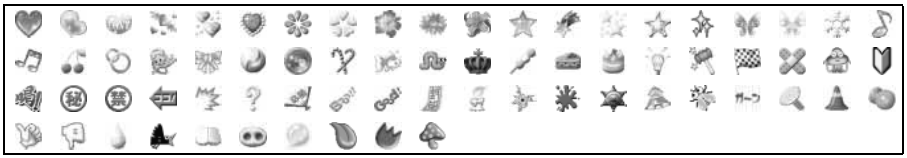
• Press C to delete all the pasted stamps.

• The volume of a beep sound depends on Volume Setting.

4 Press .

The still image edit screen reappears.

Stamps set by default



Pasting characters

Paste Text

1 Press (8) on the edit menu screen.

2 Select each item to set.

Text	: Enters the text (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters).
Font type	: Sets the text type.
Font size	: Sets the text size.
Font color	: Sets the text color.
Font border color	: Sets the text bordering color.
Background color	: Sets the text background color.
Paste method	: If ***By block*** is set, text is pasted at the same time. If ***By character*** is set, text can be pasted on a different position by character.

3 Press .

The text (in case of ***By character*** set for ***Paste method***, the first character) is displayed in the center of the screen.

4 Press to adjust the position to paste characters and press .

A beep sound is heard and text is pasted.

- You can paste text in another location continuously.
- Press (Menu) to delete all the pasted text.
- When you set ***By character*** for the paste method, the characters are pasted one at a time each you press . When the last character is pasted, the first character appears.
- The volume of a beep sound depends on Volume Setting.

5 Press .

The still image edit screen reappears.

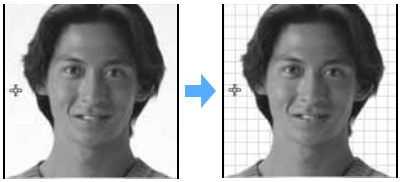
Cutting any section out

Cut the section of the close color to the selected color.

1 Press (9) on the edit menu screen.

is displayed in the center of the screen.

2 Press ◉ to place ✣ at the color to cut and press ●.



The section with the close color to the position of ✣ is cut out.

- You can cut another area continuously.

3 Press ▭.

The still image edit screen reappears.

Limiting file size for saving

Limit the file size to a size below 9,000 bytes, 100 Kbytes or 500 Kbytes for saving.

1 Press ▭ on the edit menu screen and select the size.

The still image will be saved as a new still image with a size that is equal to or smaller than the set file size in the same folder.

- Still images more than the size of 352 x 288 cannot be set to ***9000 Byte***. Also still images more than the size of 480 x 640 cannot be set to ***100 Kbyte***.

Adjusting brightness and color balance

- Adjusting may not have much effect depending on the still image.

1 Press ◉ ① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the still image to adjust and press ▭ twice.

The image adjustment mode is activated and the current adjustment mode is indicated in the upper right of the screen.

3 Press ◉ to switch the adjustment mode.

Level

Close-up	: Makes appropriate adjustment for images such as still objects and plants.
Near view	: Makes appropriate adjustment for the background.
Distant view	: Gives vivid brightness and contrast to a landscape image.
Beautiful skin	: Gives an effect to make the skin look white and smooth on a portrait image.
Tanned	: Gives an effect to make the skin look tanned on a portrait image.
Pale	: Gives an effect to make the skin look pale on a portrait image.
Drunk	: Gives an effect to make the skin look ruddy on a portrait image.

- The adjustment mode can also be selected by pressing MENU and ① to ⑦.

4 Adjust the level of the effect and press ●.

- Press ◎ to increase or decrease by 1 level.
- Press 5 to maximize and press 6 to minimize.

5 Press ● and select *Save*.

Adjusted still image is saved in the same folder as a new still image.

- Select *As frame/stamp* to save as images for frame or stamp.
  Images that can be available as frames/stamps ☛P349

Setting the operating conditions of images

Settings (My Picture)

Default View format: Display 12 icons Display title: Yes Display number: Yes Display comments: Yes Scale up image: No Scale down image: Yes Sound effect: Yes

1 Press ●1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press MENU 4.

3 Select each item to set.

View format	: The image list is set to 12 thumbnail display by *Display 12 icons* or title display by *List view*.
Display title	: Sets whether to show a display name on the image display screen.
Display number	: Sets whether to display the number of images on the image display screen.
Display comments	: Sets whether to display comments on the image display screen.
Scale up image	: When smaller images than display area are displayed, sets whether to enlarge up to full display area with horizontal and vertical ratio of the image held.
Scale down image	: When larger images than display area are displayed, sets whether to reduce to fit on the display area with horizontal and vertical ratio of the image held.
Sound effect	: Sets whether to play effect sounds set for images when an image is displayed.

4 Press 2.

INFORMATION

● In the image list or image display screen, press 5 and select *Settings*.

Menu 52

Playing video/i-motion

i-motion

You can play video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion*** of ***Data Box*** in FOMA terminal.

- You can play video/i-motion of the image size of 48 x 48 to 320 x 240 (MP4 file, ASF file).

1 Press ●2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select a folder.

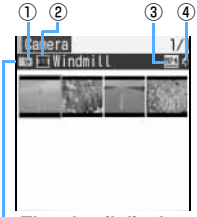
The following video/i-motion files are saved in each folder:

Camera	: Videos recorded with Movie Camera or the sounds recorded with Sound Recorder
mode	: i-motion downloaded from sites or i-motion Mail
Preinstalled	: Videos preinstalled by default
Data transfer	: Video/i-motion moved/copied from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or received by data communication
Album	: Video/i-motion moved from another folder

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P345
- You can enter any name of album when creating it.

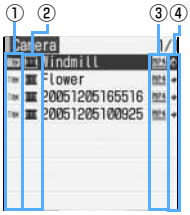
- Press [ ] when switching to the folder list in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. However, it is not possible to switch displays while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use. Operating procedure of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P342

3 Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to play.



Thumbnail display

Display name of video/ i-motion at the cursor position and icons



Title display

Video/i-motion list

① Origination

: Preinstalled : i-mode : Camera : Data transfer

② Restriction

: No restriction : Restriction on the number of times

: Restriction on expiration : Restriction on period

③ File types

: MP4 : MP4 with bookmark

: ASF*1 : ASF with bookmark*1

*1 Only the file saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be replayed.

④ File restriction

(in blue) : Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal available

(in gray) : Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal unavailable

- Each time you press [ ], thumbnail display and title display are switched.
- Sounds recorded with Sound Recorder, video/i-motion only with sound (without image such as singer's vocals) and video/i-motion with the UIM operation restriction function set are displayed as in thumbnail display.
- Display name and other items can be changed. ☛P347

Sending the video/i-motion via mail (i-motion Mail)

① **Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to send and press [ ].**

Mail composition screen with selected video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P235

4 Press ● and replay video/i-motion.

① **Play volume:** Indicates current volume.

② **Playing status**

▶ : in play　　■ : in stop　　❚❚ : in pause

③ **File types**

: only sound　: sound + image　: only text

: image + text　: only image　: sound + image + text

: sound + text

④ **Enlargement/reduction**

: enlarged　　: reduced

No icon: in same size

- Whether to enlarge or not can be set in Settings.

⑤ **Playing duration**: Indicates the current playing time/full duration in values and a bar.

- In case of video/i-motion with bookmark set, a confirmation screen asking whether to play from the bookmark position is displayed. If you select ***Yes***, video/i-motion is played from the bookmark position and if you select ***No***, video/i-motion is played from the beginning.
- The following operations are available while playing video/i-motion:

●	: Pause/replay		: Stop
○	: Play at fast speed	● (in stop)	: Play from the beginning
○/	: Adjust volume		: Return to the list screen

- When closing FOMA terminal during playback, playback is paused.

Setting a bookmark

① **Press and select *Yes* at the position to set bookmark during play.**

- If a bookmark is already set, it is discarded and the new bookmark is set in the new position.
- Press ● to replay continuously.
- Stop play and press to cancel bookmark.
- You cannot set from i-motion whose replay restriction is set or when replaying from the phonebook registration screen, mail composition screen, setting screen of sound or display and i-αppli etc.

Switching horizontal and vertical size of images

① **Press ✳.**

- Each time you press, horizontal and vertical size of images are switched.
- For video/i-motion with the ticker, switching is unavailable.

INFORMATION

- When saving video/i-motion, acquisition of thumbnail images may not be available due to the effect of other functions. Such video/i-motion is displayed as in thumbnail display.
- While playing video/i-motion, if other functions such as incoming call/mail and schedule alarm are activated, play is paused. If you end the other functions and press ●, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to replay from the interrupted position. If you select ***Yes***, video/i-motion is played from the interrupted position and if you select ***No***, video/i-motion is played from the beginning.
- When video/i-motion is played in i-αppli, incoming mail or received messageR/F may cause incorrect playback.
- When video/i-motion with sound is played during Silent Mode, a confirmation screen appears. If you select ***Yes***, it is replayed in accordance with the volume in Settings of i-motion.
- During privacy mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-motion***), entry of the terminal security code is required to play video/i-motion.
- During a voice call, you can display the video/i-motion list, but cannot play video/i-motion.

When replay restrictions for i-motion are set

A confirmation screen is displayed before playback starts. Replay restriction types and contents to check are as follows:

Restriction	Status	Description
Restriction on the number of times	Playback counts remain	***Available to play x (x/all) time(s). Play?*** is displayed. To play, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.
	Max. number of playbacks reached	***This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?*** is displayed. To delete, select ***Yes***; to cancel, select ***No***.
Restriction on expiration	Within expiration	***Available to play until year/month/date hour: minutes. Play?*** is displayed. To play, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.
	After expiration	***Replay period has expired. Delete?*** is displayed. To delete, select ***Yes***; to cancel, select ***No***.
Restriction on period	Within period	***Available to play From year/month/date hour: minutes to year/month/date hour/minutes. Play?*** is displayed. To play, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.
	Before period	***Replay period has not yet started.*** is displayed. Press ⏻ to return to the video/i-motion list.
	After period	***Replay period has expired. Delete?*** is displayed. To delete, select ***Yes***; to cancel, select ***No***.

- You can check remaining playback counts, replay expiration and replay period in View Detail Info.
- Even if you change the date and time, expiration time and period of restriction cannot be changed.
- The date and time information may be reset if the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal for an extended period of time. If this happens, i-motion with replay restriction on expiration or period cannot be played.

Setting video/i-motion to the stand-by display or phonebook data

- Video/i-motion without an image, i-motion whose replay restriction is set and i-motion whose image size is beyond 320 x 240 cannot be set as the stand-by display.
- Video/i-motion can be set for the phonebook, Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion) or incoming image when the image size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144). However, only the video/i-motion with only image can be set for the phonebook or incoming image.
- Only the video/i-motion for which ***Available*** is set for ring tone and incoming image settings in detail information can be set as Movie ringtone and incoming image.

1 Press ⏻② on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to set and press Menu ②.

3 Select the item to set.

■ Setting as the stand-by display

① **Press ① and select *YES*.**

- Video/i-motion that can be enlarged is set to the same size of image by selecting ***YES (Same size)*** and set to enlarged size in accordance with display area by selecting ***YES (Large size)***.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it. If ***YES*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.
- Setting is unavailable while the stand-by ticker is displayed.
- To replay video/i-motion set for the stand-by display ☛P125

■ Adding to the phonebook

① **Press ②.**

- Registering entries to the phonebook ☛P99

■ **Updating phonebook data saved already**

① **Press ③ and select phonebook data to update.**

- If video/i-motion has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone**

① **Press ④ and press ① to ⑥.**

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail)**

① **Press ④ and press ⑦ or ⑧.**

② **Select phonebook data to set.**

③ **Check the contents and press [i].**

- If any tone has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.
- Entering phonebook No. ☛ Step 3 of “Editing saved phonebook entries” in P110

■ **Setting as incoming images (voice call/video-phone call)**

① **Press ⑤ and press ① or ②.**

- If an incoming image has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

INFORMATION

● The following video/i-motion files cannot be set as Movie ringtone or incoming image:
- Video/i-motion files sent back to your FOMA terminal after transferred to a PC or other FOMA terminal using infrared communication or the data link software
- Video/i-motion files copied/moved to FOMA terminal from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (including the case where files are copied/moved to your FOMA terminal again after saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*)

● Some video/i-motion files cannot be set to the stand-by display, etc.

Editing video/i-motion

You can edit video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion***.

- The following video/i-motion can be edited:
  - ・The video shot with your terminal
  - ・The video/i-motion without file restriction or replay restriction except the video shot with your terminal
- Video/i-motion files registered by default cannot be edited. Besides, some video/i-motion such as the video in ASF format cannot be edited depending on the file format.
- Icon definitions and key operations when playing video/i-motion during editing ☛P324

Clipping the still image Capture

You can specify any position while playing video/i-motion and clip as a still image (Capture).

- Tickers are not displayed in the captured still image.

1 Press ⓞ② on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select video/i-motion to capture.

The selected video/i-motion is played back.

3 Press MENU 3 at any position during playback.

• To redo the operation of clipping, press MENU and select *Yes*.

4 Check the image and press ▶.

The still image is captured and saved in *Camera* folder of My Picture (*Image*).

• To capture continuously, press ●, resume a play and repeat Step 3 to 4.

■ Sending the captured still image via mail

① **Press ✉.**

Captured still image is saved in *Camera* folder of *Image* (My Picture) and the mail composition screen with still image attached is displayed.

• If the file size of still image is below 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste in the text field. Select *Yes* to paste in the mail message.

• Depending on the size of video, it cannot be attached to mail.

INFORMATION

● You can capture even during a pause or after a play is finished.

● A still image captured is received as mail with URL (i-shot Mail) at the mova terminals.

Clipping the video

Custom Edit

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning to the desired position.

1 Press ○ 2 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to clip and press MENU 4 1.

The custom edit mode is activated and ▮▮ is displayed under the playing duration.

• When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select *Yes* to activate the custom edit mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 Press ● (start position), adjust the clipping end position and press ● (end position).

Current file size/ Maximum file size

• Press CLR to retry the operation or press MENU to stop clipping after pressing ● (start position).

• If you have played until the end without pressing ● (end position), clipping is terminated automatically. End position is set before the end of file by approximately 1,000 bytes.

■ **Setting the limit of clipping size**

- Setting is available only when the original file size exceeds 290 Kbytes.

① **Press [Msg] in the screen before pressing ⏱ (start position).**

② **Select *Msg attach: Small* (290 Kbytes), *Msg attach: Large* (490 Kbytes) or *No settings* (original file size).**

- When video/i-motion file size during clipping has reached the set clipping size, clipping ends automatically.
- When the original size of video/i-motion file exceeds 490 Kbytes, *No settings* is unavailable.

4 Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) and press [Save].

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion**

① **Press [Play].**

■ **Sending the video/i-motion via mail**

① **Press [Mail].**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P235

INFORMATION

● More than one video clip can be clipped out of the same video/i-motion file.

Clipping video/i-motion specifying the file size

Edit by Size

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning up to the specified file size.

- File size which you can specify is 10 to 490 Kbytes. However, the maximum size varies depending on the video/i-motion to clip.

1 Press ⏱② on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to clip and press [Msg]④②.

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select *Yes* to activate the edit by size mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 Enter the size to clip.

■ **Settings to the size that can be attached to mail**

- Setting is available only when the original file size exceeds 290 Kbytes.

① **Press [Msg].**

② **Select *Msg attach: Small* (290 Kbytes) or *Msg attach: Large* (490 Kbytes).**

- When *Msg attach: Small* is selected, 290 is automatically set and when *Msg attach: Large* is selected, 490 is set to the clipping size.

4 Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) and press .

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion**

① **Press .**

■ **Sending the video/i-motion via mail**

① **Press .**

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P235

INFORMATION

- More than one video clip can be clipped out of the same video/i-motion.
- Clipped video/i-motion may be smaller than the specified file size.

Inserting the ticker

Edit Ticker

- The number of tickers inserted differs depending on video/i-motion (up to 10).
- The contents of tickers already inserted cannot be changed. In case of inserting a new ticker, tickers already inserted are all deleted.
- Video/i-motion that includes a ticker cannot be designated for Movie ringtone.

1 Press ⓞ② on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the video/i-motion to insert tickers and press 4 3 1.

- If tickers are already inserted, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete and edit tickers is displayed. If *Yes* is selected, all tickers inserted already are deleted.

■ **Deleting tickers**

① **Press 4 3 ② and select *Yes*.**

All tickers inserted are deleted. Go to Step 9.

3 Select each item to set.

Time interval to show : Sets how to arrange tickers.

- Set to *User specified* to specify any position to insert the ticker.
- Specify the number of tickers when setting to *Regular interval*. Tickers of the number specified are inserted at regular intervals within video/i-motion replay duration.

Tickers : Enters the number of tickers (1 to 10) when setting *Time interval to show* to *Regular interval*.

4 Press .

- When *Time interval to show* is set to *User specified*, a confirmation message appears and is displayed under the playing duration. Go to Step 5.
- If *Regular interval* has been set for *Time interval to show*, go to Step 7.

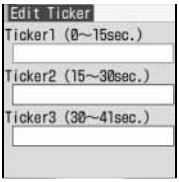
5 Press ● to start playing and press ● on the ticker inserting position.

Playing is not interrupted. Each time you press ●, the inserting position of tickers is set.

- When replay is started, the first inserting position is set at the beginning.
- Press ▭ to end the setting. Go to Step 6.
- When you have set up to 9 tickers or playback of a video/i-motion file ends, the settings are automatically ended. Go to Step 6.
- To display 1 ticker from the beginning to the end, press ● to start playing and press ▭.

6 Select *Yes*.

7 Select *Ticker* field and enter characters (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters).



Decorating tickers

① **Place the cursor at the ticker to decorate and press ✉.**

② **Select each item to set.**

Ticker1* to *10	: Displays characters entered on the ticker edit screen. Enter characters.
Font color	: Sets the text color. If it is set to ***Default***, White is set. • The setting of ***Font color*** has no effect on pictograms.
Background color	: Sets the background color of tickers. If it is set to ***Default***, Black is set.
Scroll	: Sets a text scrolling. • Setting ***Scroll in*** gradually brings into view characters that are not visible at first. • Setting ***Scroll out*** gradually sends characters out of view that are visible at first. • Setting ***Scroll in & out*** brings into view characters that are not visible at first and sends them out of view. • When setting to ***None***, characters cannot be scrolled.
Scroll direction	: Sets the scroll direction when set to other than ***None***.
Word alignment	: Sets the display position of characters.
Font size	: Sets the size of characters.
Under line	: Sets to underline the characters.
Blink	: Sets to flash the characters.

③ **Press ▭.**

8 Press ▭.

- In case that the file size of video/i-motion without ticker is 300 Kbytes or less, if the file size of video/i-motion with ticker exceeds 300 Kbytes, a message appears meaning that the mail attachment (small) size is exceeded. Press ● to insert the ticker.

9 Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) and press .

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion**

① **Press .**

■ **Sending the video/i-motion via mail**

① **Press .**

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved and the mail composition screen with video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P235

Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion

Settings (i-motion)

Default View thumbnails: Yes Size adjustment: Normal Repeat play: ON Display light: Always on Volume: Level4

1 Press ⓪② on the stand-by display.

2 Press ⑤.

3 Select each item to set.

View thumbnails

: Video/i-motion list is set to 12 thumbnail display (*Yes*) or title display (*No*).

Size adjustment

: If *Zoom* is set, video/i-motion is enlarged/reduced and displayed with horizontal and vertical ratio of the image held in accordance with display area when the display area and the size of video/i-motion to play are unsuitable.
Setting *Normal* does not zoom in/out. However, when larger video/i-motion than display area is played, it is reduced with horizontal and vertical ratio of the image held in accordance with display area.

Repeat play : Specifies whether to repeat play while playing an album.

Display light : If *Always on* is set, the lighting on the display stays on while video/i-motion list is displayed or replaying. If you set *Terminal settings*, it depends on Display Light Setting ☛P134.

Volume : Specifies the sound volume during video/i-motion play.

4 Press .

INFORMATION

● In the video/i-motion list, press and select *Settings*.

Playing melodies

Play melodies saved in ***Melody*** of ***Data Box*** in FOMA terminal.

1 Press ⓞ③ on the stand-by display.

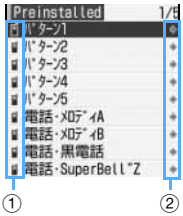
2 Select a folder.

The following melodies are saved in each folder:

- ***mode*** : Melodies downloaded from sites or i-mode Mail
- ***Preinstalled*** : Melodies preinstalled by default
- ***Data transfer*** : Melodies obtained by Bar Code Reader, melodies moved/copied from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or melodies received via data communication
- ***Album*** : Melodies moved from another folder
  - Not displayed by default. To create ☛P345
  - You can enter any name of album when creating it.

- Press ⓔ to switch to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* folder list. However, it is not possible to switch displays while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use. Operating procedure of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P342

3 Place the cursor at the melody to play.



① **Origination**
: i-mode : Data transfer : Preinstalled

② **File restriction**
(in blue): Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal available
(in gray): Attaching to mail or output from FOMA terminal unavailable

- Display name and other items can be changed. ☛P347

Sending the melody via mail

① **Place the cursor at the melody to send and press ▽.**

- If the receiver is other than a FOMA D701iWM, D701i, D901i, D901iS or D902i, received melody may not be correctly played.
- Melodies that can be attached to mail ☛P235

4 Press ⓞ to play melody.

① **Play bar**: Indicates the current play position.
② **Play volume**: Indicates the current volume.

- The following operations are available while playing a melody:
  ⊙/ー/ｷｬﾘｱ : Adjust volume ⊙ : Play the previous/next melody
  ｸﾘｱ/ⓞ : Stop

INFORMATION

- When trying to play melody in Silent Mode, a confirmation screen appears. When you select ***Yes***, melody is played in the volume of ***Settings*** of the melody.
- During a voice call, you can display the melody list, but cannot play melody.

Setting melodies for ring tone/on-hold tone

1 Press ⓞ③ on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the melody to set and press [Menu] ②.

3 Select the type of sound to set.

■ **Setting as ring tone for voice call, mail, chat mail, Message R/F or video-phone call, or on hold-tone**

① **Press ① to ⑦.**

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail)**

① **Press ⑧ or ⑨.**

② **Select phonebook data to set.**

③ **Check the contents and press [▭].**

- If a ring tone has already been set, the ring tone is replaced by the selected melody.
- Entering phonebook No. ☛ Step 3 of “Editing saved phonebook entries” in P110

INFORMATION

● In the melody play screen, press [Sel] and select ***Use melody***.

Setting the operating conditions of melodies

Settings (Melody)

Default Volume: Level4 Lighting pattern: Sync melody Lighting color: Rainbow Vibrate alert: OFF Play position: play all Play background: Standard

1 Press ⓞ③ on the stand-by display.

2 Press [Menu] ⑤.

3 Select each item to set.

Volume : Sets the volume for playing melodies.

Lighting pattern

: Sets the pattern with which the sub-display will light up when playing melodies.

- If either ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is selected, the alert color setting will not be available.
- When ***Sync melody*** is selected, the alert color will flash using the ***Rainbow*** setting.

Lighting color : Sets the color with which the sub-display will light up when playing melodies.

Vibrate alert : Sets the vibrator pattern when playing melodies.

Play position : Specifies whether to play all (***play all***) or part of the melody (***Play partial***) when playing melodies.

Play background

: Sets the image to be displayed on the screen when playing melodies.

■ **Selecting the background image from *Image* (My Picture)**

① **Select *Play background* field and press ②.**

② **Select the select image field.**

③ **Select a folder and select an image to be set as background.**

- Place the cursor at the image and press [ ] to display it. Press ● to set.

4 Press [ ].

INFORMATION

- In the melody list and melody play screen, press [ ] and select ***Settings***.
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for ***Lighting pattern*** or ***Vibrate alert***, it may not be synchronized for some melodies.
- Even if ***Play partial*** is set for ***Play position***, partial playing may not be performed for some melodies.

Before using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

You can save data such as shot still images, videos or melodies in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or make backup of the phonebook entries, schedules, etc. In addition, video files or music data created with external devices (PC, etc.) can be saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* for playing with FOMA terminal or the data of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be operated from a PC (☛P442).

- Unformatted *Memory Stick PRO Duo*s must be formatted with FOMA terminal before they can be used. The operation of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* whose format is stopped is not guaranteed. ☛P344
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* formatted by such as a PC may not operate in FOMA terminal correctly (Formatting may be unavailable).
- Still images in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be set as an icon, background image or the stand-by display. Set after moving/copying to FOMA terminal.
- You may also use *Memory Stick Duo* with your FOMA terminal.
- The included *Memory Stick PRO Duo* holds up to 128 MB of data. You may also use up to 2 GB commercial *Memory Stick PRO Duo*s, and up to 128 MB *Memory Stick Duo*s, with your D701iWM (as of November, 2005).

  Perform the following procedure to see the updated information:

  ・From FOMA terminal: ***iMenu*** →メニューリスト(Menu List) →ケータイ電話メーカー(Mobile phone manufacturer) → ***My D-style*** → Music Porter Ⅱ クイックマニュアル(Music Porter Ⅱ Quick Reference Manual)

  ・From PC: Mitsubishi Electric Corporation's web site at http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/musicporter2/ → ***FAQ*** →外部メモリ (External memory)

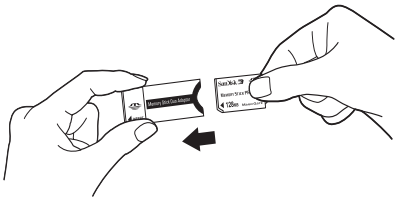
Usage precautions of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

- Do not remove the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, switch off or apply impact while saving or deleting data, checking usage status or fomatting. The data may be corrupted.
- Subjecting FOMA terminal to strong impact such as dropping when the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is attached may cause the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to pop out.
- Do not attach labels or stickers on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- Do not attach the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to FOMA terminal if the card is damaged, soiled on the surface or deformed. It may cause failure.
- [ ] is indicated at the upper part of the screen and the terminal is in the data transfer mode (same condition as out of service area) while data is being copied, moved, deleted or displayed, or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is being formatted, so FOMA terminal is not available for phone calls, i-mode connection or data communication. Also, you cannot switch to other functions by pressing [ ].

- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be used while All Lock, PIM Lock or Lock on Close is on.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be used while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- In the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in which the data has been written and protected with other devices such as a PC, the data cannot be saved, deleted and formatted.
- Data saved from other devices into the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* may not be displayed or played on FOMA terminal. Also, the data saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* from FOMA terminal may not be displayed or played on other devices.
- Depending on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* you are using, the saved video may be distorted.
- It is recommended that the data saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* be separately backed up for storage. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased or changed data.

Using with devices supporting the *Memory Stick PRO*

Using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* together with a commercial *Memory Stick Duo* adapter will allow you to use the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in compatible devices.



With the symbol facing up on both items, insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* all the way into the *Memory Stick Duo* adapter.

- To remove the card, pull it out.

Memory Stick PRO Duo folder structure

■ Displaying on FOMA terminal

The folder structure is as shown below:
(Different types of data are saved into different destinations.)

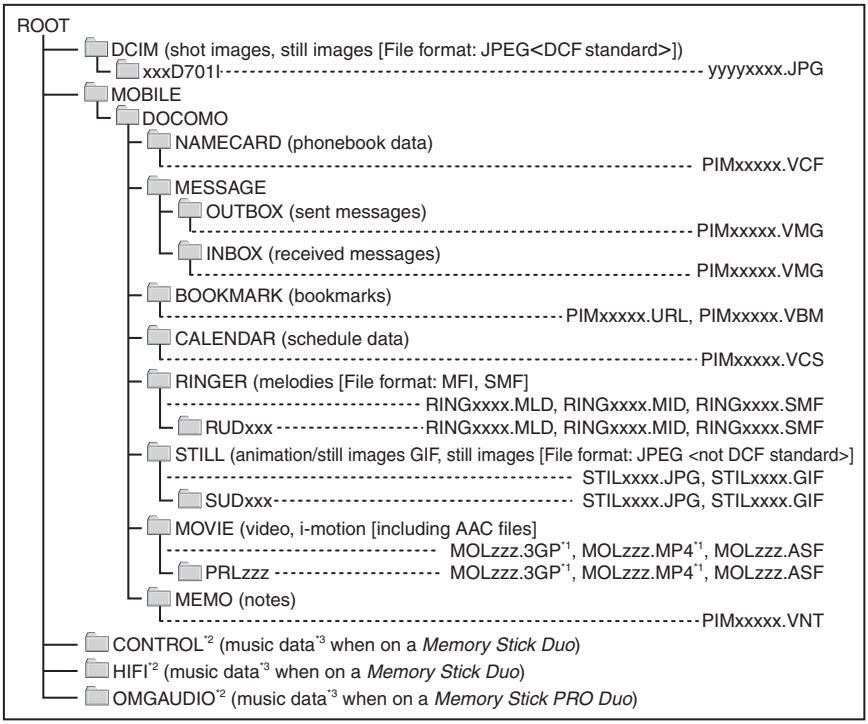
Item		Saved data	Maximum
Data Box	*My picture*	Still images shot with the camera, JPEG of DCF*1 standard	9,999 items*2
	Other image	JPEG, animation GIF, GIF of DCF*1 non-standard	9,999 items*2
	Movie	Video/i-motion recorded with the camera	4,095 items*2
	Melody	Melodies	9,999 items*2
PIM	*Phonebook*	Phonebook data, phonebook backup data	1,000 items
	Schedule	Schedule data, schedule backup data	1,000 items
	Received message	Received mail data, backup data of received mail	1,000 items
	Sent message	Sent mail data, backup data of sent mail Unsent mail data, backup data of unsent mail	1,000 items
	Note	Note data, backup data of notes	1,000 items
	Bookmark	Bookmark data, backup data of bookmarks	1,000 items

*1 DCF is an abbreviation of Design rule for Camera File system and it is a standard for file systems.

*2 The maximum number of items that can be saved in one folder. However, you cannot save more data than the capacity of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* allows.

■ Inserting to and displaying on a PC

When data is moved/copied to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* from FOMA terminal or still images or videos shot with the camera are saved directly to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the folder compatible with the file is automatically created in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. When the contents of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* are displayed on a PC, etc., the structure of the folders and files is as follows:
When saving data in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* from a PC, etc., save in the specified folder with the following file format. If data is saved in the wrong folder or in a different file format, the data cannot be recognized by the FOMA terminal. The FOMA terminal also cannot recognize data with a file name that is 9 one-byte characters or more in length (excluding the extension).



*1 Files with a ".3gp" or ".mp4" extension are all handled as MP4-format files.

*2 Folders named ***HIFI***, ***CONTROL*** and ***OMGAUDIO*** for storing music files will be automatically created when the bundled BeatJam software is used for the first time.

*3 Except for Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) formatted files, only music data that has been saved using the bundled BeatJam software will be recognized by the FOMA terminal. In addition, since music files saved with the BeatJam software are encoded, attempting to directly edit that encoded data on a PC or other device without using BeatJam may cause the data to be corrupted.

- Do not attempt to use a PC to edit or delete any portion of the above folder configuration, or the *Memory Stick Pro Duo* will become unrecognizable to the FOMA terminal.
- Folders named ***Untitled Folder*** that appear on the FOMA terminal are not visible on a PC. In this case, all data saved within such folders appear at the bottom of the above folder configuration.
- The rule of folder name and file name is as follows (Characters are all one-byte.):
  - 100 to 999 are placed in xxx of "xxxD701I".
  - Any one-byte alphanumeric characters in yyyy of "yyyyxxxx" and 0001 to 9999 in xxxx.
  - A hexadecimal value 001 to FFF in zzz of "PRLzzz" and "MOLzzz" (In hexadecimal notation, one digit is represented with one of 16 alphanumeric characters 0 to 9 and A to F.)
  - 0001 to 9999 in xxxx of "STILxxxx" and "RINGxxxx"
  - 001 to 999 in xxx of "SUDxxx" and "RUDxxx"
  - 00001 to 65535 in xxxxx of "PIMxxxxx"

INFORMATION

● Even if a still image larger than 1224 x 1632 in horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) size is saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, it cannot be displayed on FOMA terminal.

Data of still images/videos/melodies available in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

File format \ Operation		Copy/move to *Memory Stick PRO Duo*	Copy/move to FOMA terminal	Attach to mail*1	Display contents
Still image in JPEG format	**File size**	Unlimited	500 KB	Unlimited	1.5 MB
	Image size	Unlimited	1224 x 1632	Unlimited	1224 x 1632
Still image in GIF format	**File size**	Unlimited	500 KB	10,000 bytes	1.5 MB
	Image size	Unlimited	480 x 640	Unlimited	480 x 640
Video/i-motion in MP4, 3GP format (including sound data)	**File size**	Unlimited	500 KB	500 KB	Unlimited
	Image size	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	48 x 48 to 320 x 240*2
Video/i-motion in ASF format	**File size**	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported	Unlimited
	Image size	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported	176 x 144, 320 x 240
Melody in MLD format	**File size**	Unlimited	100 KB	Not supported	100 KB
Melody in MID, SMF format	**File size**	Unlimited	100 KB	10,000 bytes	100 KB

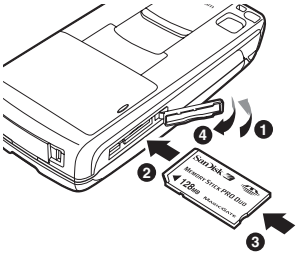
*1 For details on mail attachment, refer to “Attaching files” ☛P235.

*2 Even if video/i-motion data exceed the playable image size, in case the sound format is playable or a ticker that can be displayed exists in the data, the sound or ticker is replayed.

Inserting/removing the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

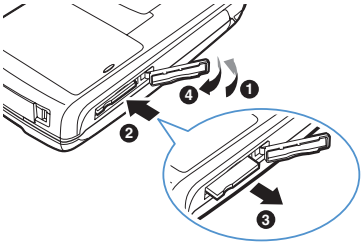
- Turn the power off before inserting/removing the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- Do not insert anything other than a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or a *Memory Stick Duo* into the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot (as of November, 2005).
- Do not touch metal contacts with your finger when you insert or remove the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* correctly into FOMA terminal. You cannot perform operation such as copying data or making backup if you have not the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* inserted correctly.
- Note that the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* may pop out of the slot occasionally when you insert/remove it.
- Do not attach the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to FOMA terminal if the card is damaged or soiled on the surface or deformed. It may cause failure.

Attaching the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*



❶ **Turn the FOMA terminal rear side up and open the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot cover.**
❷ **With the symbol facing up, insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the direction of the arrow.**
If you do not insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* straight into the slot and in the proper direction, there is a danger of it breaking.
❸ **Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* further until it clicks.**
❹ **Close the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot cover.**

Removing the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*



❶ **Open the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot cover.**
❷ **Push the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* lightly, and leave your finger.**
The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* pops out a little.
❸ **Remove the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.**
Pull it straight out.
❹ **Close the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* slot cover.**

Exchanging the data between FOMA terminal and the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

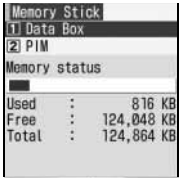
You can copy/move data between the FOMA terminal and *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and back up FOMA terminal data into the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
Data type and operation contents exchangeable are as follows:

Data type		Operation
Data Box data (Still image, Video/i-motion, Melody)		One item, Selected items, All items (copy) One item, Selected items, All items (move)
PIM data	**Phonebook, Schedule, Mail (received/unsent/sent), Bookmark**	One item (copy), Backup, Recovery
	Note	Backup, Recovery

Checking free space of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

Check free space of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* before copying or marking backup of data.

1 Press MENU 6 7 on the stand-by display.



Memory status : The rate of used area to full capacity is indicated in bar.
Used : The current used area is indicated in numeric.
Free : The current free area is indicated in numeric.
Total : Full capacity of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* attached to FOMA terminal is indicated in numeric.

INFORMATION

- If the used area is not 0 KB with no data saved, format the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* capacity actually available is smaller than the capacity specified on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- If free capacity of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is insufficient, data may not be saved. Save data after deleting unnecessary data or attaching another *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

Copying/moving data from FOMA terminal to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

- The data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be copied/moved (except for the data with file restriction set to ***File restricted*** on FOMA terminal or the data in the ***Data transfer*** folder).
- Create animation cannot be copied/moved.
- PIM data cannot be moved.
- UIM phonebook cannot be copied.

Example When copying/moving still images to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

1 Press i 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder in which still image to copy/move is saved.

2 Place the cursor at the still image to copy/move, press MENU 5 and press 4 or 5.

3 Press 1 to 3.

■ **Copying/moving selected items**

① **Select still images.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- Each time you press ▲▼, thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② **Press ○.**

4 Select *Yes*.

Still images are copied/moved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

- Press ● to stop copying/moving.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to M.S.*** or ***Copy to M.S.*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the phonebook list, press MENU and select ***IrDA/M.S./UIM*** → ***Copy to Memory Stick***
- In the schedule day view screen, press MENU and select ***IrDA /Memory Stick*** → ***Copy to Memory Stick***
- In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Copy to M.S.*** → ***One item***.
- In the bookmark list, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Copy to M.S.*** → ***Copy one item***.
- When data is copied or moved to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, display names are changed as follows:
  - Display names for data in the ***My Picture*** and ***Other Image*** folders will change to the file name.
  - Display names for data in the ***Movie*** and ***Melody*** folders will change to the Original Title that was set for that data.
- If still images are copied/moved to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* from FOMA terminal, data size may increase. If the images are copied/moved from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to FOMA terminal, the data size remains the same.
- When the phonebook data is copied, still images saved in the phonebook data are also copied. However, in case of displaying the phonebook data in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the still images are not displayed. When returning the data to FOMA terminal, the still images are displayed.
- Even if the phonebook data is copied/moved, the saved videos are not copied.
- In case attached files (except video/i-motion) and the message text contained in mail exceed 10,000 bytes, the attached files are not copied.
- Even when sent mail is copied, the attached video/i-motion file is not copied.
- The member list or image (still image) saved in the schedule is not copied.
- When the data set to the stand-by display or incoming ring alert are moved to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the stand-by display or incoming ring alert returns to default settings.

Copying/moving data from the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to FOMA terminal

• The maximum number of saved items in FOMA terminal ☛P40

Copying/moving data in Data Box to FOMA terminal

1 Press MENU 6 7 1 on the stand-by display and press 1 to 4.

2 Select a folder.

3 Place the cursor at the data to copy/move and press MENU 3.

4 Press 1 to 6.

Copying/moving selected items

① **Select data items.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- Up to 9 data items can be selected in the displayed page. Selection is available for single page.

② **Press ▭.**

5 Select *Yes*.

Data is copied/moved to each ***Data transfer*** folder in ***Image*** (My Picture), ***i-motion*** or ***Melody***.

- Press ● to stop copying/moving.

Copying PIM data into FOMA terminal

• Backup data (data with , , , ,) cannot be copied. Restore the data to FOMA terminal.

1 **Press MENU 6 7 2 on the stand-by display and press 1 to 6.**

2 **Place the cursor at the data to copy, press MENU 1 1 and select *Yes*.**

Backing up data saved in FOMA terminal to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

Make a backup of each PIM data in FOMA terminal into the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* at once.

• Unsent mail, however, will not be backed up using the following procedure. In order to back up unsent mail, perform the procedure from the unsent mail list.

1 **Press MENU 6 7 2 on the stand-by display and press 1 to 6.**

2 **Press MENU 1 4.**

3 **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

The selected PIM data is backed up to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* as one data item integrated.

• Press ⏻ to stop backup. If terminated, the backup data will be discarded.

INFORMATION

● Operation is available from the phonebook list, schedule list, mail list or Bookmark list as well.

• In the phonebook list, press MENU and select ***IrDA/M.S./UIM → Backup to M.S.***

• In the schedule day view screen, press MENU and select ***IrDA/Memory Stick → Backup to M.S.***

• In the received mail list, sent mail list or unsent mail list, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy → Copy to M.S. → All items.***

• In the bookmark list, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy → Copy to M.S. → Backup.***

Restoring backup data of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

• There are 2 ways of the recovery by adding and the overwritten recovery. Note that when overwritten and restored, each PIM data in FOMA terminal is overwritten and original data is deleted.

1 **Press MENU 6 7 2 on the stand-by display and press 1 to 6.**

2 **Place the cursor at the backup data, press MENU 1 and press 2 or 3.**

: Phonebook : Schedule : Received message/Unsent message/Sent message

: Note : Bookmark

• If recovery by adding is performed, the data will be saved as another data that is not data saved in FOMA terminal.

• If overwritten recovery is performed, data saved in FOMA terminal will be overwritten.

3 **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

• Press ⏻ to stop recovery. Backup data processed until the stopped point are restored in FOMA terminal.

Displaying data in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

The data that is saved in a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be displayed in order to verify its contents.

Displaying data in Data Box

1 Press MENU 6 7 1 on the stand-by display and press 1 to 4.

2 Select a folder.

■ **Switching to the folder list of FOMA terminal**

① **Press ▲.**

3 Place the cursor at the data to check.

- Each time you press ▲, thumbnail display and title display are switched (except for melody data).
- The image that exceeds the maximum size that can be displayed appears as in thumbnail display.

■ **Sending the data via mail**

① **Place the cursor at the data to send and press ✉.**

■ **Displaying detail information**

① **Place the cursor at the data to display detail information and press MENU 2.**

■ **Deleting one item**

① **Place the cursor at the data to delete and press MENU 4 1.**

② **Select *Yes*.**

■ **Deleting multiple items**

① **Press MENU 4 2 and select data.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- Up to 9 data items can be selected in the displayed page. Selection is available for single page.

② **Press ▲ and select *Yes*.**

■ **Deleting all**

① **Press MENU 4 3.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

■ **Continuously playing video/i-motion (only video/i-motion)**

① **Press MENU 5.**

Video/i-motion in a folder is replayed continuously. After replaying the last video/i-motion, replay returns to the first video/i-motion.

- You can make the following operations during continuous play:

  ●：Pause/replay　○/－ XFER ＋：Adjust volume

  ▲：Stop　▲/✉/－ XFER ＋ for over a second：Play the previous/next video/i-motion

- When closing FOMA terminal, a display name of video/i-motion being played is displayed on the sub-display and playback is continued.
  - The following operations are available when FOMA terminal is closed:

    － XFER ＋：Adjust volume

    － XFER ＋ for over a second：Play the previous/next video/i-motion

・Each time video/i-motion is switched, it is displayed on the sub-display for about 15 seconds. Press [−] [メモ/+] to display again when extinguished.

4 Press ● to check the contents of data.

- Refer to the following pages for operating procedure of video/i-motion or melody:
  ・Video/i-motion ☛P324　・Melodies ☛P332
- The following operations are available while the still image is displayed:
  [メール]：Display detail information　[ブック]：Switch display/hide the file name　[SD]：Compose mail

INFORMATION

● When data is copied or moved to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, display names are changed as follows:
- Display names for data in the ***My Picture*** and ***Other Image*** folders will change to the file name.
- Display names for data in the ***Movie*** and ***Melody*** folders will change to the Original Title that was set for that data.

Displaying the PIM data

1 Press [メニュー] 6 7 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 6.

3 Place the cursor at the data to check.

■ **Deleting one item**

① **Place the cursor at the data to delete and press [メール] 2 1.**

② **Select *Yes*.**

■ **Deleting multiple items**

① **Press [メール] 2 2 and select data.**
- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press [メール] to select or cancel all.
- Up to 9 data items can be selected in the displayed page. Selection is available for single page.

② **Press [ブック] and select *Yes*.**

■ **Deleting all**

① **Press [メール] 2 3.**

② **Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.**

4 Press ● to check the contents of data.

- For the display, refer to the following pages:
  ・Phonebook ☛P109　・Schedule ☛P401　・Mail ☛P254　・Bookmark ☛P196
- When selecting one PIM data item, detail of the selected data is displayed.
- When selecting backup data, all the data contained in backup data are listed as title.

INFORMATION

- Memos saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be displayed.
- You cannot make a call or send mail from the detail screen of the phonebook or schedule saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. And in the mail detail screen, replying, forwarding, editing and protecting cannot be executed.
- The still images saved in the phonebook data are not displayed.
- Schedules saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* do not sound an alarm for the set date and time.
- Place the cursor at the mail address in the mail detail screen and press MENU 3 1 to register the mail address to the phonebook or press MENU 3 2 to register it to the phonebook by overwriting. Also, place the cursor at the image or melody attached and press MENU 4 1 to display/play and press MENU 4 2 to check the title. However, still images or i-motion beyond 10,000 bytes and the number of items cannot be displayed.

Formatting the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

Format

Format it when you delete all the data saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or when a new *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is used in FOMA terminal.

• The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* included at the time of purchase is pre-initialized.

1 Press MENU 6 7 on the stand-by display and press ▭.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.

• Press ⏻ to stop formatting.

Using the *Memory Stick Duo* from a mova D series phone or the FOMA D900i

*Memory Stick Duo*s that contain data saved from a D251i, D251iS, D252i, D505i, D505iS, D506i, D253iWM or D900i can also be used in the D701iWM. However, the following restrictions apply:

- PIM data subfolders will not be displayed on models other than the D251i and D251is. PIM data itself is not displayed on the D251i and D251is due to their different folder configurations.
- PIM data that is not shown initially, however, can be displayed (***Shift data***) by pressing ISG in the PIM Data list. However, when *Memory Stick Duo*s from the D251i or D251iS are inserted into the D701iWM in order to move data, the data will then not be visible when inserted back into a D251i/D251iS.
- All sent mail and unsent mail items will be copied to their respective sent mail and unsent mail folders (according to the content of the 1st data item).
- Videos saved in a mova D Series phone cannot be displayed.
- Some melody files may not be played.

Using the album

You can create albums (folders) in ***Image*** (My Picture), ***i-motion*** or ***Melody*** of ***Data Box*** in FOMA terminal and sort out the data. The album data in ***i-motion*** and ***Melody*** can be replayed at one time.

• Names of the fixed folder registered by default cannot be changed or deleted.

Creating albums

- Up to 100 albums in ***Image*** (My Picture) and up to 10 albums respectively in ***i-motion*** or ***Melody*** can be created.
- No album is set by default.

Example Creating the album in ***Image***

1 Press ⊙① on the stand-by display.

2 Press MENU①.

■ **Changing the album name**

① **Place the cursor at the album to change and press MENU②.**

■ **Deleting albums**

① **Place the cursor at the album to delete and press MENU③.**

- When data is saved in the album to delete, enter the terminal security code.

② **Select *Yes*.**

3 Enter the album name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters) and press ▭.

INFORMATION

- In the folder list of ***i-motion*/*Melody***, press MENU and select ***Create album***.
- An album with the same name as a existing one can be created.
- If an album in which data set to the stand-by screen or ring alert is saved is deleted, each setting returns to the default. When data set to the phonebook is deleted, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or Mail/Call Image Setting.

Moving/copying data to the album

Moving data to the album

You can move data in the fixed folder to an album or move it from album to album.

- Data can be moved between ***Deco-Mail picture*** in ***Image*** (My Picture) and other folders as well.
- Data saved in ***Preinstalled*** folder cannot be moved.

Example Moving data in ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 Press ⊙① on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the data to move and press MENU⑤①①.

■ **Moving selected items**

① **Press MENU⑤①② and select data.**

- Press ⊙ to select or cancel an item and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- Each time you press ▭, thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Moving all the data in folder**

① **Press MENU⑤①③.**

3 Select the destination album and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Move to album* → *Move one item*, *Move selected items* or *Move all items*.
- In the image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Move to album*.
- In the melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Move to album* → *Move one item* or *Move all items*.

Returning album data to the original fixed folder

Example Returning album data in *Image* (My Picture) to the original fixed folder

1 Press ○1 on the stand-by display and select an album.

2 Place the cursor at the data to return and press [MENU]521.

■ **Returning selected items**

① **Press [MENU]522 and select data.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press [MENU] to select or cancel all.
- Each time you press [i-mode], thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② **Press [C].**

■ **Returning all the data in album**

① **Press [MENU]523.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Restore to folder* → *One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*
- In the image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Restore to folder*.
- In the melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Restore to folder* → *One item* or *All items*.
- In *Deco-Mail picture* folder, preinstalled images are moved to [i-mode] *mode* folder by returning data to the original fixed folder.

Copying data

- The following data cannot be copied:
  - ・Create animation, images in *Item* folder, images in *Preinstalled* folder of *Image* (My Picture)
  - ・i-motion whose replay restriction is set ・Melody ・File restricted data

Example Copying data in *Image* (My Picture)

1 Press ○1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the data to copy and press [MENU]53.

The copied data are saved in the same folder as the original data.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Copy*.
- If data copied in the album is returned to the fixed folder, it moves to the same fixed folder as the original data.

Playing the entire album data

You can play i-motion or melody data in an album continuously.
- The fixed folder data registered by default cannot be played.
- i-motion whose replay restriction is set is not played.

1 Press ○2 on the stand-by display for i-motion, and press ○3 for melody.

2 Place the cursor at the album to play and press MENU 4.
- Icon definitions in the album playback screen ☛P324, P332

When the video/i-motion album is played

- The following operations are available:
  ○ : Pause/replay　○/−/メモ+ : Adjust volume
  C : Stop
  ✉/ISP/−/メモ+ for over a second : Playing the previous/next data
- When album repeat play in Settings is set to *ON*, ON is displayed and the album is played repeatedly.

When the melody album is played

- The following operations are available:
  ○/−/メモ+ : Adjust volume　ﾒﾆｭｰ/○ : Stop
  ○/−/メモ+ for over a second : Play the previous/next melody

When closing FOMA terminal during playing an album

The display name of the data being played appears on the sub-display and the playback is continued.
- The following operations are available when FOMA terminal is closed:
  −/メモ+: Adjust volume　−/メモ+ for over a second: Play the previous/next data
- Each time data is switched, it is displayed on the sub-display for about 15 seconds. Press −/メモ+ to display again when extinguished.

INFORMATION

● If you try to play album during Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed. If you select *Yes*, it is replayed according to Settings of i-motion operation for the video/i-motion, or Settings of melody ring volume for the melody.

Checking/editing detail information of the data

View/Edit Detail Info

Check detail information. The contents of some information can be changed.

Checking detail information

Example Displaying the image detail information

1 Press ○1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the images to check detail information and press MENU 3 1.

- Press [ ] to change a part of detail information.

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, video/i-motion list, melody list or melody play screen, press MENU and select ***Detail Info → View***.
- In the video/i-motion play screen, press MENU and select ***Detail information***.

Changing detail information

Example Changing the image detail information

1 Press ○ 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the image to change detail information and press MENU 3 2.

3 Select each item to set and press [ ].

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, video/i-motion list, melody list or melody play screen, press MENU and select ***Detail Info → Edit***.
- For video/i-motion and melody, selecting ***Back to original*** returns the display name to the original title preset.

Displayed items and their availability

- Depending on the data, some items cannot be changed even when shown as "Changeable" in the list.

● : Changeable ○ : Unchangeable — : No display

Displayed item	Image	Video/ i-motion	Melody	Description of display/change
Display name	●	●	●	Title displayed on FOMA terminal (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte except for melody; up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters for melody)
Title (Original)	—	○	○	Original title preset in data
File name	●	●	●	File name displayed when attaching data to mail (up to 36 one-byte alphanumeric characters, ".", "-", or "_") • "." cannot be used for the first character of the file name.
Type	○	—	—	Type of image
File restriction	●	●	●	When you send data to the other mobile phone via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict sending data to the other mobile phone from the received party's mobile phone. • i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, etc. cannot be changed.
Creator	—	●	—	Creator's name (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) • The name registered in Own Number appears in ***Creator*** when you have recorded video using your FOMA terminal. If the name is not registered in Own Number, ***Creator*** is not set.
Copyright	—	●	—	The name of the author and the release date of the production (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte)
Description	—	●	—	Description of video/i-motion (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte)

Displayed item	Image	Video/ i-motion	Melody	Description of display/change
Format/File format	○	○	○	File type (“---” for Flash movie)
Sound	—	○	—	Sound data type
Display size	○	○	—	Display size (not displayed for Flash movie)
File size	○	○	○	File size
Duration/ Playing time	—	○	○	Playing time
Saved date & time	○	○	○	Saved date & time
Use as frame	●	—	—	Whether or not to set the image to be able to paste as frame image • Images more than the size of 352 x 288 and images composed with item image cannot be set.
Use as stamp	●	—	—	Whether or not to set the image to be able to paste as stamp image • Images more than the size of 240 x 320 and images composed with item image cannot be set.
Comment	●	—	—	Description of data (up to 100 characters regardless of one- or two-byte)
Ring tone	—	○	—	Whether the video/i-motion can be set to ring tone
Receive display	—	○	—	Whether the video/i-motion can be set to incoming image
Restriction	—	○	—	Replay restriction of video/i-motion
Originated	○	○	○	Origination of data
Transfer for repair	○	—	○	When your FOMA terminal is repaired, whether your data can be moved at a repair office designated by DoCoMo*1

*1 If your data cannot be moved or should be lost/modified, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of data.

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Yes*** is set for ***Use as frame*** or ***Use as stamp***, images are saved in the original folder and are not displayed in ***Item*** folder.
- Still images/videos recorded with FOMA terminal, the image or video/i-motion and melody obtained via data transfer or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be attached to mail or sent by data transfer, regardless of the setting of ***File restriction***.
- ***Ring tone*** is always set to ***Available*** for the video/sound recorded with the recording type of ***Video + Voice*** or ***Voice only*** set with your FOMA terminal, or the video/sound clipped from the video/sound. However, for the video of which the display size is 320 x 240, ***Ring tone*** is set to ***Unavailable***.
- Detail information stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* may differ from the information displayed on FOMA terminal.

Deleting data

• Data saved in ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture), ***i-motion*** or ***Melody*** cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting data of ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 Press ○ 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Place the cursor at the data to delete and press MENU 6 1.

■ **Deleting selected items**

① **Press MENU 6 2 and select data.**

- Press ● to select or cancel an item and press MENU to select or cancel all.
- Each time you press ▲, thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② **Press ▭.**

■ **Deleting all the data in folder**

① **Press MENU 6 3 and enter the terminal security code.**

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press MENU and select ***Delete*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the image display screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.
- In the melody play screen, press MENU and select ***Delete*** → ***One item*** or ***All items***.
- If data set for the stand-by display or ring alert are deleted, each setting returns to the default. When data set to the phonebook are deleted, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or Mail/Call Image Setting.
- If you delete Create animation, the images composing Create animation are also deleted.

Sorting data

Sort

You can change the order of data of the list screen.

Default Sort Criteria: Saved date & time Order: Descending

Example Sorting data of ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 Press ○ 1 on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Press MENU 7.

3 Select each item to set and press ▭.

Sort criteria : Sets the sorting method.

Order : Sets ascending or descending order.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or melody list, press MENU and select ***Sort***.
- If one-byte and two-byte character are mixed in ***Display name***, the Japanese syllables may not match the sort result.

Infrared communication

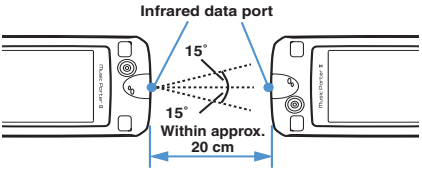
You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs with an infrared communication function. Also, by using the i-αppli compatible with infrared communication, you can link to devices having an infrared communication function.

- Infrared communication is disabled while All Lock, PIM Lock, Lock on Close or Self Mode is set, or while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- Infrared communication and USB connection cannot be performed at the same time.
- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that the data whose file restriction is set to ***File restricted*** with the same terminal and data in ***Data transfer*** folder are excluded.
- During infrared communication, ⇄ is indicated at the upper part of the screen and the terminal is in data transfer mode (same status as outside the service area), so phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled. Also, you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ▭.
- The infrared communication function of this terminal conforms to IrMC 1.1.
- Even if the terminal of the other party conforms to IrMC 1.1, some data may not be sent/received depending on the data type.
- The data including pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to other than i-mode terminal. Even when sending to i-mode terminal, the data including pictogram 2 may not be displayed correctly depending on the receiver's terminal.

Using infrared communication

The maximum communication range is approximately 20 cm and the angle is within 15 degrees from the center.
Keep the FOMA terminal pointing at the remote device's infrared data port and do not move it until all the data have been sent or received.

- Infrared communication may not be performed properly in areas of direct sunlight or directly under fluorescent lights.



Notes in receiving the data from the other FOMA terminal via infrared communication

- The folder name that was set by the other terminal may not be taken over even if you receive all items of mail.
- If you receive mail, usual mail may be stored in the folder for the Message i-αppli in Inbox, Outbox or Unsent messages.
- Upon reception of all items of bookmark data, the data you will receive covers the entire of the folder created by the other terminal.
- When you receive bookmarks from any terminal other than D701iWM or D701i, the data may be stored in the top folder.
- If you receive images, video/i-motion or melodies from other than D701iWM or D701i, the data may be saved as notes.

Notes in sending the data of D701iWM to the other FOMA terminal via infrared communication

- The receiver may not save a large size file of images, video/i-motion or melodies because of the difference in the file size limit.

Sending the data by infrared communication

Send Ir Data

You can send data by selecting each item to send one at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once. The following data are available for sending:

Data type	Remarks
Phonebook*1	• A phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent by sending one item only when Secret Mode is on. • Own Number data is also sent when sending all is performed. • Phonebook data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on. • When ***Ph.book image sending*** is ***ON*** for Data Transfer Setting, still images saved in the phonebook data can be sent together. However, the images may not be sent depending on the receiver's model.
Schedule*1	• A schedule for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent by sending one item only when Secret Mode is on. • The date and time setting is required.
Received mail*1/ Sent mail*1/ Unsent mail*1	• Attached data in the text (a link item that activates i-αppli) are deleted.
Note*1	—
Bookmark*1	• Folder settings may not be reflected depending on the model of the other party. • When sending all, bookmarks are sent from the end of the list.
Image	• A title of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted. • Data of over 500 KB cannot be sent.
Video/ i-motion	• A title of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted.
Melody	• A title of up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters can be sent.
Own Number	• Images may not be sent depending on the model of the other party.

*1 Sending all is enabled.

• When data is communicated with terminals other than D701iWM, D701i or with infrared communication devices, some data may not be sent/received correctly. Items that cannot be saved by the receiver are discarded.

Sending single data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 Make your party's FOMA terminal ready to receive.

2 Search the phonebook, place the cursor at the phonebook data to send and press MENU 8 1.

3 Select *Yes*.

• Press ● to stop infrared sending.

INFORMATION

● In the sent mail list, unsent mail list or received mail list, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data*** → ***Selected Item***.
● In the bookmark list or list of notes, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data*** → ***Send***.
● In the Image list, video/i-motion list or melody list, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data***.
● In the schedule day view screen, press MENU and select ***IrDA/Memory Stick*** → ***Send Ir data***.
● In the Own Number detail screen, press MENU and select ***Send own number***.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, notes and bookmark via infrared communication.

- If you send all the data, the same authentication password between sender and receiver must be entered. Decide a 4-digit authentication password among 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Make your party's FOMA terminal ready to receive.

2 Press MENU 6 6 1 on the stand-by display.

3 Select the type of data to send and enter the terminal security code.

4 Enter the 4-digit authentication password.

The entered authentication password is masked with "＊".

5 Select *Yes*.

- Press ⏻ to stop infrared sending.

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, received mail list or list of notes, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data*** → ***Send all***.
- In the folder list of bookmark, sent mail, unsent mail or received mail, press MENU and select ***Send all Ir data***.
- In the phonebook list, press MENU and select ***IrDA/M.S. /UIM*** → ***Send all Ir data***.
- In the calendar for schedule, press MENU and select ***IrDA/Memory Stick*** → ***Send all Ir data***.
- When all the data items are sent, order of the data may change in the receiver's data folder.

Receiving data by infrared communication

Receive Ir Data

You can receive data by selecting each item to receive one at a time or by receiving all items of the specified function data at once. Received data are saved directly in FOMA terminal or is saved in FOMA terminal after received data are saved temporarily in ***INBOX*** and checked. The following data are available for receiving:

Data type	Storage after receiving	Order of saving data
Phonebook*1	Phonebook • If you receive all phonebook items, Own Number data except your phone number is overwritten. • Receiving cannot be executed when Keypad Dial Lock is set.	Smallest free phonebook No.
Schedule*1	Scheduler • You need to make date and time settings.	Order by date & time
Received mail*1	Inbox	Order by received date & time
Sent mail*1	Outbox	Order by sent date & time
Unsent mail*1	Unsent messages	Order by saved date & time
Note*1	Notepad	Order of reception
Bookmark*1	Bookmark	Top of the list
Image	***Data transfer*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture)	Top of the list

Data type	Storage after receiving	Order of saving data
Video/i-motion	*Data transfer* folder of *i-motion*	Top of the list
Melody	*Data transfer* folder of *Melody*	Top of the list
Own Number	Phonebook	Smallest free phonebook No.

*1 Receiving all is enabled.

- When invalid characters and so on are included in the received data, they are replaced by space or cut.

Receiving single data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 500 Kbytes.

1 Press (Menu) 6 6 2 1 on the stand-by display.

The receive method selection screen is displayed.

2 Press 1 or 2.

Confirm & save : Received data is saved temporarily in *INBOX*. After receiving is finished, the *INBOX* data list appears.

Save : Received data is saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying *INBOX*.

3 Select *Yes*.

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

4 Send single data item on the sender side.

- Press ● to stop infrared receiving.
- When selecting *Confirm & save* in Step 2, *INBOX* screen appears after receiving is finished. Operation to save the data ☛Step 2 and the following steps of “Saving received data” in P355 When selecting *Save*, the receive method selection screen reappears after receiving is finished.

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, notes and bookmark via infrared communication.

- If you receive all the data, the same authentication password between receiver and sender must be entered. Decide a 4-digit authentication password among 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Press (Menu) 6 6 2 2 on the stand-by display.

The all receive method selection screen is displayed.

2 Press 1 or 2.

Confirm & overwrite : Received data is saved temporarily in *INBOX*. After receiving is finished, *INBOX* data list appears. *Add* or *overwrite* can be selected when saving from *INBOX*.

Overwrite : Received data is overwritten and saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the all receive method selection screen reappears without displaying *INBOX*.

- Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by overwriting and replaced by new data.
- If you select ***Confirm & overwrite***, go to Step 4.

3 Select *Yes* and enter the terminal security code.

4 Enter the 4-digit authentication password.

- The entered authentication password is masked with "＊".

5 Select *Yes*.

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

6 Send all the data on the sender side.

- Press ⓒ to stop infrared receiving.
- When selecting ***Confirm & overwrite*** in Step 2, ***INBOX*** screen appears after receiving is finished. Operation to save the data ☛Step 2 and the following steps of "Saving received data" in P355 When selecting ***Overwrite***, the all receive method selection screen reappears after receiving is finished.

INFORMATION

- Receiving time differs depending on the type or number of received data. If you receive the data of large capacity or many numbers, receiving may take some time.
- For precautions of saving data, refer to INFORMATION in "Saving received data". ☛P356

Saving received data

You can save data stored in ***INBOX*** temporarily to FOMA terminal.

- If ***Confirm & save*** is selected when receiving one data item, ***Confirm & overwrite*** is selected when receiving all the data items, ***INBOX*** screen is displayed automatically after infrared communication is finished.
- The data saved in FOMA terminal is deleted from INBOX.

1 Press MENU 6 6 2 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Select the data to save.

: single item/multiple items of phonebook data
: single item/multiple items of bookmark data
: single item/multiple items of mail data
: single item/multiple items of schedule data
: single item/multiple items of notes
: image data
: video/i-motion data
: melody data

■ Deleting single item

① Place the cursor at the data to delete and press MENU 2.

■ Deleting all

① Press MENU 3 and enter the terminal security code.

3 Select *Yes*.

■ **Selecting multiple items**

① **Enter the terminal security code.**

② **Select *Add* to add or select *Overwrite* to overwrite.**

- Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by selecting *Overwrite* and replaced by new data.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the size of data to save, the maximum number of items that can be received and saved in FOMA terminal may be fewer.
- Mail data received from the equipment that allows to save by folder may be saved in the Message i-αppli folder. Place the cursor at the Message i-αppli folder and press MENU 1 to check saved mail data.
- ToDo (list function to manage business) data cannot be saved on D701iWM. When receiving all items of ToDo data and schedule data at once from the models other than D701iWM, only the schedule data is saved. Note that in case all items of only ToDo data are received, when overwriting, all the schedule data registered in D701iWM will be deleted.
- When the data of receiving all items are saved by overwriting, the protected data in FOMA terminal are deleted.

Activating infrared communication mode

Infrared Communication Mode

Activate i-αppli by receiving the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device having the function of starting i-αppli.

- It is necessary to download the specified software from sites, etc. beforehand.
- In case i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To function via an external device, i-αppli cannot be activated.

1 Press MENU 6 6 2 1 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

2 Receive the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device.

i-αppli is activated.

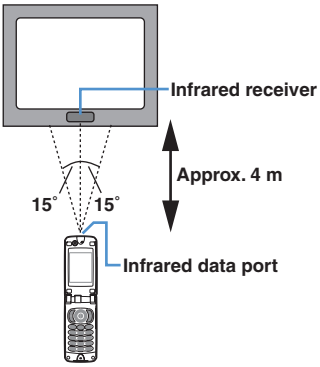
- Press ⏻ to quit receiving.

Using the infrared remote control function

FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller by downloading the i-αppli for infrared remote control.

- Download the i-αppli suited for the individual device.
- This function is unavailable when the Self Mode is turned on, during infrared communication, and while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.
- Communication may be influenced by the model of the supported device used and ambient luminance.
- Some equipment cannot be operated even if it is compatible with infrared remote control.

Remote control operation



Perform remote control operation with the infrared data port of FOMA terminal pointed at the infrared receiver of the supported device used (operating procedure differs depending on i-αppli). Angle for remote control is 15 degrees from the center and the distance is approximately 4 m at the maximum. However, the range depends on the operated device or ambient luminance.

INFORMATION

● If preset i-αppli G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) is activated, FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller for TV, etc.

Using G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is a useful application containing a TV program table and TV remote controller.

TV program information you want can be obtained easily at any place and any time. You will be informed of the program title, contents, starting and ending times, etc of the station depending on the region where you live. You can inform soon your friends of the program title, broadcasting schedule, etc. via mail by the function of おすすめメール (Recommendation mail) when you find an interesting program. Also, remote control operation is possible for your TV (Not compatible depending on some models).

- G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller can be used without monthly fee. Packet communication fee is charged separately.
- For details, refer to “i-mode User’s Manual”.

Activating G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller

1 Press ○ for over a second on the stand-by display and select a folder.

2 Select *Gガイド番組表リモコン* and select *Yes*.

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is activated. The initial setting screen appears when starting first. The main screen is displayed from the second time.

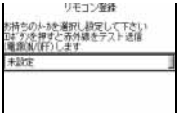
Making the initial setting

Make the initial setting according to the following procedures:

1 Register the basic information.

① ***Make the setting of 視聴地域の郵便番号(7 桁)(a postal code number of the region; 7 digits), 生まれた年 (the birth year) and 性別 (the distinction of sex).***
② **Select *TV 登録* (TV registration).**

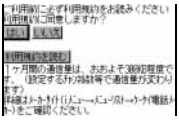
2 Making the setting of the remote controller.



① **Press ● and select a manufacturer.**
② **Point the infrared data port of FOMA terminal at TV and press ①.**
• Confirm that the TV power on/off is available.
③ **Press [Mail].**

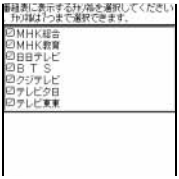
3 Press ● and then press [Mail].

4 Confirm the agreement.



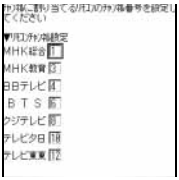
① **Select *利用規約を読む* (Read the agreement), read it and press [Clear].**
② **Select *はい* (Yes) if you consent to the agreement.**

5 Select channels to display program table.



① **Press ● to select channels.**
• Press ● to select or cancel.
• Up to 7 channels can be selected.
② **Press [Clear] and then press [Mail].**

6 Set the channel number to assign for each channel and press [Mail].



Reading the main screen and operation

Current time

Program table

Press ◎ to select a channel.

Advertisement

Information is displayed by placing the cursor. Pressing ● may allow to connect to the related sites via Web to function or use the functions of Mail to, Phone to.

- The screen shown above is an information purpose only and may differ from the actual screen. The channel display depends on your region.

Date/Time slot

Press ⇔ to change.

Next program exists.

Displayed in case multiple programs exist in the time slot displayed. Press ⇔ to switch programs.

Continued to the previous or next time slot

Slanted line appears in case the program is continued to the previous or the next time slot.

■ Performing the remote control operation

Item	Operation
Power ON/OFF	①
Select a channel	Placing the cursor at the program by ◎ and ●
Switch the previous/next channel	Previous channel: ② Next channel: ⑧
Adjust volume	Up: ⑥ Down: ④ Silent: ⑦
Switch the input mode	③

- Pressing ✉ on the main screen allows to confirm each key function.

■ Operating the menu

Press ▭ on the main screen to display the menu. Select the item from the menu and perform the following operations:

Item	Description
番組詳細 **(Details of the program)**	Detailed information of the program placed with a cursor is displayed by obtaining via communication.
おすすめメール **(Recommendation mail)**	i-mode mail can be composed with the program information entered in the text field.
HELP	How to use G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is displayed.
最新に更新 **(Updating to the latest)**	Update the program table to the latest.
バージョン情報 **(Version data)**	Version of G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is displayed. The version can be updated.
視聴チャンネル **(Channel)**	Register the channels.
リモコン登録 **(Registration for remote control)**	Make the setting of the manufacturer of the equipment for operating the remote control.
初期化 **(Initialization)**	Initialize the setting of G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller.
リモコンチャンネル設定 **(Channel setting for remote control)**	Make the setting of the channel.

Setting operations for data transfer

Data Transfer Setting

Set operations for data transfer by infrared communication and USB connection.

Default End alert: OFF Auto Authentication: OFF Ph. book image sending: ON

1 Press MENU 6 6 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

End alert : Specifies whether to enable communication end tone at the end of communication.
- The communication end tone is disabled if Keypad Sound is set to ***OFF*** even if ***End alert*** is set to ***ON***.

Auto Authentication : Specifies whether to automatically exchange authentication codes with the other party while connecting to USB.
- To set ***ON***, enter the terminal security code, enter 4 to 8-digit ***Auth code: terminal*** (FOMA terminal) and ***Auth code: PC*** (the other party) and press .

Ph.book image sending : Specifies whether to send images along with the all phonebook data.

3 Press .

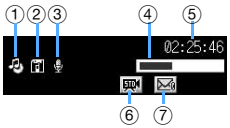
Recording sound with Sound Recorder

Sound Recorder

You can record sound with Sound Recorder. Recorded sound can be saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* as well as played on the FOMA terminal. It can also be attached to and sent by i-mode Mail and transmitted via infrared communication, etc.
- Recorded sound is saved as video/i-motion without video.

Recording screen and sound files

Reading the recording screen



① **Recording mode** : Indicates recording mode for sound.

② **Save to** : Indicates the memory to save. ☛P172
: FOMA terminal : *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

③ **Recording Type** : Indicates recording of sound.

④ **Indicator** : **During stand-by for recording**
Indicates the usage rate of the memory to save.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* storage area usage rate may not become 0 even when no recorded sounds have been saved.

During recording/pause
Indicates the rate of the recorded sound size to the file size (the savable size for ***None***) set in ***Size Limit***.

⑤ **Counter** : **During stand-by for recording**
Indicates the approximate maximum time of sounds that can be saved in FOMA terminal or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* at this time.
During recording/pause
Indicates the approximate elapsed/remaining time (duration up to the recording stop).

⑥ **Quality** : Indicates the quality of the sound to be saved. ☛P363

⑦ **Size restrictions**
: Indicates the size restrictions on the file to be saved. ☛P364

Sound files

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	AMR
Extension	3gp
File name/display name/title	Recorded date/time is automatically set. (Example) In case of 12:34:56 on Dec.5, 2005. → 20051205123456.3gp • The file name and the display name can be changed after recording sound. ☛P348 • When the date and time is not set in FOMA terminal, the file name, display name and title become "----------".
Mail attachment/ output	Sounds can be attached to mail to send and also be output to PCs and other terminals using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and dedicated data link software.

Recording time of sound

The sound recording time varies depending on the setting of quality and size restrictions.
• Quality and size restrictions can be set in ***Recording Settings***. ☛P171

■ **Recording time of sounds that can be stored in D701iWM (estimates)**

Item	Quality	File size restrictions	
		Message attachment (S) (290 KB)	Msg attachment (L) (490 KB)
Recording time for one operation	***STD***	Approx. 279 seconds	Approx. 473 seconds
	HQ	Approx. 183 seconds	Approx. 311 seconds
Maximum recording time in D701iWM	***STD***	Approx. 158 minutes	Approx. 159 minutes
	HQ	Approx. 104 minutes	Approx. 104 minutes

■ **Recording time of sounds that can be stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (estimates)**

Capacity	Quality	File size restrictions		
		Message attachment (S) (290 KB)	Msg attachment (L) (490 KB)	None
128 MB	***STD***	Approx. 32 hr 58 min	Approx. 33 hr 04 min	Approx. 33 hr 04 min
	HQ	Approx. 21 hr 37 min	Approx. 21 hr 45 min	Approx. 21 hr 45 min

Recording the sound

- Record the sound in as quiet place as possible where environmental noise is little.
- Even when ***Silent*** is set under Ring Volume, or the Silent Mode or Driving mode is activated, the recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is heard.

1 Press MENU 7 5 on the stand-by display.

The sub-display lights in blue, Sound Recorder is activated and sound recording mode is started.

2 Press ● or メモ+.

Recording screen

The shutter sound is heard, compact light flashes red, the sub-display flashes in 5 colors (red, yellow, green, blue and purple) at 2-second intervals and recording is started. ● switches to ■.

- The sound is recorded from the microphone.
- Press ● to pause recording. The compact light is turned on in red, the sub-display is turned on in green and ■ switches to ❚❚. Press ● or メモ+ to restart recording.
- The following cases, recording is terminated and a confirmation screen appears. Go to Step 4.
  - When the sound file size exceeds the value set for size restrictions while recording.
  - When FOMA terminal is closed (When FOMA terminal is opened, a confirmation screen appears).

  If ***Auto save*** for Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, recorded sound is saved and the recording screen reappears. Operations for confirming and saving are not required.

3 Press 📖 or メモ+.

The shutter sound is heard and recording is finished. A confirmation screen is displayed.

- When ***Auto save*** for Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, recorded sound is saved and the recording screen reappears. Operations for confirming and saving are not required.
- If 📖 is pressed to end the recording during in pause, the sound recorded up to that point can be saved.

4 Confirm the recorded sound.

- Go to Step 5 to save the sound immediately.
- Press ch/クリア to record again without saving.
- Press 📖 to replay the sound. When ***Auto Play*** in Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the recorded sound is played automatically.

■ Sending the recorded sound via mail

① **Press ✉.**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded sound.
Select ***Yes*** to save the recorded sound in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed.

- Even when the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, the recorded sound is saved in FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 500 Kbytes, the sound cannot be attached.

■ **Changing the title**

① **Press MENU 3 1 and enter the title (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) and press ▭.**

- Changed title is valid after saving the sound.

■ **Inserting a ticker**

① **Press MENU 3 2 and select *Yes*.**

The recorded sound is saved in FOMA terminal and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Inserting the ticker". ☛P329

- When the memory to save is set to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, tickers cannot be inserted.

■ **Switching memory to save between FOMA terminal and the *Memory Stick PRO Duo***

① **Press MENU 5.**

- If the file size of the recorded sound exceeds 490 Kbytes, the destination to save cannot be switched.

■ **Displaying the list of stored sounds**

① **Press MENU 6 and press ① or ②.**

5 Press ● or ×E/+.

The recorded sound is saved in *Camera* folder of *i-motion*.

- When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is selected as the memory to save, the sound is saved in *Movie* folder of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- To confirm the saved sound immediately, press ▭ and select the sound to confirm.

INFORMATION

- Sound Recorder is activated by pressing MENU on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and selecting *Switch modes* → *Sound recorder* as well. Also you can switch by setting the recording type for Recording Setting to *Voice only* during stand-by for recording with Movie Camera.
- For the usage precaution for Sound Recorder, refer to INFORMATION in "Recording videos with Movie Camera" ☛P170.
- For the procedure of playing the recorded sound, refer to "Playing video/i-motion" ☛P322.

Changing the recording settings

Setting the sound quality

1 Press ◎ on the recording screen and place the cursor at the quality icon.

Icon of quality

- You can also press 5 to select the icon of quality.

2 Press ◎ to switch the icon and press ●.

STD **STD** : Standard quality

HQ **HQ** : The sound will be better, but the recordable time is shorter.

- You can also set by pressing 5 to switch the icon and pressing ●.

Restricting the file size

1 Press ◎ on the recording screen and place the cursor at the size restriction icon.

Icon of size restrictions

- You can also press 7 to select the icon of size restrictions.

2 Press ◎ to switch the icon and press ●.

Msg attach S : Restricts the file size to 290 Kbytes. Data of this file size can be sent to the terminal unsupporting large capacity messages being attached to i-mode Mail.

Msg attach L : Restricts the file size to 490 Kbytes. Data of this file size can be sent to the terminal which supports large capacity message.

None : No restriction for the file size. When the destination to save sound is set to ***Phone*** in Recording Setting, selection cannot be made.

- You can also set by pressing 7 to switch the icon and pressing ●.

Music Player/FM Radio

Flowchart for playing music 366
Playing music files with the FOMA terminal .....Music Player 371
Playing i-motion without video (audio-only) 376
Listening to the FM Radio .....FM Radio 379

Flowchart for playing music

Using the bundled BeatJam audio software, you can transfer music files from a PC to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and play those files using the FOMA terminal.

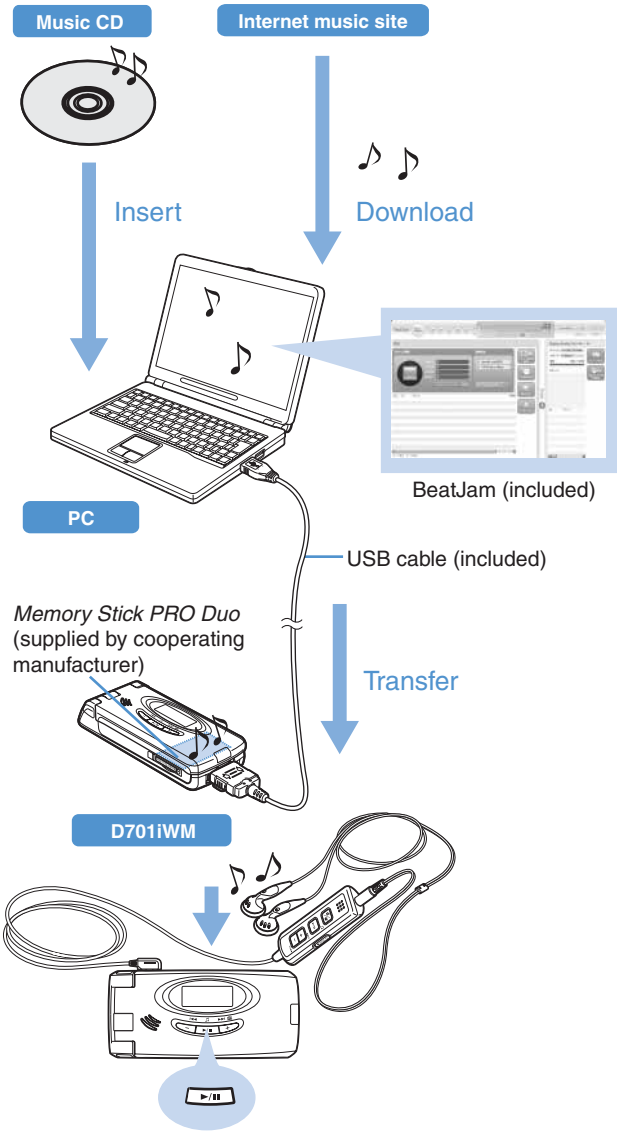
- It is also possible to use a MagicGate-compatible *Memory Stick Duo*.
- Playing back AAC-format music files ☛P376

Installing BeatJam ☛P367

Preparing the music files ☛P368

Transferring the music files to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P368

Playing music files ☛P371



Installing BeatJam

■ BeatJam operating environment

Item	Required environment
OS	Windows 98SE, Me, 2000*1, or XP*1
CPU / Memory	At least the environment recommended for your OS; CPU: Intel 450 MHz Pentium III / Memory: at least 128 MB
Available hard disk space	At least 180 MB
Monitor	Resolution: at least 1024 x 768, with high color
Sound	Sound card required

*1 Only available to system administrators

■ BeatJam Instruction Manual

For details on precautions and procedures when installing and setting up BeatJam, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.

Adobe Acrobat Reader (version 5.0 or later recommended) is required in order to read the BeatJam Instruction Manual (PDF-formatted manual). If Adobe Acrobat Reader is not installed in your PC, download the most recent version from Adobe Systems Incorporated web site (separate connection fees are required).

Access the Adobe Systems Incorporated web site for more detailed information.

The Instruction Manual can be accessed in either of the following ways.

① Insert the included CD-ROM disk into a PC.

② Click on *BeatJam*.

③ Click on *BeatJam の使い方* (Using BeatJam).

- After installing BeatJam, select *スタート* (Start), *プログラム* (Programs), (*すべてのプログラム* (All Programs) for Windows XP), *BeatJam* and *BeatJam のマニュアル* (BeatJam Manual).

■ Inquiries regarding BeatJam

Justsystem Support Website

http://support.justsystem.co.jp/

Access the URL above for more detailed information on the available support service from Justsystem. A FAQ regarding products, etc., is also available on that site.

Justsystem Corporation　Justsystem Support Center

Phone　: Tokyo: 03-5412-3980　Osaka: 06-6886-7160

Hours*1: Weekdays 10:00 to 19:00, Weekends and holidays 10:00 to 17:00

*1 Excluding special non-business days such as the New Years holidays.

- You will be required to give your User Registration number prior to making an inquiry. For information on your User Registration number, refer to the *BeatJam サポートガイド* (BeatJam Support Guide).

1 Insert the included CD-ROM disk into a PC.

- Once the CD-ROM disk is inserted into the PC, the *ソフトウェアのセットアップ* (Software setup) window should automatically appear on the PC's monitor. If that window does not appear, refer to the "Readme.txt" file inside the "BeatJam"-"OmgBJ" folder on the CD-ROM.

2 Click on *BeatJam*.

3 Click on *BeatJam のセットアップ* (Setup BeatJam) and then follow the instructions to install the software.

- Once BeatJam has been completely installed, you will need to restart the PC.

Preparing the music files

Prepare the music files using one of the following procedures. For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.

- Insert a music CD into a PC.
- Download music files from an Internet music site to a PC and register the files in your BeatJam library.
- Register MP3 or other audio files in your BeatJam library.

Transferring the music files to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

BeatJam is used to transfer music files from a PC. Even if BeatJam is not running, the Transfer menu will be displayed automatically once the FOMA terminal is set to Memory Stick mode and connected to the PC.

- Calls and i-mode communication, etc., will not be possible while the FOMA terminal is in the Memory Stick mode.
- Be conscious of the battery level when transferring music files. If the battery runs out during transfer, the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* may be damaged and/or the data not transferred properly. There is an especially larger possibility of the battery running out when transferring a large volume of music data to a large-volume *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, so it is best to transfer such data over multiple operations.

Be sure to install BeatJam BEFORE connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC with the USB cable. If it is installed after connection, the USB driver may not install properly.

■ Music file formats that can be transferred to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

- All files will be rendered OpenMG-compatible after transfer.

Formats that can be transferred		Format after transfer
ATRAC3/ATRAC3plus WAVE WMA MP3	→ Conversion	ATRAC3/ATRAC3plus MP3*1

*1 Only MP3 files will be converted to the OpenMG copyright-protected MP3 format for transfer.

■ Estimated length (time) of audio files that can be saved in a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and *Memory Stick Duo*

- Representative bitrates are indicated for ATRAC3plus and MP3.

Unit: minutes

File format		ATRAC3			ATRAC3plus			MP3		
Bitrate		132 kbps	105 kbps	66 kbps	256 kbps	64 kbps	48 kbps	128 kbps	64 kbps	48 kbps
Media capacity	32 MB	Approx. 30	Approx. 32	Approx. 60	Approx. 16	Approx. 63	Approx. 85	Approx. 32	Approx. 63	Approx. 85
	64 MB	Approx. 60	Approx. 75	Approx. 120	Approx. 32	Approx. 127	Approx. 170	Approx. 64	Approx. 127	Approx. 170
	128 MB	Approx. 120	Approx. 150	Approx. 240	Approx. 65	Approx. 260	Approx. 350	Approx. 130	Approx. 260	Approx. 350
	256 MB	Approx. 240	Approx. 300	Approx. 480	Approx. 130	Approx. 520	Approx. 700	Approx. 260	Approx. 520	Approx. 700
	512 MB	Approx. 480	Approx. 600	Approx. 960	Approx. 260	Approx. 1040	Approx. 1400	Approx. 520	Approx. 1040	Approx. 1400
	1 GB	Approx. 960	Approx. 1200	Approx. 1920	Approx. 520	Approx. 2080	Approx. 2800	Approx. 1040	Approx. 2080	Approx. 2800
	2 GB	Approx. 1920	Approx. 2400	Approx. 3840	Approx. 1040	Approx. 4160	Approx. 5600	Approx. 2080	Approx. 4160	Approx. 5600

1 Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the FOMA terminal. ☛P338

2 Switch the USB Mode Setting to *Memory Stick mode* on the FOMA terminal.

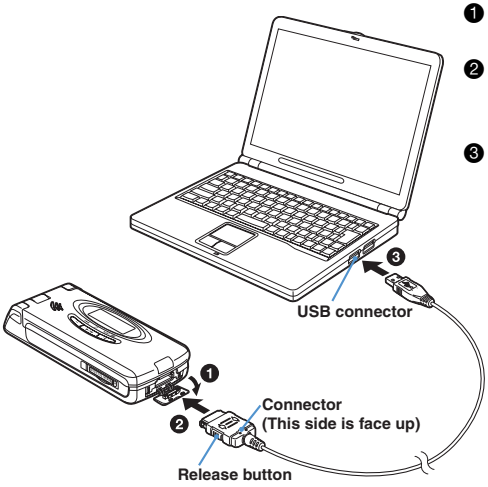
- With the FOMA terminal not yet connected to a PC, if about 90 seconds passes without a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* being detected, the FOMA terminal will automatically switch back to the *Communication mode*.

• The sub-display will flash while the FOMA terminal is in the Memory Stick mode.

① Press ▭⑦⑥② on the stand-by display.

② Select *Yes*.

3 Connect a PC and the FOMA terminal using the included USB cable.



❶ Remove the cap from the FOMA terminal's external device jack.

❷ Plug the FOMA connector on the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external device jack until it clicks into place.

❸ Plug the PC connector on the USB cable into the PC's USB connector.

The BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window should automatically appear on the PC's monitor.

- If, before connecting the FOMA terminal, you quit the BeatJam Transfer menu by right-clicking on in the directory, or set BeatJam not to launch automatically during Windows startup, the BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window will not be displayed. To access that window, select *スタート*(Start), *プログラム* (Programs) or *すべてのプログラム* (All Programs), *BeatJam* and *BeatJam 転送メニュー*(BeatJam Transfer Menu).
- If the BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window does not appear automatically even though it is set to appear, the USB driver may not be installed properly. Checking the USB driver ☛P370
- If you connect the FOMA terminal while BeatJam is running, you can access the BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu by clicking on in the directory.

4 Open BeatJam from the BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window and transfer the desired music files to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in the FOMA terminal.

- For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.

Click to transfer files from a music CD

Click to transfer files registered in your BeatJam library (downloaded from an Internet music site)

Click to edit groups (group names, order, etc.) transferred to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

Click to confirm the current connection method between the FOMA terminal and the PC

Click to quit Beat Jam

5 Perform the Remove Hardware operation in your PC and disconnect the USB cable.

- With Windows XP, 2000 and Me, if you do not disconnect the cable after performing the Remove Hardware operation in the PC, the computer or computer environment may be damaged.
- With Windows 98SE, make sure that all data transmission and reception have stopped and start the procedure from step ② .

① **Perform the Remove Hardware (the connected FOMA terminal) operation in your PC**
- Depending upon the OS and current settings in your PC, the operation to the Remove Hardware (the connected FOMA terminal) may differ.

② **Disconnect the USB cable from the PC.**

③ **Hold the release buttons on both sides of the FOMA connector and disconnect the USB cable from the FOMA terminal.**
After about 90 seconds, the FOMA terminal will automatically switch back to the ***Communication mode***. To manually switch to the ***Communication mode***, press any key other than ⊡ or the rear keys and then select ***Yes***.

INFORMATION
- You can also run and operate BeatJam in the PC before connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC. For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.
- You can also use the FOMA USB cable (sold separately) to connect the FOMA terminal to the PC.
- During transfer of music files, do not disconnect the USB cable, remove the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, or change the USB mode setting in the FOMA terminal from ***Memory Stick mode*** to ***Communication mode***, etc., as the data may become damaged or lost.

Checking the USB driver

■ USB driver for Windows XP

① **Select** *スタート* **(Start),** *コントロールパネル* **(Control Panel),** *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* **(Performance & Maintenance) and** *システム* **(System).**

② **Open** *デバイスマネージャ* **(Device Manager) in the** *ハードウェア* **(Hardware) tab.**

③ **Confirm whether or not the device is detected.**
USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers: USB large-volume memory device
Disk Drive: DoCoMo FOMA D701iWM USB Device
Storage Volume: General purpose

■ USB driver for Windows 2000

① **Select** *スタート*, *設定* **(Setting),** *コントロールパネル* **and** *システム* **.**

② **Open** *デバイスマネージャ* **in the** *ハードウェア* **tab.**

③ **Confirm whether or not the device is detected.**
USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers: DoCoMo FOMA D701iWM
DoCoMo FOMA D701iWM: Memory Stick Drive
(The actual information displayed may differ depending upon your computer environment)
Storage volume: General purpose

■ USB driver for Windows Me or 98SE

① **Select** *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* **and** *システム* **.**

② **Open** *デバイスマネージャ* **.**

③ **Confirm whether or not the device is detected.**
USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers: DoCoMo FOMA D701iWM
Disk Drive: DoCoMo FOMA D701iWM
Storage volume: USB disk (Not displayed under Windows 98SE)

INFORMATION
- If "!" or "?" is displayed for the device being checked, open *その他のデバイス* (Other devices) and delete *不明なデバイス* (Unknown devices). (In Windows XP, open the device for which "!" is displayed, select the Driver tab under Properties, and delete the device.) Then repeat the device installation procedure. ☛P367
- If the device is not detected, reconnect the USB cable.
  - After disconnecting the cable, wait at least 5 seconds before connecting it again. If the device is not detected even after reconnecting the USB cable, restart the PC.

Playing music files with the FOMA terminal

Music files stored on a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be played using the FOMA terminal.

- Song titles, play order and grouping cannot be edited with Music Player.
- To edit music files, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.
- Each of the screens shown in this section is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ.

1 Press MENU 7 1 on the stand-by display.

The Music Player will start up in a paused state.

- The song that was selected when the Music Player was last quit will be selected again. If, however, any of the following operations have taken place, the information for previously selected songs will have been reset.
  - Insertion, removal or initialization of a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
  - Power off to the FOMA terminal
  - Default settings reset (Basic Function)
  - Select ***Memory Stick mode*** as the USB setting

2 Press ● to play the music file.

- The following operations are possible while the Music Player is in use.

● : Pause/play

▲/▼ : Volume adjust

◀/▶ : Select next/previous song
- A tone will sound each time a new song is selected.
- Pressing ● in the middle of a song (after at least 1 second has passed) will start that song over from the beginning.
- Only for operation amongst the selected group of songs when in the Group or Group Shuffle mode.
- Jump to the beginning of the current song or the next song when in the Shuffle mode.

◀/▶ for over a second : Fast rewind/forward
- Play will resume once you remove your finger from the key.
- Pause not available.
- Only for operation for the current song when in the Only one mode.
- Only for operation amongst the selected group of songs when in the Group mode.
- Fast rewind in the Shuffle or Group Shuffle mode moves only up to the beginning of the current song.

☎/MENU 2 : Switches to the FM Radio
- Switches between the Music Player and the FM Radio each time ☎ is pressed.

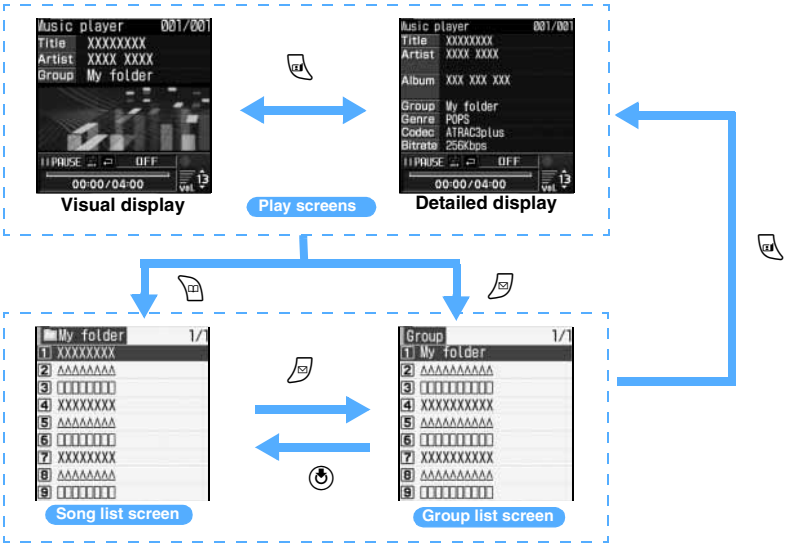
✱ : Repeat ON/OFF

○ : Switches play modes ☛P375
- Each press scrolls to the next menu item.

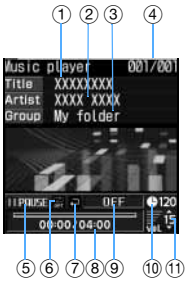
: Switches the sound setting ☛P374
- Each press scrolls to the next menu item.

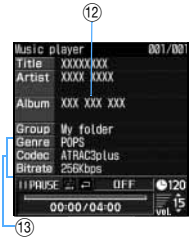
Music Player screen

• The following shows the operation for switching displays.



• The following are displayed while you are playing music files.





① **Song title**
② **Artist name**
③ **Group name**
④ **Song no. within the group/No. of songs**
⑤ **Play status**

PLAY : Play　PAUSE : Pause　FFW : Fast forward　REW : Fast rewind

⑥ **Repeat**

: ON　: OFF

⑦ **Play modes**

: Normal　: Shuffle　: Only one
: All in group　: Shuffle in group

⑧ **Total play time/Current song play time**
⑨ **Sound settings**

OFF : OFF　POPS : POPS　ROCK : ROCK　ACOUSTIC : ACOUSTIC
BASS1 : BASS1　BASS2 : BASS2　BASS3 : BASS3

⑩ **Auto power OFF**

: OFF　30 : 30 minutes　60 : 60 minutes　90 : 90 minutes
120 : 120 minutes

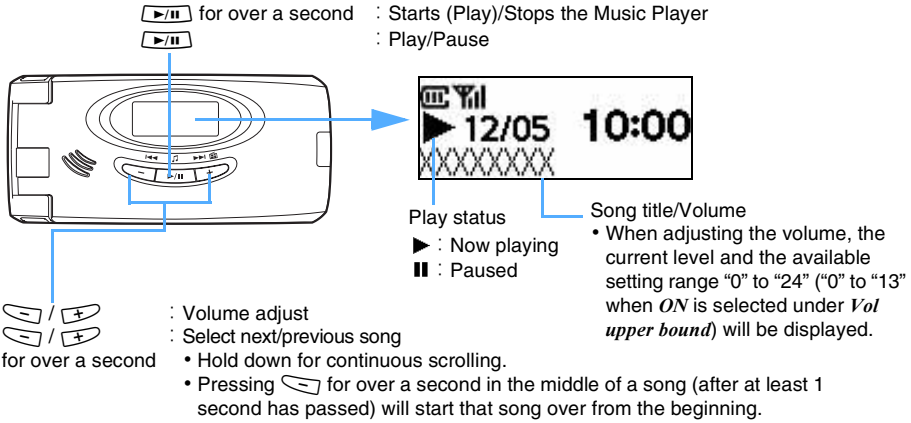
⑪ **Upper volume limit**

: Vol upper bound OFF　: Vol upper bound ON

⑫ **Album name**
⑬ **Detailed info (genre, codec, bitrate)**

Using the rear keys to play music

• Operation with the rear keys is not available when the FOMA terminal is open.



• Operation is also possible using the included remote controller with microphone (same key symbols as the rear keys).
  ・In this case, operation is possible with the FOMA terminal open.
  ・The remote controller with microphone will allow you to play music during other operations such as mail composition, etc., without the need to switch the operation screen.

INFORMATION

● Play will be paused in the following cases and the Music Player will remain paused even after the corresponding operation is completed. To resume play from the point the music was paused, simply start the playback function once again.
  • When a call arrives • When mail or a message is received while Display Priority is set to *Show message*.
  • When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
  • When sounds for melody, i-motion, Flash, etc. are played
  • When i-αppli is started up • When you make an i-mode inquiry
  • When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings
● The Music Player cannot be started while the All lock or PIM lock is set.
● The rear keys are not usable while the External Key Lock is set. To release the External Key Lock, hold down over a second with the FOMA terminal closed.
● Music data cannot be set as the ring tone.
● The following sounds will not be audible during playback.
  • Keypad sound • Charge alert • Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal
  • Image editing stamp sounds
● If you start playing music files in the Silent Mode and without the included remote controller with microphone connected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to use the speaker. To make sound audible through the speaker, select *Yes*.
● The new song select sound will be generated even if the *Keypad sound* setting is turned *OFF*. The volume for the new song select sound will be same as that set for the ring tone volume.
● The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.
● If, as may be the case with pre-recorded CDs, etc., there is no space between songs, a short blank space (no sound) will be inserted when played with the Music Player.
● The display of song information (song title, group name, group configuration, etc.) will differ depending upon whether you are editing information using BeatJam or the FOMA terminal.
● Depending upon the type of *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or *Memory Stick Duo* you are using and the type and number of music files involved, it may take some time for the Music Player to start up.
● Depending upon the sampling frequency and the bitrate of the music data, the sound may skip or noise may be generated.

Selecting a song to play

You can select and listen to songs from the song list for each group.

1 Press [□1] in the Play display.

The song list will be displayed.

- Press ◎ to scroll to the next/previous screen.
- Only 10 two-byte characters (or 20 one-byte characters) of song titles can be displayed. If a title exceeds 10 two-byte characters (or 20 one-byte characters), the first 9 two-byte (or 18 one-byte) characters, and then "..." will be displayed.
- "Unknown" will be displayed for songs without a registered title.

■ **Selecting a song from a group**

① **Press [□2] in the Play display or the song list display.**

The group list will be displayed.

- Press ◎ to scroll to the next/previous screen.
- Only 10 two-byte characters (or 20 one-byte characters) of group names can be displayed. If a name exceeds 10 two-byte characters (or 20 one-byte characters), the first 9 two-byte (or 18 one-byte) characters, and then "..." will be displayed.
- "Unknown" will be displayed for groups without a registered name.
- Since *Memory Stick Duo*s do not have group directory capabilities, group information saved in a *Memory Stick Duo* will be displayed under a substitute "GROUP" folder.

② **Select the desired group.**

The song list for the selected group will be displayed.

- To return to the group list display, press [□2].

2 Select the desired song.

The selected song will be played.

- If you select a song that cannot be played, that song will be skipped and the next song in order will be played.
- If you select a song of which only a portion can be played, only the playable portion will be played.

Adjusting the sound

Increase the bass or treble to enjoy the sound the way you like it.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default OFF

1 With the Music Player running, press [Menu] 1 1.

- This operation can also be performed by pressing # a certain number of times.

2 Press 1 to 7.

OFF	: No particular sound setting will be used.
POPS/ROCK/ACOUSTIC	: Select your preference according to the type of music.
BASS1/BASS2/BASS3	: Increases the bass (BASS3 is the heaviest bass setting).

Selecting the play mode

You can select from amongst the following 5 modes for playing music.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.
- For details on the group editing function, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.

Default Normal

1 With the Music Player running, press MENU 1 2.

- This operation can also be performed by pressing 0 a certain number of times.

2 Press 1 to 5.

Normal	: Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* song list. • Even if you select a song that is part of a group, up to the last song on the song list will be played.
Shuffle	: Starting from the selected song, plays all of the songs on the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* once, in random order.
Only one	: Plays only the selected song.
All in group	: Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song in their order on the song list.
Shuffle in group	: Starting from the selected song, plays all of the songs in the group once, in random order.

Turning on the repeat mode

Depending upon the selected play mode, it is possible to play songs repeatedly.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default OFF

1 With the Music Player running, press MENU 1 3.

- This operation can also be performed by pressing * a certain number of times.

2 Press 1.

- Press 2 to turn the repeat mode off.

If you select *ON*, playback will be performed as follows.

Normal	: All songs will be played repeatedly in their order on the song list.
Shuffle	: All songs will be played once in random order, and then played again in random order
Only one	: One song will be played repeatedly.
All in group	: All songs in the same group will be played repeatedly in their order on the song list.
Shuffle in group	: All songs in the same group will be played once in random order, and then played again in random order.

Activating Auto Power Off

The Music Player can be set to quit automatically after a designated period of time (30 minutes, 60 minutes, 90 minutes or 120 minutes). The time until power off will begin from the moment the Music Player is started up, the Auto Power Off function is activated (this procedure is performed), or the FM Radio is switched to.

• Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default No

1 With the Music Player running, press MENU 1 4.

2 Press 2 to 5.

• Press 1 to deactivate the Auto Power Off function.

Setting the upper volume limit

Limits the volume (normally up to level 24) to a maximum of level 13.

• Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default OFF

1 With the Music Player running, press MENU 1 5.

2 Press 1.

• Press 2 to turn off the upper volume limit.

Playing i-motion without video (audio-only)

Using commercially available software and the included data link software, you can save i-motion without video (AAC-format music files) on a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and play them with the FOMA terminal.

• The following items are required in order to play AAC-format music files.

・*Memory Stick PRO Duo*

・Included USB cable

The USB cable is required in order to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC and use the ***Memory Stick mode****1.

*1 The ***Memory Stick mode*** is basically only supported under Windows XP and 2000. If, however, the BeatJam software is installed in the PC in advance, the ***Memory Stick mode*** can be used with Windows Me or 98SE as well.

・FOMA D Series Data Link Software

・Software (available on the market) that can convert the music in CD etc. into the AAC format

Install in PCs. For the details of the usage of the software, confirm on the web pages of each provider of the software.

• AAC-format music files stored in *Memory Stick PRO Duo*s will be played by the FOMA terminal as video/i-motion.

INFORMATION

- When downloading music files via Internet websites, etc., confirm usage conditions (license or prohibited act, etc.) before use.
- The music files saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* are for personal use only. You must not infringe on intellectual property rights of a third party such as the copyright and other rights.
- The music files saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* must not be reproduced or moved into other media such as PCs.
- Please note that DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for coping with the cases of handling with CCCD (Copy Control CD) or where music file cannot be converted to AAC format.

Transferring i-motion without video to a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

Install the data link software on the included CD-ROM disk in advance into a PC. For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to “About the data link software”. ☛P502

1 Convert CD music, etc. you got into AAC format using the software (available on the market) and store in a PC.

- The extensions of files that can be stored in the data link software as video/i-motion are “mp4”, “m4a” and “3gp” (however, “m4a” changes to “mp4” after being stored in the data link software).

2 Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* in FOMA terminal.

- If the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be used in a PC, insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* into a PC or reader/writer etc. and execute the following operations of Step 5 to 12.

3 Switch *USB Mode Setting* to *Memory Stick mode* on FOMA terminal. ☛P368

4 Connect a PC and FOMA terminal using included USB cable. ☛P369

5 Activate the data link software and click (Multimedia data).

The Multimedia data screen appears.

6 Make the setting of the data link software.

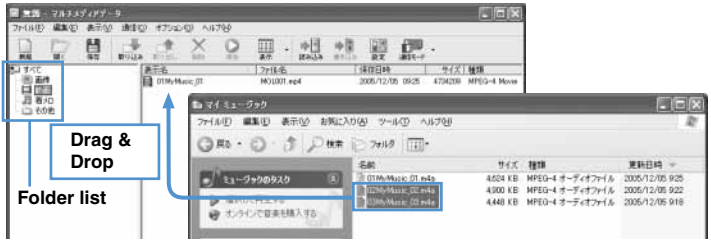
① Click ▼ in on the tool bar and select *メモリーカードリーダー/ライターを使用* (use memory card reader/writer).

② Click on the tool bar and set *機種設定* (model setting) to *D701iWM*.

7 Select 動画 (video) from the folder list and drag & drop the music file stored in Step 1 to the video file list of the data link software.

File name is converted and the music file is stored in the data link software.

- File name is converted to “MOLzzz.mp4” (A hexadecimal value 001 to FFF in “zzz”).
- In case that characters that cannot be registered are included in the display name or file name, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to change into the name that can be registered. Click [OK].



8 **Confirm the converted file name and click [OK].**

9 **Select the music file and click 書き込み on the tool bar.**

- Multiple music files can be selected.

10 **Confirm the contents of a confirmation screen and click [OK].**

11 **Select the drive in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* and click [OK].**

The music file is stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*. A confirmation screen appears when completed.

- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is recognized as a removable disk.
- It may take some time to store depending on the number of files to store.
- The music file is stored in the "PRL001" folder within the "MOVIE" folder as video/i-motion. In case video/i-motion is already stored, the smallest number available is assigned for the file name automatically.

12 **Confirm the contents and click [OK].**

13 **Perform the Remove Hardware operation in your PC and disconnect the USB cable.** ☛P369

Playing i-motion without video from a *Memory Stick PRO Duo*

AAC-format music files stored in a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* can be played as video/i-motion.

- Operate with the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* inserted in FOMA terminal.

1 **Press MENU 6 7 1 3.**

2 **Select the folder (PRL001) in which the music file is saved and select a music file to replay.**

- For operation while replaying, see Step 4 in "Playing video/i-motion". ☛P324
- Press MENU 5 in the data list within the folder to replay the music files in the folder continuously. After replaying the last music file, replay returns to the first music file. The operation during continuous replay ☛"Continuously playing video/i-motion" in P342

INFORMATION

- While playing video/i-motion, if other functions such as incoming call/mail and schedule alarm are activated, play is paused. If you end the other functions and press ⏻, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to replay from the interrupted position. If you select ***Yes***, video/i-motion is played from the interrupted position and if you select ***No***, video/i-motion is played from the beginning. If play is interrupted during continuous play, replay will start from the beginning of the video/i-motion.
- In case of playing per music, replaying is temporarily stopped when closing FOMA terminal.

Listening to the FM Radio

FM Radio

You can listen to FM radio (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz) and television broadcasts (channels 1 to 3).

- When listening to the FM Radio, you should connect the included remote controller with microphone and the earphones. The earphone cord serves as an FM antenna.
- Each of the screens shown in this section is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ.

Listening to stations in your area

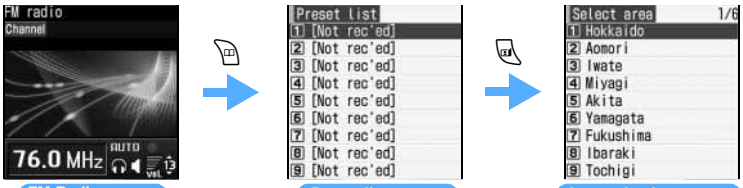
By registering all the listed stations in your area in one step, you can access them quickly using the dial keys.

- Station list by area ☛P385

1 Press 7 2 on the stand-by display and the press [FM].

The FM Radio will start and the area selection screen will be displayed.

- The station that was being received when the FM Radio was last quit will be accessed.



FM Radio screen | Preset list screen | Area selection screen

- Press ⊙ in the area selection screen to scroll to the next/previous group of areas.

■ To display all the stations listed for an area

① In the area selection screen, align the cursor with the name of the prefecture that you want to display the stations for and then press [FM].

2 Select the desired prefecture.

A confirmation message and then the preset list of all registered stations is displayed.

- Changing the frequency for a registered station ☛P383

3 Press the dial key that corresponds to the preset number of the station you want to listen to.

- The following operations are possible while the FM Radio is in use.

●	: STOP/START reception
○ / 音量	: Volume adjust
○	: Adjusts frequency (change stations)
○ for over a second	: Auto selection of next/previous station
	: Selects next/previous preset station
1 to 9	: Starts reception of the corresponding preset station
*	: Input frequency ☛P382
#	: AUTO/MONO (monaural)
/ 4	: Switches to the Music Player

  - Switches between the FM Radio and the Music Player each time is pressed.

Listening to the radio from the FOMA terminal's speaker

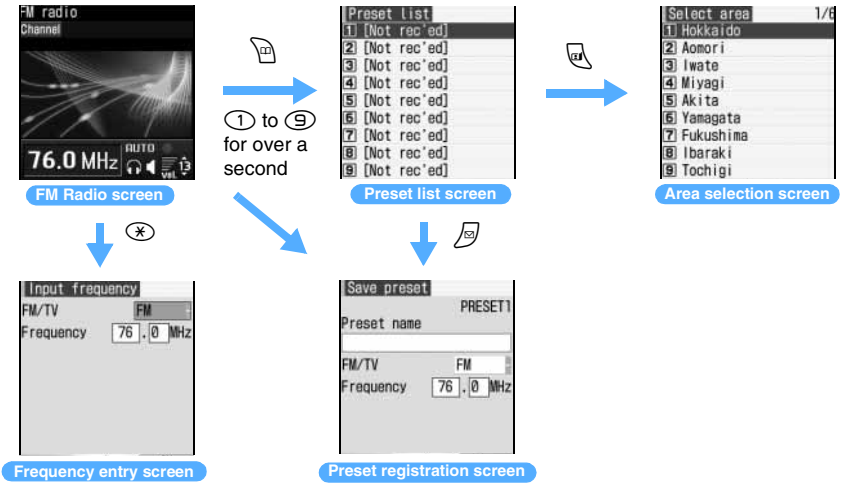
You can still output sound from the speaker even with the earphones connected.

① **Press 2.**

- To return to earphone output, press 2.
- If you attempt operation in the Silent Mode, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to output sound from the speaker. To output sound from the speaker, select ***Yes***.

FM Radio screen

- The following shows the operation for switching displays.



• The following shows the content of the FM Radio screen.

① **Preset name**
② **Preset number**
③ **Current radio frequency/TV channel**
④ **Reception method**

AUTO : Auto　　MONO : Monaural

⑤ **Output**

: Headset　　: Speaker

⑥ **Status display**

: Reception stopped　　: Receiving

⑦ **Auto power OFF**

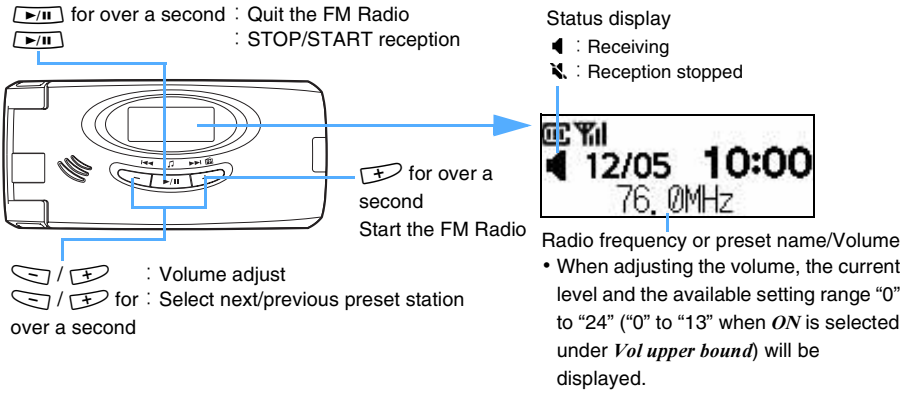
: OFF　　30 : 30 minutes　　60 : 60 minutes　　90 : 90 minutes
120 : 120 minutes

⑧ **Upper volume limit**

: Vol upper bound OFF　　: Vol upper bound ON

Using the rear keys to listen to the FM Radio

• Operation with the rear key is not available when the FOMA terminal is open.



• When adjusting the volume, the current level and the available setting range “0” to “24” (“0” to “13” when ***ON*** is selected under ***Vol upper bound***) will be displayed.

• Operation is also possible using the included remote controller with microphone (same key symbols as the rear keys).
  ・In this case, operation is possible with the FOMA terminal open.
  ・The remote controller with microphone will allow you to listen to the FM Radio during other operations such as mail composition, etc., without the need to switch the operation screen.

INFORMATION

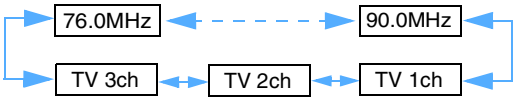
- Reception will be paused in the following cases and FM Radio reception will remain paused even after the corresponding operation is completed. To resume FM Radio reception, simply start the reception function once again.
  - When a call arrives
  - When mail or a message is received while Display Priority is set to ***Show message***.
  - When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
  - When sounds for melody, i-motion, Flash, etc. are played
  - When i-αppli is started up
  - When you make an i-mode inquiry
  - When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings
- The FM Radio cannot be started while the All lock or PIM lock is set.
- The rear keys are not usable while the External Key Lock is set. To release the External Key Lock, hold down over a second with the FOMA terminal closed.
- The following sounds will not be audible during FM Radio reception (except while the function is paused).
  - Keypad sound • Charge alert • Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal
  - Image editing stamp sounds
- The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.
- It may be hard to hear the FM radio in certain locations, such as indoors, where radio reception is weak. In such cases, try the following remedies.
  - Extend the earphone cord and move it to an angle that offers better reception.
  - Move to a location close to a window, etc.
- Recharging the FOMA terminal while listening to the FM Radio may generate interference noise.
- Switching screens through key operation while listening to the FM Radio may also generate interference noise.

Selecting a station other than those in the area selection screen

You can receive the broadcast from a station other than those available in the area selection screen.

1 Press ⊙ in the FM Radio screen and select a station.

- FM frequencies will advance in 0.1 MHz steps and TV reception will advance one channel each time ⊙ is pressed.



Selecting the station automatically (auto station select)

① **Hold down ⊙ for over a second.**

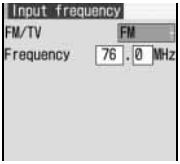
The radio will receive the broadcast from the next available station on the frequency band.

- If no stations can be received even after a full scan of the frequency band, the radio will return to the frequency that was being received prior to pressing ⊙.
- To stop the auto station select scan, press ⊙. Reception will then be accomplished at the frequency that was being displayed at the moment you stopped the scan.
- During auto station select, ***Scanning*** will be displayed.

Selecting a station by entering the frequency

① **Press 1 or ✱.**

② **Select each item to set.**



TV/FM : Press ① to ④ to select either *FM* or one of the TV channels *TV 1ch* to *TV 3ch*.

Frequency : If you select *FM*, use the dial keys to select the desired radio frequency (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz).

- You can also move up/down the frequency band by pressing ◎.
- You can also use ◎ to move the cursor to a digit and enter a different digit in order to change the frequency.

③ **Press** [Save].

■ **Selecting from the preset list screen**

① **Press** [Save].

② **Press ① to ⑨.**

Registering individual stations

You can add stations that you could not register in the area selection screen. You can also edit and delete preset information.

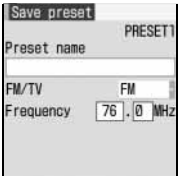
• Maximum registration: 9 stations

1 Select the station that you want to register. ☛P382

2 Hold down for more than a second the dial key that corresponds to the preset number (① to ⑨) that you want to register the station under.

- If the selected station is already registered under another preset number, you will not be able to register it under a second number.
- If you select a preset number that is already registered with a station, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want overwrite the old information. To change the registered information, select *Yes*.

3 Select each item to set.



Preset name : Enter the station name, etc. (up to 8 two-byte characters [or 17 one-byte characters]).

- If you register a station without entering a name, the Preset name field will be blank.
- If a preset name exceeds 6 two-byte characters (or 13 one-byte characters), the first 5 two-byte (or 11 one-byte) characters and then "..." will be displayed.

TV/FM : Displays the corresponding setting. Editing is possible.

Frequency : Displays the corresponding setting. Editing is possible.

4 Press [Save].

Changing the contents of a preset number

1 Press [Save] **in the FM Radio screen.**

2 In the preset list screen, align the cursor with the preset number that you want to change the content for, and then press [Menu].

3 Change each item as desired and then press [Save].

Deleting the contents of a preset number

1 **Press [ ] in the FM Radio screen.**

2 **In the preset list screen, align the cursor with the preset number that you want to delete the contents for, and then press [MENU] 1.**

- To delete the contents of all preset numbers, press [MENU] 2 and then enter your security code.

3 **Select *Yes*.**

Switching between auto and monaural

There are two types of FM radio reception: Auto and Monaural.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default Auto

1 **Press [MENU] 3 1 in the FM Radio screen or the preset list screen.**

2 **Press 1 or 2.**

Auto : Automatically switches between stereo and monaural reception according to reception conditions.

Monaural : Reception is accomplished in monaural at all times. This will reduce noise and stabilize reception. However, listening to stereo sound will not be possible.

Activating Auto power OFF

The FM Radio can be set to quit automatically after a designated period of time (30 minutes, 60 minutes, 90 minutes or 120 minutes). The time until power off will begin from the moment the FM Radio is switched to, the Auto Power Off function is activated (this procedure is performed), or the Music Player is started up.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default No

1 **Press [MENU] 3 2 in the FM Radio screen or the preset list screen.**

2 **Press 2 to 5.**

- Press 1 to deactivate the Auto Power Off function.

Setting the upper volume limit

Limits the volume (normally up to level 24) to a maximum of level 13.

- Settings made here will be saved even after power to the FOMA terminal is turned off.

Default OFF

1 **Press [MENU] 3 3 in the FM Radio screen or the preset list screen.**

2 **Press 1.**

- Press 2 to turn off the upper volume limit.

Station list by area

• Selecting an area ☛P379

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Hokkaido	1	AIR-G'	80.4
	2	NORTH WAVE	82.5
	3	NHK-FM	85.2
Aomori	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	FM 青森	80.0
	3	NHK-FM	86.0
Iwate	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	Date fm	77.1
	3	NHK-FM	83.1
Miyagi	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	ふくしま FM	81.8
	3	NHK-FM	82.5
Akita	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	FM 秋田	82.8
	3	NHK-FM	86.7
Yamagata	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	FM 山形	80.4
	3	NHK-FM	82.1
Fukushima	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	ふくしま FM	81.8
	3	NHK-FM	85.3
Ibaraki	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	NACK5	79.5
	4	TOKYO FM	80.0
	5	J-WAVE	81.3
	6	ふくしま FM	81.8
	7	NHK-FM	83.2
Tochigi	1	RADiO BERRY	76.4
	2	NACK5	79.5
	3	TOKYO FM	80.0
	4	NHK-FM	80.3
	5	J-WAVE	81.3
	6	ふくしま FM	81.8
	7	FM 群馬	86.3
Gunma	1	NACK5	79.5
	2	TOKYO FM	80.0
	3	J-WAVE	81.3
	4	NHK-FM	81.6
	5	FM 群馬	86.3
Saitama	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.1
	9	FM 群馬	86.3
Chiba	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	NACK5	79.5
	4	TOKYO FM	80.0
	5	NHK-FM	80.7
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	FM ヨコハマ	84.7

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Tokyo	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	NHK-FM	82.5
	8	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
Kanagawa	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	NHK-FM	81.9
	8	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
Niigata	1	FM-NIIGATA	77.5
	2	FM ポート	79.0
	3	ふくしま FM	81.8
	4	NHK-FM	82.3
Toyama	1	FM 石川	80.5
	2	NHK-FM	81.5
	3	FM とやま	82.7
Ishikawa	1	FM 福井	76.1
	2	FM 石川	80.5
	3	NHK-FM	82.2
	4	FM とやま	82.7
Fukui	1	FM 福井	76.1
	2	FM 石川	80.5
	3	NHK-FM	83.4
Yamanashi	1	TOKYO FM	80.0
	2	FM FUJI	83.0
	3	NHK-FM	85.6
Nagano	1	FM 長野	79.7
	2	NHK-FM	84.0
Gifu	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	83.6
Shizuoka	1	K-MIX	79.2
	2	RADIO- i	79.5
	3	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
	4	NHK-FM	88.8
Aichi	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	82.5
Mie	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	81.8

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Shiga	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	e-radio	77.0
	3	岐阜 FM	80.0
	4	FM802	80.2
	5	NHK-FM	84.0
	6	fm osaka	85.1
	7	Alpha-Station	89.4
Kyoto	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	NHK-FM	82.8
	4	fm osaka	85.1
	5	Alpha-Station	89.4
	6	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Osaka	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	fm osaka	85.1
	5	NHK-FM	88.1
	6	Alpha-Station	89.4
	7	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Hyogo	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	FM 香川	78.6
	4	FM802	80.2
	5	FM 徳島	80.7
	6	fm osaka	85.1
	7	NHK-FM	86.5
	8	Alpha-Station	89.4
	9	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Nara	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	fm osaka	85.1
	4	NHK-FM	87.4
	5	Alpha-Station	89.4
	6	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Wakayama	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	NHK-FM	84.7
	5	fm osaka	85.1
Tottori	1	FM 山陰	78.8
	2	NHK-FM	85.8
Shimane	1	FM 山陰	77.4
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	NHK-FM	84.5
Okayama	1	FM 岡山	76.8
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	FM 香川	78.6
	5	FM 愛媛	79.7
	6	NHK-FM	88.7
Hiroshima	1	FM 山陰	77.4
	2	広島 FM	78.2
	3	FM 山口	79.2
	4	FM 愛媛	79.7
	5	NHK-FM	88.3
Yamaguchi	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	FM 山口	79.2
	6	FM 愛媛	79.7
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.3

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Tokushima	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	NHK-FM	83.4
	5	fm osaka	85.1
Kagawa	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM 岡山	76.8
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	FM 香川	78.6
	5	FM 愛媛	79.7
	6	FM802	80.2
	7	FM 徳島	80.7
	8	fm osaka	85.1
	9	NHK-FM	86.0
Ehime	1	広島 FM	78.2
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	FM 愛媛	79.7
	4	NHK-FM	87.7
Kochi	1	FM 徳島	80.7
	2	FM 高知	81.6
	3	NHK-FM	87.5
Fukuoka	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	FM 山口	79.2
	6	FM 愛媛	79.7
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	84.8
Saga	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	Smile-FM	79.5
	6	FM 福岡	80.7
	7	NHK-FM	81.6
Nagasaki	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	Smile-FM	79.5
	5	NHK-FM	84.5
Kumamoto	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	Smile-FM	79.5
	6	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.4
Oita	1	CROSS FM	78.7
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	FM 愛媛	79.7
	4	FM 福岡	80.7
	5	FM 大分	88.0
	6	NHK-FM	88.9
Miyazaki	1	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	2	JOY FM	83.2
	3	NHK-FM	86.2
Kagoshima	1	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	2	JOY FM	83.2
	3	NHK-FM	85.6
Okinawa	1	FM 沖縄	87.3
	2	NHK-FM	88.1

Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess ..... Multiaccess 388
Multitask ..... Multitask 390
Setting to turn power on/off automatically at specified time
..... Auto Power ON/OFF 392
Ringing alarms at the set time ..... Alarm Clock 393
Setting to turn power ON automatically at the time specified for the alarm
..... Alarm Auto Power ON 395
Managing schedules ..... Scheduler 395
Registering often-used functions ..... Custom Menu 405
Recording your own name and mail address ..... Own Number 409
Recording other party's or your voice
..... Talking/Stand-by Voice Memo 410
Checking the call duration and the call cost
..... Call Duration/Call Cost 412
Reset the call cost automatically ..... Reset Call Cost 413
Setting to notify the limit of call cost ..... Call Cost Limit 414
Using Calculator ..... Calculator 415
Composing notes ..... Notepad 415
Making and receiving calls using the remote controller with microphone
.....417
Using the earphone/microphone set with switch
..... Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch 420
Determining a service provider ..... NW Search Method 421
Checking current settings of functions ..... Confirm Settings 421
Resetting functions ..... Reset 422
Deleting registered data collectively ..... Delete All Data 422

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is a function that three functions (voice call, packet communication and SMS) can be used at the same time.

- The icon for the function in progress is indicated on the task bar.
- While executing the function, press ▭ to display ***New Task*** menu or ***Switch Task*** menu, and you can activate a new function or switch and the screen.
- The following functions can be used simultaneously:
  - ・Voice call: 1 line
  - ・i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode Mail or packet communication with PC connected: 1 line
  - ・SMS: 1 line

INFORMATION

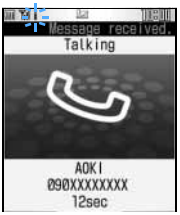
- Multiaccess combinations ☛P497
- During Multiaccess, you are charged separately for each communication.
- If many functions are executed at once, for example, receiving mail automatically while video or animation is playing or Camera is operated, the movements displayed on the screen may not appear smoothly or the sound may be disrupted during play.

Operations available during Multiaccess

Receiving i-mode Mail, SMS or a voice call during communication

Example Receiving i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 An i-mode Mail is received during a voice call.



During receiving mail, ▯ and ✉ blink at the top of the display and when receiving is finished, ▯ blinks and ✉ is indicated.

- Blink of ▯ stops automatically.

Example Receiving a voice call during i-mode/packet communication

Receive an incoming voice call while displaying a site.

- Similarly, you can receive a voice call during packet communication with a PC connected.

1 A voice call is received during i-mode/packet communication.

- The screen displayed when a voice call is received depends on Priority Comm Mode.

2 Press ☎.

- The talking screen and the site screen can be switched during operation. ☛P391
- To end site display, press ☎ on the site screen and select ***Yes***.
- To end the call, press ☎ on the talking screen.

Performing other communication during communication

Another communication can be performed at the same time without interrupting the communication under connection.

Example Connecting to i-mode during a voice call

1 Press ▭ during a voice call.

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, the site screen can be viewed while talking.

2 Press 2 1.

New Task menu

- The voice call remains connected, so you can continue talking without interruption.
- The talking screen and the site screen can be switched during operation. ☛P391
- To end site display, press ☎ on the site screen and select *Yes*.
- To end the call, press ☎ on the talking screen.

Example Sending i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 Press ▭ during a voice call.

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, you can compose mail while talking.

2 Press 1 2.

When sending the i-mode Mail has finished, the talking screen reappears.

- The voice call remains connected, so you can continue talking without interruption.
- The talking screen and the mail composition screen can be switched during operation. ☛P391
- To end message composition, press ☎ on the mail composition screen.
- To end the call, press ☎ on the talking screen.

Example Performing packet communication during a voice call

1 Send data from a PC during a voice call.

This action starts packet communication.

- The screen displayed during packet communication depends on Priority Comm Mode.
- The voice call remains connected, so you can continue talking without interruption.
- To end the call, press ☎ on the talking screen.

Example Making a voice call during i-mode/packet communication

Make a voice call while displaying a site.

- Similarly, you can make a voice call during packet communication with a PC connected.

1 Press ▭ during i-mode/packet communication.

New Task menu appears.

2 Press ☎.

- Select ***Phonebook & Logs*** from ***New Task*** menu to call from the phonebook, received call history or redial data.

3 Enter the phone number and press ☎.

- To end site display, press ⏻ in the site screen and select ***Yes***.
- To end the call, press ⏻ on the talking screen.

Multitask

Multitask

Multitask allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching the screen.

- The icon for the function in progress is indicated on the task bar.
- While executing the function, ***New Task*** menu or ***Switch Task*** menu can be displayed to start a new function or switch the screen by pressing ▭.
- The number of functions that can be performed simultaneously is up to 2. However, the function of keypad dialing or Own Number display can be activated even when other 2 functions are being performed.

Executing a new function

- Some functions may be restricted or unable to start simultaneously with one another.
Multitask combinations ☛P499

Example Displaying/registering a schedule during talking

1 Press ▭ during a call.

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, the schedule screen can be viewed while talking.

2 Press 6 1.

- The call remains connected, so you can continue talking without interruption.

3 View/register a schedule.

- To quit the schedule, press ⏻ on the schedule screen.
- To end the call, press ⏻ on the talking screen.

INFORMATION

- The function available using Multitask may be restricted depending on the status of activating or lock setting. During a video-phone call, infrared communication, updating software/pattern data (Virus Scan Function), operation by Multitask is invalid.
- If many functions are executed at once, for example, message arrives while video or animation is playing or Camera is operated, the movement displayed on the screen may not appear smooth or the sound may be disrupted during play.

Switching functions to operate

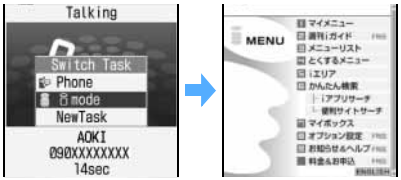
Press ▭ when multiple functions are executed to display ***Switch Task*** menu. Select from ***Switch Task*** menu to go to the desired screen and perform the required operation.

Example Switching from the talking screen to the site screens

1 Press ▭ during a voice call.

Switch Task menu appears.

2 Select i ***mode***.



Switch Task menu

- To bring back the talking screen, press ▭ again and select ***Phone*** from ***Switch Task*** menu.
- You can start a new function by pressing ▭ in ***Switch Task*** menu to display ***New Task*** menu. Press ▭ again to return to ***Switch Task*** menu.

Item names displayed on the screen switching menu

Phone	*Video-phone*	*64K data comm.*	*AV comm.**1
Dial input	*Mail*	*Compose message*	*Chat mail*
Message R/F	*Check new message**2	i *mode*	i *αppli*
*PPP data comm.**3	*Image*	i *motion*	*Melody*
Scheduler	*Notepad*	*Calculator*	*Bar code reader*
Memory Stick	*i-Channel list*	*Phonebook*	*Received calls*
Redial	*Music Player*	*FM radio*	*Camera*
Movie Camera	*Sound recorder*	*Software update*	*Update definition*
Receive SMS	*Receive message**4	*Notify (Alarm clock)**5	*Notify (Scheduler)**6
Own number	*Recorded messages*	*Voice memos*	

*1 Video-phone using the external device
*2 Checking new message and SMS
*3 Packet communication performed when connected to a PC
*4 Reception screen for i-mode Mail and Message R/F
*5 The alarm screen displayed at the time set in Alarm Clock
*6 The alarm screen displayed at the scheduled date/time

INFORMATION

- The item names displayed in ***Switch Task*** menu may differ from the menu item names.
- Screens cannot be switched for “cannot be selected” in Multitask combinations. ☛P499 Screens can be switched when the Music Player or FM Radio is displayed, but operation in those screens is not available.
- If you switch from the Music Player or FM Radio to i-αppli, the Music Player or FM Radio reception will be paused.

Exiting all running operations

All functions are ended in Multitask at a time.

1 Press [clear] [B] during Multitask and select *Yes*.

Setting to turn power on/off automatically at specified time

Auto Power ON/OFF

- The date and time setting is required.
- Auto Power ON cannot be set to operate at the same time as Auto Power OFF.

Default Auto power ON: OFF Auto power OFF: OFF

Example Setting Auto Power ON

1 Press [MENU] 852 on the stand-by display.

■ **Setting Auto Power OFF**

① **Press [MENU] 853 on the stand-by display.**

2 Select each item to set.

Auto power ON

: Sets/cancels Auto Power ON.

- When set to ***OFF***, ***Time*** or ***Repeat*** cannot be selected.

Time : Sets the time to automatically turn the power on.

- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

Repeat : Sets Auto Power ON to repeat.

- When set to ***OFF***, FOMA terminal is turned on only once at the set time and Auto Power ON is canceled.

3 Press [B].

INFORMATION

- When ***ON*** is set for Alarm Auto Power ON, if Alarm Clock, the set time for schedule and Auto Power ON is the same, an operation set in the schedule or Alarm Clock takes place after the power turns on automatically.
- When ***ON*** is set for PIN1 Code ON/OFF, enter the PIN1 code after the power is turned on at the set time by Auto Power ON.
- When Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, enter the PIN2 code after the power is turned on at the set time by Auto Power ON.
- If the set time for the schedule, Alarm Clock and Auto Power OFF is the same, Auto Power OFF is made after finishing operating the schedule or Alarm Clock. If a snooze operation is performed after the alarm sounds, Auto Power OFF takes place after releasing the snooze operation.
- Even if Auto power OFF is set to ***ON***, when the specified time arrives while FOMA terminal is in any mode except stand-by, the power is not turned OFF. The power is turned off after exiting each function. However, if the specified time arrives while the terminal security code entry screen is displayed following the stand-by display or the PIN code entry screen is displayed when FOMA terminal is turned on, the power is turned off.
- Cancel Auto Power ON not only turn FOMA terminal off in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.

Ringing alarms at the set time

This function announces the set time with an alarm or vibration.

- The date and time setting is required.
- When Alarm Clock is on, defaults of settings are as follows; ***Time***: ***00:00***, ***Repeat***: ***None***, ***Alarm sound***: ***アラーム・アナログ時計*** (Alarm/Analog clock), ***Volume***: ***Level4***, ***Vibrate alert***: ***OFF***, ***Lighting pattern***: ***Terminal settings***, ***Lighting color***: ***Terminal settings***.

Default not set

Setting the alarm time and the sound

1 Press 6 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 9.

- Up to 9 alarms can be registered. The input title is displayed for the registered alarm.

Canceling

① Place the cursor at the alarm title to cancel in the alarm list and press .

- To set the canceled alarm again, press .

Editing

① Select the alarm title to edit in the alarm list.

② Edit the alarm setting.

3 Select each item to set.

Time : Enter the time to set an alarm.

- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

Repeat : Press 1 to 3 to select for repeating an alarm.

- If ***None*** is set, the alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Every day*** is set, the alarm is activated everyday.
- If ***Day of week*** is set, select ***Day/Week*** field to select the days of the week and press .

Title : Enter a title (up to 14 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters).

- *アラーム1* (Alarm 1) to *アラーム9* (Alarm 9) is set by default.
- If the title field is blank, the alarm cannot be set.

4 Press to switch to *Set sound* screen and select each item to set.

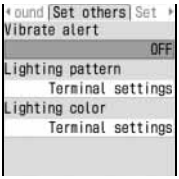
Alarm sound : Select ***motion*** or ***Melody*** and select a video/i-motion file or melody as an alarm.

- A video/i-motion file with telop cannot be selected.

Volume : Select the alarm volume.

- Adjusting the volume ☛P70

5 Press ◎ to switch to *Set others* screen select each items to set.



Vibrate alert : Sets the vibration used at the alarm time.

Lighting pattern : Sets the lighting pattern of the sub-display for the alarm time.

- When ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is set, ***Lighting color*** cannot be set.

Lighting color : Sets the color of the sub-display shown at the alarm time.

6 Press .

or (when a schedule alarm is also set) is indicated in the stand-by display. When FOMA terminal is closed, press −, メモ+, or one of the rear keys to display or (when a schedule alarm is also set) on the sub-display.

When the set time arrives

The alarm screen appears and the alarm sounds. The screen as shown below or the set video/i-motion appears on the display and the alarm sounds at the volume set. If lighting or vibrator is set, it operates according to its setting.

When FOMA terminal is closed, a message ***Alarm*** and time appear on the sub-display.

- Pressing ☎ while the alarm is sounding stops the alarm sound and the display before sounding reappears.
- If the terminal is left unoperated for about 1 minute or a key other than ☎ or − is pressed, the alarm sound stops. After that the terminal rings for 1 minute followed by a 4-minute silent period repeatedly for 30 minutes (snooze operation). In case of setting video/i-motion, the first image is displayed. Likewise, in case of an incoming voice call or video-phone call during the alarm, the snooze operation is activated.

- If some operation such as call is going on at the set time, the terminal operates as follows:
  - During a call, the warning sound but the alarm occurs and the alarm screen appears. In addition, the vibrator does not operate even if FOMA terminal has been set to notify a call by vibration. During On-hold, the above operation is available after canceling On-hold.
  - When power is off, neither the power is turned on nor the alarm sounds. If you want to let the alarm sound, set Alarm Auto Power ON to ***ON***.
  - When the set time arrives during data transmission/reception (except packet communications), during an incoming or outgoing call or while clearing a call, the alarm operates after those operation ends.

INFORMATION

- While Silent Mode is active, the alarm does not usually sound and the vibrator set for Alarm Clock is activated and the sub-display lights/flashes. However, the alarm setting applies when ***ON*** is set for Vibrator and Alarm/Schedule sound of Customize Silent Mode.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, press メモ+ or to stop the alarm. However, the alarm sound does not stop even though you press メモ+ or locked with the external keys.
- When multiple alarms are set for the same time, the alarm set for the smallest item number in the alarm list is activated.
- When alarm and schedule alarm are set for the same time, the screen that notifies alarm appears at first, but followed by the snooze operation and then schedule alarm is notified. Even if the schedule alarm screen is finished, the snooze operation of alarm is continued.
- When All Lock or PIM Lock is activated, Alarm does not sound.

Setting to turn power ON automatically at the time specified for the alarm Alarm Auto Power ON

Set to automatically turn the power on and an alarm or an alarm sound if the power is off when the date and time specified by the schedule or Alarm Clock arrives.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 5 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1.

- To set not to turn the power on automatically, press 2.

INFORMATION

- If PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*, enter the PIN1 code after the power is turned on and the alarm operates at the time specified by Alarm Clock or the schedule.
  In this case, the alarm sounds according to the default setting (*アラーム・アナログ時計* for Alarm Clock, *アラーム・女性ボイス* for Schedule) even if downloaded melody or i-motion is set for the alarm.
- When Reset Call Cost is set to *ON*, enter the PIN2 code after the power is turned on and the alarm operates at the time specified by Alarm Clock or the schedule.
- Cancel Alarm Auto Power ON not only turn FOMA terminal off in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.

Menu 61

Managing schedules Scheduler

If various schedules are saved, you will be notified of it with the display and/or alarm sound at the set time.

Displaying the calendar

The calendar screen allows displaying schedules.

1 Hold down for over a second on the stand-by display.

Current day is displayed in orange, Saturday in blue, and day-off and national holiday in red.
(The displayed color depends on the setting of Color Scheme.)

- For a day with multiple schedules set, the item icon for the plan schedule planned for the earliest hour is indicated.
  A date with the repeat schedule setting is marked with ◥ to the upper right. A date with the long-term schedule setting is marked with ◺ to the upper right. Even if the time of the schedule saved at the earliest hour elapses, the next item icon saved in the schedule is not displayed.
- Press ● to move the date. The day view screen is displayed by pressing ●.
- Press C to display the previous month and D to display the next month.
- The calendar is displayed according to the last setting you set.

Specifying a particular day to display

① **Press** Menu ④② **on the calendar screen.**

② **Enter the year, month and day.**

The cursor is moved to the specified date.

- Press Menu ④① to restore the current date display.
- On *Day View* screen, press Menu ⑤②. Press Menu ⑤① to restore the current date display.

INFORMATION

- The calendar can display dates between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2060.
- Days off on the calendar is based on the Law Concerning National Holidays and a law that revises part of the Old Age People's Welfare Law (law no. 59, June 22 in 2001) (as of November, 2005).
  However, the Vernal Equinox and Autumnal Equinox may have to be changed because the correct date is announced by an official gazette on February 1 of the previous year. The above law was in force on January in 2003. So, keep in mind that Marine day and Respect for the Aged day are not displayed on the date as before they are revised.
- Days off or national holidays can be set. ☛P396, P397

Setting display style for the calendar

Calendar View Mode

Default Scroll mode: Monthly mode Display mode: Normal mode

1 Hold down Mail **for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 Press Menu ⑥①.

3 Select each item to set.

Scroll mode : Sets the calendar display mode.
- Set *Monthly mode* to switch the display every month.
- Set *Slide mode* to scroll the display by week.

Display mode : Sets the beginning day of the week (leftmost position).
- Set *Normal mode* to be Sunday.
- Set *Business mode* to be Monday.

4 Press Mail.

Setting days off

Day Off Setting

You can set days off from the office or school. They can be set by specifying dates or days of the week.
- When setting days off by specifying dates, up to 30 items can be registered.

Example Setting days off by specifying dates

1 Hold down Mail **for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 Place the cursor at the date to set as a day off and press Menu ⑥②①.
- The color of the date specified as a day off changes.
- To set a day off to be repeated yearly, press Menu ⑥②②.

■ **Canceling**

① **Place the cursor at the day off to cancel and press** MENU **6 2 3.**

- Press MENU **6 2 4** to cancel all days off.

■ **Setting days off by specifying the day of the week**

① **Press** MENU **6 3.**

② **Press 1 to 7 to select a day of the week to set as a day off.**

- ***Reset*** is indicated in the guide row when a day of the week other than Sunday is selected or the selection of Sunday is canceled. Press MENU to restore the default setting.

③ **Press** ▭.

- If you register the calendar display without selecting any day of the week, Sunday is automatically set as the day off.

Setting national holidays

Holiday Setting

Holidays can be changed and up to 5 new entries can be registered.

1 Hold down ▭ **for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 Press MENU **6 4.**

■ **Changing the holiday**

① **Select the holiday to change and go to Step 4.**

■ **Deleting the holiday**

① **Place the cursor at the holiday to delete, press** MENU **and select *Yes*.**

- You cannot delete holidays set by default.

3 Press ▭.

4 Select each item to set.

Holiday : Enter a holiday name (up to 22 one-byte or 11 two-byte characters).

- You cannot change the holiday names set by default.

Mark on calendar

: Specify whether to display the set holiday.

- When ***OFF*** is set, the holiday is not displayed and ***Date*** cannot be set.

Date : Enter a date to set as holiday.

- To change the date of holiday set by default, select ***Change*** and enter the date.

5 Press ▭.

Saving schedules

- Up to 300 items can be registered. You can save multiple schedules for the same day.
- The date and time setting is required.

1 Hold down ▭ **for over a second on the stand-by display.**

2 Place the cursor at the day to save the schedule and press ▭.

- On the day view screen, press ▭ as well.

3 Select each item to set.

(Item icon)

: Select an icon.

- The selected icon is indicated on the schedule heading.

***Schedule* (contents field)**

: The description equivalent for the selected icon is displayed. Change the description as required (up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters).

- The entered description is not changed even if you change the icon after changing the description.

All day : To set the schedule to ***All day*** without specifying the time, press ①.

- Press ② when not setting to ***All day***.
- If ***All day*** is set, the time display of the schedule is marked with ***AllDay*** on the day view screen. If ***All day*** is set for the long-term schedule, the date display is followed by ***AllDay***.

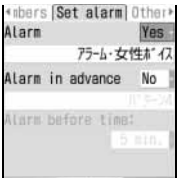
Start time : Enter a start date and time for the schedule.

- Enter the last 2 digits of the year. For single-digit months and days, precede the digit with 0.
- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours and minutes, precede the digit with 0.
- You can set dates up to December 31, 2060.
- You cannot set the data and time if you set ***All day***.

End time : Enter an end date and time for the schedule.

Note : Enter schedule details (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters).

4 Press ⊙ to switch to *Set alarm* screen and select each item to set.



Alarm : Press ① to set an alarm.
Select ***motion*** or ***Melody*** from ***Alarm*** field and select a video/i-motion file or a melody for the alarm.

- To disable an alarm, press ②.
- A video/i-motion file with telop cannot be selected.

Alarm in advance

: Press ① to enable an alarm before the start time of the schedule.

- The selection method is the same as for ***Alarm***.

Alarm before time

: Set to sound an alarm how many minutes before the schedule by pressing ① to ⑤.

5 Press ◎ to switch to *Other settings* screen and select each items to set.

Repeat : Press 1 to 5 to select the repeat setting for a schedule.

- When you set a 31st day or February 29 in a leap year as the schedule starting date and *Every month* or *Every year* is selected in the repeat setting, the schedule repeating date becomes the last day of the same year/month without the specified date (that is, 30th or February 28).
- If *None* is selected, the schedule alarm is activated only once.
- If *Day of week* is selected, select *Day/Week* field. And select a day of the week when the alarm is sounded, then press 📖.

Image : Press 1 and select a still image from *Image* field to display the image in the schedule alarm screen.

- Flash movies cannot be set for images.

6 Press ◎ to switch to *Select members* screen.

7 Select <*Select member list*> and select members to register.

- Up to 5 members can be registered. Such a list allows you to make calls and send mail.
- Press 📖 to switch between the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook.
- The first phone number, mail address, URL in the phonebook data is registered.

■ Deleting a member

① **Place the cursor at the member to delete and press MENU.**

8 Press 📖.

- When a schedule set with an alarm or advance alarm is saved, 📅 or 📅 (when Alarm Clock is also set) is indicated in the stand-by display.
  When FOMA terminal is closed, press −, ×E+, ✎ or one of the rear keys to display 📅 or 📅 (when a schedule alarm is also set) on the sub-display.

Registering a schedule by simple key operation from the stand-by display

1 Enter the date and time (8 digits) to register schedule on the stand-by display and press 📖.

Example: For December 5 3 p.m., enter “12051500”

- When entering the time on the day, enter 4 digits with 2 digits for hour and for minute respectively.

2 Save the schedule.

INFORMATION

- When Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* set for *Schedule*), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When selecting the member list while activating Privacy Mode (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of the contents of Scheduler.
  Schedules can be saved using the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* (☛P338). Use the data link software and the included USB cable to send the data to the PC. (☛P502)
- To change the schedule alarm screen, you can select a video/i-motion for *Alarm* or *Alarm in advance* in the *Set alarm* screen or select an image for *Image* in *Other settings* screen. When you have set voiced video/i-motion as an alarm and later set an image, the alarm sound becomes the standard melody. If you set voiced video/i-motion after the image as an alarm, the image setting becomes *No*.

When the set date and time arrives

When the set time arrives, the schedule alarm screen appears and the alarm sounds. The date/time, schedule description and set image or video/i-motion appears on the schedule alarm screen. The alarm sounds at the ring alert volume set in Ring Volume setting. When Alert Lighting Setting is set, it operates according to the setting.
When FOMA terminal is closed, a message ***Schedule***, schedule description, and alarm activation time appear on the sub-display.

- An alarm in advance, when set, sounds before the schedule start time.
- Pressing ☎ while the alarm is sounding stops the alarm sound and the previous display reappears. If the terminal is left unoperated for about 1 minute or a key other than ☎ or C is pressed, the alarm sound stops with the display as is when an image is set for the alarm. In case of setting video/i-motion, the first image is displayed and the alarm sound stops. Press ⏻ and the screen as shown on the left disappears. If some operation such as call is going on at the set day and time, the terminal operates as follows:
  - During a call, the warning sound but the set alarm sound occurs and the schedule alarm screen appears. During On-hold, the above operation is available after canceling On-hold.
  - When the power is off, neither the power is turned on nor the alarm sounds. To sound the alarm, set Alarm Auto Power ON to ***ON***.
  - When the set time arrives during data transmission/reception (except packet communications), during an incoming or outgoing call or while clearing a call, the alarm operates after finishing the operation ends. However, if the schedule data is received by data communication, it does not operate.

INFORMATION

- While Silent Mode is active, the alarm does not usually sound and the vibrator operates in ***Pattern A***. When Customize Silent Mode is set, the settings for ***Vibrator***, ***Alarm/Schedule sound*** and ***Ring alert volume*** are applied.
- When Privacy Mode is active (***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***), a schedule alarm or an alarm in advance is not activated.
- If a Create animation is set, the first image is displayed.
- When FOMA terminal is closed, press メモ+ or ✎ to stop the alarm. However, the alarm sound does not stop even though you press メモ+ or ✎ locked with the external keys.
- When multiple schedules are set at the same date/time, after stopping the alarm sound, press ● to confirm the data of other schedules set at the same time.
- When a schedule alarm and an alarm are set for the same time, the screen that notifies the alarm appears at first, followed by the snooze operation and then the schedule alarm is notified. Even if the schedule alarm screen is finished, the snooze operation of the alarm is continued.
- If you set a schedule alarm for the “all-day setting,” when the time of 0:00 for the preset date is reached, the schedule alarm screen appears and an alarm is sounded.
- When All Lock or PIM Lock is activated, the schedule alarm does not sound.

Checking the recorded schedule data

You can add, change and delete the schedule data from the displayed schedule screen.

1 Hold down 📖 for over a second on the stand-by display and select the recorded schedule day to check.

Day View screen

- Press ⊙ to switch dates on the day view screen.

Displaying only schedules for the specific item

① **Hold down 📖 for over a second on the stand-by display.**

② **Press MENU 3 2.**

- Press MENU 3 1 to show all items.
- When operating on the day view screen, press MENU 4 2. Press MENU 4 1 to restore the all items display.

③ **Select an item icon.**

2 Select a schedule to check.

Details screen

Changing the schedule data

① **Press 📖 on the schedule details screen.**

- When operating on the day view screen, press MENU 2.

② **Change the schedule data and press 📖.**

③ **Select *Yes*.**

INFORMATION

- A schedule for which Secret Attribute is set can only be viewed in Secret Mode.
- If the displayed schedule contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

Copying/pasting schedules

You can copy a schedule and paste it elsewhere to use it as a schedule for another day.

- When a long-term schedule is copied and pasted, the entire schedule is pasted in all the corresponding date.
- The copied schedule is memorized until Scheduler is ended and can be pasted on another day any number of times. However, only 1 item can be copied and copying new schedule overwrites the retained item.

1 Hold down 📖 for over a second on the stand-by display and select the recorded schedule day to copy.

2 Place the cursor at the schedule to copy and press MENU 6 1.

3 Press ch/ｸﾘｱ to display the calendar screen.

4 Place the cursor at the day to paste the schedule and press MENU 5.

- When operating on the day view screen, press MENU 6 2.

Composing mail from schedules

Schedules can be sent as an i-mode Mail message.

• The number of schedule items that can be sent depends on the screen operated.

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Sending type \ Screen operated	Calendar screen	Day view screen	Details screen
Send selected item	×	○	○
*Send selected day/Send all**1	○	○	×

*1 Sends all recorded schedules (including the past schedules).

• Schedules are written to a mail message in the Date To format. ☛P417

• If a schedule exceeds the mail message capacity, the excessive part will be deleted.

• When schedules are displayed by item, only the displayed items are sent with mail.

• To send schedules for which Secret Attribute is set, set Secret Mode on.

Example Sending a schedule by mail from the day view screen

1 Hold down [Mail] for over a second on the stand-by display and select the registration day of the schedule to send by mail.

• When operating on the calendar screen, press [Menu] and select *Compose message* → *Send selected day* or *Send all*.

• When operating on *Details* screen for the schedule, press [Menu] and select *Compose message*. Pressing [Mail] composes i-mode Mail as well.

2 Place the cursor at the schedule to send by mail and press [Mail].

• Press [Menu] 7 2 to send all of the schedule registered for the selected day by mail.

• Press [Menu] 7 3 to send all of the schedule registered by mail at once.

• Composing/sending i-mode Mail ☛P227

Deleting schedules

You can delete 1 entry or multiple entries.

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Deleting type \ Screen operated	Calendar screen	Day view screen	Details screen
Selected item	×	○	○
One day/Before date/Delete all	○	○	×

• To delete schedules with repeat setting, select *Delete all* from the calendar screen, *Selected item* or *Delete all* from the day view screen or *Delete entry* from the details screen for schedule.

Example Deleting the schedule from the day view screen

1 Hold down [Mail] for over a second on the stand-by display and select the registration day of the schedule to delete.

• When operating on the calendar screen or the details screen for schedule, press [Menu] and select *Delete*. Go to Step 3 for the calendar screen, or go to Step 4 for the details screen for schedule.

2 Press [Menu] ③.

3 Press ① to ④.

- To delete all schedules, press ④ and enter the terminal security code. However, even if deleted without setting Secret Mode on, schedules with Secret Attribute set are not deleted.
- To delete the long-term schedule including the selected day, press ② or ③ and select ***Delete long term***. Note that, even when ***Before date*** is selected for the long-term schedule including the day before the selected day, the entire schedule including the day after the selected day is deleted.

4 Select *Yes*.

Using member lists

Make calls or compose i-mode Mail by selecting a member list recorded in a schedule. Site display is also available from the registered URL in the phonebook data of the member list.

1 Hold down [Phonebook] for over a second on the stand-by display and select the registration day of the schedule to use.

2 Select a schedule to use and press [Center] to display the member list screen.

Recorded members

The first phone number, mail address and URL of the selected member

- For members with Secret Attribute set, the name and detail information are masked with " ＊ " unless Secret Mode is set. When Privacy Mode is activated (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the names and detail information of all members are also masked with "＊".

3 Use the phonebook data.

■ **Making a voice/video-phone call**

① **Place the cursor at a member and press [Talk] for a voice call or press [Video] for a video-phone call.**

A voice/video-phone call is made to the displayed phone number.

- When selecting to show/hide the caller ID or specifying the communication speed, press [Menu] and select ***Customized call***.
- Place the cursor at a member and hold down [Talk] or [Video] for over a second to make a call using the speakerphone function.

■ **Sending i-mode Mail**

① **Place the cursor at a member and press [Mail].**

The selected mail address of the member is set for the receiver and the schedule is saved in the message in the Date To format.

- Press [Menu] ⑤② to send i-mode Mail to all the members. The mail addresses of all members are set for the receivers and the schedule is saved in the message in the Date To format.

② **Edit and send i-mode Mail.**

- Composing/sending i-mode Mail ☛P227

■ **Displaying a site**

① **Place the cursor at a member and press MENU 6.**

INFORMATION

- To use the second or subsequent phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook data, select a member from the member list screen to display the phonebook details screen ***(Phone/Mail)***. You can make a voice/video-phone call or compose i-mode Mail by placing the cursor at the phone number or mail address (☛P109). Note that, if i-mode Mail is composed from the phonebook details screen, the schedule is not set in the message and the Date To function cannot be used.
- Pressing ▭ on the member list screen displays ***Select members*** screen and members can be added or deleted.
- When ***No setting*** is set in Caller ID Setting for the phonebook data, voice/video-phone calls are made according to the setting of Caller ID Notification.

Protecting secret schedules

Secret Attribute

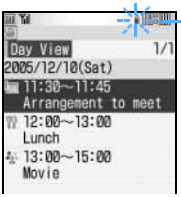
Set Secret Attribute to the schedule data so that the data cannot be used without entry of the terminal security code.

• Secret Attribute cannot be set/canceled when Secret Mode is not set.

1 Activate Secret Mode.

2 Hold down ▭ for over a second on the stand-by display and select the registration day of the schedule to use.

3 Place the cursor at the schedule to set and press MENU 9.



blinks when Secret Attribute is set for the selected schedule.

• To cancel, place the cursor at the schedule with Secret Attribute set and press MENU 9.

INFORMATION

- A schedule for which Secret Attribute is set can only be viewed in Secret Mode. A schedule alarm or an alarm in advance is also deactivated.
- Secret Attribute is automatically set for schedules made while Secret Mode is on.

Checking the number of registered schedule items

Check No. of Items

You can check the number of registered schedules and days off set in the schedule.

1 Hold down ▭ for over a second on the stand-by display and press MENU 7.

• Press ⊙ to return to the calendar screen.

Registering often-used functions

Create your original menu (custom menu) by registering the functions you often use or the phonebook data of the other party you frequently reach in addition to the menu that is previously registered (normal menu) to execute the function quickly or make a call easily.

Reading a template

- The 4 types of preset templates are provided.
- When a template is read, all the registered items in the custom menu are overwritten.
- You can also create a custom menu by reading templates and adding or deleting menu items.

Default Standard

1 Press [menu] [address] on the stand-by display.

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press [menu] on the stand-by display.

2 Press [menu] 7 1 and press 1 to 4.

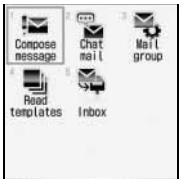
Standard : Alarm Clock, Calculator, Sound Recorder, Receive Display, USB Mode Settings, Open Answer, i-Channel list, Change Security Code, the setting for Caller ID Notification

Security/Lock : All Lock, PIM Lock, Remote Lock, Lock on Close, Secret Mode, Privacy Mode Setting

User-data related : Bookmark, Screen Memo, Phonebook Search, Scheduler, Alarm Clock, Notepad, Save Word, Save Phrase, Memory Stick

Message : Compose Message, Chat Mail, Mail Group, Read Template, Inbox

3 Enter the terminal security code.



A template is read and set in the custom menu.

- When the custom menu is already created, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to make it the new custom menu. Selecting *Yes* sets the selected template for the custom menu.

Creating your custom menu

Use the template to create your custom menu.

- Up to 9 icons can be registered in a level of the custom menu.

1 Read a template sample.

- When you newly register all the items, reset the custom menu. ☛P408

2 Register the item.

- 9 icons have been already registered for *Standard* and *User-data related* of the template. If any of these templates is selected, the unnecessary menu items are overwritten.

Registering persons

- If Secret Attribute is set for the phonebook data, it is not displayed unless Secret Mode is set.
- When the phonebook data that contains a Flash movie or video/i-motion is registered in the custom menu, a pre-registered character icon is displayed on the menu screen instead of the Flash movie or video/i-motion.

① **Press [MENU] 1 1.**

- To retry to search by another method, press [MENU].

② **Select the party to register.**

Registering functions

① **Press [MENU] 1 2.**

- The screen for selecting functions is displayed in the format of the normal menu set in Menu Setting (the sample screen is in the tile display format).

② **Place the cursor at the menu item to register and press [B].**

- A menu item without the submenus can be registered by selecting the item or by a shortcut operation.

When *Alert Lighting* is registered

Registering groups

① **Press [MENU] 1 3 and enter a group name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters).**

② **Press [B].**

Registering in a group

When the 3rd level is displayed, only functions or persons can be registered.

① **Select a group.**

The items in the group are displayed.

- When an empty group is selected, the item selection screen is displayed. When the second level is displayed, only functions or persons can be stored.

② **Add or overwrite the item.**

Overwriting the registered item

① **Place the cursor at the item to overwrite and press [MENU] 2.**

② **Press 1 to 3 and select an item to register.**

- When you overwrite the items in the group, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite all the items in the group after pressing 1 to 3. If you select ***Yes***, all the items in the group are deleted.

INFORMATION

● You can change the order of the registered items or icons. ☛P408

Using the custom menu

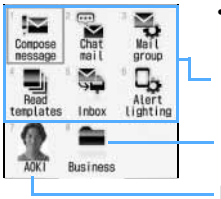
You can execute functions registered in the custom menu, and also make a call to a person registered in it.

- Shortcut operations are also available while the custom menu is displayed. The method of selecting numbers for shortcut operations can be selected between the same method as for the normal menu and the method that uses dial keys corresponding to the positions of custom menu items.

1 Press [Menu] [Custom] on the stand-by display.

- When ***Custom*** is set for ***Default MENU*** of Menu Setting, press [Menu] on the stand-by display.

2 Select items.



- When you select a function or person from a group, select the group to display it.

Function

Group

Person (Making a customized call or checking detail information is available.)

■ Executing functions

① Select a function.

- When a menu item that has submenus is selected, the menu items are displayed.

■ Making a call

① Place the cursor at a person.

② Press [Call] for a voice call or press [Video] for a video-phone call.

- When 2 or more phone numbers have been registered, select a phone number. When only one phone number has been registered, hold down [Call] or [Video] for over a second. The caller's voice can be heard through the speaker.

■ Sending i-mode Mail

① Place the cursor at a person.

② Press [Mail].

- When 2 or more mail addresses have been registered, place the cursor at a mail address and press [Mail] or [●]. When no mail address has been registered, the receiver field is left blank.

■ Sending SMS

① Place the cursor at a person.

② Hold down [Mail] for over a second.

- When 2 or more phone numbers have been registered, place the cursor at a phone number and press [Mail] or [●]. When no phone number has been registered, the receiver field is left blank.

To execute registered functions quickly

The functions registered in the custom menu can be started by pressing the corresponding dial key (①) to (⑨) for over a second on the stand-by display. However, when the menu item is a person or group or a menu that has submenus, the function is not activated.

INFORMATION

- If Secret Attribute is set for a person in the phonebook data, the name of the person is displayed as " ＊＊＊ " unless Secret Mode is set. is indicated.
- Persons cannot be selected when PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*). The icon changes to and the name of the person is displayed as " ＊＊＊ ".
- When both Secret Attribute and PIM Lock are set, the icons and operations during PIM Lock are applied.

Editing the custom menu

Change the order of items, icon design and group names displayed on the custom menu and delete items in the custom menu.

1 Press MENU 📖 on the stand-by display.

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press MENU on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the item to edit and perform each operation.

- When editing items in a group, select a group and display the screen to edit items in the group.

Replacing items

① **Press MENU ④.**

② **Select the destination item and select *Yes*.**

Changing icons

① **Press MENU ⑤ to select an icon.**

- Press 📖 to reset the icon.

Changing group names

① **Press MENU ⑥.**

② **Enter a group name and press 📖.**

Deleting items

① **Press MENU ③ and select *Yes*.**

- When the group is deleted, items in the group are also deleted.

Resetting the custom menu

Delete all the menu items in the custom menu. This operation is performed to create a new custom menu.

1 Press MENU 📖 on the stand-by display.

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press MENU on the stand-by display.

2 Press MENU ⑦②.

3 Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.

- Press ● to display the item selection screen. When an item is selected, you can register persons, functions or groups. ☛P405

Recording your own name and mail address

Default My phone number: your standard contracted number, Other: unregistered

1 Press ▶ on the stand-by display.

- As Own Number, the phone number of the UIM inserted into FOMA terminal is displayed.

2 Press .

3 Enter the terminal security code and set the name and mail address.

- The setting procedure for each item is the same way as Step 3 to 4 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook” ☛P100. Note that groups cannot be set.
- If any item has already been set, the content of the item is displayed.
- The subscribing terminal phone number (Own Number) is displayed in the first phone number location. It cannot be changed.

4 Press to set other information.

- The setting procedure for each item is the same way as Step 5 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook” ☛P101.
- None of these are set by default.
- If any item has already been set, the content of the item is displayed.

5 Press .

INFORMATION

- Your own number is registered in the UIM. If you enter other items, they will be recorded in FOMA terminal.
- Items other than your own number can be registered or changed even if 圏外 (out of service area) is indicated.
- Changing the mail address in ***Own number*** does not change your i-mode Mail address. Similarly, changing your i-mode Mail address does not change the mail address in ***Own number***. For details on how to check and change an i-mode Mail address, refer to “i-mode User’s Manual”.

Displaying Own Number details

1 Press ▶ on the stand-by display.

2 Press ● and enter the terminal security code.

- The content that has already been set is displayed.
- When the data is long, only a part of it is displayed. Press [▭] to display the name, reading, the first phone number and the first mail address.

Editing your own number

① **Press** [2] **and edit your own number.**

Resetting the recorded data

① **Press** [3] **and select *Yes*.**

INFORMATION

● You can use the information recorded in ***Own number*** to perform various operations.

- Customized call ☛P60
- Composing i-mode Mail/SMS or displaying sites ☛P105
- Editing entries ☛P109
- Forwarding your own number (Infrared sending) ☛P352
- Setting various functions ☛P113

Recording other party's or your voice

Talking/Stand-by Voice Memo

Your voice is recorded in stand-by as talking note (Stand-by Voice Memo) or other party's voice is recorded during a voice call (Talking Voice Memo).

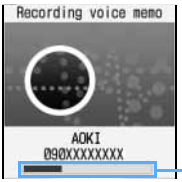
- Talking/Stand-by Voice Memo can be recorded up to 30 seconds long for each message and up to 4 messages in total.
- The recording for Talking Voice Memo may be disrupted if the signal conditions are poor. Guidance messages such as out-of-service area notice or number change information cannot be recorded.

Recording the other party's voice while talking

Talking Voice Memo records only the voice of the other party.

1 Hold down [メモ/+] for over a second during a call.

Recording starts.



An indication of the allowable recording time

Voice memo during voice calls

- When the remaining time becomes about 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching. A beep is also heard at the end of the recording (this sound is not heard at the beginning of the recording). However, the sound to announce that the end of the recording is approaching and the sound to announce the end of the recording are not recorded.
- To cancel recording, hold down [メモ/+] for over a second.
- Pressing [4][4][2] during a call does not record voice memos.
- You cannot use Voice Memo for recording during a video-phone call.

Menu 463

Recording your own voice in stand-by

1 Press [メモ+]③ on the stand-by display.

After about 3 seconds, a beep is heard and recording starts.

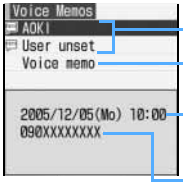
- When the remaining time becomes about 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching. A beep is also heard at the end of the recording. However, the ending sound of the recording is not recorded.
- To cancel recording, press either ●, ☎ or [ｸﾘｱ].

Menu 464

Playing voice memos

1 Press [メモ+]④ on the stand-by display.

The voice memo list shows both talking and stand-by voice memos.



Talking voice memo

- **The phone number, the name (When the other party's phone number is saved in the phonebook) or the reason for no caller ID**

Stand-by voice memo

Date and time of recording (If the date and time have not been set, no date and time are recorded.)

Phone number of the other party (*Voice memo* is displayed for a stand-by voice memo.)

2 Select a voice memo to replay.

The voice memo is played.

- Press ● to stop playback.
- Press ◎ or [−][メモ+] to adjust the volume.
- You can hear a voice memo from the speaker by pressing ☎ during playback. By pressing ☎ again, you can hear it from the earpiece.

An indication of the playing time

3 Select whether to delete the played voice memo.

- Select *Yes* to delete the voice memo.

■ Deleting voice memos from the voice memo list

① Place the cursor at a voice memo to delete, press [メール]②① and select *Yes*.

- Press [メール]②② and select *Yes* to delete all.

■ Registering phone numbers in the phonebook from the voice memo list

① Place the cursor at a talking voice memo to register and press [メール]④.

- When adding entries in the registered phonebook data, press [メール]⑤.

② Press ① or ② to register a name and mail address. ☛P99, P103

- When adding entries in the registered phonebook data, press ① or ② and select the phonebook data of registration destination. ☛P110

INFORMATION

- For Talking Voice Memo, placing the cursor at a party in the list followed by pressing ☎ or 📧 makes a voice call or video-phone call respectively. From the submenu, Customized Call can be used to make voice or vide-phone calls by specifying to show/hide the caller ID or to make video-phone calls by specifying data rate.
- Information about the operation when FOMA terminal is closed while recording a talking voice memo. ☛P67
- Maintain the contents of voice memos in some other form (e.g. written a notebook). Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change to new model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Checking the call duration and the call cost

Call Duration/Call Cost

The call duration and the call cost of the last and total of voice/video-phone call can be checked.

- The duration includes the voice call, video-phone call and 64K data communication, and the both of incoming and outgoing are counted for each.
- The call cost data is counted only for outgoing. However, when calling the toll-free party or the directory assistance service (104), "0 YEN" or "＊＊＊＊＊＊ " is displayed.
- The call cost is stored in the UIM, so stored total cost is displayed (starting from December in 2004) when using the current UIM to FOMA terminal you newly purchased.
- In FOMA terminals released before 901i series, the call cost data is stored in the UIM, but cannot be displayed.
- The displayed call duration and call cost can be reset.
- The displayed call duration and call cost are estimates and may be different from the actual. Note that the call cost does not include consumption tax.

Checking the call duration

1 Press MENU 8 4 1 on the stand-by display.

Last call	: The duration of the last voice/video-phone call or of the last data communication
Total voice calls	: The total duration of voice calls made
Total video-phone calls	: The total duration of video-phone calls made
Total data sessions	: The total duration of data communication established

- If the total duration of calls was reset in the past, the duration of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

■ Resetting the total calls duration

① Press 📧 and enter the terminal security code.

② Select the call duration to reset and select *Yes*.

- To reset the total duration of all, select ***All calls/data reset***.
- Press 📧 to return to the call duration screen.

Checking the call cost

1 Press (Menu) 8 4 4 1 on the stand-by display.

Last call cost: Voice : The cost of the last voice call

Last call cost: VP : The cost of the last video-phone call

Last call cost: Data : The cost of the last data communication

Total calls cost : The total cost of voice/video-phone calls and data communication

- If the total calls cost was reset in the past, the total calls cost made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

Reset: day & time : The date and time of the last reset

■ Resetting the total calls cost

① Press ▷, enter the PIN2 code and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- No last charge information appears as "******* YEN".
- When you switch from the voice call to the video-phone during a call, the last call cost shows the each total amount of them. During the operation to switch, no call cost is required.
- When the last and total duration of voice/video-phone call or 64K data communication exceed 9,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting is restarted from 0 second.
- When FOMA terminal is turned off, the last call duration is stored, but the last call cost is displayed as "*** *** YEN".
- The duration of receiving a call and ringing time cannot be counted.
- The call duration and call cost are not counted for i-mode/packet communication. For details of usage fees, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

Reset the call cost automatically

Reset Call Cost

The total call cost is reset automatically at 0:00 a.m. on the first day of each month.

Default OFF

1 Press (Menu) 8 4 4 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and press ①.

- To cancel the setting, press ②.

3 Enter the PIN2 code.

INFORMATION

- When the setting is *ON*, the call cost is also reset if you change the date and time to the next month in Date and Time Setting.
- When the setting is *ON*, if 0 o'clock the first day of the month comes, while the power is off or during a call, the call cost is reset when you turn the power on or end the call.
- Even if Reset Call Cost is set to *ON*, the setting is canceled when the UIM different from the one used during setting it is inserted and then turn the power on. It doesn't return to the previous setting even if the UIM used when setting it is inserted again.

Setting to notify the limit of call cost

Call Cost Limit

Set the maximum limit of call cost and, when the total call cost exceeds the set amount, it is notified with an alarm or icon.

- The amount shown in Call Cost Limit is only an estimate and should not be regarded as the actual amount for billing.

Default OFF

1 Press MENU 8 4 4 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select each item to set.

Alert : Set whether to notify when the total call cost exceeds the set amount.
- If *OFF* is set, the items below cannot be set.

Limit : Set the maximum amount of call cost (10 - 100,000 yen. 10 yen unit).

Alert method : Select the alarm with icon, or the icon only.

Alert sound : Select an alarm sound from the melody list. Available when *Sound + icon display* is selected in *Alert method*.

Alert time : Specify how many seconds alarm sound should ring (1 - 60 sec.). Available when *Sound + icon display* is selected in *Alert method*.

3 Press .

INFORMATION

- If the call cost exceeds the maximum limit while talking or during communication, ¥ is displayed. When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, ×E/+, or one of the rear keys after talking or communication displays ¥ on the sub-display.
- When *Sound + icon display* is set for *Alert method*, the alarm sounds and message informing that the call cost exceeds the maximum limit is displayed on the stand-by display after a call/communication.
- The alert sounds at the ring alert volume set in Ring Volume Setting.
- In Silent Mode, a message appears but the alarm does not sound if *Sound + icon display* is set for *Alert method*. In Customize Silent Mode, however, the alarm sounds according to the ring alert volume set for Customize Silent Mode.
- Even if *Sound + icon display* is set for *Alert method*, neither the alarm sounds nor the message appears if:
  - In Driving mode
  - When Lock on Close is active.
  - The call cost exceeds the limit while talking or during communication at 0 o'clock the first day of the month when Reset Call Cost is set to *ON*.
- If any key is pressed or FOMA terminal is closed while an alarm is sounding, the alarm sound stops. Also, in case other functions are activated, the alarm sound stops.
- Even if the UIM is replaced after Call Cost Limit is set to *ON*, the setting is retained.

Removing the icon for the call cost

Remove Call Cost Icon

1 Press MENU 8 4 4 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.

Using Calculator

Calculator

You can perform addition, subtraction, multiplication and division (＋ , － , × , ÷) on your FOMA terminal.

- Up to 8 digits can be entered.
- You can use the calculator from the entry fields for schedules and notes, and paste the result of a calculation into the entry field of the original screen. ☛P477

1 Press MENU 6 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Make a calculation.

Calculate using the dial keys (0 to 9) and ◆ (＋ , － , × , ÷).

- To delete the last digit entered, press C.
- To enter a decimal point, press *.
- To switch the displayed value between the positive and negative, press #.

3 Press ●.

The calculation result is displayed.

- Press 消/ﾘｾｯﾄ to delete the calculation result.

INFORMATION

- Press MENU 1 to copy displayed numbers. Press MENU 2 to paste the copied number. Copied numbers are stored until FOMA terminal is turned off and you can paste them in the entry fields of notes, mail composition screen, etc. any number of times. Note that only 1 numbers can be copied and copying new numbers overwrite the stored numbers.
- An error is generated and “E” is displayed when the integral part of the calculation result exceeds 8 digits. Press 消/ﾘｾｯﾄ to clear. When the number including a decimal point exceeds 8 digits, any decimals that do not fit in the display are rounded up or rounded down.
- You can copy up to the first 8-digit one-byte numbers from the entry field of notes, mail composition screen, etc. and paste them on the calculator screen. The part that exceeded 8 digits is not pasted.
- You cannot enter additional numbers following the pasted numbers on the calculator screen. Also, you cannot paste two-byte numbers or a character other than a number.

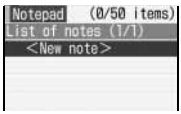
Composing notes

Notepad

- Notes can be recorded up to 50 items.

1 Press MENU 6 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select <*New note*>.



3 Enter the note data in *Note content* field (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters).

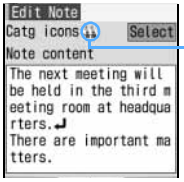
■ **Inputting values calculated with Calculator**

① **Press** MENU **⑧②** **on the character entry screen.**

② **Make a calculation and press** ●.

4 Select *Select* in *Catg icons* field and select an icon.

Name of icon



Selected icon

5 Press ▭.

- Notes without any content cannot be recorded.

INFORMATION

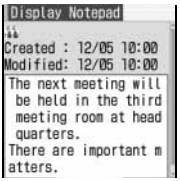
● Maintain the contents of Notepad in some other form (e.g. written). Data link software and the included USB cable can be used to send and save the data to the PC.

Checking notes

1 Press MENU ⑥② on the stand-by display.

The notepad list screen appears.

2 Select a note to check.



- If the note data contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.
- Press ▭ to edit notes.
- The date and time when the note has been composed automatically are registered for the composing date and time. The date and time when the note has been automatically are corrected for the updating date and time. However, if the date or time is not set, the composing or updating date and time will not be registered.

■ **Deleting a note**

① **Press** MENU **①.**

② **Select *Yes*.**

■ **Creating mail from a note**

① **Press** MENU **②.**

INFORMATION

● When deleting single note from the notepad list screen, place the cursor at the note to delete, press MENU and select ***Delete note***. To delete all items, press MENU, select ***Delete all*** and enter the terminal security code.

● To compose mail from the notepad list, place the cursor at the note to use for message text, press MENU and select ***Compose message***.

Saving schedule from notes

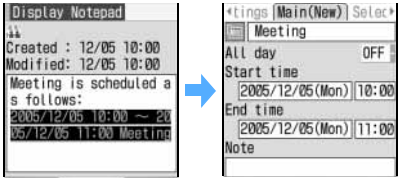
Date To

• When the message text contains schedule description in the Date To format, copying the text to Notepad allows saving it as schedule.

1 Press (MENU) 6 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select the note written in Date To format.

3 Select the description written in Date To format, and save it as schedule.



Date To format

Date To is effective when the entry of note has a string in the format below (All items are requisite):

Example: 2005/12/05 □ 10:00 □～□ 2005/12/05 □ 11:00 □ Meeting↵

Start date / Start time / End date / End time / Description / A line feed is regarded as an entry

• □ represents half-sized space. It is not actually displayed.

- Only one-byte characters can be used for the date and time.
- Separate the start date, start time, "～", end date, end time and description with half-sized spaces.
- The description can contain up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters. Any character exceeding the maximum number is deleted.
- The year is based on the Christian era and the time is in the 24-hour format. If there is only 1 digit for month, day, hour or minute, the preceding 0 can be skipped.

Making and receiving calls using the remote controller with microphone

- In order to use the included remote controller with microphone, it must be connected to the FOMA terminal. ☛P27
- Video-phone calls cannot be made with the included remote controller with microphone even if you press [%].
- The earphone jack converter adapter P001 (sold separately) allows you to use a conventional earphone/microphone as well.
- The flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) can also be used to perform related operations in place of the remote controller with microphone. The switch for the flat type earphone/microphone set corresponds to [%] on the remote controller with microphone, and the same procedures are used to make and receive calls.
- Even if you slide the Hold key on the remote controller with microphone in order to prevent mistaken operation, the [%] key will remain operational.
- You can also play music files and listen to the FM Radio while the remote controller with microphone is being used. ☛P371, P379

Making calls by using the included remote controller with microphone

By registering a phone number to the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial, it is possible to make a voice call to that number only by pressing [%] on the included remote controller with microphone.

- To make a call using the included remote controller with microphone, the Handset Quick Dial must be set to *ON*.

1 Hold down [%] for over a second until you hear 2 short beeps.

A voice call will be made to the first registered phone number of the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial.

- If more than one phone number have been registered, the first phone number is dialed.

2 Hold down [%] for over a second until you hear a short beep to end a call.

INFORMATION

- If Secret Attribute has been set for the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial, Secret Mode must be activated before operating.
- Even if Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you cannot make another call during a call by entering the number of a third party and pressing [%]. Be aware that pressing [%] will terminate the first call.
- In the following cases, you cannot make calls by pressing [%].
  - While transferring or copying data between the FOMA terminal and the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
  - During Infrared Communication

Receiving calls by using the included remote controller with microphone

1 When an incoming call is received, hold down [%] for over a second until you hear 2 short beeps.

- The ring tone is emitted from the point set by Headset Switch.

2 Hold down [%] for over a second until you hear a short beep to end a call.

INFORMATION

- If Auto Answer is set, you can receive an incoming call automatically.
- Operations when FOMA terminal is closed while a call made by connecting the included remote controller with microphone ☛P67
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you can receive a voice call during a call by holding down [%] for over a second.

Registering the receivers for calling with earphone/microphone

Headset Quick Dial

Set the receiver to make a call using the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch by assigning the phonebook No.

Default OFF

1 Press [Menu] 8 6 4 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Headset quick-dial* field and press 1.

- To cancel the setting, press 2 and go to Step 5.

3 Select *Phonebook No.* field.

- To search again by specifying search method, press [Menu].

4 Select the party to register.

5 Press [Mail].

INFORMATION

- When the phonebook data of ***Phonebook No.*** set by this function is deleted or overwritten in other data, or ***Phonebook No.*** is changed, Headset Quick Dial is canceled.

Answering calls automatically with the earphone/microphone connected

Auto Answer

When using the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, you can receive an incoming call automatically.
When a voice or video-phone call is received, the voice of the other party is heard from the connected earphone/microphone set with switch.

- This function is not available for incoming calls while talking.
- This function is not available in Driving mode.

Default OFF

1 Press [Menu] 8 6 4 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Auto answering* field and press 1.

- To cancel the setting, press 2 and go to Step 4.

3 Select *Delayed time(Sec)* field and enter the time (0 - 120 sec.).

4 Press [Mail].

INFORMATION

- The same time period cannot be set for both the delayed time for Auto Answer and the response time for Answer Machine.
- When a video-phone call has been answered by Auto Answer, the substitute image set in Image Setting is sent and a video-phone call is automatically started.
- When this function and Answer Machine, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service are set simultaneously, the set ringing time determines which function will be used.
- If an incoming call is received from the specified phone number when the Reject/Accept Call or Reject non-Reg. Caller is set, this function is not activated.
- If a call is received while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, the Music Player or FM Radio reception will be paused and the ring tone will sound. Once the specified number of rings has sounded, the call will be automatically connected.

Hearing the ring tone only through the earphone

Headset Switch

When connecting the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, you can set to hear the ring tone only through the earphone.

Default Headset + speaker

1 Press MENU 8 6 4 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 2.

- To hear the ring tone both through the earphone and the speaker, press 1.

INFORMATION

- When the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch is not connected, the ring tone sounds through the speaker regardless of this setting.
- Even when you set to ***Headset only***, you will hear the ring tone through the speaker when 20 seconds pass without answering a call.
- Usually even if the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch is connected, the ring alert does not hear from the earphone or speaker in Silent Mode. However, you can hear it according to Customize Silent Mode in the personalized silent mode.

Using the earphone/microphone set with switch

Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

By connecting the optional flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (or the stereo earphone set with flat switch) to the earphone/microphone jack, it is possible to make or receive calls simply by pressing the switch. Operation is the same as with the included remote controller with microphone. ☛P417

- It is not possible to make a video-phone call by pressing the switch of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch.
- Use the earphone jack converter adapter P001(optional) for the existing earphone/microphone.

Connecting the earphone/microphone set with switch

To connect the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch to FOMA terminal, open the cover of the earphone/microphone jack and insert the connection plug of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch. ☛P27

- Do not wrap the cord of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch around FOMA terminal. Reception level of radio waves may deteriorate.
- When the cord of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch nears the antenna, a noise may be emitted.
- Insert the plug firmly. If it is not inserted completely, there may be audio disruption.

Determining a service provider

NW Search Method

This function allows you to select a FOMA service provider. Select whether to set the service provider manually or using automatic search. Determine a service provider when you select ***Manual select***.

Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

Default Auto select NW

1 Press MENU 8 9 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Search method : Sets how to retrieve a network.
- If you select ***Auto select NW***, you cannot set ***Manual select***.

Manual select : Selects a service provider.
- A service provider other than DoCoMo cannot be selected for manual selection (as of November, 2005).

3 Press .

Checking current settings of functions

Confirm Settings

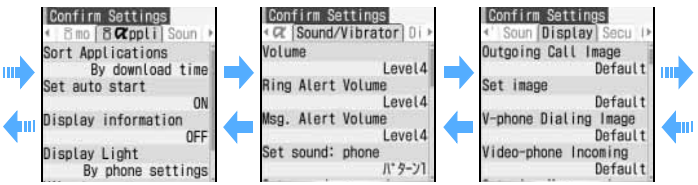
- While PIM Lock is on, the specific setting of the item being locked is displayed as "---".

1 Press MENU 8 4 2 on the stand-by display.

The settings in ***Sound/Vibrator*** menu are displayed.

2 Press to check the current settings.

Current screen



Resetting functions

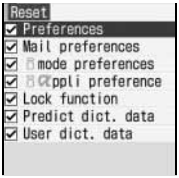
Reset

This function resets functions to their default settings.

- For the functions to be returned to the default settings by resetting, see “Menu list”.
  The following functions, though not mentioned in “Menu list”, are reset to the default settings:
  - Silent Mode (to be reset when ***Preferences*** is selected)
  - Driving mode (to be reset when ***Preferences*** is selected)
  - Predict dictionary data
  - User dictionary data (Data recorded using Save Word are deleted)

1 Press MENU 8 4 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select the item to reset.



- Press ● to switch selecting/canceling. Press MENU to select all/cancel all.

3 Press ▭ and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- Menu Setting is not reset by this function, but if ***Custom1*** or ***Custom2*** of the type of icons is changed, they return to the default status.
- In case of resetting i-Mode Setting, the information of i-channel is not displayed on the stand-by ticker and sub-display. Then, when the information is automatically updated or CLR is pressed to display the i-channel list, the latest information is received and it becomes to be displayed on the stand-by ticker or sub-display.

Deleting registered data collectively

Delete All Data

Deletes the saved data and return the settings of the functions to the default.

- Protected data are also deleted.
- Deleting data collectively should be done with battery fully charged. If the battery power is not enough, the data may not be deleted collectively.
- The following data preinstalled by default are deleted:
  - i-αppli
  - Images in ***Deco-Mail picture*** and ***Item*** folders of ***Image*** (My Picture) in Data Box
- The following data saved or registered are deleted:
  - Message R/F
  - i-mode Mail
  - Chat mail (including the chat member setting)
  - SMS
  - Mail template
  - Mail group
  - Bookmark
  - Entered URL
  - URL history
  - Screen memo
  - Last Visited URL
  - i-channel (Received information)
  - i-αppli
  - i-αppli display history
  - Phonebook data
  - Received call history

・Redial data ・Recorded message (including the greeting)
・Voice memo
・The data of *Image* (My Picture)/*i-motion/Melody* in Data Box (except for *Preinstalled* folder)
・Data read by Bar Code Reader ・Schedule (including holidays registered or changed)
・Notepad ・Alarm ・Call duration
・Save words/fixed phrase ・Registering USSD ・Recorded reply message
・Own Number (except for your phone number) ・Folder/Album created
・Updating software (Reserved update)

• The functions listed in Reset function, the following functions return to the default:
・Sort Criteria ・i-mode Shortcut for bookmark
・i-αppli (functions set from software list) ・Stand-by Telop Setting
・Answer Machine ・*Image* (My Picture)/*i-motion* ・Operation settings of *Melody*
・Music Player ・FM radio ・Camera
・Movie Camera ・Sound Recorder
・Data exchange settings by infrared communication ・PIM Lock
・Terminal security code ・Privacy Mode Setting ・Data and Time Setting
・External Device setting ・NW search method ・Arrival Call Act
・Menu Setting ・Changed folder name ・Custom Menu

1 Press (MENU) 8 4 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select *Yes*.
Data are deleted collectively during restart.

INFORMATION
● The following data are not deleted and cannot be reset to the default:
• The data saved, registered or set in the UIM or the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*
• Data communication setting set via a PC
● To restore the default setting for each function, execute Reset.
● If there are the data of large capacity, about 1 minute may be required to restart. Be careful not to turn off the power before completing the operation.
● If the data or i-αppli preinstalled by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from i-mode site “My D-style” (☛P295). Packet communication fee is required separately to download.
● If the data is deleted collectively, the information of i-channel is not displayed on the stand-by ticker and sub-display. Then, when the information is automatically updated or (i/FUNC) is pressed to display the i-channel list, the latest information is received and it becomes to be displayed on the stand-by ticker or sub-display.

MEMO

Network Services

Network services available using FOMA terminal ..... Network Service 426
Using Voice Mail Service ..... Voice Mail 426
Using Call Waiting Service ..... Call Waiting 428
Using Call Forwarding Service ..... Call Forwarding 429
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ..... Nuisance Call Blocking 431
Using Caller ID Request Service ..... Caller ID Request 432
Using Dual Network Service ..... Dual Network 433
Switching languages for the guidance ..... English Guidance 433
Using Service Dialing Number ..... Service Dialing Number 434
Setting Arrival Call Act ..... Arrival Call Act 434
Setting Remote Control ..... Remote Control 435
Using Multi Number ..... Multi Number 435
Registering new network services ..... Added Service (Register USSD) 436

Network services available using FOMA terminal

Network Service

This manual shows an overview of each network service. For details of operation or usage precaution, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Page
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P426
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P428
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P429
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P431
Caller ID Request Service	Not required	Free	P432
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P433
English Guidance Service	Not required	Free	P433
Multi Number Service	Required	Charged	P435

- When new network services are provided by DoCoMo, you can register them on the menu list. ☛P436
- For further information or subscription, contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual listed.
- Network service cannot be started and stopped from a location outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach. Operate FOMA terminal in locations with better radio wave condition.

INFORMATION

● You can stop Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service, etc. from your FOMA terminal after these services are started. Stopping a service does not cancel the contract itself.

Using Voice Mail Service

Voice Mail

Voice Mail Service stores voice messages when FOMA terminal is turned off or in a location where radio waves are hard to reach, or when you cannot answer a call.
You can access your voice messages from anywhere in Japan.

- Unanswered calls are transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center, which stores voice messages. An icon indicated on the stand-by display and the received call history alert you that one or more calls have been transferred.

- Up to 20 voice messages, each 3 minutes long can be recorded and they are stored up to 72 hours.
- Includes a function that only announces that you are unable to answer the call.
- When Voice Mail Service is active, you are still able to make and receive calls.
- Note that, though you can subscribe to both Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service, 2 services cannot be used simultaneously. When you enable Call Forwarding Service, Voice Mail Service is automatically disabled. (After that, if you turn Call Forwarding Service off, Voice Mail Service is not automatically activated.)
- When there is an incoming call with the Voice Mail Service activated, the ring tone sounds for the set amount of time. You can make a call while the ring tone sounds. The time when the ring tone is sounding (calling time) can be changed. However, if the ringing time is set to 0 seconds, the received call history will not be registered.
- You can forward incoming calls to the Voice Mail Service Center (☛P65). You can also forward incoming calls to the Voice Mail Service Center while on the phone. ☛P434
- Voice Mail Service can be accessed from touch-tone general subscriber phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or payphones using the network security code. Set Remote Control beforehand.
- When a ***User unset*** call is received while Caller ID Request Service is on, a guidance is played requesting to notify the caller ID. No voice message is recorded.
- When there is a video-phone call even though Voice Mail Service is active, the call is not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, but it will be disconnected after elapsing the time set to the calling time in Voice Mail Service.

Basic flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1 Activate the service

Step 2 The caller leaves a voice message*1

Step 3 Play back the voice message

*1 Callers can press # on their telephone to skip hearing the answering message and proceed directly to recording mode.

About Voice Mail Service fees

Use of Voice Mail Service requires the call charge for hearing voice messages, in addition to the monthly charge.

Activating Voice Mail Service

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

3 Select *Yes*.

- Select *No* to activate Voice Mail Service by the set time without the ringing time setting.

4 Enter the ringing time (between 0 and 120 seconds).

Voice Mail Service is activated.

- You can increase or decrease the entered values by pressing ●.

Deactivating Voice Mail Service

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 3 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 4 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- From the screen for checking current settings, you can change the setting by the submenu.
  - MENU 1: Activate Voice Mail Service
  - MENU 2: Deactivate Voice Mail Service
  - MENU 3: Set ringing time of Voice Mail Service
- You can set only the ringing time by pressing MENU 9 1 1 2 on the stand-by display.
- When a new call arrives while you are talking (or using packet communication), you can choose to transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Forwarding the incoming call manually ☛P65
- The ringing time setting is still retained even after you deactivate Voice Mail Service.

Using voice prompts to set up Voice Mail Service

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes* and follow the voice prompts.

- To check if there is a new voice message or listen to a voice message, hang up the phone first.

Hearing voice messages

When there is a new voice message, 1 with the number of messages is displayed.

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 5 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes* and follow the voice prompts.

INFORMATION

- New voice messages can be also played quickly from the stand-by display. ☛P39
- When FOMA terminal is closed, pressing −, ×E/+, ✎ or one of the rear keys displays 1 on the sub-display.
- The number displayed shows the number of new voice messages provided by guidance when the messages are played, which does not include saved voice messages.

Checking for new voice messages

Check Messages

1 Press MENU 9 1 1 7 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

When a new voice message arrives, 1 with the number of messages are displayed on the stand-by display.

- If Notification is on, the notification melody will sound and the vibrator will be activated according to Vibrator Setting when a new voice message arrives.

Setting ring tone to sound when new voice messages arrive

Notification

You can set an alert tone to sound when the caller left a new voice message, or when the number of voice messages has increased at the time you perform Check Messages.

- If any message is found as a result of Check Messages, the vibrator is activated according to Vibrator Setting.
- While turning Silent Mode on, even if Vibrator Setting is off, the vibrator is activated according to Vibrator Setting.
- For voice messages left just after performing Check Messages, the alert tone may not sound.
- When All Lock, PIM Lock, Lock on Close, Driving mode, Public mode (power off) or an alarm sound is active, the alert tone does not sound and the vibrator is not activated.

Default Voicemail alert: ON
Notification melody: パターン 1 (Pattern1)

1 Press Menu 9 1 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Voicemail alert* field and press 1.

- Press 2 and go to Step 5 to disable the alert tone.

3 Select *Notification melody* field.

4 Select a folder and select a melody.

The melody is set and the setting screen for Notification reappears.

- Selecting, playing and checking the melody ☛P118

5 Press .

Erasing voice mail icon

Remove Voicemail Count

1 Press Menu 9 1 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

An icon that indicates the number of voice messages is erased.

Notifying incoming calls received while you were out of service area

Missed Call Notice

When FOMA terminal is turned on or within the service area, this function notifies you of calls received with your FOMA terminal turned off or outside the service area using SMS.

- Up to 5 incoming calls are notified per SMS.
- Notification is made despite the settings of all rejection of SMS.
- It does not cost you for the settings and notification (SMS reception).

Activating Missed Call Notice

1 Press Menu 9 1 3 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

3 Select *Yes* or *No*.

- Select *Yes* to notify incoming calls of which caller ID is notified.
- Select *No* to notify all incoming calls.

Deactivating Missed Call Notice

1 Press Menu 9 1 3 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press Menu 9 1 3 3 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Using Call Waiting Service

Call Waiting

When a third party calls you while you are on the phone, this service notifies you with the call waiting ring tone. This allows you to place your current call on hold and then answer the other call.

- You can also place the current call on hold and call another party.
- When a *User unset* call is received while Caller ID Request Service is activated, a guidance is played requesting to notify the caller ID and Call Waiting Service cannot be used.
- Call Waiting Service does not operate under the following conditions:
  - ・When you make a call to 104, 110, 117*1, 118 and 119
    *1 When calling 117, you may hear beeps indicating another incoming call, but you cannot answer it. The missed call is recorded on the received call history.
  - ・When you are dialing or calling another party
  - ・While you are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center as a user of the service, e.g. for replaying voice messages

・When you make a call to 4-digit phone number for setting the network services, including 1411 (activating Voice Mail Service) and 1420 (deactivating Call Forwarding Service)
・During a video-phone call (the call is recorded as missed call on the received call history)
・When a video-phone call is received during a voice call (the call is recorded as missed call on the received call history)

- The caller is charged for calls on hold.
- You cannot make a video-phone call during a call.

Activating Call Waiting Service

1 Press MENU 9 2 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Deactivating Call Waiting Service

1 Press MENU 9 2 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press MENU 9 2 3 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- To use Call Waiting Service, set Arrival Call Act to ***Answer***. Call Waiting Service is available regardless of whether you activate or deactivate Arrival Call Act.
- If Arrival Call Act is set to other than ***Answer***, an incoming call cannot be received even when you activate Call Waiting Service.

Other operations

■ **Putting the current call on hold to answer an incoming call**

① **Press ☎ during a call.**
The current call is put on hold and the second call can be answered.
- ***Multi connecting*** appears on the screen.
- Press ☎ to switch the other parties.
- When ***Hold*** is displayed in the guide row, you can put your current call on hold by pressing ●. Press ● again to release on hold.
- To finish a call on hold, Press MENU 1 while Call Waiting is active (during multi-connection).

② **Press ☎ when you finish talking to the other party.**
This ends the call and the ring tone sounds.
- Press ☎ to switch back to the other party on hold.

■ **Answering an incoming call after finishing the current call**

① **Press ☎ during a call.**
A ring tone sounds to indicate there is an incoming call.

② **Press ☎.**
You are connected to the new party.

■ **Holding the current call and making another call**

① **Press MENU 8 during a call and enter the phone number.**
- Press MENU 2 to call back from the received call history or press MENU 3 to make a call from Redial. When calling the party registered in the phonebook, press ☎ and place the cursor at the other party to make a call to.

② **Press ☎.**
Your current call is automatically put on hold and you can begin talking to the other party you called.
- ***Multi connecting*** appears on the screen.
- Press ☎ to switch the other parties.
- When ***Hold*** is displayed in the guide row, you can put your current call on hold by pressing ●. Press ● again to release on hold.
- To finish a call on hold, Press MENU 1 while Call Waiting is active (during multi-connection).

③ **Press ☎ when you finish talking to the other party.**
The call ends.
- Press ☎ to switch back to the other party on hold.

INFORMATION

- During multi-connection, you cannot receive incoming calls. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones on the received call history.

Using Call Forwarding Service

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding Service automatically forwards calls to your home or office when FOMA terminal is outside the service area, is turned off or you cannot answer the call.

- The service is available anywhere within the FOMA service area nationwide.

- Only 1 forwarding destination can be set.
- When Call Forwarding Service is on, you are still able to make and receive calls.
- When there is an incoming call with the Call Forwarding Service activated, the ring tone sounds for the set amount of time. You can make a call while the ring tone sounds. The time when the ring tone is sounding (calling time) can be changed. However, if the ringing time is set to 0 seconds, the received call history will not be registered.
- You can forward incoming calls (☛P65). You can also forward incoming calls while you are on the phone. ☛P434
- Note that though you can subscribe to both Call Forwarding Service and Voice Mail Service, 2 services cannot be used simultaneously. When you enable Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service is automatically disabled. (After that, if you turn Voice Mail Service off, Call Forwarding Service is not automatically activated.)
- When a ***User unset*** call is received while Caller ID Request Service is on, a guidance is played requesting to notify the caller ID. The call is not forwarded to the forwarding destination.
- Call Forwarding Service can be operated from touch-tone general subscriber phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or payphones using the network security code. Set Remote Control beforehand.
- You cannot forward incoming video-phone calls to the forwarding destination incompatible with the 3G-324M standard even if Call Forwarding Service is activated. Check the specifications of the destination when making the forward settings.
- Some cost plans are not applicable.

Basic flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1	Set the forwarding destination phone number
Step 2	Activate Call Forwarding Service
Step 3	Calls come in to your FOMA terminal
Step 4	Unanswered calls are automatically forwarded to the previously specified destination

About Call Forwarding Service fees

Call charge

Caller ⟷ Call Forwarding Service subscriber ⟷ Forwarding destination

Charged to caller. / Charged to Call Forwarding Service subscriber.

- There is no call charge for setting the forwarding destination, activating and deactivating the service, and setting the ringing time.

Activating Call Forwarding Service

1 Press 9 3 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

3 Select *Yes*.

4 Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits).

- The 3-digit numbers such as 110, quick, and toll-free numbers cannot specified as a forwarding destination.

■ **Setting forwarding destination phone numbers from the phonebook**

① **Press while is indicated in the guide row.**
- Press to search again by changing the search method.
- When a phonebook entry including several phone numbers is selected, select a phone number where you want to forward to.

② **Select the forwarding destination phone number.**

5 Press .

6 Select *Yes*.

- Select *No* to activate Call Forwarding Service by the set time without the ringing time setting.

7 Enter the ringing time (between 0 and 120 seconds).

- You can also increase or decrease the entered values by pressing .

INFORMATION

- When FOMA terminal is outside the service area or is turned off, calls are automatically transferred without the ring tone sounding. Also in this case, Call Forwarding Service subscriber is charged for the call from the forwarding source to destination.
- Transfer may be suspended when the forwarding destination requests to stop the service and DoCoMo determines this to be necessary.
- Note that specifying a PBX, beeper* or facsimile machine as the forwarding destination may cause misunderstanding by callers.
- When a new call arrives while you are talking (or using packet communication), you can choose to forward the call to the forwarding phone number. Forwarding the incoming call manually ☛P65
- Ringing time setting is still retained even after you change the forwarding phone number or deactivate Call Forwarding Service.

Deactivating Call Forwarding Service

1 Press MENU 932 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

You check service activation/deactivation and the forwarding destination phone number.

1 Press MENU 935 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Changing forwarding destination

1 Press MENU 933 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter a phone number and press .

3 Select *Yes*.

Setting forwarding guidance on/off

1 Press 14292 on the stand-by display and follow the voice prompts.

Setting Voice Mail Service to handle calls when forwarding destination is busy Fwd-Party-Busy Setting

- A subscription for Voice Mail Services is required.

1 Press MENU 934 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

- To cancel the handling by Voice Mail, select *No*.

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Nuisance Call Blocking

You can set FOMA terminal to automatically reject nuisance calls. After registering a phone number of the nuisance caller, subsequent calls from the registered phone number are rejected, letting the caller hear the guidance informing it.

- Up to 30 phone numbers can be registered.

Registering the phone number of last received call as nuisance caller

1 Press MENU 941 on the stand-by display after disconnecting a nuisance call.

2 Select *Yes*.

The phone number of the latest received call is registered in the nuisance call list and is rejected in future. The phone numbers you did not answer such as missed calls, etc. cannot be registered.

When 30 phone numbers have already been registered

A screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the oldest phone number on the list. Select *Yes* to delete the oldest phone number from the list and allow you to register a new phone number.

Registering the specified phone number as nuisance caller

1 Press 1442 on the stand-by display and follow the voice prompts.

* From January 2001, the DoCoMo display beeper name has changed to "QUICKCAST".

INFORMATION

- The following table lists the relationships between incoming calls received with Nuisance Call Blocking Service activated and other services.

Service	Handling of incoming calls to be rejected
Voice Mail Service	The call rejection guidance is played. No voice message is recorded.
Call Forwarding Service	The call rejection guidance is played. The call is not forwarded to the forwarding destination.
Call Waiting Service	The call rejection guidance is played.
Caller ID Request Service	The call rejection guidance is played. The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is not played.
Driving mode/ Public mode (power off)	The call rejection guidance is played. The Driving mode and Public mode (power off) guidance are not played.

- You can register a ***User unset*** call on the nuisance call list.
- You cannot check for or inquire about phone numbers registered on the nuisance call list. It is recommended that you make a note of the phone numbers registered as nuisance callers.
- International phone calls may not be registered on the nuisance call list.
- When there is a voice call from a number registered in the nuisance call list, neither the ring tone sounds nor the call is recorded in the received call history. When a video-phone call is received from a number registered in the nuisance call list, the caller receives video guidance informing them that the call could not be completed, and then the call is disconnected.

Deleting phone numbers from the nuisance caller list

You can delete the most recently registered phone number. You can also delete all phone numbers at once.

1 Press [Menu] 943 on the stand-by display.

- Press [Menu] 942 to delete all phone numbers.

2 Select *Yes*.

The most recent registered phone number is deleted.

Using Caller ID Request Service Caller ID Request

For an incoming call without the caller ID, this service plays a guidance requesting the caller to notify the caller ID information. This helps you avoid problems caused by nuisance calls, etc.

- Caller ID Request Service operates when no caller ID is notified because of ***User unset***. This service does not operate when no caller ID is notified because of ***Not support*** or ***Payphone***.
- The caller is charged for calls while the guidance requesting the caller ID information plays.

Activating Caller ID Request Service

1 Press [Menu] 961 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Deactivating Caller ID Request Service

1 Press [Menu] 962 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press [Menu] 963 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- The following table lists the relationships between incoming calls received with Caller ID Request Service activated and other services.

Service	Handling of incoming calls with caller ID unsent
Voice Mail Service	The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is played. No voice message is recorded.
Call Forwarding Service	The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is played. The call is not forwarded to the forwarding destination.
Call Waiting Service	The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is played.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If the call originates from a number on the nuisance caller list, the call rejection guidance is played. The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is not played.
Driving mode/ Public mode (power off)	The guidance which requests to notify the caller ID is played. The Driving mode and Public mode (power off) guidance are not played.

- When a *User unsent* voice call is received while Caller ID Request Service is activated, no ring tone sounds and the call is not recorded on the received call history. When a video-phone call is received that does not include the caller ID, the caller receives video guidance requesting them to send their caller ID, and then the call is disconnected.
- Caller ID Request Service can be activated/deactivated only with FOMA terminal with your own UIM attached. Remote Control is not available. Operation for activating/deactivating the service does not require call charge.
- If Anonymous Caller of FOMA terminal is set as well as this service, this service is given priority.

Using Dual Network Service Dual Network

Allows you to use the mova terminal with the phone number of FOMA terminal.
With this function, even in a location outside the FOMA service area, you can make or receive voice calls using the mova terminal if you are inside the mova service area.

- FOMA and mova cannot be used simultaneously.
- Perform operation to switch Dual Network Service from FOMA terminal or mova terminal which is not in service.

Activating mova terminal

1. **Dial "1540" on the mova terminal.**
2. **Follow the voice prompts.**

Activating FOMA terminal

The following procedure explains the method of switching Dual Network Service that is used by the mova terminal to FOMA terminal.

1. **Press MENU 9 9 5 1 on the stand-by display of FOMA terminal.**
2. **Select *Yes*.**
3. **Enter the network security code.**

Checking current settings

1. **Press MENU 9 9 5 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.**

INFORMATION

- The mova terminal is available for the current FOMA i-mode service with some exceptions. Moreover, when using i-mode or various network services, FOMA and mova terminals are subject to their respective restrictions and precautions. For details, see "Network Services User's Guide".

Switching languages for the guidance English Guidance

This service allows you and other parties to hear the guidance in English when using various network services as well as when making and receiving calls.

- Guidance in Japanese and English is provided.
- While the caller is using this service, the caller's settings will take priority over the receiver's.

1. **Press MENU 9 9 4 1 on the stand-by display.**
2. **Select *Yes*.**
3. **Press 1 or 2.**

   Japanese: Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to Japanese.
   English : Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to English.
4. **Select *Yes*.**
5. **Press 1 to 3.**

   Japanese: Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese.
   Japanese+English
   : Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese followed by English.
   English+Japanese
   : Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to English followed by Japanese.

Checking current settings

1. **Press MENU 9 9 4 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.**

Using Service Dialing Number Service Dialing Number

Calls are made to DoCoMo for Repairs or DoCoMo for General Inquiries.

- The item numbers for the DoCoMo for Repairs and DoCoMo for General Inquiries may differ depending on the UIM types. ☛P43

Calling DoCoMo for Repairs

1 Press 9961 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Call is made to DoCoMo for Repairs.

Calling DoCoMo for General Inquiries

1 Press 9962 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Call is made to DoCoMo Information Center.

Setting Arrival Call Act Arrival Call Act

During a voice call or 64K data communication you can use Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, etc. to handle an incoming call.

- Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service are optional subscriber services.
- 64K data communication or a video-phone call received during a call, and 64K data communication or a video-phone call received during 64K data communication are rejected (handled according to ***Call Rejection***).

Selecting how incoming calls are handled while talking

Default Answer

1 Press 98 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 4.

Answer : You can make a call during a talk or 64K data communication, and also you can forward the call to the destination registered in Voice Mail Service or Forwarding Phone Number Service.

Voice Mail : Incoming calls received during a call or 64K data communication are handled by Voice Mail Service.

Call Forwarding : The second call received during a call or 64K data communication is forwarded.

Call Rejection : The second call received during a call or 64K data communication is rejected.

INFORMATION

- Regardless of which setting you choose for Arrival Call Act, all incoming calls will be registered in the received call history.
- To enable Arrival Call Act you selected, turn Arrival Act Setting on. However, when Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, Arrival Call Act is enabled regardless of Arrival Act Setting.
- If you set this function to ***Voice Mail*** or ***Call Forwarding*** and turn Arrival Act Setting on, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is automatically available even while either of them is deactivated.

Enabling Arrival Call Act Arrival Act Setting

You activate or deactivate the response method selected by Arrival Call Act.

- The act selected in Arrival Call Act is performed with Call Waiting Service subscribed and activated regardless of settings of this function.

1 Press 971 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Disabling Arrival Call Act

1 Press 972 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press 973 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Setting Remote Control

Remote Control

You can access such services as Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone general subscriber phones, DoCoMo mobile phones, or payphones.

Activating Remote Control

1 Press MENU 9 9 3 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes*.

Deactivating Remote Control

1 Press MENU 9 9 3 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Checking current settings

1 Press MENU 9 9 3 3 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

Using Multi Number

Multi Number

In addition to your standard contracted phone number, you can use up to 2 additional phone numbers, “Additional number 1” and “Additional number 2”.

Making settings for each phone number

This procedure sets information for the phone number(s) that have been contracted for under the Multi Number Service.

Default Basic Number: 基本契約番号 /My phone number
Additional No1: 付加番号 1/Not recorded
Additional No2: 付加番号 2/Not recorded
Multi number call: Disable

1 Press MENU 9 9 7 3 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Name : A different name can be registered for Additional number 1 and Additional number 2. (Up to 10 two-byte characters or 20 one-byte characters may be entered.) The settings for your standard contracted phone number will be displayed under Contract Phone.

Phone number
: Enter the phone number for each contracted additional number (“1” and/or “2”).

Multi number call
: Select *Enable* in order to use the submenu, before you call, and select the number that the receiving party will see as your caller ID.

3 Press ▶.

Selecting the number that the receiving party will see as your caller ID

Before making a call, you can use the submenu to select the number that the receiving party will see as your caller ID.

1 Enter the destination phone number and press MENU 3.

2 Select the Multi Number field and then choose the number that you want the receiving party to see as your caller ID.

- To have your standard contracted phone number sent as your caller ID, select *No specified*.

3 Press MENU and select *Yes*.

Setting which Multi Number will be your caller ID

By changing this setting, you can make calls using the number designated here.

1 Press MENU 9 9 7 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press either 1, 2 or 3.

3 Select *Yes*.

Checking the current setting

1 Press MENU 9 9 7 2 on the stand-by display and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- The name that is registered for the selected Multi Number (standard contracted phone number, Additional number 1 or Additional number 2) will be displayed in the sending/receiving call displays.
- When redialing a number, the name for the Multi Number (standard contracted phone number, Additional number 1 or Additional number 2) that was used for the original call will be displayed.
- The name for the selected Multi Number (standard contracted phone number, Additional number 1 or Additional number 2) that received the call will be displayed in the received call history.
- When you use the redial list to make a call, the call will be made from the phone number that was used when the original call was made.
- When you use the received call history to make a call, the call will be made from the phone number that was set when the original call was received.

Selecting the ring tone for each additional number

Default Individual setting: OFF

1 Press (MENU) 9 9 7 4 on the stand-by display.

2 Press either 1 or 2.

3 Select each item to set.

Individual setting
: Selects whether or not to perform the Incoming Call setting for each phone number.
• Selecting the *Ring alert* or *Show image* settings ☛P71

4 Press (Enter).

Registering new network services

Added Service (Register USSD)

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you use the service by registering it in the menu.
• Up to 10 services can be registered.

Registering network services

1 Press (MENU) 9 9 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Place the cursor at the number to record and press (Enter).

• Press ◎ to switch to the next or previous page.

■ Changing registered contents
① Place the cursor at a number that is already in use and press (Enter).

3 Select *USSD code* field, enter the USSD code.
• Enter the service code provided by DoCoMo in *USSD code* field. Service code is the code used to make settings for the network service. It is registered as the USSD code on FOMA terminal.

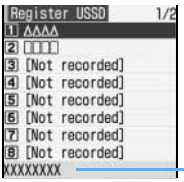
4 Select *Name* field and enter the service name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters).

5 Press (Enter).

Using registered network services

1 Press (MENU) 9 9 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 to 8.
The registered code is transmitted to the service center.



• Press ◎ to switch to the next or previous page.

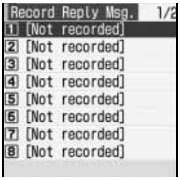
Service code is displayed.

Registering reply messages

You can register messages corresponding to a code returned from the service center when an added service is executed. The reply message is displayed when the recorded code is returned as a reply.
• Up to 10 messages can be registered.

1 **Press MENU 992 on the stand-by display.**

2 **Press 1 to 8.**



- Press ○ to switch to the next or previous page.

■ **Changing registered contents**
① **Select a number that is already in use.**

3 **Select *USSD code* field and enter the USSD code provided by DoCoMo.**

4 **Select *Reply message* field and enter the message (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters).**

5 **Press ▭.**

Deleting registered services

1 **Press MENU 991 on the stand-by display.**
- Press MENU 992 to delete the reply message.

2 **Place the cursor at the service to delete and press MENU 1.**
- Press MENU 2 to delete all services.
- Press ○ to switch to the next or previous page.

3 **Select *Yes*.**

MEMO

Data Communication

Data communication 440
Flow of setup for data communication 441
Connecting the PC to the FOMA terminal 442
Installation of the communication configuration file (driver) 443
Communicating using FOMA PC configuration software 444
Communicating without using FOMA PC configuration software 453
AT command 463

Data communication

The data communication and connection modes available from FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support fax communication.
- When connecting the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea" for data communication, make sure to update "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea". For details on update such as method, visit the DoCoMo website.

Supported communication modes

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication systems: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software on a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting FOMA terminal to a PC and making required settings.

■ **Packet communication**

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible. High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service. These are offered by Best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion. Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ **64K data communication**

The 64K data communications allow data transmission/reception at stabled communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. Use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.

■ **Data transfer**

It is a form of non-charged communication in which data are transferred/exchanged via the included USB cable. Various data including the phonebook, incoming/outgoing mail and bookmarks are sent/received.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (herein after called as provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera. The mopera U service allows you to use broadband Internet connection and international roaming services. It requires subscription and a monthly fee. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service, however, allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For the detailed usage fee, see the DoCoMo website.

Setting dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of DoPa.
- You cannot connect to access points of PHS64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the dialup connection's provider or network administrator. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication during using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. See "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM for details.
To view "FirstPassManual" (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, you can download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (Communication fee are separately required for downloading.) See the Adobe Systems Incorporated website for details.

■ **Operating environment for the FirstPass PC software**

Item	Requirements
PC	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98SE, Me, 2000, XP
Memory requirements*1	Windows 98SE, Me, 2000: 32MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard Disk Capacity*1	10 MB or more free disk space
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 and later version For Windows XP, Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 and later version

*1 May vary with the PC system configurations.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- You have a PC with which you can use the included USB cable.
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires a dialup connection that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps.

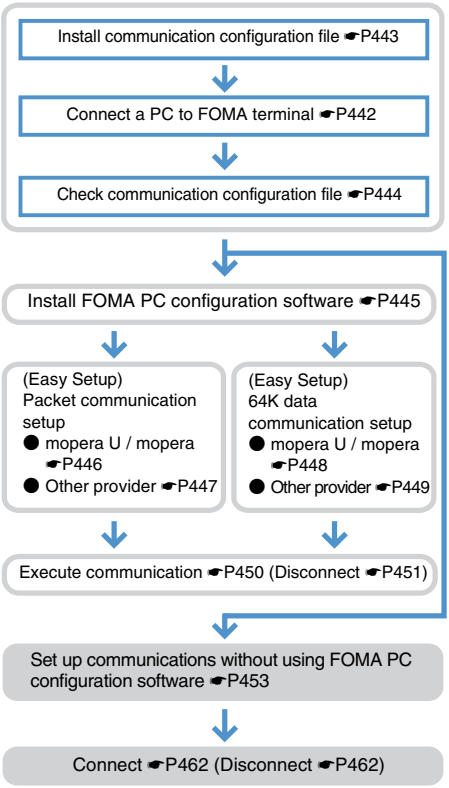
However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of data communication

- APN (Access Point Name)
  String to identify a provider or in-house LAN to connect with by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.
- cid (Context Identifier)
  The registration numbers that each APN is assigned to when they are registered in the FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for the FOMA terminal. “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.
  net” for cid3 by default.
- W-TCP
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setting is essential to enable full use of FOMA terminal capability.
- Administrator privilege
  A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP and 2000. There must be at least 1 user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from attached CD-ROM, before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform data communication in the communication mode.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for data communication via connection between FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

Checking the operating environment

Use the communication configuration file and the FOMA PC configuration software in the following operating environments:

- Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described below and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for pertaining to operation under such conditions.
- The operation procedure for Windows XP is mainly explained here. The screen display may differ under other OS. Also, Windows 98 and Windows 98SE are collectively shown as Windows 98.

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98, Me, 2000, XP
Memory requirements	Windows 98, Me: 32MB or more Windows 2000: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 PC with a USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.

Before installation/uninstallation

- Installing and uninstalling the communication configuration file or FOMA PC configuration software under Windows XP or 2000 can only be performed by a user with administrator privileges. Attempting by others user produces an error. For details on PC administrator privileges, refer to the instruction of the PC or contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program before operation.

Connecting the PC to the FOMA terminal

The connection should be made with the PC and FOMA terminal both switched on.

- Be sure to install the communication configuration file (driver) before connecting with a PC in the communication mode for the first time. ☛P443
- When FOMA terminal is connected with a PC in the Memory Stick mode for the first time, the OS installs the driver automatically. Installation of the communication configuration file on a PC is not required beforehand. The Memory Stick mode is only supported under Windows XP and 2000. If, however, the BeatJam software is installed in the PC in advance, the Memory Stick mode can be used with Windows Me or 98SE as well.

Menu 664

Selecting PC operation during USB connection

USB Mode Setting

Specify whether to perform data communication via PC or operate the data of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* attached to FOMA terminal from a PC at the time of connection of PC and FOMA terminal.

Default: Communication mode

1 Press ▣ 76 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 or 2.

***Communication mode*:**
In this mode, data communication is performed from a PC.

***Memory Stick mode*:**
In this mode, the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* attached to FOMA terminal is operated from a PC.

3 Select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- Even when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC, this function setting can be changed. However, when the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is being operated from the PC, you should not switch to the ***Communication mode*** as it may cause an operation error in or damage to the PC or the FOMA terminal, as well as loss of data.
- ***Memory Stick mode*** may not be set if the PC is set to start data communication automatically when FOMA terminal is connected.
- ***Memory Stick mode*** cannot be set during a call or i-mode.
- When ***Memory Stick mode*** is set
  - If you format the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* attached to FOMA terminal from a PC, FOMA terminal may not be disabled. It is advisable to format the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* on FOMA terminal. ☛P344
  - USB Mode Setting is switched automatically to ***communication mode*** in about 90 seconds after the last access to the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* without connecting FOMA terminal to a PC.
  - Communications, such as phone calls and i-mode, will not be possible.
  - The sub-display flashes.
  - Click on the task tray and click *USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス－ドライブ(E:) を安全に取り外します* (Release safely the USB large memory device-Drive E: *2) to quit operation of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

    *2 The character to be assigned to a drive varies with the system of PC.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* folder structure during operation from a PC. ☛P336

Connecting using the USB cable

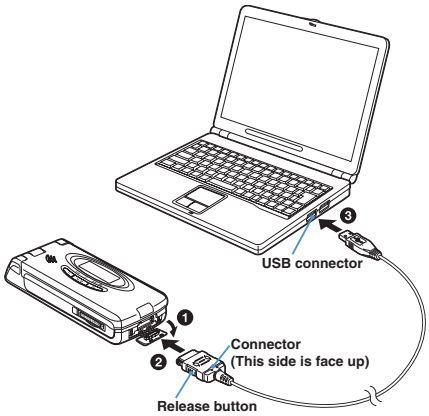
Connect by using the included USB cable.

❶ Open the cap on the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal.

❷ Insert one end of the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal until it clicks.

❸ Insert the other end of the USB cable into the PC USB connector.

- When a PC and FOMA terminal are connected in the communication mode, appears on the display of FOMA terminal.
- If you connect FOMA terminal to a PC in the communication mode before installing the communication configuration file, Windows may automatically detect that a USB cable has been inserted, request to install a driver, and the wizard screen will be displayed. In that case, remove FOMA terminal and click *キャンセル* (Cancel) to exit the wizard.



■ **Removing the USB cable**

Press release buttons on both sides of the connector for FOMA terminal and pull it out. Pull the connector for PC out from the PC.

Connecting while charging

FOMA terminal can be connected using a data communication adapter D01 (optional) during the charging. However, charging time becomes longer.

INFORMATION

- Do not remove the USB cable during data communication as it may cause an operation error in or damage to the PC or the FOMA terminal, as well as loss of data.
- You can also use the FOMA USB cable (sold separately) to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.

Installation of the communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform communication in the communication mode.

- When FOMA terminal is connected with PC in the Memory Stick mode, installation of the communication configuration file is not required.

Installing the communication configuration file

- Before operation, read "Before installation/uninstallation" ☛P442

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the included CD-ROM into the PC.

The *ソフトウェアのセットアップ* (Software setup) window will be displayed.

- Make sure to connect FOMA terminal to the PC after performing Steps 1 to 3.

2 Click on *通信設定ファイル* (Communication configuration file).

3 Click *はい* (Yes).

A screen requesting to connect FOMA D701iWM to the PC is displayed.

4 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC.

A progress screen for installation is displayed and automatically completed.

- Connect FOMA terminal while the power is on. ☛P443
- Check type and name of the device installed.

INFORMATION

- Installation may take a few minutes.
- When Windows rebooting is prompted on the screen, follow the instruction and reboot.
- If the PC and FOMA terminal are connected before the communication configuration file is installed, another driver may be automatically installed. When this happens, performing the operation in Step 2 displays a message saying that the installed driver must be uninstalled. In this case, uninstall the driver following instruction shown on the display and install the communication configuration file.
- If PC cannot detect FOMA terminal for some reason, uninstall and reinstall the communication configuration file.

Checking the communication configuration file

- When the PC does not detect FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* (Control Panel), *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* (Performance and maintenance) icon and *システム* (System) icon.

システムのプロパティ (System properties) screen is displayed.

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* (Setting) and *コントロールパネル*. Then double-click *システム* icon.**

2 Click *ハードウェア* (Hardware) tab and *デバイスマネージャ* (Device manager).

デバイスマネージャ screen appears.

■ **For Windows Me, 98**

① **Click *デバイスマネージャ* tab.**

3 Click each device to check the name of the installed device.

Check that the name of all devices installed are shown.

Device type	Device name
Port (COM/LPT) or (COM and LPT)	• FOMA D701iWM Command Port (COMx)*1 • FOMA D701iWM OBEX Port (COMx)*1
Modem	FOMA D701iWM
Universal Serial Bus Controller or USB (Universal Serial Bus) Controller	• FOMA D701iWM • FOMA D701iWM Command*2 • FOMA D701iWM Modem*2 • FOMA D701iWM OBEX*2

*1 COMx varies with PC to be used.
*2 Displayed only under Windows Me and 98.

Uninstalling the communication configuration file

- Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation” ☛P442
- Before uninstalling, make sure that FOMA terminal is removed from the PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除* (Add/delete Programs) icon.

プログラムの追加と削除 screen is displayed.

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル*. Then double-click the *アプリケーションの追加と削除* (Add/delete applications) icon.**

2 Select *FOMA D701iWM USB* and click *変更と削除* (Update/delete).

3 Check that you have selected the correct program for removal, and click *はい*.

The uninstall process of the configuration software starts.

4 Click *OK*.

INFORMATION

- When the installation fails or ***FOMA D701iWM USB*** is not displayed on the screen in step 1, insert the included CD-ROM into the PC, click on *通信設定ファイル* (Communication configuration file) to execute the command directly and uninstall the communication configuration file.
- When the communication configuration file is uninstalled and immediately reinstalled under Windows Me or 98, data communication may not be successful depending on the environment such as PC configuration. In this case, the included USB cable should be removed and reinserted before re-attempting data communication.

Communicating using FOMA PC configuration software

A number of settings are required when FOMA terminal is connected to a PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication. The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to easily perform the following settings:

■ **Easy setup**

Creating a dialup connection for FOMA data communication and W-TCP setup can be performed by following the instructions in the guide.

■ **W-TCP setup**

This function optimizes the settings in the PC required for FOMA packet communication. Optimization of the communication settings using W-TCP setup is required to enable full use of communication performance.

■ **Dialup connection (APN) setup**
This function performs dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication. Unlike 64K data communication, phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. Set a dialup connection name called APN in FOMA terminal for each dialup connection in advance, and enter the registration number (cid) in the phone number field of dialup connection. “mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1 by default to connect to “mopera”, and “mopera.net” (APN) for cid 3 to connect to “mopera U”, by default, but the APN for connections to other providers and in-house LAN must be set.

Installing FOMA PC configuration software

- Uninstall an old version of the FOMA PC configuration software (version 1.00), if already installed, before installing FOMA PC configuration software (version 2.00) from attached CD-ROM. You can display the version from *メニュー* (Menu) →*バージョン情報* (Version information) of FOMA PC configuration software.
- If “W-TCP environment configuration software” (herein after referred to as old “W-TCP configuration software”) and “FOMA data communication configuration software” (herein after referred to as old “FOMA data communication configuration software”) supplied with FOMA terminal released before this model are installed on your PC, you need to uninstall the software beforehand.
- Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation” ☛P442

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the included CD-ROM into the PC.
The *ソフトウェアのセットアップ* (Software setup) window will be displayed.

2 Click on *PC設定ソフト* (PC configuration software).

3 Click *次へ* (Next).
FOMA PC configuration software license agreement appears.

4 Read the content of the screen and click *はい* if you agree to the agreement.

5 Check that *タスクトレイに常駐する* (Reside in task tray) is selected and click *次へ*.
W-TCP 設定 (W-TCP setup) resides in the task tray after the setup. ☛P451
- Residing in task tray is the recommended setting for optimum control of “W-TCP communication” setting and cancellation.
- You can change the setting of resident software after the installation.

6 Check the installation path and click *次へ*.

7 Check the name of the program folder and click *次へ*.

8 Click *完了* (Done).
The “FOMA PC configuration software” is started up.
- Settings can be started from this screen.

INFORMATION

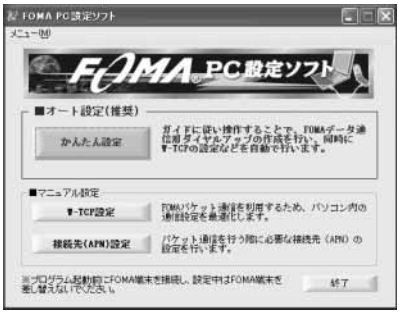
● If “FOMA PC configuration software”, old “W-TCP configuration software”, and old “FOMA data communication configuration software” are already installed, the screen to cancel the installation appears. Click *OK* to uninstall these softwares and then install “FOMA PC configuration software”.
● When *キャンセル* or *いいえ* (No) is clicked during installation, follow the instruction shown on the screen and click *はい* or *いいえ*.

Setting packet communication by easy setup

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム* (All programs) (*プログラム* (Programs) for other than Windows XP), *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (FOMA PC configuration software) and *FOMA PC設定ソフト*.

The FOMA PC configuration software is started up.



Using mopera U / mopera

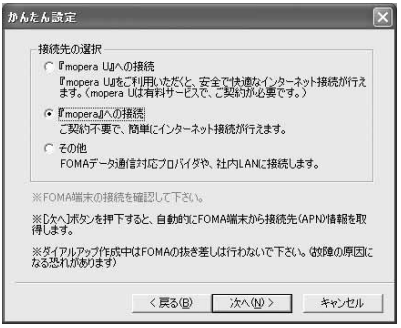
• Using other providers. ☛P447

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software and click *かんたん設定* (Easy setup).

2 Select *パケット通信* (Packet communication) and click *次へ*.

3 Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) and click *次へ*.

• Mopera U is an optional service to be charged requiring subscription. When mopera U is selected, a confirmation message to agreement is displayed.



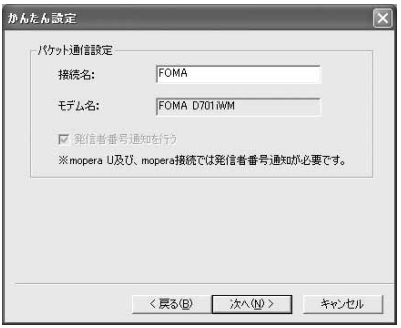
4 Click *OK* on *FOMA 端末設定取得* (Get FOMA terminal settings) screen.

接続先(APN)情報 (Dialup connection (APN) information) is obtained from FOMA terminal. Please wait.

5 Enter any connection name and click *次へ*.

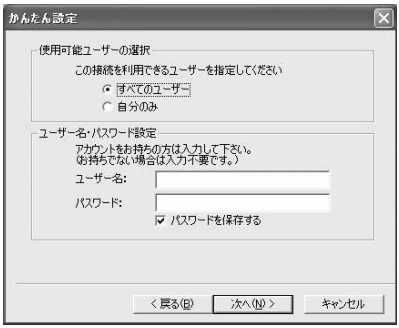
• The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:

¥ / : * ? ! < > | "



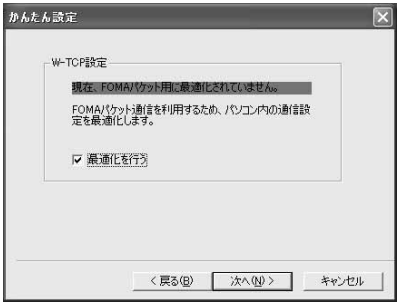
6 Click *次へ*.

- The entry of a *ユーザー名*(User name) or *パスワード*(Password) is not required.
- When the OS is Windows XP or 2000, select the users that are allowed to access the connection. For Windows Me or 98, selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection is not displayed.

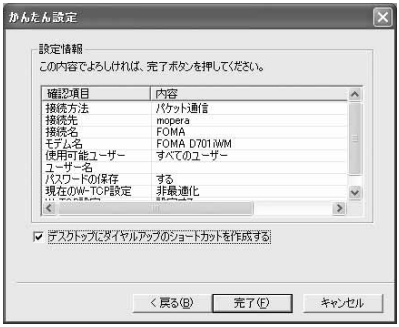


7 Check that *最適化を行う* (Optimize) is selected and click *次へ*.

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



8 Check the settings and click *完了*.



9 Click *OK*.

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

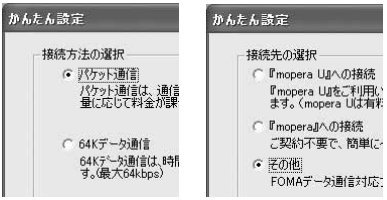
- If optimization of W-TCP setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P450

Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P446

1 Perform Steps 1 to 4 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup". ☛P446

- Select *その他* (Others) in Step 3 for the dialup connection.



2 Enter any connection name and click *接続先 (APN) 設定* (Set dialup connection (APN)).

- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "

Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting)
Click *詳細情報の設定*(Set detail info) to display *IPアドレス*(IP address) and *ネームサーバー*(Name server) setting screens. When dialup information for the provider you subscribe to or the in-house LAN is required, register addresses based on the information assigned.

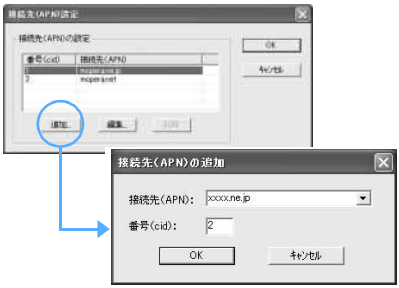
3 Set dialup connection (APN).

By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” for cid3.
The dialup connection (APN) must be registered either at cid2 or at anything from cid4 to cid10.

① **Click *追加* (Add).**
接続先 (APN) の追加 (Add dialup connection (APN)) screen is displayed.

② **Enter a dialup connection name (APN), which supports the FOMA packet communication of your provider, in the *接続先 (APN)* (Dialup connection (APN)) correctly and click *OK*.**
The display returns to *接続先 (APN) 設定* screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be entered in the *接続先(APN)*.



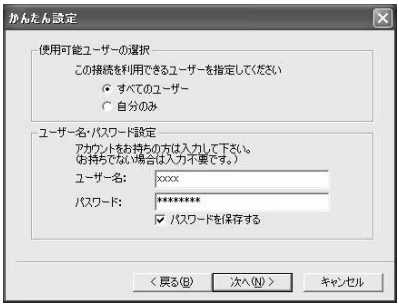
4 Click *OK*.

The display returns to the screen in Step 2. *接続先 (APN)* set in Step 3 is displayed in *接続先 (APN) の選択* (Select dialup connection (APN)).

5 Check the dial up connection name (APN) of *接続先(APN)の選択* and click *次へ*.

6 Enter *ユーザー名* and *パスワード* and click *次へ*.

- Enter the *ユーザー名* and *パスワード* given by the provider correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- When the OS is Windows XP or 2000, select the users that are allowed to access the connection. For Windows Me or 98, selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection is not displayed.

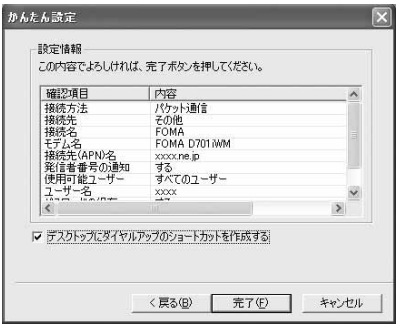


7 Check that *最適化を行う* is selected and click *次へ*.

This optimizes the W-TCP setup required for packet communication.

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.

8 Check the settings and click *完了*.



9 Click *OK*.

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization of W-TCP Setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P450

Setting 64K data communication by easy setup

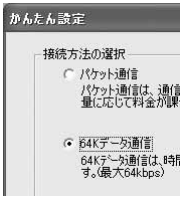
Example For Windows XP

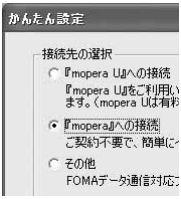
Using mopera U / mopera

- Using other providers ☛P449

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of “Using mopera U / mopera” of “Setting packet communication by easy setup”. ☛P446

- Select *64K データ通信* (64K data communication) in Step 2 for the communication procedure.



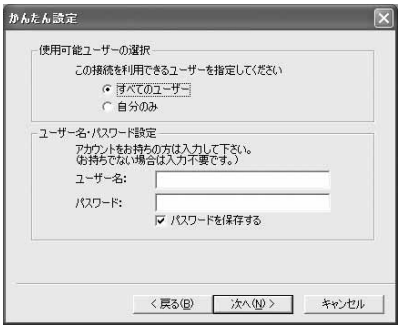


2 Enter any connection name and select the modem and click *次へ*.

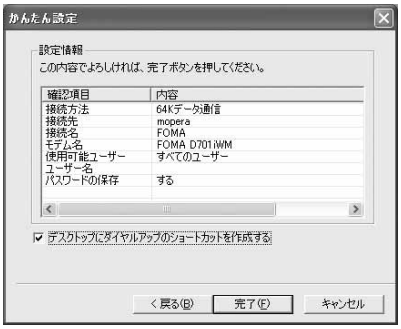
- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "
- Check that ***FOMA D701iWM*** is set for *モデムの選択* (Modem selection).

3 Click *次へ*.

- The entry of *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required.
- When the OS is Windows XP or 2000, select the users that are allowed to access the connection. For Windows Me or 98, selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection is not displayed.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*.



5 Click *OK*.

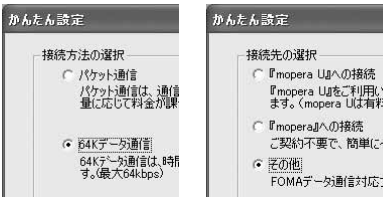
- Performing communication ☛P450

Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P448

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup". ☛P446

- Select *64K データ通信* in Step 2 for the communication procedure, and *その他* in Step 3 for the dialup connection.



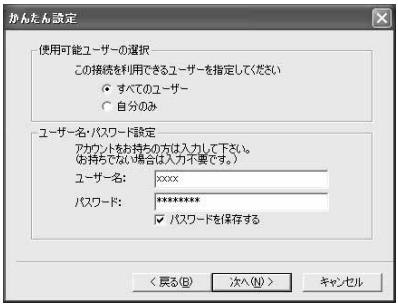
2 Set each item and click *次へ*.

- Register the following items:
  - *接続名*: Optional
  - *モデムの選択*: FOMA D701iWM
  - *電話番号* (Phone number): Enter based on provider information.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting)**
Click *詳細情報の設定* to display *IPアドレス* and *ネームサーバー* setting screens. When dialup information for the provider you subscribe to or the in-house LAN is required, register addresses based on the information assigned.

3 Enter *ユーザー名* and *パスワード* and click *次へ*.

- Enter the *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* given by the provider correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- When the OS is Windows XP or 2000, select the users that are allowed to access the connection. For Windows Me or 98, selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection is not displayed.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*.

5 Click *OK*.

- Performing communication ☛P450

Performing communication

Starting communication set with the FOMA PC configuration software and disconnection are explained here.

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC. ☛P442

2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop.

Data communication starts.
- The icon varies depending on the OS.

- When there is no connection icon made on desktop, start from *スタート* (Start) menu.

■ **Starting from *スタート* menu of Windows XP**
① **Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ* (Accessories), *通信* (Communication), and *ネットワーク接続* (Network connection). Then double-click the connection icon.**

■ **Starting from Start menu of Windows 2000, Me or 98**
① **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (Network and dialup connections) (*ダイヤルアップネットワーク* (Dialup network) for Me/98). Then double-click the connection icon.**

3 Establish a connection.

- When mopera U / mopera is selected, the entry of *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required.
- If required by the instructions of a subscribed provider, enter *ユーザ名* and *パスワード*, and then click *ダイヤル* according to the input instruction information.
- The connection established screen may be displayed depending on the OS. Click ***OK***.

INFORMATION

- FOMA terminal displays a connecting screen when you execute packet or 64K data communication. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:

- The communication status is displayed on the sub-display when FOMA terminal is closed.
- The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- Data transmission is available only with FOMA terminal that was connected when the icon was created.
- When connecting FOMA terminal other than D701iWM, installation of the communication configuration file for your FOMA terminal is needed.

Disconnecting

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click in the task tray.

- Double-click for Windows Me and 98.

2 Click *切断* (Disconnect).

Optimizing packet communication setup

The method of optimizing the PC packet communication setup for FOMA network by means of "W-TCP setup" and canceling optimization is explained here.
The "W-TCP setup" is a "TCP parameter tuning tool" for optimizing TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communication in the FOMA network. To enable full use of the communication capability of FOMA terminal, this communication set up is required.

For Windows XP

System optimization can be performed for each dialup connection.

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* and click *W-TCP 設定* (W-TCP setup). ☛P446

■ **Starting from the task tray**

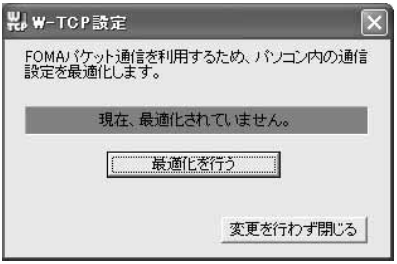
① **Click .**

2 Perform the following:

■ **When the system has not been optimized**

① **Click *最適化を行う* on the W-TCP setting screen.**

② **Select the dialup connection to be optimized and click *実行* (Execute).**
Optimization of the system settings and dialup settings are performed respectively.



■ **When the system has been optimized**
The following screen is displayed. Make the required settings if changes are to be made.

■ **Deactivating optimization**

① **Click *システム設定* (System setting) in *W-TCP設定 (ダイヤルアップ)* (Set W-TCP (dialup)) screen.**
The W-TCP setting screen is displayed.

② **Click *最適化を解除する* (Deactivate optimization).**

3 Follow the instructions shown on the screen and reboot the PC.

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Under Windows 2000, Me or 98

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* and click *W-TCP 設定* (W-TCP setup). ☛P446

■ **Starting from the task tray**

① **Click** .

2 Perform the following:

■ **When the system has not been optimized**

① **Click *最適化を行う*.**

■ **Canceling the system setting that has been optimized**

① **Click *最適化を解除する*.**

3 Follow the instructions shown on the screen and reboot the PC.

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Setting dialup connection (APN)

Set dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

- Up to 10 dialup connections (APNs) can be set, which are to be registered under registration numbers (cid) 1 to 10 for management.
- By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.
- Before setup, make sure that FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P443
- For dialup connection (APN) other than mopera U / mopera, inquire your provider or network administrator.

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* and click *接続先 (APN)設定*. ☛P446

FOMA 端末設定取得 screen is displayed.

2 Click *OK*.

FOMA terminal is accessed for reading the dialup connection (APN) information registered.

3 Make the dialup connection (APN) settings.

■ **Adding dialup connections (APN)**

① **Click *追加*.**

■ **Editing or correcting registered dialup connections (APN)**

① **Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list and click *編集* (Edit).**

■ **Deleting registered dialup connection (APN)**

① **Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list and click *削除* (Delete).**

- The dialup connection registered in cid1 and cid3 cannot be deleted. (Selecting cid3 and clicking *削除* do not actually delete, but return to "mopera.net".)

■ **Saving settings as file**

① **Click *ファイル* (File) and *名前を付けて保存* (Save as...) or *上書き保存* (Overwrite).**

- Save the settings as a file to back up dialup connection (APN) settings registered in FOMA terminal or save dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.

■ **Importing settings from file**

① **Click *ファイル* and *開く* (Open).**

- Import settings from a file to edit dialup connection (APN) saved on the PC or write to FOMA terminal.

■ **Importing dialup connection (APN) information from FOMA terminal**

① **Click *ファイル* and *FOMA端末から設定を取得* (Import setting from FOMA terminal).**

Access manually to FOMA terminal to import the dialup connection (APN) setting registered.

■ **Writing dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal**

① **Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む* (Write setting to FOMA terminal).**

The dialup connection (APN) setting displayed is written to FOMA terminal.

■ **Creating dialup connections**

① **Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) and click *ダイヤルアップ作成* (Create dialup connection).**

FOMA 端末設定書き込み (Write setting to FOMA terminal) screen is displayed.

② **Click *はい*.**

When the dialup connection (APN) information have been written to FOMA terminal, *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* (Create dialup connection for packet communication) screen is displayed.

③ **Enter any connection name and click *アカウント・パスワードの設定* (Set account and password).**

④ **Enter *ユーザー名* and *パスワード* and click *OK*.**

- Not required for mopera U / mopera.
- When the OS is Windows XP or 2000, select the users that are allowed to access the connection.

• Some providers may request you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click *詳細情報の設定* in *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* screen, register the required information and click ***OK***.

⑤ **Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む*.**
A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite.

⑥ **Click *はい*.**

INFORMATION

- The dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in FOMA terminal. When connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.), re-register the APN.
- To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN in FOMA terminal.
- When FOMA terminal is detected as number larger than COM20 by checking the communication configuration file, APN information cannot be obtained or written during an APN setting. Set the information using "Hyper Terminal" that comes with Windows in that case. ☛P454

Uninstalling FOMA PC configuration software

• Before operation, read "Before installation/uninstallation" ☛P442

Uninstall preparations

Right-click in the task tray, and click *常駐させない* (Do not reside), to cancel the resident of W-TCP setup.

Uninstalling

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除* icon.

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98**
① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル*. Then double-click *アプリケーションの追加と削除* icon.**

2 Select *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC configuration software) and click *変更と削除*.

3 Check that you have selected the correct program to delete and click *はい*.
The uninstall process of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

■ **Canceling W-TCP optimization**
The confirmation screen is displayed when W-TCP has been optimized.
- In this case, you should usually click *はい* and cancel the optimization operation.
- Canceling of W-TCP optimization is performed after the PC is rebooted.

4 Click *OK*.

Communicating without using FOMA PC configuration software

The method of dialup network setup for packet communication/64K data communication without the FOMA PC configuration software is explained.

Setting operation procedures

Install the communication configuration file ☛P443
Connect a PC to FOMA terminal ☛P442

↓

Set dialup connection (APN)
(For 64K data communication and packet communication via mopera U / mopera, dialup connection does not require this setting.)

↓

Set to show/hide caller ID ☛P455 (Set as required.)

↓

Other settings (AT commands) ☛P463
(Set as required.)

↓

Dialup network setup

OS \ Settings	Dialup connection → TCP/IP	
Windows XP	P455	P456
Windows 2000	P457	P459
Windows Me	P460	P460
Windows 98	P461	P461

• For details settings, inquire your provider or network administrator.

↓

Connect ☛P462 (Disconnect ☛P462)

Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication

Communication software to input AT commands is required for making settings. The method of setting using “HyperTerminal” that comes with Windows is explained here.

Default cid1：mopera.ne.jp　cid3：mopera.net
cid2, 4 to 10：not recorded

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC. ☛P442

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ハイパーターミナル* (HyperTerminal). (And double-click *Hypertrm* under Windows 98.)

- For other than Windows XP, *プログラム* is displayed for *すべてのプログラム*.

3 Enter any connection name in *名前* and click *OK*.

4 Enter a fictional phone number (such as 0) for *電話番号*, select *FOMA D701iWM* from *接続方法* (Connection procedure), and click *OK*.

- Since *市外局番* (area code) does not effect dialup connection (APN) setting, it is not necessary to change.

5 Click *キャンセル*, when the connection screen is displayed.

6 Enter the dialup connection (APN) and press ↵.

- Enter in the format “AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, “PPP”, “APN””.

<cid> : Enter any number between 2, 4 to 10.
“PPP” : Enter “PPP”.
“APN” : Enter the dialup connection name (APN) in quotation marks.

If ***OK*** is displayed, the dialup connection (APN) has now been set.

■ Resetting dialup connection (APN) settings

AT + CGDCONT=↵ :
Reset all cids.

- The settings are restored to the default setting for <cid> = 1 and 3, and the settings for <cid> = 2, 4 to 10 are cleared.

AT + CGDCONT=<cid>↵ :
Reset the specified cid

■ Checking dialup connection (APN) settings

AT + CGDCONT?↵

- For details ☛P468

■ When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered

ATE1↵

- For details ☛P466

7 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル*, *ハイパーターミナルの終了* (End Hyper Terminal).

- *“XXX”と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* (Save the connection named “XXX”?) is displayed. Click *いいえ*.

Dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup communication (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers between cid1 to 10 in FOMA terminal. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3. When connecting to any service provider other than mopera U / mopera, or to an in-house LAN, be sure that the dialup connection (APN) is registered either at cid2 or at any registration number from cid4 to cid10.

- For the dialup connection (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
- The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook registration for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and the FOMA terminal phonebook is as follows:

Dialup connection settings	FOMA terminal phonebook entries
Registration number (cid)	Registration number (Phonebook No.)
APN	Party’s phone number

- The registered cid become the connection numbers of dialup connection setting.

Setting show/hide caller ID

Take care when disclosing your caller ID since it is important information.

- Settings must be “Show” for using mopera U / mopera.

Default not set

1 Perform Steps 1 to 5 of “Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication”. ☛P454

2 Set show (186)/hide (184) caller ID during packet communication.

Enter in the format “AT ＊ DGPIR=<n>”.

AT ＊ DGPIR=1 ↵ :
When packet communication connection is being established, “184” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

AT ＊ DGPIR=2 ↵ :
When packet communication connection is being established, “186” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

3 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル*, *ハイパーターミナルの終了*.

- *“XXX”と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* is displayed. Click *いいえ*.

Setting to show/hide caller ID by dialup network settings

The dialup network settings can also be used to append “186 (show)” or “184 (hide)” to the dialup connection number.
If “186” (show) or “184” (hide) is set by both the AT ＊ DGPIR command and dialup network settings, the show/hide caller ID setting is as shown below:

Show/hide caller ID setting made by AT ＊ DGPIR command / Dialup network setting (<cid>=1)	not set	Hide	Show
＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#	Caller ID is sent.	Caller ID is not sent.	Caller ID is sent.
184 ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#	Caller ID is not sent.		
186 ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#	Caller ID is sent.		

- To reset the show/hide setting made by the AT ＊ DGPIR command to the default (not set), enter “AT ＊ DGPIR=0”.

Setting for Windows XP

Use the network connection wizard to set the dialup connection and TCP/IP protocol.

Setting dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*.

ネットワーク接続 screen is displayed.

2 Click *新しい接続を作成する* (Create new connection) in *ネットワークタスク* (Network task).

新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard) screen is displayed.

3 Click *次へ*.

A screen for selecting the type of network connection is displayed.

4 Select *インターネットに接続する* (Connect to Internet) and click *次へ*.

The setup screen is displayed.

5 Select *接続を手動でセットアップする* (Set up connection manually) and click *次へ*.

The Internet connection screen is displayed.

6 **Select *ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する* (Use dialup modem to connect) and click *次へ*.**

The device selection screen is displayed.

- If there is only one modem installed, the device selection screen is not displayed. Go to Step 8.

7 **Select only *モデム－FOMA D701iWM (COMx)* (Modem: FOMA D701iWM (COMx)*1) and click *次へ*.**

*1 COMx varies depending on the PC you use.

8 **Enter any connection name in *ISP名* (ISP name) and click *次へ*.**

9 **Enter the number of the dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* and click *次へ*.**

■ **For packet communication**

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

- For <cid>, enter the cid number, registered in "Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication". "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.

■ **For 64K data communication**

Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- "＊8701" for mopera U and "＊9601" for mopera.

10 **Enter *ユーザー名*, *パスワード*, *パスワードの確認入力* (Check and Enter Password), and set the other items as shown and click *次へ*.**

- When the access point is mopera U / mopera, the entry of *ユーザー名*, *パスワード* and *パスワードの確認入力* is not required. Set each items as shown and click *次へ*.

11 **Click *完了*.**

12 **Check the settings and click *キャンセル*.**

- Check the settings without connecting to the Internet immediately.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 **Select the created dialup connection icon and click *ファイル* and *プロパティ* (Properties).**

2 **Check the setting of each item in *全般* (General) tab.**

- When multiple modems are installed in the PC, select only *モデム-FOMA D701iWM (COMx)**2 under *接続方法*.

  *2 COMx varies depending on the PC you use.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う* (Use dial information).

3 Click *ネットワーク* (Network) tab and check the setting of each item.

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Type of dialup server to call).
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* (Internet protocol (TCP/IP)) in *この接続は次の項目を使用します* (Use these items for this connection). Since *QoSパケットスケジューラ* (QoS packet scheduler) settings can not be changed, leave it as it is.

4 Click *設定*.

5 Uncheck (☐) all items and click *OK*.

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 Click *OK*.

Setting for Windows 2000

Use the network connection wizard to set the dialup connection and TCP/IP protocol.

Setting dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続*.

ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 screen is displayed.

2 Double-click *新しい接続の作成* icon.

所在地情報 (Location information) screen is displayed.

- This screen is displayed for the first time you double-click *新しい接続の作成* icon. From the second time, go to Step 5.

3 Enter the number in *市外局番* (Area code) and click *OK*.

電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options) screen is displayed.

4 Click *OK*.

ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard) screen is displayed.

5 Click *次へ*.

A screen for selecting the type of network connection is displayed.

6 Select *インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する* (Use dialup connection to Internet) and click *次へ*.

The Internet connection Wizard's start screen is displayed.

7 **Select *インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク(LAN)を使って接続します* (Set Internet connection manually or connect using local area network (LAN)) and click *次へ*.**

The Internet connection setting selection screen is displayed.

8 **Select *電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します* (Connect to Internet using phone line and modem) and click *次へ*.**

The modem selection screen is displayed.

- This screen is not displayed if multiple modems are not installed. Go to Step 10.

9 **Check that *インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する* (Select modem to use for connection to Internet) is set to *FOMA D701iWM* and click *次へ*.**

The Internet account connection information screen is displayed.

- If *FOMA D701iWM* is not set, set *FOMA D701iWM*.

10 **Enter the number of dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* and click *詳細設定* (Detailed settings).**

- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う* (Use area code and dial information).

■ **For packet communication**

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

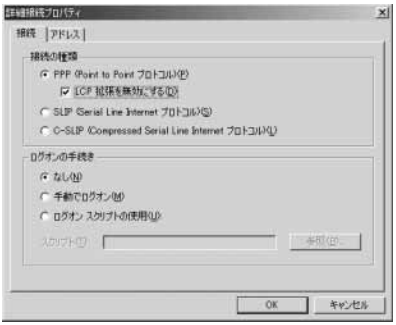
- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication". "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#" for mopera U and "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#" for mopera.

■ **For 64K data communication**

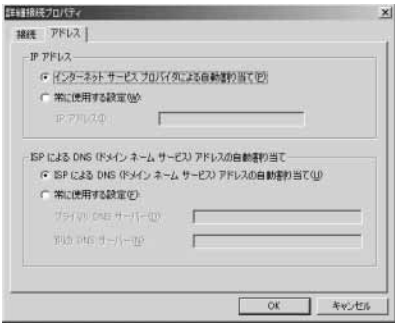
Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- "＊ 8701" for mopera U and "＊ 9601" for mopera.

11 **Set each item in *接続* (Connection) tab as shown.**



12 **Click *アドレス* (Address) tab and set each item as shown.**



13 **Click *OK*.**

The Internet account connection information screen reappears.

14 **Click *次へ*.**

The Internet account logon information screen is displayed.

15 **Enter *ユーザー名* and *パスワード* and click *次へ*.**

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry of *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required. When a confirmation screen for no entry is displayed, click *はい*.

16 **Enter any connection name in *接続名* and click *次へ*.**

17 **Select *いいえ* and click *次へ*.**

18 **Click *完了*.**

ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 screen reappears.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

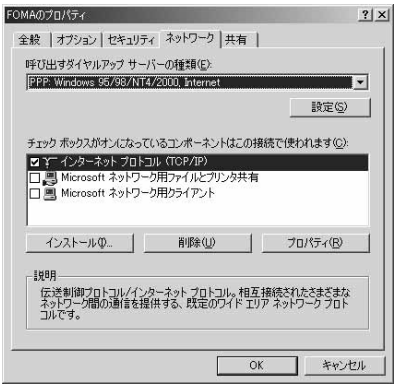
1 **Select the created dialup connection icon and click *ファイル* and *プロパティ*.**

2 **Check the setting of each item in *全般* tab.**

- When multiple modems are installed in the PC, select only *モデム-FOMA D701iWM (COMx)**1 under *接続方法*.
  When the modem is changed, all items in *電話番号* is initialized. Enter the dialup connection phone number again in that case.
  *1 COMx varies depending on the PC you use.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う*.

3 **Click *ネットワーク* tab and check the setting of each item.**

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類*.
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* for component.



4 **Click *設定*.**

5 **Uncheck all items (☐) and click *OK*.**

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 **Click *OK*.**

Setting for Windows Me

Setting dialup connection

1 **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ダイヤルアップネットワーク*.**

ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ (Welcome to dialup network) screen is displayed.

- This screen is displayed when *ダイヤルアップネットワーク* is selected for the first time. From the second time, go to Step 3.

2 **Click *次へ*.**

ダイヤルアップネットワーク screen is displayed.

3 **Double-click *新しい接続* (New connection) icon.**

4 **Enter any connection name in *接続名* and click *次へ*.**

- Check that ***FOMA D701iWM*** is set for *モデムの選択*. If it is not set, set ***FOMA D701iWM***.

5 **Enter the dialup connection number (one-byte) and click *次へ*.**

■ For packet communication

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication". "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#" for mopera U and "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#" for mopera.

■ For 64K data communication

Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- "＊ 8701" for mopera U and "＊ 9601" for mopera.
- *市外局番* does not need to be entered.

6 **Check the name of the dialup connection and click *完了*.**

Setting TCP/IP protocol

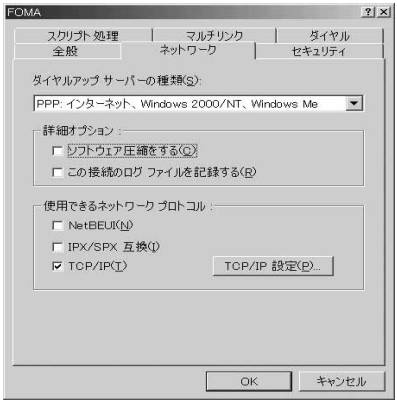
1 **Select the created dialup connection icon and click *ファイル* and *プロパティ*.**

2 Check the setting of each item in *全般* tab.

- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う* (Use area code and dial properties).
- Check that ***FOMA D701iWM*** is set for *接続方法*. If it is not set, set ***FOMA D701iWM***.

3 Click *ネットワーク* tab and check the setting of each item.

- Set *ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Dialup server type) to ***PPP: インターネット, Windows 2000/NT, Windows Me*** (PPP: Internet, Windows 2000/NT, Windows Me).
- Uncheck (☐) all *詳細オプション*.
- Select only ***TCP/IP*** for *使用できるネットワーク プロトコル* (Available protocol).



4 Click *セキュリティ* (Security) tab, enter *ユーザー名*, *パスワード* and click ***OK***.

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry of *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required.

Setting for Windows 98

Setting dialup connection

The operation procedures are the same as for Windows Me. ☛P460

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Follow steps 1 to 2 of "Setting TCP/IP protocol" of "Setting for Windows Me". ☛P460

2 Click *サーバーの種類* (Server type) tab and check the setting of each item.

- Set *ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* to ***PPP: インターネット, Windows NT Server, Windows 98*** (PPP: Internet, Windows NT Server, Windows 98).
- Select only ***TCP/IP*** for *使用できるネットワーク プロトコル*.

3 Click *OK*.

Connecting through dial-up

The method of dialup connection for packet communication/64K data communication is explained.

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC. ☛P442

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*.

ネットワーク接続 screen is displayed.

- Under the Windows 2000, Me or 98, click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (*ダイヤルアップネットワーク* for Me and 98).

3 Double-click the dialup connection icon.

4 Check each items and click *ダイヤル* (Dial).

- Under the Windows Me and 98, check each items and click *接続*.
- The number of dialup connection set for the dialup network is shown in *ダイヤル* or *電話番号*.
- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, the entry of *ユーザー名* or *パスワード* is not required.

Disconnecting

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click in the task tray.

The connection screen is displayed.

- Double-click for Windows Me and 98.

2 Click *切断*.

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and proprietary AT commands.

About the AT command

■ **AT command input format**

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters. An input example is as follows:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 1#↵
Command Parameter Press Enter key.

AT commands and their parameters (numbers or symbols) must be entered on a single line. All the characters from the first character to the character just before ↵ must be entered on a single line. Up to 160 characters (including "AT") can be entered in each line.

■ **AT command input mode**

To operate FOMA terminal using AT commands, the PC must be in the terminal mode.
Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. Characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device or line connected to the communication port.

- Offline mode
  FOMA terminal in stand-by status. FOMA terminal must be in this status to use AT commands to control it.
- Online data mode
  FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. If you enter AT commands when FOMA terminal is performing communication, the received characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- Online command mode
  AT commands allow you to operate FOMA terminal even when FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. These operations make it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can continue after the commands have finished executing.

Switching between the online data mode and online command mode

To switch FOMA terminal from the online data mode to online command mode, you can use either one of the following procedures:

- Enter the "+++" command or the code set in the "S2" register.
- Turn the RS-232C*1 ER signal off when set in "AT&D1".

To switch from the online command mode to online data mode, enter "ATO↵".

*1 The USB interface emulates an RS-232C signal line, so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

AT command list

- When AT commands are input, entering “¥” may cause “\” to appear depending on the font settings for the PC or communication software in use.
- If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.
- AT command that can be used via the FOMA D701iWM Modem Port is described in this list.

*1 : Indicates that you can return the command setting to the default with the AT&F command.
*2 : Indicates that you can store the command setting into your FOMA terminal with the AT&W command and restore it with the ATZ command.
None : Indicates the AT command does not include any display command or test command.
[ ] : Indicates the parameter can be omitted.

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT%V		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal in the format of “Verx.xx”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT%V	Display	None	Test	None
AT&C [n]		Selects the operational conditions of the circuit CD signal outgoing to DTE. n=0: The circuit CD signal is always on. (when parameter omitted) n=1: The circuit CD signal varies depending on the other modem. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&C1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&D [n]		Determines an action to be taken when the circuit ER signal coming from DTE changes from on to off in the online data mode. n=0: Ignores the ER signal condition (always on). (when parameter omitted) n=1: Switches the mode to the online command mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. n=2: Disconnects the circuit and switches the mode to the offline mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&D1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&E [n]		Selects type of speed display used when connection is made. This command is effective only when the ATX command is other than “n=0”. n=0: Displays communication speed of wireless zone. n=1: Displays communication speed between PC and FOMA terminal. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&E1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&F [0]		Resets all FOMA terminal state to the default. When executed while receiving a call, it resets FOMA terminal state to the default without affecting the call. When executed during communication, the terminal state returns to default after you disconnect the communication.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&F0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&S [n]		Determines the control of the DR signal FOMA terminal outputs. n=0: Always on. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: The DR signal turns on when the circuit is connected.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT&S0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&W [0]		Writes the current settings into FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT&W0	Display	None	Test	None
AT ＊ DANTE		Shows the signal strength (reception level) in the format of “ ＊ DANTE:m”. m=0: Outside of the service area. m=1, 2, 3: Number of antennas displayed on FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DANTE	Display	AT ＊ DANTE?	Test	AT ＊ DANTE=?
AT ＊ DGANSM=n		Specifies whether to reject or accept an incoming packet call. n=0: Sets both the incoming call rejection and the incoming call acceptance off (default). n=1: Sets the incoming call rejection on. n=2: Sets the incoming call acceptance on.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGANSM=0	Display	AT ＊ DGANSM?	Test	AT ＊ DGANSM=?
AT ＊ DGAPL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connection (APN) to accept incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call acceptance list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call acceptance list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGAPL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGAPL?	Test	AT ＊ DGAPL=?
AT ＊ DGARL=n [,cid]		Specifies dialup connection (APN) to reject incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call rejection list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call rejection list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGARL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGARL?	Test	AT ＊ DGARL=?

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT ＊ DGPIR=n		Specifies whether to notify the caller ID for packet communication. This specification is effective both for incoming and outgoing calls. n=0: The APN is used as is when a packet communication is established. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN when a packet communication is established. n=2: Adds “186” to the APN when a packet communication is established.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGPIR=0	Display	AT ＊ DGPIR?	Test	AT ＊ DGPIR=?
AT ＊ DRPW		Shows the level of power reception in the format of “ ＊ DRPW:m”, where the value of m ranges from 0 to 75.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DRPW	Display	None	Test	AT ＊ DRPW=?
+++		Changes FOMA terminal mode from the online data to the online command. The duration of escape guard is fixed to 1 sec.					
	ex.	Enter	+++	Display	None	Test	None
AT+CEER		Shows a reason of the disconnected communication. ☛P468					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CEER	Display	None	Test	AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT		Specifies the APN for packet communication. ☛P468					
AT+CGEQMIN		Specifies the criteria for judging whether to approve the QoS (Quality of Service) level provisioned by the network when the packet communication is established. ☛P468					
AT+CGEQREQ		Specifies the QoS level requested to the network when transmission is performed during packet communication. ☛P469					
AT+CGMR		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal with a 16-digit number.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGMR	Display	None	Test	AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG= [n]		Determines whether to notify the network registration state. Either “inside the service area” or “outside the service area” is notified. n=0: Not notified. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Notified in the format of “+CGREG:n,stat”. stat=0: outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CGREG=1	Display	AT+CGREG?	Test	AT+CGREG=?
AT+CGSN		Shows the manufacturer’s serial number of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGSN	Display	None	Test	AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP= [n]		Specifies whether to show the caller ID of an incoming 64K data communication on the PC’s screen. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CLIP?”, it shows “+CLIP:n,m”. m=0: The network setting that does not show caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=1: The network setting that shows caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=2: Unknown					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIP=0	Display	AT+CLIP?	Test	AT+CLIP=?
AT+CLIR= [n]		Specifies whether to show your caller ID to the other party when you originate a 64K data communication. n=0: In accordance with the service agreement. (when parameter omitted). n=1: Not notified. n=2: Notifies the caller ID. (default) If you enter “AT+CLIR?”, it shows “+CLIR:n,m”. m=0: CLIR is not activated (caller ID always notified). m=1: CLIR is activated (caller ID always not notified). m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (default for “not notified”). m=4: CLIR temporary mode (default for “notified”).					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIR=0	Display	AT+CLIR?	Test	AT+CLIR=?
AT+CMEE= [n]		Specifies the error report format of FOMA terminal. ☛P468 n=0: Shows “ERROR”. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx” (xxxx=numbers) n=2: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx” (xxxx=characters)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CMEE=0	Display	AT+CMEE?	Test	AT+CMEE=?
AT+CNUM		Shows the Own Number data of your FOMA terminal in the format of “+CNUM: “number”,type. number: Phone number type=129: Does not show “+81”. type=145: Shows “+81”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CNUM	Display	None	Test	AT+CNUM=?
AT+CR= [n]		Specifies whether to display the communication type (packet communication or 64K data communication) before ***CONNECT*** during line connection. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the information in the format of “+CR:serv”. serv=SYNC: 64K data communication serv=GPRS: Packet communication					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CR=0	Display	AT+CR?	Test	AT+CR=?

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT+CRC= [n]		Specifies whether to use result codes of “+CRING:type” for incoming calls. n=0: Does not use the result code of “+CRING:type”. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Uses the result code of “CRING:type”. The example of codes are as follows: Packet communication··· +CRING:GPRS “PPP”··· “mopera.ne.jp” 64K data communication··· +CRING:SYNC					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CRC=0	Display	AT+CRC?	Test	AT+CRC=?
AT+CREG= [n]		Specifies whether to show the “inside/outside the service area” information. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CREG?”, it shows the information in the format of “+CREG:n,stat”. stat=0: outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CREG=0	Display	AT+CREG?	Test	AT+CREG=?
AT+GMI		Shows the manufacturer's name of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMI	Display	None	Test	AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Shows FOMA terminal name.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMM	Display	None	Test	AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Shows the version of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMR	Display	None	Test	AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC= [n,[m]]		Specifies the local flow control between the PC and FOMA terminal. n is for setting the DCE-by-DTE control. n=0: Does not use the flow control. n=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. n=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default). m is for setting the DTE-by-DCE control. If you omit this parameter, the same value as n is assumed. m=0: Does not use the flow control. m=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. m=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default). If you omit both parameters, “AT+IFC=2, 2” is assumed.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+IFC=2,2	Display	AT+IFC?	Test	AT+IFC=?
AT+WS46= [22]		Specifies the radio network FOMA terminal uses to originate a call.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+WS46=22	Display	AT+WS46?	Test	AT+WS46=?
ATA		Specifies how to handle incoming packet or 64K data communications. For an incoming packet communications, you can specify the following: ATA184: Receives an incoming call without the caller ID displayed ATA186: Receives an incoming call with the caller ID displayed					
	ex.	Enter	ATA	Display	None	Test	None
A/		Reexecutes the previous command.					
	ex.	Enter	A/	Display	None	Test	None
ATD		Originates a packet or 64K data communication. · Packet communication: Enter “ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ cid#”. If you omit cid, “cid=1” is assumed. When you enter it in the format starting with “ATD184 ＊ 99”, 184 (hide caller ID) is attached to the call outgoing to the APN specified with cid (186 (show caller ID) is treated in the same manner). · 64K data communication: Enter it in the format of “ATD phone-number”. · Redialing: Enter it in the format of “ATDL” or “ATDN”.					
	ex.	Enter	ATD phone-number	Display	None	Test	None
ATE [n]		Echoes back the characters received from the PC. n=0: Gives no echo back. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Gives echo back. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATE0	Display	None	Test	None
ATH		Disconnects the packet or 64K data communication.					
	ex.	Enter	ATH	Display	None	Test	None
ATI [n]		Shows the identification code. n=0:Shows “NTT DoCoMo”. (when parameter omitted) n=1:Shows FOMA terminal name. n=2:Shows the version of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	ATI0	Display	None	Test	None
ATO		Switched the mode from the online command to the online data.					
	ex.	Enter	ATO	Display	None	Test	None
ATQ [n]		Specifies whether to show the result code on the PC. n=0: Shows the result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Does not show the result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATQ0	Display	None	Test	None
ATV [n]		Specifies whether to show the result with numeric codes or text messages. n=0: Shows the result with numeric codes. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the result with text messages. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATV1	Display	None	Test	None

Command		Description & Parameter					
ATX [n]		Specifies whether to detect busy tone and dial tone, and whether to display the communication speed. n=0: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed not displayed. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=2: Busy tone not detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. n=3: Busy tone detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=4: Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATX1	Display	None	Test	None
ATZ		Resets FOMA terminal settings to those stored in the non-volatile memory with the AT&W command. If you enter this command during receiving a packet or 64K data communication, the settings are reset without affecting the call reception. If you enter it during communication, it disconnects the communication first and resets the settings.					
	ex.	Enter	ATZ	Display	None	Test	None
ATS0= [n]		Specifies the number of ringing signals (RING) which triggers automatic call acceptance on FOMA terminal. n=0: Does not accept calls automatically. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1 to 255					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS0=0	Display	ATS0?	Test	None
ATS2= [n]		Specifies an escape character. n=0 to 127 (43: default 0: when parameter omitted 127: to disable the escape processing)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS2=43	Display	ATS2?	Test	None
ATS3= [13]		Specifies a carriage return (CR) character that indicates the end of AT command's character string. It is attached to the end of the echoed back command string and the result code. (The setting is not changeable.)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS3=13	Display	ATS3?	Test	None
ATS4= [10]		Specifies the Line Feed (LF) character. It follows the CR character when the result code is displayed with text. (The setting is not changeable)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS4=10	Display	ATS4?	Test	None
ATS5= [8]		Specifies a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character in the input buffer while you are entering an AT command. (The setting is not changeable.)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS5=8	Display	ATS5?	Test	None
ATS6= [n]		Specifies the pause period before dialing. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=2 to 10: 2 to 10 seconds. (5: default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS6=5	Display	ATS6?	Test	None
ATS7= [n]		Specifies the waiting time after dialing till connection is established for the packet or 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 seconds (60: default and when parameter omitted).					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS7=60	Display	ATS7?	Test	None
ATS8= [n]		Specifies the comma dialing function (pause time). This command sets the register but the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds. n=0 to 255: 0 to 255 seconds. (3: default 0: when parameter is omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS8=3	Display	ATS8?	Test	None
ATS10= [n]		Specifies the permissible delay time before automatic disconnection. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=1 to 255: in 1/10 seconds. (1: default and when parameter omitted)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS10=1	Display	ATS10?	Test	None
ATS30= [n]		Specifies the time elapsed after the last data transmission to activate automatic disconnection. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 minutes. n=0: Does not disconnect. (default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS30=0	Display	ATS30?	Test	None
ATS103= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a destination subaddress if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: ＊ (when parameter omitted) n=1: / (default) n=2: ¥					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS103=0	Display	ATS103?	Test	None
ATS104= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a caller subaddress if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: # (when parameter omitted) n=1: % (default) n=2: &					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS104=0	Display	ATS104?	Test	None
AT¥S		Shows the command settings and the contents of the S register.					
	ex.	Enter	AT¥S	Display	None	Test	None
AT¥V [n]		Specifies whether to use the extended result code for connection. This command takes effect when the ATX command parameter is "n=1 to 4". n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the extended result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT¥V0	Display	None	Test	None

Disconnection reason list

■ **Packet communication**

Value	Reason
27	APN is not present or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected by network.
33	Terminal does not subscribe to packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection.

■ **64K data communication**

Value	Reason
1	Specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection.
17	Communication is impossible because remote device is busy.
18	You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time.
19	Communication is impossible because the remote device is busy calling.
21	The remote device rejected incoming calls.
63	The service and option of the network are not valid.
65	Unavailable processing speed was specified.
88	You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties.

Error messages list

No.	Text display	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	No UIM (FOMA card) is set
15	SIM wrong	Other than DoCoMo SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) is inserted
16	incorrect password	Incorrect password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplement to AT command

■ **Command name: AT+CGDCONT= [parameter]**
Sets the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Format
AT+CGDCONT=[<cid>[, “PPP” [, “<APN>”]]]

Parameter description
<cid>: 1 to 10
By default, “mopera.ne.jp is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.
<APN>: Optional

Example of execution
The command used to register an APN named “abc” (when <cid>=2).
AT+CGDCONT=2, “PPP”, “abc”

Operation performed when parameter is omitted
AT+CGDCONT=
Clears all <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>
Clears the specified <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=？
Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGDCONT？
Displays the current setting values.

■ **Command name: AT+CGEQMIN= [parameter]**
Registers the criteria for judging whether to approve QoS provisioned by the network when PPP packet communication is established.

Format
AT+CGEQMIN= [<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

Parameter description
<cid>：1 to 10
By default, “mopera.ne.jp is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.
<Maximum bitrate UL>: None or 64
<Maximum bitrate DL>: None or 384
For “Maximum bitrate UL” and “Maximum bitrate DL”, the minimum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to “None (default)”, all speeds are permissible. However, if “64” and “384” are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.

Example of execution
(1) Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when <cid>=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2
(2) Command used to permit only 64 kbps upload and 384 kbps download (when <cid>=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64,384
(3) Command used to permit 64 kbps upload and all speeds download (when <cid>=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,64
(4) Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 384 kbps download (when <cid>=6)
AT+CGEQMIN=6,,,384

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQMIN=

Clears all <cid> settings.

AT+CGEQMIN=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQMIN=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQMIN?

Displays the current settings.

■ **Command name: AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]**

Sets QoS requested to the network when transmission is performed during PPP packet communication.

Format

AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Parameter description

Only commands that require connection at 64 kbps upload/384 kbps download can be set.

The contents are set by default for each cid.

<cid>: 1 to 10

By default, “mopera.ne.jp is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.

Example of execution

(when <cid>=2)

AT+CGEQREQ=2

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQREQ=

Returns all <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQREQ?

Displays the current settings.

Result codes

■ **Result codes**

No.	Text display	Meaning
0	OK	Operation performed normally
1	CONNECT	Terminal connected to remote device
2	RING	Incoming call
3	NO CARRIER	Line disconnected
4	ERROR	Unable to accept command
6	NO DIALTONE	Unable to detect dial tone
7	BUSY	Detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Connection completed. Time-out
100	RESTRICTION	The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.
101	DELAYED	Redialing restricted

■ **Extended result code**

No.	Text display	Meaning
5	CONNECT 1200	Connected at 1,200 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
10	CONNECT 2400	Connected at 2,400 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
11	CONNECT 4800	Connected at 4,800 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
13	CONNECT 7200	Connected at 7,200 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
12	CONNECT 9600	Connected at 9,600 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
15	CONNECT 14400	Connected at 14,400 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
16	CONNECT 19200	Connected at 19,200 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
17	CONNECT 38400	Connected at 38,400 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
18	CONNECT 57600	Connected at 57,600 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
19	CONNECT 115200	Connected at 115,200 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
20	CONNECT 230400	Connected at 230,400 bps between FOMA terminal and PC
21	CONNECT 460800	Connected at 460,800 bps between FOMA terminal and PC

INFORMATION

- When the ATV [n] command (☛P466) is set to “n=1”, the result code is displayed in the text display (default). When the command is set to “n=0”, the result code is displayed in the numeric display.
- To retain compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because FOMA terminal is connected to the PC with the included USB cable.

■ Communication protocol result code

No.	Text display	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected via 64 K data communication
2	AV32K	AV (video-phone) connected via [32K]
3	AV64K	AV (video-phone) connected via [64K]
5	PACKET	Connected via packet communication

■ Display example of result codes

When “ATX 0” is set

Regardless of the settings of the AT¥V command (☛P467), only CONNECT is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example : ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#
CONNECT (“1” in numeric display)

When “ATX 1” is set

• When “ATX1”, “AT¥V0” is set (default)

Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format: CONNECT <speed between FOMA terminal - PC>

Text display example : ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#
CONNECT 460800 (“1 21” in numeric display)

• When “ATX1”, “AT¥V1” is set*1

The code is displayed upon completion of connection as follows.

Text display example : ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#
CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.ne.jp/64/384
(“1 21 5” in numeric display)

Indicates that speed between FOMA terminal and PC is 460,800 bps and the terminal is connected to mopera.ne.jp providing a maximum upload speed of 64 kbps and a maximum download speed of 384 kbps.

*1 When “ATX1” and “AT¥V1” are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail. It is recommended that only “AT¥V0” be used.

Character Entry

Entering characters 472
Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method ..... 5-touch Input Method 473
Registering fixed phrases ..... Save Phrase 477
Copying/cutting and pasting characters ..... Copy Character 478
Entering characters using codes ..... KUTEN Code Input 478
Registering frequently used words ..... Save Word 478
Entering characters using the Slot Input Method ..... Slot Input Method 479
Setting input method ..... Input Method Setting 480

Entering characters

FOMA terminal has many functions such as the phonebook and mail that require entering characters.

- There are “5-touch Input Method” and “Slot Input Method” for entering characters.
  In 5-touch Input Method, several characters are assigned to each key and at each press, the character switches. ☛P487
  In Slot Input Method, select characters from the upper and lower slots on the input board. ☛P479
- The character types which can be entered varies by each method:

○ : Available × : Unavailable － : No character

Input method / Character type	5-touch Input Method		Slot Input Method	
	One-byte	Two-byte	One-byte	Two-byte
Hiragana/kanji	—	○	—	○
Katakana	○	○	○	×
Alphabet	○	○	○	×
Numeric	○	○	○	×
Symbols	○	○	○	○
Pictograms	—	○	—	○

- There are 2 character types: one-byte characters and two-byte characters. 1 two-byte character, 1 two-byte blank or line feed is counted as 2 one-byte characters. For one-byte characters, voiced sound and semi-voiced sound characters are also counted as 1 character.
- Use KUTEN Code Input to enter characters whose readings you do not know.
- A total of 6,355 JIS level 1 and level 2 characters can be entered.
- Complex characters may be displayed in a changed or simplified form.

Character entry screen

There are 2 types of character entry methods: “full-screen entry” and “in-line entry”.

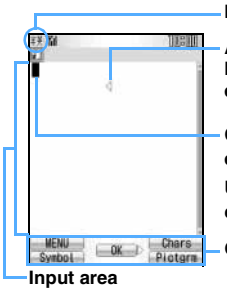
- Some entry fields may only be able to use either character entry method.
- When fixed phrases or pasted characters are entered exceedingly, they are truncated and fit to the input characters limit.

INFORMATION

- In this manual, to enter characters including the operation of pressing ● is referred to as “enter”.

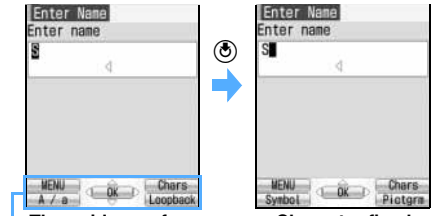
Full-screen entry

Place a cursor at the entry field and press ● to display the full-screen entry area.



In-line entry

Place a cursor at the entry field and press 0 to 9, ✱ and # to enable character entry directly. The character is fixed by pressing ●.



Character entry screen submenu

Press ✎ on the character entry screen. The following operations are enabled. However, the submenu is not displayed before the character is fixed, or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.

- Copy characters ☛P478
- Cut characters ☛P478
- Paste copied/cut characters ☛P478
- Quote the phonebook data ☛P476
- Save words ☛P478
- Save fixed phrases ☛P477
- Set the input method ☛P480
- Quote Own Number, result of calculation with Calculator or data read by Bar Code Reader (Items displayed varies by the entry field) ☛P476
- End character entry (displayed only when characters are entered in Slot Input Method)

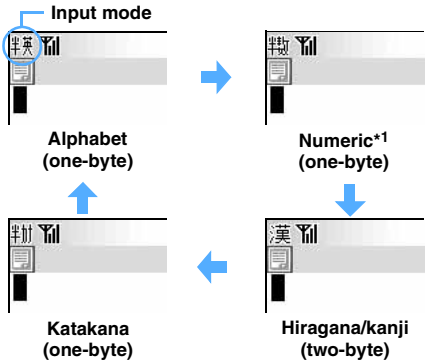
Changing input modes

- The available input modes are different depending on the character entry screen.

Character Entry

Using ⓒ to change modes

The input modes change each time ⓒ is pressed as follows:



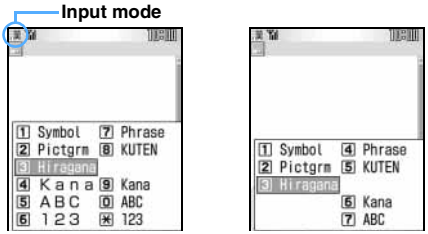
*1 Not displayed by Slot Input Method.

Using the input mode list to change modes

You can select the following input modes by pressing ⓡ on the character entry screen.

Item	Input mode		Item	Input mode	
Hiragana	Hiragana/ kanji	漢	*123**2	Two-byte numeric	全数
			Kana	One-byte katakana	半カ
*Kana**2	Two-byte katakana	全カ	*ABC*	One-byte alphabet	半英
*ABC**2	Two-byte alphabet	全英	*123**2	One-byte numeric	半数

*2 This is not displayed by Slot Input Method.



5-touch Input Method　　Slot Input Method

- Press ⓒ, ⓡ or corresponding dial keys to select input mode.
- The following operations are also enabled by making selections from the input mode list:

Symbol : enters symbols ☛P476
Pictgrm : enters pictograms ☛P476
Phrase : enters fixed phrases ☛P475
KUTEN : uses KUTEN code to enter characters ☛P478

INFORMATION

● 鎖 is displayed when only hiragana can be entered.

Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method

5-touch Input Method

Entering characters

Kana/Kanji Conversion

Example Entering “企業” in the phonebook

1 Place the cursor at *Enter name* field and press ⓒ.

The character entry screen is displayed.

- In English mode, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press ⓒ to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 Enter “きぎょう”.

漢 is indicated

“き” → Press 2 twice.
Press ⓒ to move the cursor 1 position to the right. (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by the automatic cursor function.)
“ぎ” → Press 2 twice and press *.
“ょ” → Press 8 3 times and press ⓡ.
“う” → Press 1 3 times.

- Press clear to delete the entry when you have pressed a wrong key.
- Enter the character and press * to enter “゛” and “゜”.
  For example, after entering “ほ”, each pressing of * changes the character as: ほ→ぼ→ぽ→ほ.
  For characters that do not accept “゛” or “゜”, it is entered as two-byte characters.
- To change upper/lower case, enter the character and press ⓡ.
- Pressing ⓡ changes characters to two-byte katakana characters.

Returning to the previous character

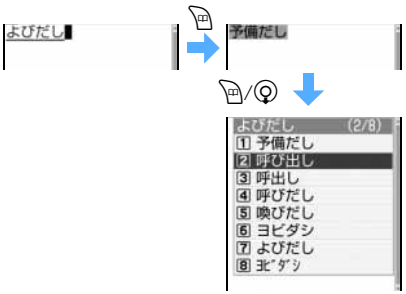
Pressing ⓒ immediately after entering a character brings back to the previous character. The character appears in the reverse order of character switching every time ⓒ is pressed. (e.g. ···→ 1 →お→え→う→い→あ→ 1 →···) However, when voiced or semi-voiced sounds are entered or upper and lower case are changed, you cannot switch characters.

■ **Fixing hiragana without conversion**
Go to Step 4 after entering the hiragana.

3 Press .

- Pressing also converts text to kana/kanji when predict conversion options are not displayed. Predict conversion ☛P475
- Press to restore the entry before conversion.

■ **Displaying the list of conversion options**
When pressing fails to display the desired character, a list of conversion options is displayed by pressing or again. If the list of conversion options has some pages, you can switch to the next page and the previous page by pressing and , respectively. Press to place the cursor at the conversion options and press or press the key for the number of each option.



4 Press .

The character is fixed.

- When *Input prediction* of Input Method Setting is *ON*, select *閉じる* (Close).

■ **Inserting characters**
Press to move the cursor to the insertion point and enter the character. The entered character is inserted at the cursor position.

■ **Deleting characters**

- When the cursor is inside an entered character string
(Example: 鈴木■郎)
  - ・Press to delete a character at the cursor position.
  - ・Hold down for over a second to delete the character at the cursor position and all following characters.
- When the cursor is at the end of an entered character string
(Example: 鈴木一郎■)
  - ・Press to delete the character at the left of the cursor position.
  - ・Hold down for over a second to delete all entered characters.

■ **Entering line feed**
Move the cursor to the location to enter a line feed and press #.

- Some entry fields may not permit a line feed.

5 Press .

Character entry is exited.

- To leave the space as a blank, delete all characters and press , or press when the text was newly entered.
- To edit the entered contents of character entry screen and return to the screen before editing, delete all characters and press and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the following input modes, when the specified time elapses without pressing any key in inputting, the automatic cursor function will automatically move the cursor to the right. You can not only change the time setting for move, but also disable the automatic cursor function. ☛P480
  - One-byte/two-byte alphabet
  - Hiragana/kanji
  - One-byte/two-byte katakana
- You can perform the following operations after the automatic cursor function has moved the cursor to the right.
  - : add voiced/semi-voiced sound
  - : switch between upper/lower cases
  - : return to the previous character
- List of dial keys and character assignments ☛P487

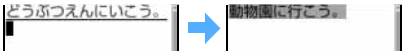
Block conversion of multiple clauses

The characters can be converted as a block to simplify text entry.

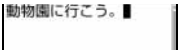
- Up to 24 two-byte characters can be converted.

Example Entering “動物園に行こう。”

1 Enter characters and press .

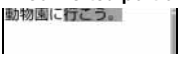


■ **Fix all characters**



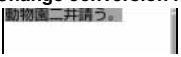
① Press .

■ **Fix converted portion**



① Press .

■ **Change conversion range**



① Press .

When pressing

INFORMATION

● You can enter symbols, pictograms, alphabetic characters, Greek characters, etc. by entering the readings in hiragana. ☛P491, P492

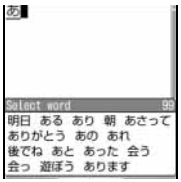
Entering characters using input prediction function

The input prediction function is to display a list of predict conversion options that match the initial part of the reading when characters are entered.
This function automatically registers previously entered characters as predict dictionary data; you can easily enter the same characters next time, quickly by entering only the first part.

- The following words and character strings are displayed as options:
  - ・Standard words
  - ・Words entered by Kana/Kanji Conversion
  - ・Character strings registered by Save Word
- Only the hiragana/kanji mode can be used in predict conversion. However, predict conversion is not available in the following cases:
  - ・During in-line entry
  - ・Entering with Slot Input Method
- You can also set not to display the predict conversion options. ☛P480

1 Enter characters.

A list of predict conversion options is displayed.



- The more characters are entered, the less the number of predict conversion options are available.

2 Press ◎ and ✥ to place the cursor at an option and press ●.

- While the cursor is placed in predict conversion options, the following operations are enabled:
  - ▲/▼ : switches to the previous/next page
  - 戻る : enables Kana/Kanji Conversion (Predict conversion options disappear)
  - ● : fixes the character
- When there are no appropriate words, press 戻る to convert text by Kana/Kanji Conversion and predict conversion options vanish.

3 Select 閉じる.

The predict conversion options vanish.

Entering fixed phrases

Enter previously registered sentences, face marks, or pictogram words.

1 Press 戻る 7 on the character entry screen.

- You can also display by pressing 戻る メール.

2 Press 1 to 8.

- When a fixed phrase has been created/registered, you can select by pressing 9.

3 Press 1 to 8.

When selecting *Face mark1*

- Press ◎ to switch pages.
- Place the cursor at a fixed phrase and press 戻る to check it. Press ● to enter the fixed phrase.

INFORMATION

● Mail using face marks may become deformed, look different or cannot be correctly displayed depending on the size of the display, number of displayed characters, or the fonts of the other terminal.
● List of fixed phrases ☛P488

Entering symbols and pictograms

- Only available symbols are listed.
- Part of pictogram can be converted by entering "えもじ". ☛P492

Example Entering symbols

1 Press [M] on the character entry screen.

- Press [5] to enter pictograms.
- You can also display the symbol list by pressing [M]① and the pictogram list by pressing [M]②.
- There are multiple symbol list, and pictogram list pages. Press [M] or [5] to switch pages.

2 Select a symbol.

- When the left element (e.g. {) in the following brackets is selected, the right element (e.g. }) is also automatically selected:

() [] {} 「」 〔 〕 [ ] { } 〈 〉 《 》 『 』 【 】

- If [5] is pressed on the symbol list or the pictogram list, the continuous input area appears and symbols or pictograms can be selected continuously. Up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte symbols can be entered and up to 10 pictograms can be entered continuously. Press [M] to enter the selected symbols or pictograms at one time. Note that selecting the left element of the above brackets in the continuous input area does not lead inputting the right element.

INFORMATION

- Symbols and pictograms entered may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication.
- Pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to an another party using a non i-mode terminal.
- Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some phone terminals.

Quoting data to enter characters

You can enter characters by quoting phonebook data, Own Number information, the result of calculation with Calculator or string information of the data scanned with Bar Code Reader.

- On the character entry screen in which you cannot quote data, operation cannot be made, since menu items are displayed in a light color, or not displayed.

Quoting phonebook data entry

- Switch the character entry screen to full-screen entry.
- The phonebook data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of the phonebook.

1 Press [5]④ on the character entry screen.

2 Select phonebook data to quote.

3 Select the entry to quote.

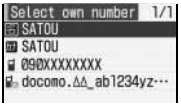
- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, place the cursor at the content and press [M]. It can be quoted by pressing [●].

Quoting Own Number entry

- The Own Number is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of Own Number.

1 Press [5]⑧① on the character entry screen.

2 Enter the terminal security code and select the Own Number Information to quote.



- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, place the cursor at the content and press [M]. It can be quoted by pressing [●].

Quoting a result of calculation with Calculator

- The result can be quoted only on the character entry screen of Scheduler and Notepad.

1 Press MENU 8 2 on the character entry screen.

2 Make calculation.

3 Press ●.

Quoting data scanned with Bar Code Reader

- The data can be quoted only on the character entry screen displayed during URL entry and i-mode.
- The Bar Code Reader cannot be used while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use.

1 Press MENU 8 2 on the character entry screen.

Bar Code Reader is activated.

2 Open the lens cover and switch the macro mode switch to (macro).

3 Scan JAN code or QR code.

4 Press ●.

The string of the scanned data is entered.

Registering fixed phrases Save Phrase

Fixed phrases are registered in *My phrase*.

- Up to 50 phrases can be saved.

1 Press MENU 8 9 2 9 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *<New phrase>*.

The fixed phrase edit screen is displayed.

- To edit the registered fixed phrase, select a phrase to edit.
- To check the fixed phrase already registered, place the cursor at a fixed phrase and press B. You can edit it by pressing ●.

■ Deleting fixed phrases

① Place the cursor at a fixed phrase to delete, press MENU and select *Yes*.

3 Select *Message* field and enter the fixed phrase (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters).

4 Press B.

- When you edit a registered fixed phrase, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select *Yes* to overwrite or *No* to cancel the operation.

Registering during character entry

Entered characters are selected and registered as a fixed phrase.

1 Press MENU 6 on the character entry screen.

2 Place the cursor at the start point and press ●.

- To select the whole sentence, press MENU ●. Go to Step 4.

3 Place the cursor at the end point and press ●.

The characters in the selected range are displayed on the fixed phrase edit screen.

- To select from the start point to the beginning, press MENU ●.
- To select from the start point to the end, press B ●.

4 Press B.

INFORMATION

- If a character string selected above contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:
  - Blank spaces only
    : Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
  - Blank spaces before and after a character string
    : Only character string is valid
  - Blank spaces between characters
    : Blank spaces are also valid
- On the entry screen for message, you can also operate by pressing MENU 6 2.
- When there is no character entered, press MENU 6 to display the fixed phrase edit screen except in the message text entry screen.
- When 50 fixed phrases have already been registered, the list of registered fixed phrases is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a phrase from this list or edit a registered phrase.

Copying/cutting and pasting characters

Copy Character

Characters copied or cut from a character entry screen are pasted elsewhere. They can also be pasted into another character entry screen.

- Copied and cut characters are retained until FOMA terminal is turned off and you can paste them in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be copied. When you cut or copy a new item, it overwrites the previously saved item.

Copying/cutting characters

Example Copying characters

1 Press [Menu] ① on the character entry screen.

- Press [Menu] ② to cut the characters.

2 Place the cursor at the start point and press ●.

- To select the whole sentence, press [Menu] ●.

3 Place the cursor at the end point and press ●.

The characters in the selected range is copied.

- To select from the start point to the beginning, press [Menu] ●.
- To select from the start point to the end, press [▼] ●.

INFORMATION

- On the entry screen for message, you can also operate by pressing [Menu] and selecting *Copy*/*Cut*.

Pasting characters

- When the pasted phrase exceeds the number of characters permitted in the edited sentence, a message appears indicating that all characters will not be able to be pasted. When you select *Yes*, the allowable number of characters is pasted.

1 Place the cursor at the location to paste and press [Menu] ③ on the character entry screen.

INFORMATION

- On the entry screen for message, press [Menu] and select *Paste*.
- When the type of the copied/cut characters does not match with the character type used in the destination field, pasting is disabled. For example, hiragana or kanji cannot be pasted into the mail address field (one-byte alphanumeric).
- When a character string containing a line feed is pasted into an entry screen that cannot contain any line feeds, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

Entering characters using codes KUTEN Code Input

Characters, numbers and symbols on the KUTEN code list are entered using 4-digit code.

Example Entering "携" (code number 2340)

1 Press [▼] ⑧ on the character entry screen.

2 Enter the 4-digit code (②③④⓪ in this case).

- The available code range is 0101 to 8406.
- Entry of codes without characters, numbers and symbols is invalid.

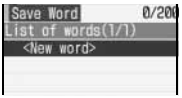
Registering frequently used words Save Word

Using registered readings makes it easy to convert characters.

- Up to 200 words can be saved.

1 Press [Menu] ⑧⑨① on the stand-by display.

2 Select *<New word>*.



- To edit the registered word, select a word to edit.
- To check a registered word, place the cursor at a word and press [▼]. You can edit it by pressing ●.

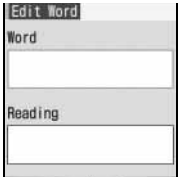
■ **Deleting words**

① **Place the cursor at a word to delete and press [Clear].**

② **Select *Delete*.**

- To delete all, select *Delete all*.

3 Select *Word* field, enter the word to register (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters).



- The following character types can be registered:
  - One-byte/two-byte alphabet
  - Hiragana/kanji
  - One-byte/two-byte katakana
  - One-byte/two-byte numeric
  - One-byte/two-byte symbol
  - Pictogram

4 Select *Reading* field and enter the reading (up to 16 two-byte characters).

- You can enter only hiragana.

5 Press [Memo].

- A confirmation screen is displayed when editing registered words. Select *Overwrite* to replace the original word. To register a new word, keeping original word intact, select *New*.

Registering during character entry

You can select entered characters and register them as a word.

1 Press [Clear] ⑤ on the character entry screen.

2 Place the cursor at the start point and press [●].

- To select the whole sentence, press [Clear] [●]. Go to Step 4.

3 Place the cursor at the end point and press [●].

The characters in the selected range is displayed on *Word* field.

- To select from the beginning to the start point, press [Clear] [●].
- To select from the start point to the end, press [Memo] [●].

4 Enter the reading and press [Memo].

INFORMATION

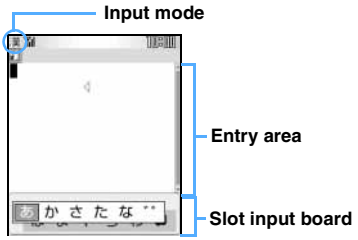
- Only words with a reading can be registered.
- Readings that contain characters other than hiragana, prolonged sound, voiced sound or semi-voiced sound characters cannot be registered. Any blank spaces entered are deleted when saved.
- When the same word is already registered in the combination of a word and reading, the word cannot be registered.
- Up to 5 words with the same reading can be registered. To register additional words with the same reading, change the reading of new words.
- If you register during character input, you can also register by pressing [Clear] ⑤① on the message text entry screen.
- For registration during character entry, pressing [Clear] ⑤ in other than the message text entry screen when no characters have been entered causes the word edit screen to appear immediately.
- When 200 words have already been registered, the list of registered words is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a word from this list or edit a registered word.

Entering characters using the Slot Input Method

Slot Input Method

You use [◆] to select characters displayed on the slot input board.

- Slot Input Method must be set up before using this function. ☛P480
- The predict conversion function cannot be used in Slot Input Method.
- List of input slots and character assignments ☛P487



- Even if you select *Slot Input* as the input mode, the mode will switch to *Kana Input* during inline input. In this case, if you set the input area to Full Display, operation will be possible using the Slot Input Method.

• When you are using the slot input board and want to use the entry area (for deleting characters, moving the cursor, etc.), press . Press again to use the slot input board.

Example Entering “企業” in the phonebook

1 Place the cursor at *Enter name* field and press .

The character entry screen is displayed.

• In English mode, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 Enter “きぎょう”.

“き” → Press , and .

“ぎ” → Press , press 4 times and press .

“ょ” → Press , press twice, twice and press .

“う” → Press 4 times, press twice and press .

• Press to replace the upper or lower slot with each other.

3 Press .

The characters are converted.

• Characters are converted in the same way as in 5-touch Input Method.

• To return converted characters to the state they had before conversion, press .

• Press to fix the characters as hiragana and go to Step 5. The slot input board becomes active at the same time as fix.

4 Press .

The character is fixed.

• New characters can be added.

5 Press and .

Character entry is exited.

INFORMATION

● List of input slots and characters assignments ☛P487

● Character entry screen submenu ☛P472

Setting input method Input Method Setting

Default Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal

1 Press 893 on the stand-by display.

2 Select each item to set.

Input method

: Specifies 5-touch or slot input method.

• When ***Slot*** is set, items below are disabled.

Input prediction

: Specifies whether to display predictive conversion options.

Auto cursor

: Sets the time period before the cursor automatically moves to the right.

• Setting ***OFF*** disables automatic movement.

• Setting ***Slow*** moves the cursor in about 1.5 seconds.

• Setting ***Normal*** moves the cursor in about 1 second.

• Setting ***Fast*** moves the cursor in about 0.5 seconds.

3 Press .

Changing settings during character entry

• This cannot be changed before characters are fixed or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.

• Only the automatic cursor function can be changed during in-line entry.

1 Press 7 on the character entry screen.

2 Press 1 to 3.

• To switch between ***Use 5-touch*** and ***Use Slot input***, press 1.

• To switch between ***Prediction ON*** and ***Prediction OFF***, press 2.

• To set the time period before the cursor automatically moves, press 3 and then press 1 to 4.

Appendix/Data Interchange/ Troubleshooting

Menu list 482
List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method) 487
List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method) 487
List of fixed phrases 488
List of pictograms and symbols 490
List of special symbols for conversion 491
List of pictograms for conversion 492
KUTEN code input list 493
Combination of operations during Multiaccess 497
Combination of functions during Multitask 499
Services available for FOMA terminal 501
Options and related devices 501

Data Interchange using external devices

About the data link software 502
Playing video data downloaded from the external devices on FOMA terminal ..... Play Video 503
Playing video data recorded with FOMA terminal on a PC..... 503

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 504
Example of Error messages ..... Error Message 506
Warranty and After-Sales Service 512
Updating Software ..... Software Update 514
Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data ... Virus Scan Function 518
SAR certification information..... 521

Menu list

• The menu differs depending on the menu display format (Menu Setting).
• One-byte and two-byte characters shown on the display may differ from those below.
: When the settings have been changed, the default settings are not restored by resetting.

1 Mail

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Inbox	———	P252
2 Compose message	———	P227
3 Chat mail	———	P273
4 Unsent messages	———	P252
5 Outbox	———	P252
6 Check new message		
1 mode message	———	P245
2 SMS	———	P282
3 Receive option	———	P244
4 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P267
7 SMS		
1 Compose SMS	———	P279
2 Received SMS	———	P284
3 Sent SMS	———	P284
4 SMS settings	Font type: Japanese Delivered report: Do not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international	P282
8 Read templates	———	P239
9 Mail setting		
1 Incoming message	Select mail ring tone: Melody/ パターン 1 (Pattern 1) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Ocean Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P272
2 Incoming chat mail	Incoming setting: Same: Msg setting	P278
3 Sort criteria	got mail criteria: ON sent mail criteria: ON	P264
4 Signature	Auto insert: Yes Signature: not set	P267
5 Reply format	Quote: Yes Quote characters: >	P269
6 Receive option	OFF	P268
7 Incoming msg attach	Image: Receive Melody: Receive	P270
8 Mail group	———	P268
9 Display settings		
1 Message list	Display 2 rows	P270
2 Message attachment	Auto play	P270
3 Display priority	Show message	P272

2 mode

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Menu	———	P188
2 Bookmark	———	P196
3 Go to location		
1 Enter URL	———	P194
2 URL history	———	P194
4 Screen memo	———	P199
5 Last visited URL	———	P189
6 mode message	———	P245
7 Message R&F		
1 Message R	———	P210
2 Message F	———	P210
3 Message settings		
1 Auto display	MessageR preferred	P209
2 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P267
3 Message attachment	Auto play	P270
4 Incoming msg. alert	Select ring alert: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Ocean Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P209
8 i-Channel		
1 i-Channel list	———	P310
2 Stand-by telop	Display telop: Display Telop speed: Normal Telop color: Pattern 1	P310
9 mode setting		
1 mode shortcuts	Not recorded	P197
2 Image/Effect	Image, Animation: Display Use saved data: Yes Set lighting: Always on Sound effect setting: ON	P206
3 Display color	Font/BG color: Default Link color: Default	P207
4 motion settings	Auto Play ON	P218
5 Connection timeout	60 seconds	P204
6 Host selection	mode(FOMA Card)	P205
7 Set certificate*1	CA Certificate 1 to 9 DoCoMo Cert1	P213
8 Certificate download	———	P214
9 Certificate host	DoCoMo	P216

3 αppli

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Software list	———	P292
2 αppli settings		
1 Software sort	By download time	P305
2 Auto start	ON	P299
3 Software info display	OFF	P291
4 Light settings	Use phone setting	P295
5 Vibrate settings	ON	P295
6 αppli shortcut	Not recorded	P298
3 Display history	———	P300 P302 P293

4 Phonebook & Logs

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Phonebook	———	P105
2 Phonebook new entry	———	P99
3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry	———	P103
4 Received calls	———	P68
5 Redial	———	P58
6 Ans. machine/Voice memo		
1 Answer machine	Deactivate	P78
2 Recorded messages	———	P80
3 Record voice memo	———	P411
4 Voice memos	———	P411
7 Own number	My phone number: your standard contracted number, Other: unregistered	P52, P409

5 Data Box

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Image	———	P312
2 motion	———	P322
3 Melody	———	P332

6 Tools

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Scheduler	———	P395
2 Notepad	———	P415
3 Alarm clock	not set	P393
4 Calculator	———	P415
5 Bar code reader	———	P178
6 Data exchange		
1 Send all Ir data	———	P353
2 Receive Ir data	———	P353
3 Data exchange settings	End alert: OFF Auto Authentication: OFF Ph.book image sending: ON	P360
4 USB mode settings	Communication mode	P442
7 Memory Stick	———	P342

7 Audio-Visual

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Music Player	Volume: level 13 Sound setting: OFF Play mode: Normal Repeat: OFF Auto power OFF: No Vol upper bound: OFF	P371
2 FM radio	Volume: level 13 Frequency: 76.0 MHz Save preset: not set Auto/Monaural: Auto Auto power OFF: No Vol upper bound: OFF	P379
3 Camera	———	P166
4 Movie camera	———	P168
5 Sound recorder	———	P360
6 USB mode settings	Communication mode	P368

8 Settings

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Sounds/Vibrate		
1 Set sound	Phone, Mail: Melody/ パターン 1(Pattern 1) Chat mail: Sync msg alert MessageR, MessageF: Melody/ パターン 1 (Pattern 1) On-hold tone: Default tone, 保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice) Video-phone: Melody/ 電話・メロディA (Phone, melody A) Open phone: Melody/ 端末・オープン音1 (Terminal opening sound 1) Close phone: Melody/ 端末・クローズ音1 (Terminal closing sound 1)	P118
2 Ring volume		
1 Ring alert volume	Level4	P70
2 Msg. alert volume	Level4	P70
3 Volume	Level4	P70
4 Keypad sound	Keypad sound1	P121
5 Low battery alert	ON	P49
6 Silent mode	General	P123
7 Vibrator	OFF (all)	P120
8 Set mute seconds	OFF	P157
9 Charge alert	ON	P122
2 Display		
1 Stand-by	揺らめき (Shaking)	P124
2 Mail/Call image		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P130

Menu item	Default	Page
2 Display		
2 Mail/Call image		
2 Incoming call	Ring alert: Melody/パターン1(Pattern 1) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P71
3 Video-phone dialing	Display image: Default	P130
4 Video-phone receiving	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ A(Phone, melody A) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P71
5 Contact image	ON	P130
6 Outgoing msg. image	Display image: Default	P131
7 Incoming msg. image	Display image: Default	P131
8 Retrieving image	Display image: Default	P131
9 Receive display	Caller's phone number: Display Caller's name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display	P131
3 Color scheme	PrimaryBlack	P135
4 Battery icon	→ →	P137
5 Display light	Lighting method: Turn light ON Turn light on: 10 seconds Range: Display + Key Brightness: Normal AC adapter connected: Terminal settings	P134
6 Alert lighting	Indicator light: OFF During call: OFF Incoming Video-phone, Incoming call: Flash/Ocean Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Flash/Ocean Alarm, Schedule: Turn light on/Ocean Play melody: Sync melody/Rainbow	P133
7 Sub-display		
1 Sub-display info	Show callers' info	P132
2 Lighting color	RED FOMA terminal: Opal WHITE FOMA terminal: Lemon	P132
8 Font	Standard	P137
9 Select language	Japanese	P50

Menu item	Default	Page
3 Security		
1 Lock		
1 All lock	not set	P147
2 PIM lock	OFF	P150
3 Remote lock	OFF	P147
4 Lock on close	OFF	P154
2 Secret mode	not set	P154
3 Keypad dial lock	OFF	P151
4 UIM	PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000 PIN code ON/OFF: OFF	P143
5 Change security code	0000	P143
6 Privacy mode	Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF	P151
7 Scanning function		
1 Update definition	———	P519
2 Scanning settings	ON	P519
3 Scan version	———	P521
4 Info/Reset		
1 Call duration	———	P412
2 Confirm	———	P421
3 Battery level	———	P48
4 Call cost		
1 Last call cost	———	P413
2 Call cost limit	Alert: OFF	P414
3 Remove call cost icon	———	P414
4 Reset call cost	OFF	P413
5 Reset	———	P422
6 Delete all data	———	P422
5 Clock		
1 Date & time*2	Auto Time Set: ON Offset: +, 00h00m	P50
2 Auto power ON	OFF	P392
3 Auto power OFF	OFF	P392
4 Clock display format	Clock size: Digital 1/Large/Top Day: Terminal settings Time format: 24 hour	P138
5 Alarm auto power ON	OFF	P395

Menu item	Default	Page
6 Call/Answer		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P130
2 Incoming call	Ring alert: Melody/ パターン1(Pattern 1) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P71
3 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P156
4 Headset		
1 Headset switch	Headset + speaker	P420
2 Auto answer	OFF	P419
3 Headset quick dial	OFF	P419
5 Reject/Accept call	Cancel settings	P155
6 Memory reject call	OFF	P158
7 Status message	On-hold tone: Standard	P74
8 Any key answer	ON	P67
9 Priority comm mode	No Set Up	P72
7 Call		
1 Noise reduction	ON	P63
2 Reconnect alarm	High alarm	P62
3 On-hold tone	Default tone, 保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice)	P74
4 Quality alarm	High alarm	P122
5 Prefix dialing	009130010	P61
6 Auto assist setting	Auto	P61
7 Sub address	ON	P62
8 Close settings	End the call	P67
9 Open answer	OFF	P67
8 Video-phone		
1 Video-phone dialing	Display image: Default	P130
2 Video-phone receiving	Ring alert: Melody/ 電話・メロディ A (Phone, melody A) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P71
3 Operation	Voice call auto switch: OFF Display setting: Both Sub screen: Me Display screen size: Large Send camera image: ON Sending image quality: Normal Display light: Always on (normal)	P94

Menu item	Default	Page
8 Video-phone		
4 Image	Substitutive image, Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image: Default	P92
5 External device	Terminal	P96
6 Indicate V-phone		
1 Indication ON	active	P95
2 Indication OFF	—	P95
3 Check Indication	—	P95
9 Others		
1 Save word	—	P478
2 Save phrase	—	P477
3 Text input method	Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal	P480
4 Self mode	OFF	P149
5 NW search method	Auto select NW	P421
6 Software Update	—	P514

9 NW Services

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Voice mail		
1 Voicemail service		
1 Activate Voice mail	—	P427
2 Set ringing time	—	P427
3 Deactivate Voice mail	—	P427
4 Voice mail Status Request	—	P427
5 Play messages	—	P427
6 Voice mail settings	—	P427
7 Check messages	—	P427
2 Notification	Voicemail alert: ON Notification melody: パターン1 (Pattern 1)	P428
3 Notify missed call		
1 Activate Missed Call Notification	—	P428
2 Deactivate Missed Call Notification	—	P428
3 Missed Call Notification Status Request	—	P428
4 Remove voicemail count	—	P428
2 Call waiting		
1 Activate Call Waiting	—	P429
2 Deactive Call Waiting	—	P429
3 Call Waiting Status Request	—	P429

Menu item	Default	Page
3 Call forwarding		
1 Activate Call Forwarding	——	P430
2 Deactivate Call Forwarding	——	P431
3 Register The Forwarding Number	——	P431
4 Setting at Forwarded Party Busy	——	P431
5 Call Forwarding Status Request	——	P431
4 Nuisance call barring		
1 Register Nuisance Caller	——	P431
2 Delete all entries	——	P432
3 Delete Most Recent Entry	——	P432
5 Caller ID notification		
1 Activate/Deactivate Caller ID Notification	——	P52
2 Caller ID Notification Status Request	——	P52
6 Caller ID request		
1 Activate Caller ID Request	——	P432
2 Deactivate Caller ID Request	——	P432
3 Caller ID Request Status Request	——	P432
7 Set arrival act		
1 Activate Arrival Act	——	P434
2 Deactivate Arrival Act	——	P434
3 Arrival Act Status Request	——	P434
8 Arrival call act	Answer	P434
9 Others		
1 Register USSD	——	P436
2 Record reply message	——	P436
3 Remote control		
1 Activate Remote Control	——	P435
2 Deactivate Remote Control	——	P435
3 Remote Control Status Request	——	P435
4 English guidance		
1 Guidance Setting	——	P433
2 Guidance Status Request	——	P433
5 Dual network		
1 Dual Network Switching	——	P433
2 Dual Network Status Request	——	P433
6 Service Dialing Number		
1 ドコモ故障問合せ	——	P434
2 ドコモ総合案内・受付	——	P434

Menu item	Default	Page
9 Others		
7 Multi number		
1 Default number	——	P435
2 Setting status	——	P435
3 Name & phone number	Basic Number: 基本契約番号 / My phone number Additional No1: 付加番号 1/ Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号 2/ Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	P435
4 Alert tone & image	Individual setting: OFF	P436
8 Call barring*3		

0 Own number

Menu item	Default	Page
Own number	My phone number: your standard contracted number, Other: unregistered	P52, P409

*1 Items of the certificates saved in UIM are all valid by resetting.
*2 Date and time remain unchanged after resetting.
*3 Unavailable on this terminal.

List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method)

Key	Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)*1	Katakana mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Alphabet mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Numeric mode (one-byte/two-byte)*3
①	あ い う え お 1	ｱ ｲ ｳ ｴ ｵ 1	. / @ ~*2 − : _ [¥] ^ ` { | } 1	1
②	か き く け こ 2	カ キ ク ケ コ 2	a b c 2	2
③	さ し す せ そ 3	サ シ ス セ ソ 3	d e f 3	3
④	た ち つ て と 4	タ チ ツ テ ト 4	g h i 4	4
⑤	な に ぬ ね の 5	ナ ニ ヌ ネ ノ 5	j k l 5	5
⑥	は ひ ふ へ ほ 6	ハ ヒ フ ヘ ホ 6	m n o 6	6
⑦	ま み む め も 7	マ ミ ム メ モ 7	p q r s 7	7
⑧	や ゆ よ 8	ヤ ユ ヨ 8	t u v 8	8
⑨	ら り る れ ろ 9	ラ リ ル レ ロ 9	w x y z 9	9
⓪	わ を ん ー 、 。 ・ ? ！ 「 」 □ 0	ワ ヲ ン ー 、 。 ・ ? ！ 「 」 □ 0	! " # $ % & ' ( ) ＊ + , ; < = > ? □ 0	0 +*4
✱	゛ ゜	゛ ゜	The following character strings can be entered only in one-byte character: @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm	＊ P*4
#*5	Line feed	Line feed	Line feed	Line feed # T*4
	Brings back the previous character	Brings back the previous character	Brings back the previous character	
	Changes upper/lower case	Changes upper/lower case	Changes upper/lower case	

□: Indicates blank space. : Press after entering a character to switch between upper and lower case.
*1 Numeric characters other than those entered in the two-byte numeric mode are entered as one-byte characters.
*2 This character is entered as "~" in the one-byte alphabet mode.
*3 In the numeric mode, "＊", "#", "P", "T" and "＋" can only be entered in the entry field that supports them.
*4 Hold down the relevant key for over a second to enter the character.
*5 Line feed may not be possible depending on the entry field.

List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method)

Input slot		Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)
Upper slot	あ	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ1
	か	かきくけこ2
	さ	さしすせそ3
	た	たちつてとっ4
	な	なにぬねの5
	゛゜	゛゜
Lower slot	は	はひふへほ6
	ま	まみむめも7
	や	やゆよゃゅょ8
	ら	らりるれろ9
	わ	わをんー、。?！「」□0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Katakana mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	ｱ	ｱｲｳｴｵｧｨｩｪｫ1
	ｶ	ｶｷｸｹｺ2
	ｻ	ｻｼｽｾｿ3
	ﾀ	ﾀﾁﾂﾃﾄｯ4
	ﾅ	ﾅﾆﾇﾈﾉ5
	ﾞ	ﾞﾟ
Lower slot	ﾊ	ﾊﾋﾌﾍﾎ6
	ﾏ	ﾏﾐﾑﾒﾓ7
	ﾔ	ﾔﾕﾖｬｭｮ8
	ﾗ	ﾗﾘﾙﾚﾛ9
	ﾜ	ﾜﾝｰ、。?!「」□0
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Alphanumeric mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	.	./@~−:_[¥]^`{|}1
	A	ABCabc2
	D	DEFdef3
	G	GHIghi4
	J	JKLjkl5
	定	@docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm
Lower slot	M	MNOmno6
	P	PQRSpqrs7
	T	TUVtuv8
	W	WXYZwxyz9
	!	!"#$%&'()＊+,;<=>?□0
	↵	Line feed

□: Indicates two-byte space in hiragana/kanji mode and one-byte space in katakana, alphanumeric mode.
- "゛" and "゜" are switched with every press of in hiragana/kanji mode.
- Numeric characters are displayed as one-byte characters.

List of fixed phrases

• Face mark 1 (72 items)

(^-^)	m(__)m	(^^;)	(^^)v	(;_;)
o(^o^)o	＼(^0^)／	(^o^)／	d=(^o^)=b	(*^_^*)
(^^ゞ	(^。^;)	σ(^_^;	(ToT)	(^^)/~~
(ToT)/~~	(>_<)	(*_*)	(+_+)	(@_@)
(?_?)	(=_=)	(^_-)	(^Λ^)	(-_-;)
ш(°o°)ш	(^3^)/~☆	(☆o☆)	(-_-)zzz	☆彡
(°ワ°)	v(^o^)	(^◇^)	(~-^)ノ	o(~-^)o
(^ー°)b	(^_-)-☆	(。・_・。)ノ	(・_・ゞ-☆	～(m~-~)m
＼(~o~)／	(#￣3￣)	(￣(エ)￣)	(^-^)_旦~	ヽ(´▽`)/
＼(*^▽^*)/	～(￣▽￣～)	^ー^)人(^ー^	ε=┌(・_・)┘	(^▽^)σ)~0~)
(~▽~@)♪♪♪	ゞ(￣◇￣)ノ))	ε=ゞ(*~▽~)ノ	(^_^;	(._.)
(・_・、	(~^~;)	(°～°)	(>_<")	(-。-)
(-_-#)	(-_-)	_(._.)_	(´□`)	(´ー`)
(´¬`)	(´ω`)	(・_・?)	(・。・)	o(T□T)o
Σ(￣□￣;)	・゜・(>_<)・゜・			

• Face mark 2 (28 items)

_・)ソォーッ	('-'*)ｴﾍ	(-_☆)ｷﾗﾘ	(・_*)＼ﾍﾟﾁ
(^-^ゝ了解	[壁]_-) ﾁﾗｯ	(~ー~) ﾍｴ～	(;¬_¬)ｱﾔｼｲ
(-_ゞゴシゴシ	(；-_-)=3 ﾌｳ	{{(>_<)}}ｻﾑｲ	Σ(ﾟﾛﾟ;)ﾅﾆｰ!!
(゜▽゜)] ﾓｼﾓｼ	ヾ(*'-'*)ﾏﾀﾈｰ	(≧∇≦)/ ﾊﾊﾊ	φ(..)ﾒﾓﾒﾓ♪
(・_・)ノ~゜ ﾎﾟｲ	ﾃｶﾞｰｳ(-_-)ノノ	o(^-^)○☆ﾊﾟﾝﾁ	d (>◇<) ｱｳﾄ！
__(-_-)__ｾｰﾌ！	(>_<)(>_<)ｲﾔｰ	＼(o￣▽￣o)ﾊｰｲ	(~-~;)ヾ(-_-;)ｵｲ
(￣～￣) ﾓｸﾞﾓｸﾞ	<("0")> ﾅﾝﾃｺｯﾀ!	凸ヽ(^-^) ﾀｲｺﾊﾞﾝ	(・_・、ヾ(^-^)ﾖｼﾖｼ

• Common (20 items)

おはよう	おやすみ
おはよー！今日も一日がんばりましょう。	昨日は、とっても楽しかったです。どうもありがとう。
連絡下さい。	今から電話してもいいですか？
ごめんなさい、遅れます。	今日は○○の日です。早く帰って来てね。
○○まで迎えに来て！お願いします。	○○について知っている人は○○までに○○に教えて下さい。
もう少し待ってて！	
いってらっしゃい。	留守電にメッセージをお願いします。
○○で待ってます。	ただいま電話にでることができません。メールでご用件をお知らせ下さい。
集合時間は○○、集合場所は○○です。	
今日は外で食べて帰ります。ご飯はいりません。	メールありがとう。
○○の写真送ります。	最近の○○の写真です。

• Pleasure (20 items)

今なにしてるの？電話かメールを下さい。	どこか、遊びに行こーよ！
電話ちょうだい！電話番号は○○です。	おくれちゃう、ゴメン！
どこにいるの？	集合！
時間だよーん！！	トラブル発生！！
会いたい！	大好き！
みんなで飲みませんか？○○に○○。	今日○○に、○○へ行きませんか？
○○の待ち合わせ時間と場所、決めようよ。	○○に行かない？
○○のメンバー募集！詳しくは○○まで連絡下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。○○までで、都合の良い日を教えて下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。いいところがありましたら、お知らせ下さい。	
○○しませんか？日時：○○、場所：○○。出欠をご連絡下さい。	
メッセージ下さい！！	○○の時の写真だよ。

• Business (20 items)

本日の○○会議は、○○となりました。	本日の○○訪問は、○○となりました。
○○へ直行します。	○○へ直帰します。
電車遅延のため、○○遅れます。	至急 TEL 下さい。
予定変更！ TEL 下さい。	待ち合わせ変更！場所：○○、時間：○○
○○頃まで、携帯電話の電源を切ります。	振込口座：○○銀行○○支店、口座番号○○、名義人名○○です。
○○の件、よろしくお願い致します。	
今日、一杯どうですか？連絡下さい。	FAX 確認願います。
次の指示を待て。	変更します。
延期します。	中止します。
○○での写真送ります。	今わかりません。
あとで連絡します。	

• Answer (20 items)

Thank you!	Good!	OK です。	NG です。
いいよ。	行きます。	了解。	ダメ！
ごめんネ･･･	スミマセン、無理です。	本当？	おまかせっ！！
関係ないね！	うらやましー。	お疲れさま。	反対。
賛成。	待ってました！	それは残念。	写真届きました。

• Others (20 items)

またねー！	今どこ？	お誕生日おめでとう。	おめでとう。
まじでー！？	まかせなさい！！	キャンセル。	いってきます。
頑張って！	ありがとう！	www.	.ne.jp
.co.jp	.or.jp	.ac.jp	.net
.com	.org	.html	http://

• Pictogram words (20 items)

Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning
	ハロー！ / またね (Hello! / See you.)		ごきげん (High spirits)
	ピース (Peace)		るんるん (Cheerful)
	落ち込む (Depressed)		どうしよう (At a loss)
	ぷんぷん (Huff)		怒ってるぞ (Fury)
	メロメロ (Crazy about)		パニック (Panic)
	寝ます (Sleep)		チュッ！ (Kissing)
	ラブラブ (Love)		ダッシュ (Dash)
	えっ何？ (What?)		写真を撮る (Take a picture)
	がんばれ！ (Good luck!)		独りぼっち (Alone)
	カラオケ (Karaoke)		サッカー (Soccer)

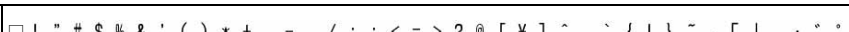
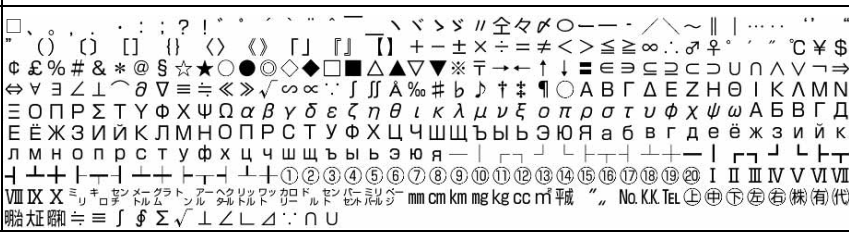
• Pictogram words are not displayed by entering the meaning.

• My phrase (up to 50 items)

The registered fixed phrases are displayed.

List of pictograms and symbols

■ Symbol list

One-byte	
Two-byte	

□ : Indicates blank space (one-byte/two-byte).

• Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.

■ Pictogram list

Pictogram 1	
Pictogram 2	

INFORMATION

● Pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to another party using a non i-mode terminal.

● Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some other terminals.

List of special symbols for conversion

Enter the readings in the hiragana/kanji mode before conversion.

Reading	Symbol
あーる	アール Rr
あい	Ii
あるふぁ	αA
あんだーばー	_
あんど	&
いー	Ee
いーた	Hη
いこーる	=
いおた	Iι
いち	① Ⅰ
いぷしろん	Eε
えっくす	Xx
えっち	Hh
えー	Aa
えい	Aa
えいち	Hh
えす	Ss
えぬ	Nn
えふ	Ff
えむ	Mm
える	Ll
えん	¥
おー	Oo
おう	Oo
おす	♂
おみくろん	Oo
おめが	Ωω
おんぐすとろーむ	Å
おんぷ	♪
かっこ	() 「」 [] {} 〔〕 〈〉 《》 『』 【】
かっぱ	Kκ
かい	Xχ
かける	×
かぶ	㈱
かぶしきがいしゃ	㈱ KK
から	～
かろりー	カロリー
がんま	γГ
きゅー	Qq
きゅう	⑨ Ⅸ

Reading	Symbol
きごう	＜ 〈 > 〉 @ @ ／ / 〃 ± 々 × ≠ ÷ ≦ ≧ ∴ § ＼ ∞ ∧ ∈ ∨ ￢ ∋ ∀ ⊆ ⊇ ∃ ∠ ⊂ ⊥ ⊃ ⌒ ∪ ∩ ∂ ⊿ ∇ Σ ≡ ≒ ∮ ≪ 〃 〃 ≫ ∟ √ ∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ Å ‰ † ‡ ¶
きろ	キロ
きろぐらむ	kg
きろめーとる	km
く	⑨ Ⅸ
くさい	三 ξ
ぐらむ	グラム
けー	Kk
けい	Kk
こめ	※
こめじるし	※
ころん	:
ご	⑤ Ⅴ
さん	③ Ⅲ
さんかく	△▲▽▼
し	④ Ⅳ
しゃーぷ	#
しょうわ	昭和
しー	Cc
しーしー	cc
しーた	θ Θ
しかく	□◆◇■
しぐま	Σ σ
しち	⑦ Ⅶ
しめ	㎡
じぇー	Jj
じぇい	Jj
じゅう	⑩ Ⅹ
じゅういち	⑪
じゅうく	⑲
じゅうご	⑮
じゅうさん	⑬

Reading	Symbol
じゅうし	⑭
じゅうしち	⑰
じゅうに	⑫
じゅうはち	⑱
じゅうよん	⑭
じゅうろく	⑯
じー	Gg
すらっしゅ	／＼/
せくしょん	§
せみころん	;
せんち	㎝ センチ
せんちめーとる	㎝
せんと	セント ¢
ぜーた	Zζ
ぜっと	Zz
たいしょう	大正
たう	Tτ
たす	＋
だい	㈹
だいひょう	㈹
だぶりゅ	Ww
だぶりゅー	Ww
てぃー	Tt
てん	… ‥ 、 ’ ” ‘ “ ゛ ゜ ‥ ヽ ゞ ゝ ゞ 、 ’ ”
てんてん	‥ …
でぃー	Dd
でるた	Δδ
でんわ	TEL
とん	トン
どう	仝々〃
どしー	℃
どる	ドル $
なな	⑦ Ⅶ
なみ	～
なんばー	No
に	② Ⅱ
にゅー	Nν
にじゅう	⑳
のま	々

Reading	Symbol
はいふん	−
はち	⑧ Ⅷ
はてな	?
ぱい	Π π
ばつ	×
ぱーせんと	% パーセント
ひく	−
ひしがた	◇◆
びっくり	!
びー	B b
ぴー	P p
ふぁい	Φ φ
ふらっと	♭
ぶい	V v
ぷさい	Ψ ψ
ぷらす	+
へいせい	平成
へいほうめーとる	㎡

Reading	Symbol
へくたーる	ヘクタール
べーた	β B
べーじ	ベージ
ほし	☆★
まいなす	−
まる	① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ ㊤ ㊥ ㊦ ㊧ ㊨ 。○●◎
みゅー	M μ
みり	㎜ ミリ
みりぐらむ	㎎
みりばーる	ミリバール
みりめーとる	㎜
めーとる	メートル

Reading	Symbol
めいじ	㍾
めす	♀
やじるし	→←↑↓ ⇒⇔
ゆー	U u
ゆう	㈲
ゆうげんがいしゃ	㈲
ゆうびん	〒
ゆうびんばんごう	〒
ゆぷしろん	υ Y
よん	④ Ⅳ
らむだ	λ Λ
りっとる	リットル
ろー	P ρ
ろく	⑥ Ⅵ
わっと	ワット
わい	Y y
わる	÷

- Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.
- Some symbols consist of either one-byte characters only or two-byte characters only; other symbols consist of both one-byte and two-byte characters.

List of pictograms for conversion

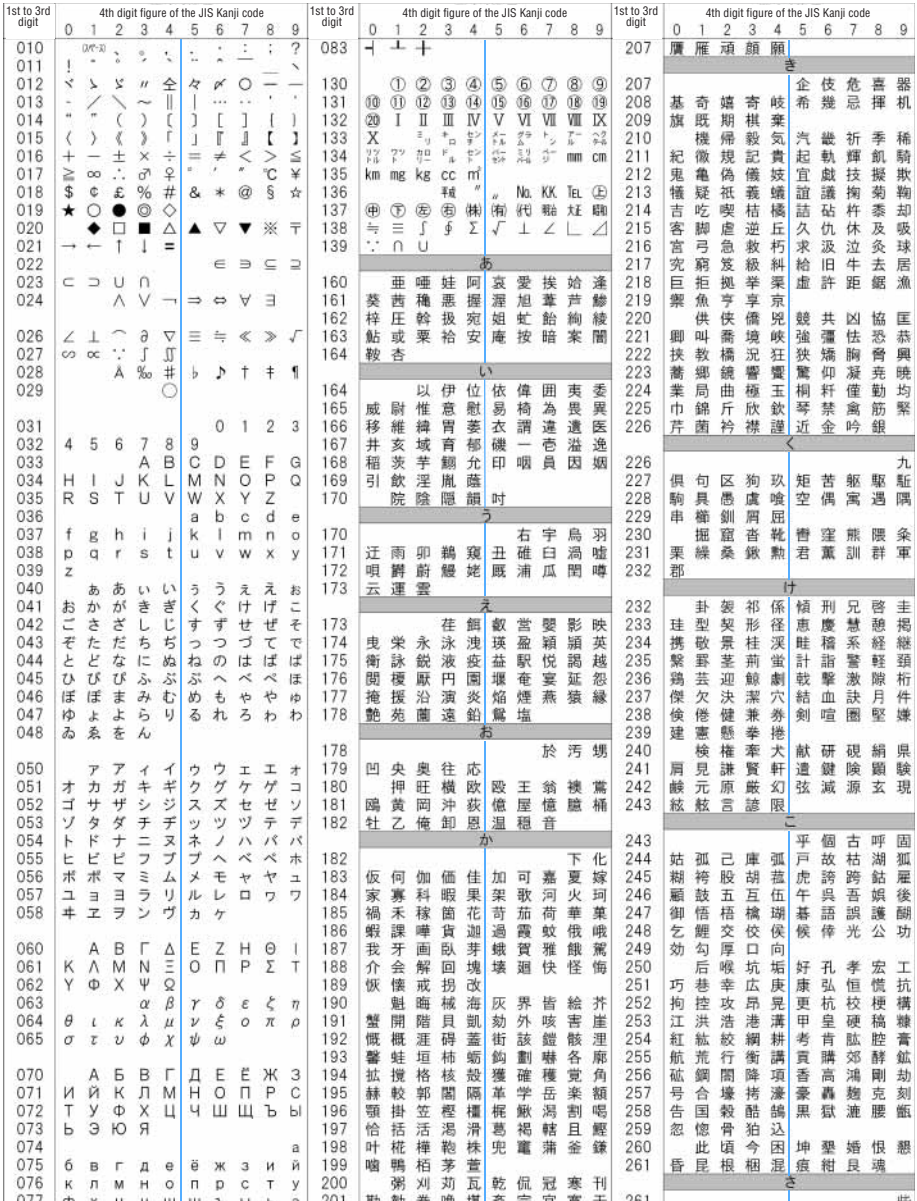
Enter the readings (“Entry” below) in the hiragana/kanji mode and convert it.

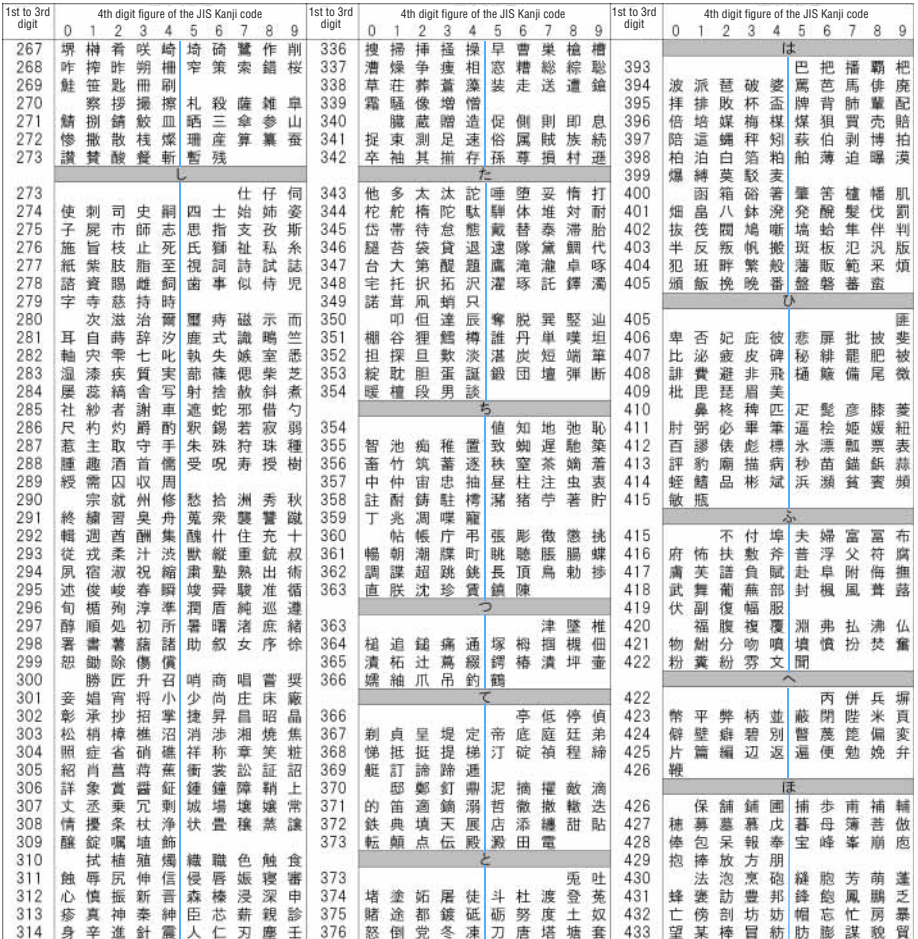
- Only the following pictograms can be converted in the kanji mode. Input methods ☛P476

Entry	Conversion
えもじ	

KUTEN code input list

• Some of the following may look different from the displayed ones.

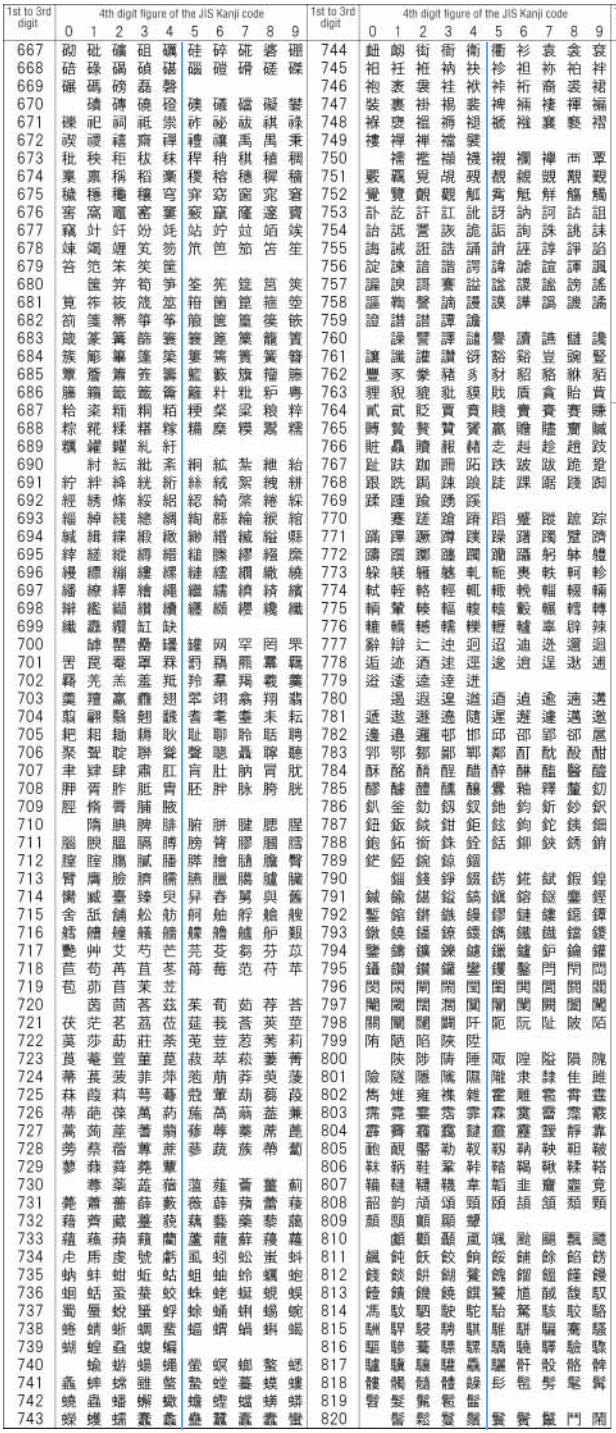



1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
267 堺 神 希 咲 崎 倚 埼 堀 作 削
268 咋 搾 昨 朔 柵 掻 窄 鞄 錯 桜
269 鮭 笹 詐 匙 刷 擦 策 巣 雑 皐
270 挿 掠 錆 撒 皿 装 殺 薩 参 山
271 鯖 惨 撒 散 燦 三 産 算 纂 蚕
272 讃 賛 酸 残 斬 暫 産 残
273
し
274 伺 姿
仕 始 汐 刺 使 司 市 枝 肢 賜 慈 滋 蒔 辱 疾 萩 刺 屍 旨 紫 資 次 糸 誌 児
仔 姉 孜 私 試 侍 示 嗣 事 士 指 獅 詞 事 四 思 氏 視 歯 璽 鹿 執 蔀 射 遮 駅 朱 受 愁 蒐 醜 獣 塾 祝 宿 淑 峻 殉 処 準 所 諸 儲 召 小 掌 沼 礁 蕉 錠 剰 浄 飾 燭 信 晋 紳 震 訊 す
275 子 施
276 旋
277 紙
278 諮
279 字
280
281 耳
282 軸
283 湿
284 屡
285 社
286 尺
287 惹
288 腫
289 綬
290
291 終
292 輯
293 従
294 尻
295 述
296 朝
297 酌
298 署
299 恕
300
301 妾
302 彰
303 松
304 照
305 紹
306 詳
307 丈
308 情
309 醸
310
311 触
312 心
313 疹
314 身
315 尋
316
317 須
318 炊
319 瑞
320 椙
321
322 勢
323 栖
324 西
325 籍
326 接
327 蝉
328 扇
329 煽
330
331 選
332 全
333
334 曽
335 倉
せ
世 成 生 逝 威 赤 脊 設 千 栴 箭 膜 銑 膳 逗 衰 数 裾 寸 是 星 聖 静 析 積 跡 節 宣 浅 専 洗 薦 前 船 鮮 塑 祖 僧 層 疎 阻 奏 遡 爽 宋
制 棲 製 税 積 拙 舌 戦 煎 肉 賑 漸 践 然 措 曾 素 叢 想
316 凄 晴 声 斉 石 切 絶 川 潜 賤 漸 践 然 措 曾 素 叢 想
317 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 選 遷 禅 措 粗 創 巡 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
318 征 情 静 積 借 責 設 千 栴 箭 膜 銑 膳 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
319 姓 正 誠 隻 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
320 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
321 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
322 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
323 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
324 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
325 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
326 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
327 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
328 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
329 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
330 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
331 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
332 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
333 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
334 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
335 性 征 清 誓 席 脊 折 先 栓 穿 羨 銭 繕 措 粗 双 惣 掃 捜 挿 桑 葬 装 僧 想
336 捜 掃 挿 掻 操 掃 播 覇 把
337 漕 燥 荘 葬 槽 捜 綜 遭 鎗 把 肥 尾 被 微
338 草 荘 葬 像 槽 送 総 遭 鐸 婆 籠 牌 煤 狽 買 剥 迫 範 番 盤 肌 罰 判 版 頒
339 霜 騒 蔵 測 贈 足 捜 送 則 賊 損 派 琶 敗 梅 秤 箔 駁 硼 鉢 鳩 帆 繁 晩 畢 発 塙 斑 藩 磐
340 捉 束 袖 促 俗 孫 尊 促 側 属 尊 媒 蝋 白 英 箱 八 閥 叛 畔 挽 醜 蛇 板 販
341 捉 束 袖 其 促 俗 孫 尊 曹 糟 走 媒 蝋 白 英 箱 八 閥 叛 畔 挽 醜 蛇 板 販
342 卒 袖 存 孫 尊 窓 装 走 巣 総 送 則 賊 損 息 続 選 飯 煩 頒
た
343 他 多 太 汰 堕 駄 態 退 題 沢 只 辰 樽 淡 誕 謎 奪 誰 湛 鍛 値 致 秩 昼 逐 抽 樗 竈 弔 町 銚 賃 通 綴 釣 鶴 帝 汀 泥 哲 店 澱 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
344 舵 佗 駄 堕 駆 戴 逮 鷹 濯 唾 駐 堕 体 替 隊 滝 託 妥 堆 泰 黛 瀧 託 惰 対 滞 胴 卓 鐸 濁 打 耐 胎 代 啄 濁
345 岱 題 台 大 托 宅 択 凧 但 狸 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
346 舵 駄 堕 駆 戴 逮 鷹 濯 唾 駐 堕 体 替 隊 滝 託 妥 堆 泰 黛 瀧 託 惰 対 滞 胴 卓 鐸 濁 打 耐 胎 代 啄 濁
347 岱 題 台 大 托 宅 択 凧 但 狸 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
348 宅 諾 台 大 托 宅 択 凧 但 狸 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
349 諾 択 凧 但 狸 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
350 迭 堅 噴 弾 壇 値 致 秩 昼 逐 抽 樗 竈 弔 町 銚 賃 通 綴 釣 鶴 帝 汀 泥 哲 店 澱 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
ち
351 棚 担 狸 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
352 担 綻 旦 胆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
353 綻 嘆 段 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
354 嘆 鍛 知 蜘 窒 柱 猪 張 脹 長 鎮 頂 陳 地 遅 茶 注 苧 徴 脹 鳥 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂 恥 緻 蜘 虫 著 貯 挑 蝶 摂
つ
355 智 池 竹 仲 耐 兆 帖 朝 諜 朕 珍 稚 蓄 忠 駐 喋 庁 膜 跳 珍 椎 佃 壷 槌 個 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
356 舎 中 註 駐 喋 庁 膜 跳 珍 椎 佃 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
357 中 註 駐 喋 庁 膜 跳 珍 椎 佃 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
358 註 駐 喋 庁 膜 跳 珍 椎 佃 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
359 丁 喋 庁 膜 跳 珍 椎 佃 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
360 帳 超 沈 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
361 幅 調 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
362 調 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
363 直 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
て
364 槌 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
365 槌 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
366 嬬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬 墜 槻 棋 坪 壷 槌 個 追 鎚 止 爪 痛 鷹 吊 塚 鍔 鶴 椅 漬
と
367 剃 悌 貞 抵 訂 邸 定 堤 逓 鼎 溺 展 殿 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
368 悌 抵 訂 邸 諦 郷 適 堤 提 踏 釘 鍋 天 伝 殿 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
369 艇 訂 邸 諦 郷 適 堤 踏 釘 鍋 天 伝 殿 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
370 滴 敵 擢 撤 繰 電 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
371 的 泥 哲 店 澱 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
372 的 鉄 摘 徹 添 田 典 顛 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
373 転 顛 点 伝 殿 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
な
374 塗 途 倒 島 淘 筒 童 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
375 堵 賭 妬 都 党 鳴 湯 藤 騰 頭 洞 得 栃 瀞 疊 屠 鍍 冬 悼 涛 統 藤 騰 瞳 徳 橡 噸 鈍 斗 努 唐 東 当 豆 働 胴 特 突 惇 渡 度 堵 桃 痘 逃 堂 銅 駕 鳶 豚 透 導 峠 毒 苫 通
376 堵 怒 妬 都 党 鳴 湯 藤 騰 頭 洞 得 栃 瀞 疊 屠 鍍 冬 悼 涛 統 藤 騰 瞳 徳 橡 噸 鈍 斗 努 唐 東 当 豆 働 胴 特 突 惇 渡 度 堵 桃 痘 逃 堂 銅 駕 鳶 豚 透 導 峠 毒 苫 通
377 宕 盗 島 淘 筒 童 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
378 盗 答 淘 筒 童 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
379 筒 童 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
380 童 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
381 鐙 憧 鐘 独 寅 頓 陶 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
382 憧 鐘 独 寅 頓 撞 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
383 鐘 独 寅 頓 匿 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
384 独 寅 頓 読 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
385 寅 頓 西 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
386 頓 呑 徒 砥 凍 投 灯 到 討 闘 童 洗 凸 屯 那 馴 内 縄 乍 凪 南 楠 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
に
387 謎 灘 掠 鍋 楠 尼 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
388 軟 難 汝 二 乳 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
389 虹 廿 日 尿 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
390 如 尿 韮 入 任 弐 迩 匂 賑 肉 妊 忍 認 濡 燃 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
ぬ
391 祢 寧 葱 猫 熱 年 念 捻 燃 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
392 粘 塑 祖 僧 層 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
の
393 乃 之 酒 農 楚 蛮 之 視 納 能
394 脳 體 醸 之 視 納 能
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
ひ
406 彼 碑 庇 皮 悲 秘 樋 庇 非 眉 稗 畢 美 匹 筆 標 病 賦 足 逼 氷 秒 浜 彼 碑 庇 皮 悲 秘 樋 庇 非 眉 稗 畢 美 匹 筆 標 病 賦 足 逼 氷 秒 浜 匪 斐 被 微 鼻 膝 菱 紐 表 蛭 頻 蜜 肘 百 評 蛭 敏 瓶
407 卑 比 誹 枇 屏 緋 簸 備 批 罷 尾 彦 姫 瓢 票 鋲 貧 披 尾 彦 姫 瓢 票 鋲 貧
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
ふ
416 府 阜 附 埠 付 敷 負 幅 複 物 雰 不 扶 譜 葡 腹 分 紛 怖 芙 舞 副 福 附 阜 付 敷 負 幅 複 物 雰 不 扶 譜 葡 腹 分 紛 怖 芙 舞 副 福 富 父 附 風 払 扮 浮 阜 婦 阜 富 父 附 風 払 扮 浮 布 腐 撫 踏 蒲 部 服 覆 噴 沸 焚 仏 奮
417 富 武 伏 府 阜 付 敷 負 幅 複 物 雰 不 扶 譜 葡 腹 分 紛 怖 芙 舞 副 福 附 阜 付 敷 負 幅 複 物 雰 不 扶 譜 葡 腹 分 紛 怖 芙 舞 副 福 富 父 附 風 払 扮 浮 阜 婦 阜 富 父 附 風 払 扮 浮 布 腐 撫 踏 蒲 部 服 覆 噴 沸 焚 仏 奮
418
419
420
421
422
へ
423 幣 併 陛 閉 蔽 塀 並 別 返 兵 米 偏 娩 弁 変 頁 餅 海 鞭 便 勉 蔑 遍 柄 碧 辺 並 別 返 兵 米 偏 娩 弁 変 頁 餅 海 鞭 便 勉 蔑 遍
424 僻 平 壁 篇 癖 編 柄 碧 辺 並 別 返 兵 米 偏 娩 弁 変 頁 餅 海 鞭 便 勉 蔑 遍
425 片 鞭 柄 碧 辺 並 別 返 兵 米 偏 娩 弁 変 頁 餅 海 鞭 便 勉 蔑 遍
426
ほ
427 保 募 包 棒 法 褒 傍 某 防 睦 翻 舗 幕 報 方 訪 防 奉 豊 坊 冒 頬 釦 盆 補 菩 崩 萌 鵬 忘 膨 墨 堀 縫 蓬 乏 暴 貿 朴 奔 幣 倣 庖 蜂 胞 飽 邦 紡 北 僕 没 捕 暮 宝 穂 俸 抱 朋 砲 棒 亡 望 鉾 牧 本 舗 幕 報 方 訪 防 奉 豊 坊 冒 頬 釦 盆 補 菩 崩 萌 鵬 忘 膨 墨 堀 縫 蓬 乏 暴 貿 朴 奔 幣 倣 庖 蜂 胞 飽 邦 紡 北 僕 没 捕 暮 宝 穂 俸 抱 朋 砲 棒 亡 望 鉾 牧 本
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
ま
437 摩 槙 又 満 埋 妹 柾 倶 味 鮪 迄 昧 鱒 每 亦 万 蔓 哩 俣 慢 麻 枕 沫 魔 膜 末 埋 鮪 迄 妹 柾 倶
438 味 鱒 枚 桝 麿 漫 哩 俣 慢 麻 枕 沫 魔 膜 末 埋 鮪 迄 妹 柾 倶
439 繭 麿 漫 哩 俣 慢 麻 枕 沫 魔 膜 末 埋 鮪 迄 妹 柾 倶
440
み
441 密 岬 眠 蜜 湊 簑 未 脈 魅 妙 稔 巳 耗 箕 民 岬 眠 密 湊 簑 未 脈 魅 妙 稔 巳 耗 箕 民
む
442 務 娘 夢 無 牟 矛 霧 鵡 椋 婿 娘 務 無 牟 矛 霧 鵡 椋 婿 娘
め
443 冥 滅 名 命 明 盟 迷 銘 鳴 姪 牝 免 棉 綿 緬 面 麺 冥 滅 名 命 明 盟 迷 銘 鳴 姪 牝 免 棉 綿 緬 面 麺
444
も
445 妄 黙 網 尤 摸 模 儲 貰 茂 木 問 盲 餅 勿 匁 猛 毛 杢 盲 餅 勿 匁 猛 毛 杢 盲 餅 勿 匁 猛 毛 杢

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
449	鑓									
						ゆ				
449					癒					
450		愉	諭		油	佑			宥	幽
451		悠	憂	裕	唯	有	遊	邑	猶	由
452		祐				郵	湧	雄	融	夕
						よ				
452										予
453					容					庸
454		余	揚		遙					用
455			与	窯	洋	謡	妖			陽
456				養	浴	翌	溶	淀		
						ら				
456										羅
457						賴			落	
458						様	幼			
						り				
458										吏
459										立
460									率	粒
461									硫	僚
462									瞭	稜
463									了	倫
464									療	隣
465									力	鱗
						る				
466										励
467									冷	麗
468									霊	偉
469									恋	
470										
						ろ				
470										路
471									賂	漏
472									浪	禄
473									朗	蘆
						わ				
473										惑
474									脇	湾
475									椀	

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
513	敬	嘆	敬	噂	噂	噂	噂	噂	噂	噂
514	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
515	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
516	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
517	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
518	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
519	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
520	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
521	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
522	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
523	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
524	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
525	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
526	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
527	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
528	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
529	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
530	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
531	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
532	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
533	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
534	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
535	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
536	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
537	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
538	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
539	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
540	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
541	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
542	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
543	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
544	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
545	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
546	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
547	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
548	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
549	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
550	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
551	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
552	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
553	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
554	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
555	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
556	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
557	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
558	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
559	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
560	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
561	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
562	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
563	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
564	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
565	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
566	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
567	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
568	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
569	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
570	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
571	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
572	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
573	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
574	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
575	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
576	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
577	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
578	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
579	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
580	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
581	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
582	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
583	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
584	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
585	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
586	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
587	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
588	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰
589	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰	喰

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
590	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
591	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
592	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
593	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
594	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
595	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
596	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
597	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
598	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
599	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
600	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
601	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
602	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
603	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
604	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
605	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
606	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
607	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
608	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
609	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
610	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
611	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
612	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
613	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
614	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
615	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
616	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
617	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
618	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
619	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
620	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
621	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
622	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
623	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
624	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
625	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
626	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
627	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
628	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
629	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
630	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
631	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
632	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
633	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
634	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
635	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
636	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
637	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
638	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
639	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
640	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
641	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
642	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
643	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
644	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
645	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
646	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
647	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
648	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
649	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
650	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
651	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
652	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
653	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
654	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
655	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
656	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
657	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
658	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
659	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
660	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
661	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
662	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
663	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
664	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
665	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰
666	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰	曰


1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
667 硼 碚 碾 磆 磊 磅 磐 磚 磧 磴
668 礁 礎 礒 礙 礪 礫 礬 礱 祇 祕
669 祓 祺 祿 禊 禝 禧 禳 禹 禺 离
670 秕 秡 秣 秤 秦 秧 秩 秬 秸 稈
671 稇 稗 稙 稚 稟 稠 稘 稙 稲 稼
672 稽 稾 穂 穆 穏 穐 穣 穹 穽 窈
673 窕 窖 窩 窪 窮 窰 竅 竍 竏 竕
674 竚 竟 竡 竦 竰 竸 笆 笊 笏 笘
675 笙 笵 笹 笳 笹 笾 笵 笶 笹 筅
676 筌 筍 筏 筐 筑 筒 筝 筬 筮 筰
677 筱 箆 箍 箏 箒 箔 箙 箚 箜 箝
678 箪 箭 箴 箸 箭 箱 箴 箵 箸 篁
679 篌 篏 篝 篠 篥 篦 篩 篭 篳 篶
680 篷 篸 篹 篻 篾 簀 簇 簍 簑 簔
681 簗 簟 簡 簣 簞 簟 簪 簫 簷 簸
682 簽 簾 簿 籃 籌 籐 籔 籖 籘 籟
683 籠 籡 籤 籥 籬 籮 籵 籾 粁 粃
684 粋 粐 粔 粕 粗 粘 粛 粟 粢 粥
685 粧 粨 粭 粮 粱 粲 粳 粹 粺 粽
686 精 糀 糂 糅 糊 糎 糒 糘 糟 糠
687 糲 糴 糶 糸 糺 糾 紀 紂 約 紅
688 紆 紈 紊 紐 紓 紕 紘 紙 級 紛
689 紜 紡 紬 紮 細 紲 紳 紵 紹 紺
690 紿 絁 終 絅 絋 絎 絏 結 絖 絛
691 絜 絞 絡 絢 給 絨 絮 統 絵 絶
692 絹 絽 綉 綏 綛 綜 綟 綢 綣 綧
693 綫 綬 維 綮 綯 綰 綱 網 綴 綵
694 綸 綺 綻 綽 綾 綿 緇 緋 緌 緑
695 緒 緖 緘 緙 線 緝 緞 緡 緤 緦
696 緩 緬 緯 緲 練 緻 縁 縄 縅 縋
697 縒 縛 縞 縟 縡 縢 縦 縫 縮 縲
698 縵 縹 縺 縻 縿 繃 繆 繈 繊 繋
699 繍 繏 繒 繕 繖 繙 繚 繝 繞 繧
700 繭 繻 繼 繽 繿 纂 纃 纈 纉 續
701 纏 纐 纒 纔 纛 纜 缀 缁 缄 缅
702 缆 缇 缈 缉 缋 缌 缎 缏 缐 缑
703 缒 缓 缔 缕 编 缗 缘 缙 缚 缛
704 缜 缝 缞 缟 缠 缡 缢 缣 缤 缥
705 缦 缧 缨 缩 缪 缫 缬 缭 缮 缯
706 缰 缱 缲 缳 缴 缵 罂 罄 罅 罌
707 罍 罎 罐 网 罔 罕 罘 罟 罠 罡
708 罣 罨 罩 罪 置 罰 署 罵 罷 罸
709 罹 羂 羃 羅 羆 羇 羈 羌 羔 羚
710 羝 羞 羠 羡 群 羨 義 羯 羲 羶
711 羸 羹 羺 羽 翁 翅 翆 翊 翌 翔
712 翕 翛 翠 翡 翦 翩 翫 翰 翳 翹
713 翻 翼 耀 老 考 耄 者 耆 耋 而
714 耐 耒 耕 耗 耘 耙 耜 耡 耨 耳
715 耶 耽 耿 聊 聒 聖 聘 聚 聞 聟
716 聡 聢 聨 聯 聰 聲 聳 聴 聶 職
717 聿 肄 肅 肆 肇 肉 肋 肌 肓 肖
718 肘 肚 肛 肝 肢 肥 肩 肪 肬 肭
719 肯 肱 育 肴 肺 肼 胃 胄 胆 胎
720 胙 胚 胛 胝 胞 胡 胤 胥 胯 胱
721 胴 胸 胼 能 脂 脅 脆 脇 脈 脉
722 脊 脚 脛 脣 脩 脱 脳 脹 腆 腋
723 腎 腐 腑 腓 腔 腕 腟 腠 腥 腦
724 腫 腮 腰 腱 腴 腸 腹 腺 腿 膀
725 膂 膃 膈 膊 膏 膓 膕 膚 膜 膝
726 膠 膣 膤 膨 膩 膰 膵 膸 膺 膾
727 膿 臀 臂 臆 臈 臉 臍 臑 臓 臙
728 臚 臟 臠 臣 臥 臧 臨 自 臭 至
729 致 臺 臻 臼 臾 舁 舂 舅 與 興
730 舌 舎 舐 舒 舘 舛 舜 舞 舟 舩
731 舫 舮 舵 舶 舷 舸 舺 舼 舽 舾
732 艀 艇 艋 艘 艙 艚 艝 艟 艠 艢
733 艤 艦 艪 艫 艮 良 艱 色 艶 艸
734 艾 芋 芍 芒 芙 芝 芟 芦 芥 芫
735 芭 芯 芳 芹 芻 芽 芿 苅 苑 苒
736 苓 苔 苗 苘 苙 苛 苜 苞 苟 苡
737 苣 苤 若 苳 苴 苹 苺 苻 苽 苾
738 茀 茂 范 茄 茅 茆 茉 茎 茖 茗
739 茘 茜 茣 茨 茫 茯 茱 茲 茴 茵
740 茶 茸 茹 荀 荅 荇 草 荊 荏 荐
741 荒 荔 荘 荢 荣 荤 荥 荧 荨 荪
742 荫 荬 荮 荵 荷 荻 荼 荽 莅 莇
743 莉 莊 莎 莒 莓 莖 莘 莚 莞 莟
744 莠 莢 莧 莨 莪 莫 莱 莵 莽 莿
745 菀 菁 菅 菇 菊 菌 菎 菓 菖 菘
746 菜 菟 菠 菡 菩 華 菱 菲 菴 菷
747 菽 萁 萃 萄 萇 萋 萌 萍 萎 萓
748 萠 萢 萩 萪 萬 萱 萵 萸 萼 落
749 葆 葉 著 葛 葡 董 葦 葩 葭 葯
750 葱 葵 葷 葺 蒂 蒄 蒋 蒐 蒔 蒙
751 蒜 蒟 蒡 蒭 蒲 蒴 蒸 蒹 蒻 蒼
752 蒿 蓁 蓄 蓆 蓉 蓊 蓋 蓍 蓑 蓖
753 蓙 蓚 蓜 蓞 蓟 蓠 蓢 蓣 蓧 蓪
754 蓬 蓮 蓼 蓿 蔀 蔆 蔇 蔈 蔊 蔑
755 蔓 蔔 蔕 蔗 蔘 蔚 蔟 蔡 蔣 蔦
756 蔬 蔭 蔵 蔽 蕁 蕃 蕈 蕉 蕊 蕋
757 蕎 蕏 蕐 蕓 蕕 蕗 蕘 蕚 蕛 蕣
758 蕤 蕨 蕩 蕪 蕭 蕷 蕺 蕻 蕾 薀
759 薄 薇 薈 薊 薏 薐 薑 薔 薗 薙
760 薛 薜 薤 薦 薨 薩 薪 薫 薬 薮
761 薯 薲 薳 薹 薺 薽 薾 薿 藁 藉
762 藍 藏 藐 藕 藜 藝 藤 藥 藪 藷
763 藹 藺 藻 藾 蘂 蘆 蘇 蘊 蘋 蘑
764 蘒 蘓 蘖 蘗 蘚 蘢 蘩 蘭 蘰 蘿
765 虎 虐 虔 虚 虜 虞 虢 虧 虫 虱
766 虹 虻 虼 虽 虾 蚁 蚂 蚊 蚋 蚌
767 蚓 蚕 蚜 蚝 蚣 蚤 蚩 蚪 蚫 蚯
768 蚰 蚱 蚶 蚵 蚶 蚺 蛄 蛆 蛇 蛉
769 蛋 蛎 蛔 蛙 蛛 蛞 蛟 蛤 蛩 蛭
770 蛮 蛯 蛸 蛹 蛻 蛾 蜀 蜂 蜃 蜆
771 蜈 蜉 蜊 蜍 蜑 蜒 蜘 蜚 蜜 蜥
772 蜩 蜴 蜷 蜻 蜿 蝉 蝋 蝌 蝎 蝓
773 蝕 蝗 蝙 蝟 蝠 蝣 蝦 蝨 蝪 蝮
774 蝴 蝶 蝸 蝿 螂 螃 融 螟 螢 螫
775 螭 螯 螳 螵 螺 螻 螽 蟀 蟄 蟆
776 蟇 蟋 蟐 蟒 蟠 蟥 蟬 蟯 蟲 蟷
777 蟹 蟻 蟾 蠅 蠍 蠏 蠑 蠕 蠖 蠡
778 蠢 蠣 蠧 蠱 蠶 蠹 蠻 血 衂 衄
779 衆 衒 行 衍 衒 術 街 衙 衛 衝
780 衡 衢 衣 衧 衩 表 衫 衰 衲 衵
781 衷 衽 衾 衿 袁 袈 袋 袍 袒 袖
782 袗 袙 被 袢 袮 袰 袱 袴 袵 袷
783 袿 裀 裁 裂 裃 裄 裏 裔 裕 裘
784 裙 裟 裡 裨 裰 裲 裳 裴 裵 裸
785 裹 裾 褂 褄 褊 褌 褐 褒 褓 褜
786 褞 褥 褪 褫 褶 褻 襁 襃 襄 襖
787 襞 襟 襠 襤 襦 襪 襯 襲 襴 襷
788 襾 覃 覆 覇 覈 覊 見 覓 規 覗
789 覘 視 覚 覜 覡 覦 覧 覩 親 覬
790 覯 覲 観 覺 覽 覿 觀 角 觔 觖
791 觜 觝 解 觧 觴 觸 言 訂 訃 訇
792 訊 訌 訐 訒 訓 訕 訖 託 記 訛
793 訝 訟 訣 訥 訪 設 許 訳 訴 訶
794 診 註 証 詁 詆 詈 詐 詑 詔 評
795 詛 詞 詠 詢 詣 試 詩 詫 詬 詭
796 詮 詰 話 該 詳 詼 詣 誂 誄 誅
797 誇 誉 誌 認 誑 誓 誕 誘 誚 語
798 誠 誡 誣 誤 誥 誦 誨 説 読 誰
799 課 誹 誼 調 談 請 諌 諍 諏 諒
800 論 諚 諛 諜 諞 諠 諡 諢 諤 諦
801 諧 諫 諭 諮 諱 諳 諶 諷 諸 諺
802 諾 謀 謁 謂 謄 謇 謌 謎 謐 謔
803 謖 謗 謙 謚 講 謝 謠 謡 謦 謨
804 謫 謬 謳 謹 謾 譁 譌 譏 譖 識
805 譚 譛 譜 警 譬 譯 議 譲 譴 護
806 譽 讀 讃 讌 讎 讐 谷 谺 豁 豆
807 豈 豊 豌 豎 豐 豕 豚 象 豢 豪
808 豫 豭 豸 豹 豺 貂 貅 貊 貌 貎
809 貔 貘 貝 貞 負 財 貢 貧 貨 販
810 貪 貫 責 貯 貰 貲 貳 貴 貶 買
811 貸 貽 貿 賀 賁 賂 賃 賄 賈 賊
812 賎 賑 資 賓 賛 賜 賞 賠 賢 賣
813 賤 賦 質 賭 賮 賴 賵 賸 賻 購
814 賽 賾 贄 贅 贈 贋 贍 贏 贐 贔
815 贖 赤 赦 赧 赫 赭 走 赳 起 趁
816 趄 超 越 趙 趣 趨 足 趺 趾 跂
817 跋 跌 跏 跖 跗 跚 跛 距 跟 跡
818 跣 跨 跪 跫 跬 路 跳 践 跼 跽
819 踈 踉 踊 踏 踐 踝 踞 踟 踠 踢
820 踰 踵 踴 蹂 蹄 蹇 蹈 蹉 蹊 蹌
1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
821 蹐 蹕 蹙 蹟 蹠 蹣 蹤 蹲 蹴 蹶
822 蹼 躁 躄 躅 躇 躊 躋 躍 躑 躓
823 躔 躙 躡 躪 躬 躯 躰 躱 躾 軀
824 軅 軈 軋 軌 軍 軒 軟 転 軣 軫
825 軸 軻 軼 軽 軾 較 載 輊 輌 輔
826 輙 輛 輜 輝 輟 輦 輩 輪 輯 輳
827 輸 輻 輾 輿 轂 轄 轅 轆 轉 轌
828 轍 轎 轗 轜 轟 轡 轢 轣 轤 辛
829 辜 辞 辟 辣 辧 辨 辮 辰 辱 農
830 辺 辻 込 辿 迂 迄 迅 迎 近 返
831 迢 迦 迪 迫 迭 迯 述 迴 迷 迸
832 迹 迺 追 退 送 逃 逅 逆 逋 逍
833 透 逐 逓 途 逕 逗 這 通 逝 逞
834 速 造 逢 連 逮 週 進 逵 逶 逸
835 逹 逼 逾 遁 遂 遅 遇 遉 遊 運
836 遍 過 遏 遐 遑 遒 道 達 違 遖
837 遘 遜 遞 遠 遡 遣 遥 遨 遭 遮
838 遯 遵 遶 遷 選 遺 遼 遽 避 邀
839 邁 邂 邃 還 邉 邊 邏 邑 邓 邕
840 邑 邓 邕 邙 邛 邝 邠 邡 邢 那
1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
821 邦 邨 邪 邯 邱 邵 邸 邽 郁 郊
822 郎 郡 郢 郤 部 郭 郵 郷 郾 都
823 鄂 鄒 鄕 鄙 鄚 鄜 鄭 鄰 鄲 鄴
824 鄹 酋 酌 酎 酒 酔 酖 酘 酙 酛
825 酢 酣 酥 酩 酪 酬 酳 酵 酷 酸
826 酽 酿 醂 醇 醉 醋 醍 醐 醒 醗
827 醜 醢 醤 醪 醴 醵 醸 醺 醼 醽
828 釀 釁 釆 采 釉 釋 里 重 野 量
829 釐 金 釘 釛 釜 針 釟 釡 釣 釧
830 釵 釶 釼 釽 釿 鈁 鈂 鈇 鈍 鈎
831 鈐 鈑 鈔 鈕 鈞 鈦 鈩 鈬 鈰 鈴
832 鈷 鈹 鈽 鈿 鉀 鉄 鉅 鉈 鉉 鉋
833 鉍 鉑 鉗 鉚 鉛 鉞 鉢 鉤 鉦 鉱
834 鉾 銀 銃 銅 銑 銓 銕 銖 銘 銚
835 銛 銜 銭 銷 銹 鋏 鋒 鋙 鋤 鋩
836 鋪 鋭 鋲 鋳 鋸 鋺 鋼 錆 錐 錑
837 錘 錙 錚 錠 錣 錦 錨 錫 錬 錮
838 錯 録 錵 錺 鍄 鍋 鍍 鍑 鍔 鍖
839 鍛 鍜 鍠 鍬 鍮 鍵 鍼 鍾 鎂 鎌
840 鎔 鎗 鎚 鎧 鎬 鎭 鎮 鎰 鎳 鏃
1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
821 鏈 鏑 鏖 鏘 鏝 鏡 鏤 鏥 鏨 鏰
822 鏹 鐃 鐇 鐐 鐓 鐔 鐘 鐙 鐚 鐡
823 鐫 鐲 鐶 鐸 鐺 鑁 鑄 鑊 鑑 鑒
824 鑓 鑚 鑛 鑞 鑢 鑪 鑰 鑵 鑷 鑼
825 鑽 鑾 鑿 長 門 閂 閇 閊 閏 閑
826 閒 間 閖 閘 閙 閠 閣 閤 閧 閨
827 閭 閲 閹 閻 閼 閾 闇 闊 闌 闍
828 闔 闕 闖 闘 關 闡 闢 闥 阜 阡
829 阨 阪 阯 防 阻 阿 陀 附 降 限
830 陛 陜 陝 陟 陦 陲 陳 陵 陶 陸
831 険 陽 隅 隆 隈 隊 隋 隍 階 随
832 隔 隕 隗 隘 隙 際 障 隠 隣 隧
833 隨 険 隰 隲 隴 隶 隷 隹 雀 雁
834 雄 雅 集 雇 雉 雋 雌 雍 雎 雑
835 雕 雖 雙 雛 雜 雞 離 難 雨 雪
836 雫 雰 雲 零 雷 雹 雾 需 霄 霆
837 震 霈 霊 霍 霎 霏 霑 霓 霖 霙
838 霜 霞 霤 霧 霪 霰 露 霸 霹 霽
839 霾 靄 靆 靈 青 靖 静 靜 非 靠
840 靡 面 靤 靦 靨 革 靫 靭 靱 靴
1st to 3rd digit
4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
821 靹 鞁 鞄 鞆 鞋 鞍 鞏 鞐 鞘 鞜
822 鞠 鞣 鞦 鞨 鞭 鞳 鞴 韃 韆 韈
823 韋 韓 韜 韭 音 韶 韻 響 頁 頂
824 頃 頌 頓 頗 領 頚 頡 頤 頬 頭
825 頴 頷 頸 頻 頽 顆 顎 顔 顕 顚
826 顛 顜 顢 顥 顧 顫 顯 顰 顱 顳
827 顴 風 飃 飄 飆 飜 飛 食 飢 飩
828 飫 飭 飮 飯 飲 飴 飼 飽 飾 餃
829 餅 餉 養 餌 餐 餒 餓 餔 餘 餝
830 餞 餠 餡 館 餤 餧 餬 餮 餽 餾
831 饂 饅 饉 饋 饌 饐 饑 饒 饗 饜
832 饝 饞 饟 馗 馘 馚 馝 馞 馥 馨
833 馬 馭 馮 馳 馴 駁 駄 駅 駆 駈
834 駐 駑 駒 駕 駘 駙 駝 駟 駢 駭
835 駮 駱 駲 駻 駿 騁 騅 騎 騏 騒
836 験 騙 騨 騫 騰 騮 騰 騰 騰 騰
837 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰
838 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰
839 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰
840 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰 騰

Combination of operations during Multiaccess

The following table shows whether or not a process that is generated or to be performed can be operated when any other operation is in progress:

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode Mail	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Connect	Send	Receive
During a voice call	①	②	×	× *1	○	○	○ *2
During a video-phone call	×	× *1	×	× *1	×	×	×
In i-mode	○	○	○ *3	× *4	×	○	○
During i-mode Mail reception/transmission	○	○	○ *3	× *4	○	○ *5	○ *5
During SMS reception/ transmission	○	○	○	○	○	○ *5	○ *5
During 64K data communication	×	③	×	× *1	×	×	×
During packet communication	○	○	×	× *4	×	×	×
During data transmission (infrared communication/USB connection)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During i-αppli operation	○ *6	○ *6	○ *6	○ *6	×	○	○
Memory Stick PRO Duo in operation (during copy or format processing)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Memory Stick PRO Duo in operation (other than copy or format processing)	○	○	○	○	×	○	○
Updating software	×	○	×	× *4	×	×	×
While switching to Memory Stick mode	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	SMS		64K data communication		Packet communication		Data transmission (infrared communication)	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive
During a voice call	○	○ *2	×	× *1	○	○	×	×
During a video-phone call	×	×	×	× *1	×	×	×	×
In i-mode	○	○	×	× *4	×	×	×	×
During i-mode Mail reception/transmission	○ *5	○ *5	×	× *4	×	×	×	×
During SMS reception/ transmission	○ *5	○ *5	×	×	○	○	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	○ *2	×	× *1	×	×	×	×
During packet communication	○ *7	○ *2	×	× *4	×	×	×	×
During data transmission (infrared communication/ USB connection)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During i-αppli operation	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Memory Stick PRO Duo in operation (during copy or format processing)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Memory Stick PRO Duo in operation (other than copy or format processing)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Updating software	×	×	×	× *4	×	×	×	×
While switching to Memory Stick mode	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

○: New communication can be performed while maintaining the current communication.
×: Another communication cannot be executed.
①: Subscribers to Call Waiting Service can make a call to another party during a call.
②: Subscribers to Call Waiting Service can receive a call from another party during a call. Subscribers to Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service can also use these services.
③: Voice call (Receive) and 64K data communication cannot be used simultaneously. If you subscribe to Call Waiting Service, you can select either exiting current communication to answer the phone or rejecting the call. Subscribers to Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service can also use these services.

*1 When the Call Waiting Service is subscribed, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call list.
*2 The ring tone does not sound.
*3 i-mode communication is disconnected if active.
*4 It will be recorded as missed calls regardless of the contract of Call Waiting Service.
*5 Sending while sending or receiving while receiving cannot be performed. Sending and receiving may not be allowed at the same time.
*6 Melody of i-αppli is stopped. When i-αppli is using i-mode communication, the following occurs:
- i-mode communication is disconnected when a video-phone call is made.
- Incoming video-phone calls are rejected.

*7 You can compose and send SMS from the phonebook.

Combination of functions during Multitask

Whether or not selections made in ***New Task*** menu can be combined with the currently run or set function is described in the following table:

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress or status	Dial	1 Mail													2 i-mode									
		1 Inbox	2 Compose message	3 Chat mail	4 Unsent messages	5 Outbox	6 Check new message: 1 i-mode message	6 Check new message: 2 SMS	6 Check new message: 3 Receive option	7 SMS: 1 Compose SMS	7 SMS: 2 Received SMS	7 SMS: 3 Sent SMS	8 Read templates	1 iMenu	2 Bookmark	3 Go to location: 1 Enter URL	3 Go to location: 2 URL history	4 Screen memo	5 Last visited URL	6 i-mode message	7 Message R&F: 1 Message R	7 Message R&F: 2 Message F	8 i-Channel list
Phone call/Dial input	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
64K data comm.	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
Outbox/Inbox/ Unsent messages	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Read templates	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received/Sent SMS (UIM)	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message Request/ Message Free	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Check new message (Mail)	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Check new message (SMS)	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Enter URL/URL history/ Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
Screen Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i-Channel list	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Software list	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i αppli/i αppli download	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i-motion (Play Video/ Sound)/ Melody/Image/ Chara-den/My Documents	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Music Player/FM radio	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Camera/Movie Camera/ Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/Notepad/ Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
PPP data comm.	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Answer Machine/ Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Alarm sound	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Memory Stick PRO Duo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Video-phone call by external device	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
UIM not inserted	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
PUK blocked	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
Self Mode set	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
PIM Lock set	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Reading UIM	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Keypad Dial Lock set	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : can be selected ×: cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress or status	3 i-αppli	4 Phonebook & Logs						5 Data Box			6 Tools				7 Audio-Visual					0 Own number
		1 Phonebook	2 Received calls	3 Redial	4 Answer machine/ Voice memo: 1 Recorded messages	4 Answer machine/ Voice memo: 2 Record voice memo	4 Answer machine/ Voice memo: 3 Voice memos	5 Own number	1 Image	2 i-motion	3 Melody	1 Scheduler	2 Notepad	3 Calculator	4 Bar code reader	1 Music Player	2 FM radio	3 Camera	4 Movie camera	5 Sound recorder	
Phone call	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	×	○
Dial input	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
64K data comm.	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Outbox/Inbox/ Unsent messages	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/ Compose SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Read templates	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received/Sent SMS (UIM)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message Request/ Message Free	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check new message (Mail)/ (SMS)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Enter URL/URL history/ Bookmark/Last Visited URL	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-Channel list	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Software list	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i αppli/i αppli download	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-motion (Play Video/Sound)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Image	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○
Music Player/FM radio	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Bar Code Reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Movie Camera/ Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○
Phonebook	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Receiving i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PPP data comm.	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Answer Machine/ Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	×	○
Alarm sound	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Memory Stick PRO Duo	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○
Video-phone call by external device	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	×	○
UIM not inserted	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PUK blocked	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Self Mode set/ Keypad Dial Lock set	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PIM Lock set	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Reading UIM	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

- Available functions in Multitask may be restricted depending on the status of activating or lock settings. And the operation by Multitask is invalid during a video-phone call, sending and receiving of infrared communication, Software Update or Update Definition (Virus Scan Function).

Services available for FOMA terminal

Service	Phone number
Collect call (reversed charge calls)	106 (no area code)
Directory assistance for general subscriber phones and for DoCoMo's mobile phones (charges apply) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104 (no area code)
Telegrams (charges apply) 8 a.m. - 10 p.m.	115 (no area code)
Time (charges apply)	117 (no area code)
Weather (charges apply)	Area code + 177
Police emergencies	110 (no area code)
Fire and ambulance	119 (no area code)
Marine emergencies and accident reports	118 (no area code)
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charges apply)	171 (no area code)

INFORMATION

- If you use the collect call service (106), the call charge is billed to the receiver together with a commission of 90 yen (94.5 yen with tax included) per call. (as of November, 2005)
- If you use the directory assistance service (104), a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen with tax included) is billed together with the call charge. Note that this service is available free from charge for those who are under special conditions. For further information, inquire at 116 (NTT sales center) from a general subscriber phone. (as of November, 2005)
- Note that calls to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA terminal cannot be located. Since the police or fire department authorities may call you to confirm, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number and detailed information of your whereabouts. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, stay in one place when you make the call and do not turn off the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or general subscriber phone if you cannot get in touch with the local authorities.
- A general subscriber phone, when it is set for "Call Forwarding", can forward an incoming call to a mobile phone. In this case, even when the receiver's side is busy, is outside the service area, or is turned off, the sender may still hear ringing tones. It is due to some optional setting applied to the receiver's side.
- You may not be able to call 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q^2, Message Dial and make credit card calls. However, credit card calls can be made from a general subscriber phone/pay phone to FOMA terminal.

Options and related devices

Combining FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the region. For details, contact DoCoMo Shops.

For details about the optional accessories, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

- Battery pack D05
- FOMA AC adapter 01
- Desktop holder D07
- FOMA DC adapter 01
- FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01
- Flat type earphone/microphone set with switch P01/P02
- Flat type stereo earphone set P01
- Earphone jack converter adapter P001
- Earphone/microphone set with switch P001*1/P002*1
- Stereo earphone set P001*1
- Earphone terminal P001*1
- FOMA USB cable
- Data communication adapter D01
- FOMA indoor auxiliary antenna
- Rear cover D07
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*2
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- Remote controller with microphone D01
- *Memory Stick Duo* 16MB/32MB

*1 The earphone jack converter adapter P001 is required.

*2 In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to FOMA D701iWM.

About the data link software

The FOMA D Series Data Link Software can be used to transfer data such as Bookmark between your FOMA terminal and a connected PC. You can install the FOMA D Series Data Link Software from the attached CD-ROM or download it from the following web sites:
http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/musicporter2/

- For details on the installation of data link software, see “README_DL.TXT” of “DataLink” folder in the attached CD-ROM.
- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating procedure and operation environment, access the web site above or refer to the data link software Help menu.

- Use the included USB cable to connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.
- Copyright laws forbid transfer of downloaded information from FOMA terminal to external sources even in its use of the data link software. Also, you cannot forward the data if it is prohibited from being output from FOMA terminal.

Supported OS

Windows 98SE, Me, 2000, XP
- A PC/AT compatible machine for the above OS is required.

When using the data link software

- Copyright laws
  Although this software is distributed as freeware, note that the copyright belongs to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- Liability
  Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no legal responsibility for defect liability, including software issues and false operations and other responsibility. Additionally, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation makes no guarantees whatsoever as to the merchantability of the software and conformance to specific purposes of customers.

Contact information for technical matters concerning the data link software

Mitsubishi Electric Data Link Support Center: 03-5319-3762
Business hours: weekdays 9:00 to 12:00/13:00 to 17:00 (Closed on Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, new year’s holidays and company holidays)
- To avoid mistakes, please double-check the number before dialing.

Playing video data downloaded from the external devices on FOMA terminal Play Video

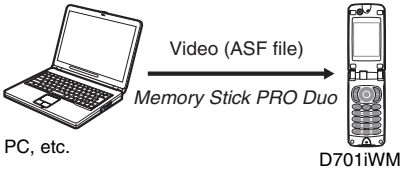
You can play videos (MP4 and ASF files) created with external devices such as a PC on FOMA terminals by storing in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*s.

- Playing video in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* ☛P342
- Playable MP4 files ☛P164
- The specifications of playable ASF files are as follows:

File format	SD-Video (ASF)
Encoding method	Video: MPEG-4 Sound: G.726

・Some ASF files may not be playable.

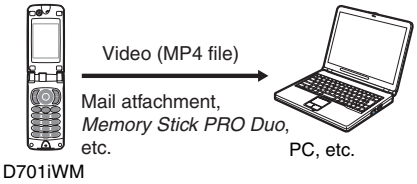
- To play a video stored in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, you need to save the video data to fixed folders using the supplied data link software, etc.
  The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* folder structure ☛P335



Playing video data recorded with FOMA terminal on a PC

You can play videos (MP4 files) recorded with FOMA terminals on PCs by storing in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*s or sending by transfer via mail.

- Video files supported by FOMA terminals ☛P164



About Video playing software

Playing videos (MP4 file) on a PC requires QuickTime Player (free of charge) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP), which is provided by Apple Computer Inc.
QuickTime Player can be downloaded from the website below:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- Downloading the software requires a PC with Internet access. Communication charges are separately required for downloading.
- For details including the operating environment, downloading procedure and operation instructions, visit the website shown above.

Troubleshooting

• Check if updating software is required first and perform Software Update if necessary. ☛P514

Power supply and charging

●FOMA terminal cannot be turned on (the terminal cannot be used).

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P43
- Is the battery depleted? ☛P48
- When the mova terminal is on when using Dual Network Service, the FOMA terminal service is not available. Check whether or not FOMA terminal is on. For details, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

●FOMA terminal cannot be charged.

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P43
- Is the charger terminal dirty? Clean the terminal with dry cotton swab, etc.
- Is the AC adapter (optional) connector securely inserted to the FOMA terminal’s jack or the desktop holder (optional) connection terminal? ☛P46
- Is FOMA terminal correctly mounted on the desktop holder (optional)? ☛P47

●The sub-display flashes red during charging.

End any calls or communications immediately. Disconnect the optional AC adapter (Desktop holder) or DC adapter from FOMA terminal. Then connect all the devices correctly and start over. ☛P46, P47
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

●The icon on the top of the display flashes and a rapid beep alarm is heard.

The battery is almost discharged. Charge the battery. ☛P45

Phone

●“Please wait.” is displayed and does not go out.

- The line is congested. Wait and dial again. The message can be deleted by pressing a dial key.
- You can call the number 110, 119 and 118. However the call may not be connected depending on the status.

●Calls cannot be made using the dial keys.

- Have you set All Lock? ☛P147
- Have you set Remote Lock? ☛P147
- Have you set Keypad Dial Lock? ☛P151
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P149
- Have you set Lock on Close? ☛P154

● 圏外 (outside service area) is indicated on the display and you hear busy signals.

Are you outside the service area or in an area with poor signal strength? ☛P49

●After dialing a number, you hear busy signals and cannot establish your call.

- Have you dialed the area code? ☛P54
- Did you hear the dial tone before entering a phone number?
- Is 圏外 indicated? ☛P49

●The ring alert does not sound.

- Is Ring volume set to *Silent*? ☛P70
- Is the following function set?
  - · Reject/Accept Call ☛P155
  - · Anonymous Caller ☛P156
  - · Mute Seconds Setting ☛P157
  - · Reject non-Reg. Caller ☛P158
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☛P123
- Have you set Driving mode? ☛P75
- Have you set All Lock? ☛P147
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P149
- Is the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service set to *0 sec*? ☛P427, P430

●An incoming voice call cannot be responded with the Any Key Answer function.

Is Any Key Answer set to *OFF*? ☛P67

●During a voice call, the other party’s voice is hard to listen or too loud.

Has the volume setting been changed? Adjust it appropriately. ☛P70

●The redial data/received call history is erased unexpectedly.

- Is Keypad Dial Lock set on? ☛P151
- Is PIM Lock set on? ☛P150

●When there is an incoming call, a ring alert not set sounds.

- Ring tones set in multiple functions sound depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

●When there is an incoming call, an image not set appears.

- When video/i-motion containing sound and image is set as ring tone for Incoming Call Setting, the set video/i-motion is used as the image.
- When call images are set in multiple functions, the image appears depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

●When there is an incoming call, the sub-display lights or flashes in a lighting pattern and lighting color not set.

- If a lighting pattern or lighting color is set for multiple functions, the sub-display lights or flashes depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Alert Lighting Setting/Incoming Call Setting or Videophone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

Settings and operations

●Key icon is displayed instead of menu icon and icon cannot be selected.

In case some functions cannot be activated because of various lock functions or the UIM not inserted, is displayed and some icons cannot be selected.

●The Keypad sound is not generated.

- Is Keypad Sound set to *OFF*? ☛P121
- Have you activated Silent Mode? ☛P123
- The Keypad sound is not generated while you are playing music files or listening to the FM Radio.☛P371, P379

●A message *Insert UIM.* is displayed when FOMA terminal is powered on.

The UIM may not be properly attached or may be damaged. Check to see if the UIM is properly attached. ☛P41

●Terminal security code entry screen appears whenever FOMA terminal is opened.

Lock on close is set. Cancel it. ☛P154

●*Card not recognized.* appears on the display.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P41

●*All locked.* appears on the display.

All Lock is set. Cancel All Lock. ☛P147

●*Remote locked.* is displayed and cannot operate the terminal.

Remote Lock is set. Cancel Remote Lock. ☛P147

●Nothing is indicated on the display.

Is *Turn light on* in Display Light Setting set to other than *Always*? Screen display disappears after about 5 minutes have elapsed without any operation. ☛P134
Display reappears by any key operation.

● is indicated on the display.

The side and rear keys cannot be used because External Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☛P153

●Pressing side keys has no effect when FOMA terminal is closed.

The side and rear keys cannot be used because External Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☛P153

● appears on the display and cannot operate the terminal.

Lock on close is set. Cancel it. ☛P154

●The date appears in Japanese.

- Is Select Language set to 日本語(Japanese)? ☛P50
- Is the day for Clock Display Format set to *Japanese*? ☛P138

●The display is dim.

Is the brightness in Display Light Setting set to *Low*? ☛P134

●The lighting for the display and dial keys does not go ON.

Is lighting method in Display Light Setting set to *Turn light OFF*? ☛P134

●When Auto Power ON is set, FOMA terminal cannot be turned on at the specified time.

If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), these functions are not activated.

●Even if Alarm Clock or schedule alarm is set, the alarm does not operate at the specified date and time when the power is turned OFF.

- If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.
- Set Alarm Auto Power ON to *ON*. ☛P395

●Call cost has not been charged.

The total cost for the UIM may exceed the limit (approx.16,770,000 yen).
You can reset to 0 yen. ☛P413

Mail and data

●Still images and video taken with the camera are blurred.

When shooting an object nearby, switch the macro mode switch to (macro) ☛P174

●Downloaded data, file attached to mail, or Message R/F cannot be displayed or played.

Because of the UIM operation restriction function, these functions are not available when the UIM is replaced or no UIM is inserted. ☛P42

●Mail reception is announced by other ring alert than that set for incoming mail.

- When the mail ring alert is set for multiple functions, the ring tone sounds depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Sound Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the mail ring alert sounds depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Has the mail address of the mail sender correctly recorded in the phonebook and the mail ring alert been set?
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

●Names are not displayed or ring tone does not sound at the time of mail reception even though they have been registered in the phonebook.

- The number or mail address of the other party does not match that registered in the phonebook. Register correct phone numbers and mail address in the phonebook. ☛P99
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

●When mail is received, the sub-display lights or flashes in a lighting pattern and lighting color other than those set for incoming mail.

- When the incoming mail lighting pattern and color are set for multiple functions, the sub-display lights or flashes depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Alert Lighting Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the call indicator lights or flashes in the incoming mail lighting pattern and the color depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Has the mail address of the mail sender correctly recorded in the phonebook and the incoming mail lighting pattern or the incoming mail lighting color been set?
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P151

●The image and video is displayed as and .

If the data has been destroyed, it cannot be correctly displayed and or appears.

●The screen reacts slowly when a key is pressed.

While transferring large-size data between FOMA terminal and the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, reactions on the FOMA terminal screen may have a delay.

BeatJam

●The BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window does not appear even though your FOMA terminal is connected to a PC.

- Is BeatJam-D701iWM Transfer menu window set to *表示しない*(No display)?
  ☛See the BeatJam instruction manual.
- Make sure that the USB driver is installed properly. ☛P370

Example of Error messages

Error Message

Main error messages displayed on FOMA terminal are shown in the alphabetical order as follows:

- The “(number)” or “XXX” in error messages is a code used to distinguish the error sent from i-mode Center.

●Address is not valid. (451)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS messages. Make sure that the address is correct.

●Attached file space is not available.

Exceeds the maximum number of files attachable to one mail.

●Authentication interrupted.

Displayed when you stop authentication in the basic authentication screen.

●Authentication type is not supported. (401)

The authentication type is not supported and connection to the specified i-mode or internet web site is disabled.

●Cannot execute because of other tasks.

Stop all other functions running before updating the definition file.

●Card error.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check that UIM is inserted correctly. ☛P41

●Certificate is rejected.(tampered)

The site certificate is altered. Connection is suspended.

●Chat mail data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Check address.

Failed to transmit SMS. Make sure that the address is correct.

●Check address.

The mail address in the mail group contains error or no mail address is entered.
Check the mail address.

●Check SMS center setting.

SMS setting at *SMSC* is incorrect. Check the setting. ☛P282

●Connection failed.

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection failed. (403)

Connection to the specified i-mode or Internet web site was rejected.

●Connection failed. (562)

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection interrupted.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●Contains bad data.

i-αppli cannot be started from invalid data read with Bar Code Reader.

●Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion

Reception was suspended because the data size exceeds 500 Kbytes while downloading i-motion data.

●Could not check new messages.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●Data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of the mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Mail cannot be started without restoring the default setting.

●Data or Memory Stick damaged.

- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is in a temporarily inaccessible state. Reinsert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be accessed due to a problem with the data.
- The *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be accessed because it has a problem. Initialize the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or insert a new *Memory Stick PRO Duo*.

☛P344, P338

●Date and time not set. Unable to start.

Activating i-αppliDX requires the date and time setting. Set the date and time correctly before start.

☛P50

●Dial callout restricted.

This prohibited operation is unavailable in Keypad Dial Lock on.

●Download failed.

Communication was interrupted during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Error in image. Does not work correctly.

It does not operate correctly because an error occurs during playing Flash movie on Site.

●Error occurred. Unable to save.

Cannot be saved because an error occurred during saving attachment.

●Exceeded number of maximum characters. Failed to quote partly.

SMS message exceeded 70 characters (160 characters for the font type of English) for reply, so some characters cannot be quoted.

●Failed to clear call cost information.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty.

☛P40

●Failed to connect.

Because the receiver sets Caller ID Request Service on for outgoing video-phone, connection is unavailable.
Please call back after setting to send your caller ID.

●Failed to copy.

- When copying selected items or all items of Data Box, all data cannot be copied.
- An attempt has been made to copy PIM data in an uncopiable format.

●Failed to move.

When moving selected items or all items of the data, all data cannot be moved.

●Failed to obtain channel information.

Failed to connect to i-mode Center. Please move to another location with better radio condition and retry.

●Failed to read call cost information.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty.

☛P40

●Failed to save.

Cannot be saved because the still image above 10,000 byte to be saved contains an error.

●Failed to view message data.

- When deleting received mail, unsent mail or folder, the mail data to be deleted cannot be referenced. Retry later.
- Mail data cannot be referenced in chat mail. Retry later.

●Folder is full.

Unable to receive i-mode Mail and Message R/F because the memory space for the Inbox and Message R/F is insufficient. Please read unread i-mode Mail and Message R/F, release protection of i-mode Mail and Message R/F or delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and Message R/F.

●i-αppli stand-by display terminated due to security error.

i-αppli standby display has exited because an attempt was made to perform unpermitted operation.

●i-mode Mail service is busy. Please try again later.(555)

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail and execute Check SMS again.

●Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.

Unable to receive SMS because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail.

●Inbox is full.

Unable to receive i-mode Mail because there is insufficient memory space in the Inbox. Please read unread i-mode Mail, release i-mode Mail protection or delete unnecessary i-mode Mail.

●Incoming message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The received data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Infrared Connection interrupted.

An error occurred during infrared communication. During infrared communications, do not move FOMA terminal pointed at the other party's infrared data port before data sending and receiving is complete.

☛P351

●Infrared Failed to connect via authentication.

Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between sender and receiver.

☛P353, P354

●Infrared
No response. Initiate data exchange?

After entering into the infrared communication state, 5 or more seconds have elapsed with no other terminals for communications found. Point FOMA terminal at the other terminal's infrared data port with a distance of 20 cm or less and select ***Yes***. ☛P351

●Infrared
No UIM. Unable to start requested software.

Because no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by infrared communications.

●Input error (205)

Input data for i-mode or Internet web site contains error. Check the input data for errors.

●Insufficient memory.

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.

●Invalid data.

The downloaded Deco-mail template or still image above 10,000 byte is invalid.

●Invalid data (XXX)

- The specified i-mode or Internet web site does not support i-mode.
- The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Unable to display because there is an error in the received data.

●Invalid data. Connection cannot be established. (400)

Cannot be connected because of the error in i-mode or Internet web site. The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.

●Invalid data. Unable to save.

Data received through infrared communications cannot be saved because it is in a format incompatible with FOMA terminal.

●Invalid information. Unable to play.

A play was impossible because attached data of melodies or video/i-motion is incorrect.

●Invalid UIM, requested service not available.

You tried to display/play back data downloaded from i-mode or Internet web site or saved from attachments of a mail or Message R/F using a UIM different from the one you were using when you stored the data. Insert the same UIM as used when those data were downloaded to use it.

●Invalid UIM, requested software can't start.

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

●Invalid URL

The entered URL contains error. Check the URL.

●Mail address not recorded.

The mail address is not saved in the selected mail group. Save the mail address in the mail group. ☛P268

●Mails could not be sent to following address.(561)

Sending i-mode Mail is failed for some receivers. Pressing ● displays the receiver that the transmission failed. Check to see if the address of the receiver is correct and retry transmission at another location with good radio wave condition.

●Memory in My Picture/Other Images/Movie/Melody folder full./Number of saved data reached limit in PIM folder.

Copying/moving selected items, copying/moving all items, back up and Sync Data Info is unavailable because the number of saved items in folders of the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is full. Delete unnecessary data. ☛P342, P343

●Memory is full. Unable to save.

FOMA terminal or UIM does not have enough memory space and the i-mode Mail or SMS cannot be saved. Move SMS to UIM or FOMA terminal or delete i-mode Mail.

●Memory shortage Return to Main Menu.

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.
The main menu reappears.

●Message kept in center.

SMS messages have already been sent.

●Message rejected by recipient.

SMS is rejected by the SMS Center.

●Message rejected by recipient.

Transmitting SMS is rejected.

●Memory Stick damaged. Saving to phone memory.

When ***Memory Stick*** has been specified as the destination for saving still images or videos recorded with the camera but the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* cannot be accessed, the destination automatically switched to ***Phone***.

●Memory Stick full.

When the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* becomes full with ***Memory Stick*** set as the destination in Still Image Setting or Recording Setting for the camera, the destination is automatically switched to ***Phone***.

●Memory Stick memory full.

Copying/moving selected items, copying/moving all items, back-up of data and update of information is not allowed because the memory in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is full. Delete unnecessary data. ☛P342, P343

●Name too long. Saved with incomplete name.

When registering an item selected from the display of a site, etc. to the phonebook, the number of characters has exceeded the specified value. Pressing ● causes the phonebook registration screen to be displayed, with characters exceeding the limit deleted for each item.

●No applicable data.

Entered number is not saved in the phonebook. Register it in the phonebook.

●No content is available. (204)

Could not find data at the specified site.

●No Memory Stick found.

Unless a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is inserted to FOMA terminal, still images or videos recorded with the camera cannot be saved in the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* or data saved in FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved to it. Insert the *Memory Stick PRO Duo* before saving or copying/moving data. ☛P338

●No Requested File (492)

The specified file could not be found during download of a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●No requested software.

The i-αppli specified by the site, mail and external equipment is not stored in your FOMA terminal.

●No response (408)

Unable to receive a response from i-mode or Internet web site within the specified time. Retry later.

●No UIM, requested software can't start.

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

●Now calling. Unable to record movie.

When using the camera during a call, it cannot be switched to video shooting and voice recording. End the call before switching to video shooting and voice recording.

●Number of characters exceeds limit.

i-mode Mail message exceeded 10,000 one-byte (5,000 two-byte) characters for reply. Please send after decreasing some characters.

●Out of service area.

Unable to execute because the terminal is in a place where radio waves do not reach or out of the service area.

●Outgoing message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The send data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Page is not found. (404)

Unable to find i-mode or Internet web site. Make sure that the URL is correct.

●Password is not correct. (401)

The user name or password entered in the basic authentication screen of i-mode or Internet web site is incorrect. Please try again.

●PIM lock.

This prohibited operation is unavailable in PIM Lock on.

●Please set the clock to obtain data.

Unable to receive because the date and time are not set. Please set the date and time correctly. ☛P50

●Please wait.

- The line is congested. Please try again later.
- Use of i-mode is restricted. Retry later.

●PUK blocked.

Inquire at DoCoMo Shops.

●Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

Reception was suspended because the data size exceeded 500 Kbytes while downloading i-motion data or when playback was performed while downloading data.

●Receiving messages stopped. Some messages unreceived.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because an error occurred during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and execute Check SMS again. ☛P282

●Registration is in progress. (554)

User registration with i-mode is in process. Please try again later.

●Remotely Controllable Services Denied.

Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service that you tried to control remotely has not subscribed yet. It is required to subscribe to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

●Replay period has not yet started.

Unable to play because of the term prior to the playback period specified for i-motion. Please try again after the playback period has started. ☛P325

●Requested software unavailable.

The i-αppli cannot be started because of an error in i-αppli.
Starting specified i-αppli by i-αppli To function from a site, mail or an external device is disabled if there is a problem in i-αppli operation settings or start-up conditions.

●Root certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The term of validity of the certificate in FOMA terminal is premature or overdue. To connect, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.

●Root certificate is not valid.

The certificate in FOMA terminal is off. To establish a connection, change the setting. ☛P213

●Save unsaved data to phone memory or delete.

Infrared communications cannot end, leaving data saved in INBOX for infrared communications. Save the data in Inbox into FOMA terminal or delete it. ☛P355

●Self Mode activated.

This prohibited operation is unavailable during Self Mode.

●Service is not registered.

- Unable to run because you are not an i-mode subscriber. Apply to use the i-mode service.
- If you have subscribed to i-mode after purchasing FOMA terminal, once turn FOMA terminal power off and then turn on.

●Service unavailable.

SMS is not available.

●Signature space is not available.

- When i-mode Mail with a message and a signature includes more than 10,000 one-byte (5,000 two-byte) characters, the signature cannot be attached. Send by reducing the number of characters of the message or without attaching a signature.
- The signature cannot be attached when *English* is set for *Font type* in SMS Setting. Change *Font type* to *Japanese*. ☛P282

●Size of this page is not supported.

- Reception has stopped because i-mode or internet web site size was larger than the limit size. Press ● to display the data already received normally.
- Reception was interrupted because the data size exceeds maximum size while downloading Deco-mail template or a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●Software terminated due to security error.

i-αppli has exited because an attempt was made to perform unpermitted operation.

●Software updated.

The i-αppli cannot be upgraded because it has already been upgraded to the latest version.

●SSL session cannot be established.

Communication was interrupted due to an SSL communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

●SSL session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL communication. Connection is suspended.

●SSL session was terminated.

Some problem is detected with the site certificate during SSL communication.
The message is displayed when you select *No* in the connection confirmation screen and SSL communication is disconnected.

●Terminal memory full.

Copying/moving selected items, copying/moving all items and restoration of data is unavailable because the number of saved items in FOMA terminal is full. Delete corresponding unnecessary data.

●The data cannot be saved. Download?

This i-motion file cannot be saved. Select *Yes* to download; select *No* not to download.

●The data may not be replayed.

Video/i-motion file format not supported by FOMA terminal. They may not be played in some cases.

●This certificate has expired. Do you connect?

CN name (server name) of the site certificate does not match the actual server name. To connect, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*. ☛P213

●This certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The term of validity of the site certificate is premature or overdue. ☛P213 Select *Yes* to connect or *No* not to connect. This message may be displayed when the date and time have not been set or are incorrect. Set the time and date correctly. ☛P50

●This i-motion type is not supported

Replay could not be performed because of the streaming type i-motion.

●This site is not certified. Do you connect?

The site certificate is not supported by FOMA terminal. Select *Yes* to connect or *No* not to connect.

●This software contains an error.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software contains an error. Unable to download.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software is not supported by this phone.

The i-αppli cannot be downloaded because it is not compatible with FOMA terminal.

●This software is presently out of use.

Using the i-αppli is stopped by IP (Information service provider).

●This UIM cannot be recognized.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check if the UIM is installed correctly. ☛P41

●Time out

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Too much data was entered.

Unable to transmit data because too many characters were entered in the entry field of i-mode or Internet web site. Please reduce the number of characters and retry transmission.

●Transmission failed.

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry transmission.

●Transmission failed. (552)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS due to the error of i-mode Center or the SMS Center. Please try to send again later.

●UIM full.

UIM does not have enough storage space and SMS cannot be saved. Delete SMS from the UIM or move to FOMA terminal. ☛P285, P284

●UIM not inserted. Requested service unavailable.

The UIM is not inserted. Please use your FOMA terminal after inserting the UIM. ☛P41

●Unable to call.

A voice/video-phone call cannot be made during voice/video-phone calls or 64K data communication.

●Unable to change stand-by telop setting now.

Setting cannot be changed because i-channel service is canceled or automatic update is deactivated. Subscribe to i-channel service and receive the information or resume automatic update before setting.

●Unable to display data.

Display failed because an error occurred in mail template.

●Unable to display image.

Unable to display because original file for the image to be attached cannot be found or the image contains error. Check the image.

●Unable to display message.

Unable to display because there is an error in the received/sent mail.

●Unable to display version info.

The definition file version cannot be confirmed. Update the definition file again. ☛P519

●Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size (452)

Reception is disabled because i-mode or Internet web site size is too large.

●Unable to enter any more.

The number of characters exceeds the maximum limit. Reduce the number of characters.

●Unable to move specified page.

When an i-motion ticker contains a link to a site (Web To), etc., in case the URL contains more than 256 characters or downloading was interrupted, the linked page cannot be displayed.

●Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error.

Cannot obtain because the replay restriction data is incorrect.

●Unable to play.

Melody or i-motion data cannot be played.

●Unable to play while calling.

The Music Player cannot be used during a call. Try again after ending the call.

●Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Unable to save specified image.

The image cannot be saved because the image in the site, screen memo or Message R/F contains error.

●Unable to save.

Cannot be saved because the data to be saved as a mail template contained an error.

●Unable to start.

i-channel cannot be activated while mail / Message R/F is being received or mail is being sent. Retry after sending/receiving.

●Unable to start while calling.

The FM Radio cannot be used during a call. Try again after ending the call.

●Unable to update pattern definitions.

Updating the definition file has failed. Stop all other functions currently running and retry the update in a place with strong radio wave signals.

●Unable to use data type.

Data in a file format incompatible with FOMA terminal cannot be copied or moved from a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* to FOMA terminal or searched for.

●Unable to view file. Access to URL is limited. (491)

The specified access count was exceeded while downloading a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●Unavailable Memory Stick in this operation.

This operation cannot be performed with a read-only *Memory Stick* or a locked (write-protected) *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, etc.

●Unavailable Memory Stick in this operation. Saving to phone memory.

If you select ***Memory Stick*** as the save destination for a photo or video taken with the Camera, and then insert a read-only *Memory Stick* or a locked (write-protected) *Memory Stick PRO Duo*, etc., the save destination will be automatically changed to ***Phone*** when the Camera is started.

●Unsent message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The unsent data of chat mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Select ***No*** to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Unsupported Content.

A code containing contents not compatible with FOMA terminal cannot be read with Bar Code Reader.

●URL address changed. (301)

The i-mode site or Internet web site was automatically transferred to a new URL, but that URL has changed.

●URL is too long to register.

Unable to register as a bookmark or a screen memo because the URL is too long.

●You have no certificate. Do you connect?

The user certificate has not been downloaded. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***.

●Your certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The user certificate has expired. To continue the connection, select ***Yes***; to stop, select ***No***. ☛P213

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- A written warranty is provided with every FOMA terminal; make sure that you receive it. Store the warranty in a safe place when you have read it and checked that it contains the “shop name/date” you purchased it. If it does not contain the necessary information, contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of one year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.
- Data registered in the phonebook, etc. may be lost or become corrupted due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal. It is recommended that you make a note of the data in the phonebook, etc. If you have a PC (Window 98SE, Me, 2000, XP), you can use the specified data link software, and the included UBS cable or FOMA USB cable (sold separately), to transfer and store the data registered in the phonebook, etc. on a PC. When your FOMA terminal is repaired and so on, downloaded information via i-mode or i-αppli (except some data) are not forwarded to a new FOMA terminal according to the copyright laws.

After-Sales Service

■ **When problems occur**

Before requesting service, read the section “Troubleshooting”. ☛P504
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ **If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required**

Take your FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo. Be sure to check the opening hours of the repair office before you go. Note that you must present the warranty.

■ **In the warranty period**

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The written warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber will be charged for the repairs without presentation of the written warranty or repairs of defects resulting from misuse, accident or neglect, etc., even during the warranty period.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.

■ **Repairs may not be possible in the following cases:**

- Repair is not possible when corrosion due to exposure to moisture, condensation or perspiration is detected in a moisture seal reaction or test, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.

■ **After expiration of the warranty**

- All repairs that are requested are charged.

■ **Replacement parts**

- FOMA terminal’s replacement parts (parts required to maintain product function) will be kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. The product can be repaired during this period. Depending on the nature of the required repair, it may still be possible to repair your phone even after this period. Contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ **Notes**

- Do not modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - ・Fire, injury or damage may result.
  - ・In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network breakdown, the FOMA terminal and UIM are manufactured according to technical standards stipulated by law. Do not use FOMA terminals or UIMs that do not meet these standards.
  - ・If the FOMA terminal is modified (part replacement, modification, painting, etc.) it will be repaired only after the modified parts have been restored to the condition at the time of purchase. However, repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification.
  - ・Repair of failures or damage caused by modification are charged even during the warranty period.
- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to your FOMA terminal.
  The inscription stickers certify that the FOMA terminal satisfies specific technical standards. Note that if stickers are removed intentionally or are reattached in such a way that confirmation of the sticker's contents is impossible, repair or servicing may be refused because confirmation of whether or not the phone conforms to relevant technical standards cannot be made.
- The function settings and the information of the total calls, etc. may be cleared (reset) by failure, repair or other handling processes. Should this happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece and speaker of the FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If your phone becomes wet or moist, turn the power off and remove the battery pack immediately and bring it to a repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of the phone.

■ **Phonebook and downloaded information**

- Maintain a separate record of the data you register in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any liability and responsibility whatsoever for changes or loss of information.
- Data created, imported or downloaded by the subscriber may become corrupted or be lost when changing the model or repairing mobile phone. DoCoMo will not accept any responsibility for that. Also, DoCoMo may, at its option, repair a mobile phone by replacing it. In such an event, it will not be possible to transfer the data (except some data) to the new phone. Regarding this FOMA terminal, images and incoming melodies downloaded via i-mode official sites can be transferred when repairing the mobile phone. (Some contents cannot be transferred. In addition, there are cases where all or part of the content cannot be transferred due to the condition of the FOMA terminal.)

Updating Software

Software Update

This function checks for the necessity for updating FOMA terminal software and downloads part of the software as required through packet communication*1 to make updates of the software.

When software update is required, the information will be posted in “ お知らせ&ヘルプ (Notice & Help)” on the DoCoMo website or iMenu.

*1 Packet communication for software update is free of charge.

- Software may be updated in the following two methods:
  - ・Immediate update ：Update on the spot as desired.
  - ・Advanced update ：Reserve a day and time-slot for automatic update of the software in the specified day and time.
- Software cannot be updated in the following cases:
  - ・During All Lock
  - ・When the date and time are not set
  - ・When the battery is not fully charged
  - ・When PIN1 code is locked
  - ・When PIN1 code is being entered
  - ・The power is off
  - ・While talking
  - ・While using other functions
  - ・When UIM is not inserted
  - ・During packet communication connecting with a PC
  - ・When 圏外 is indicated
  - ・During PIM Lock
  - ・In Self Mode on
  - ・During Remote Lock
- At the time of updating software, the unique information of your mobile phone terminal (model or serial number, etc.) will be automatically sent to the server (or the server for updating software managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo will not use the sent information for any other purpose than software update.

INFORMATION

- If software has been already updated, when checking software update, a message is displayed indicating update is not necessary, so use as it is.
- Software update is available even if the host selection setting is other than i-mode.
- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- If software update is executed when ***ON*** is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- Other functions are not available while software is being updated. Only incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading.
- If ***Movie ringtone*** has been set as a ring tone, a melody sounds for an incoming call during download instead of Movie ringtone. If you set video/i-motion as an image, the first image is displayed.
- Any incoming video-phone call cannot be answered during download. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones in the received call history.
- Even if any alarm is set while software is being updated, the updating continues without activating the alarm.
- For software update, SSL session is established to the server (our site). Enable SSL certificate in Certificate Setting. Configured as valid by default. ☛P213
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged and enough battery power ( ).
- It is recommended that software update be executed when good signal quality is obtained, 3 bars of the antenna icon ( ) are displayed and the terminal is not being moved.
  - If radio wave signals become weaker during software downloading or downloading has stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave signals.
- A displayed icon for the message stored at i-mode Center disappears after software update.
  If Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON*** and mail arrives during software updating, the screen that notifies an arrival of mail in the i-mode Center may not appear after the software update being completed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software. Update may fail.

- Software update can be done while various data, such as phonebook data registered in FOMA terminal, camera images, downloaded data are retained; however, note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured according to the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DoCoMo recommends to back up necessary data. (Note that some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.)
- When software update has failed, the message ***Rewrite failed*** appears and all the operations are unavailable. In such a case, please bring FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo.

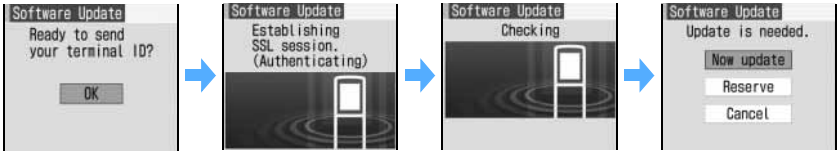
Starting Software Update

1 Press MENU 8 9 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code, check notice and press ●.

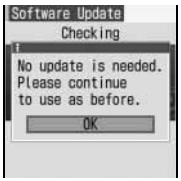
- The entered terminal security code (4 to 8 digits) is displayed as "＊".
- The terminal security code by default is set to "0000".

3 Confirm whether software update is required by pressing ● twice.



- Pressing ● on the confirmation screen for sending terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When updating is not necessary



If software updating has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the screen as shown on the left is displayed. Press ● to use FOMA terminal as it is.

Updating software immediately

Immediate Update

- Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure.

2 Select *Now update* and press ●.

Downloading is started and the sub-display flashes.

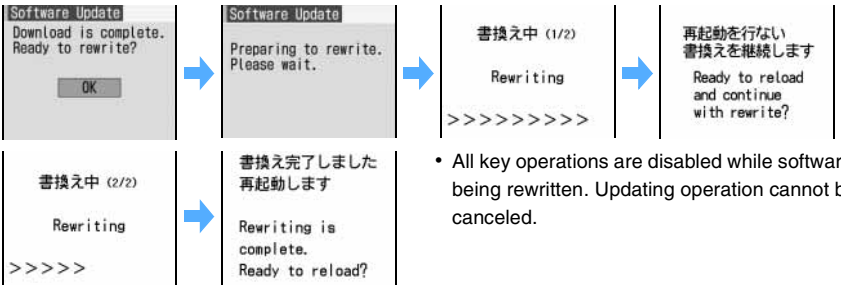
- Press ● to cancel downloading. If downloading is canceled halfway, the data downloaded up to then is deleted.
- After starting downloading, updating process is executed without the operation of selecting the menu.

When the server is busy

- Select ***Reserve*** and reserve a date and time for update.

3 After completion of downloading, software is rewritten automatically.

As downloading completes, software rewriting is automatically started. Rewriting is started by pressing ● after downloading as well. During rewriting, the sub-display flashes.



- All key operations are disabled while software is being rewritten. Updating operation cannot be canceled.

4 Automatically reloaded after the completion of rewriting.

After reload, wait while connection is made again to the server.

5 Press ●.

Update is completed and the stand-by display appears.

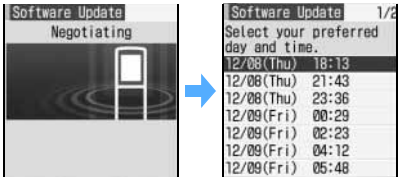
Updating software at pre-specified time

Reserved Update

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can choose to set the time to start software update in advance by communicating with the server.

1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure.

2 Select *Reserve*.



Inquire the option for preferred day and time by communicating with the server.

- Available date and time for reservation will be shown by the time of the server.

3 Select preferred day and time.

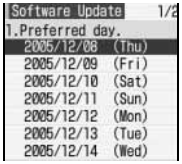
Selecting from the options displayed

① **Select preferred day and time and select *Yes*.**

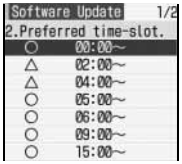
- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, press ⊙ to switch to the next or previous page.

Selecting from other than options displayed

① **Select *Others*.**



② **Select preferred day and time-slot.**



Availability for reservation at each time-slot will be shown:
○ : available △ : barely available

- If there are more than one option page for preferred day, press ⊙ to switch to the next or previous page.

③ **Select preferred day and time-slot.**
Connection is made to the server and the options close to preferred day and time-slot are displayed.

- If there are more than one option page for preferred time-slot, press ⊙ to switch to the next or previous page.
- Press 1 to display the description of the symbol on the left of time-slot.

④ **Select preferred day and time and select *Yes*.**

- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, press ⊙ to switch to the next or previous page.

4 Press ●.

Reservation is completed and the menu is displayed.

- is shown on the stand-by display when reservation is made.

Checking/changing/canceling reservation

1 Press MENU 8 9 6 on the stand-by display.

2 Enter the terminal security code and check the contents.

- Select *OK* to stop checking.

Changing reservation

① **Select *Change* and press ●.**
The option selection screen is displayed.
- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Updating software at pre-specified time". ☛P517
- Pressing ● on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

Canceling reservation

① **Select *Cancel* and select *Yes*.**
A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

② **Press ● twice.**
The reservation is canceled and the menu is displayed.
- Pressing ● on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When the reserved time arrives

- When the reserved time arrives, the screen as shown on the left is displayed and updating software is started automatically. Before the reserved time, make sure that the battery is fully charged and the handset is in a location where radio waves reach and then show the standby display.
  When downloading is completed, rewriting software is automatically started, followed by reload.
- To cancel the software update, press ⏻ and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- Note that updating software may not be activated even though the reserved time arrives in case of using the other functions. In case the reserved time arrives while talking or receiving messages, updating software starts after finishing talking or receiving messages.
- If software update is executed when *ON* is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- If any alarm is set for the same time, the alarm takes precedence and the software update may not be started.

Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data

Virus Scan Function

Update pattern definition first to keep the pattern definition up-to-date.

For the data or program downloaded via a website or received mail, this function detects data that may cause troubles and then deletes it or inhibits activation of applications in order to protect FOMA terminal from viruses.

- “Pattern Data” is used to check downloaded data, etc. This Pattern Data is updated anytime new potential viruses, etc., are discovered, so it is recommended that you update the pattern data regularly.
- Virus Scan Function is for preventing the data that cause some problem to mobile phone from invading when viewing websites or receiving mail. Please note that if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function cannot prevent the trouble from happening.
- Pattern definition is different depending on the model of mobile phone. Please keep in mind that DoCoMo may stop distributing the pattern definition for the models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.
- When updating pattern definition, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the scan function managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the scan function.

Setting scan function

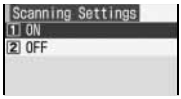
Scanning Setting

If Scanning Setting is set to *ON*, data or program is checked automatically when it is executed.

Default ON

1 Press MENU 8 3 7 2 on the stand-by display.

2 Press 1 and select *Yes*.



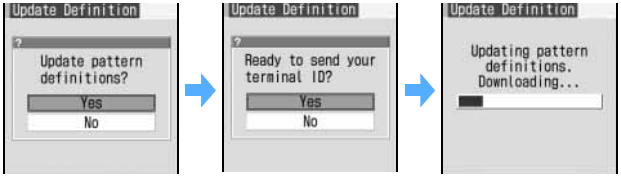
- When the virus scan function, when set, has detected data that may cause troubles, it displays a message in one of 5 warning levels. ☛P520
- To cancel scan function, press 2 and select *Yes*.

Updating pattern definition

Update Definition

1 Press MENU 8 3 7 1 on the stand-by display.

2 Select *Yes* twice to update the pattern definition.



3 Press ●.

Update is completed.

- If pattern definition update has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the message meaning that the pattern definition is up-to-date is displayed. Please use FOMA terminal as it is.

INFORMATION

- Updating pattern definition is stopped with a voice call arrived. When there is a video-phone call or data is received using an external device or the infrared communication function, updating is not interrupted.
- If the date/time set for an alarm or a schedule alarm is reached, the screen for notifying the date and time is displayed during updating pattern definition and the alarm sounds, but updating is continued.
- Set the date of FOMA terminal correctly.

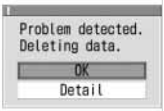
Displaying the scan result

When displaying a list of detected problem elements

① **Select *Detail* while a warning message is being displayed.**
The list of the name of problem elements detected by scan is displayed.

- When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem elements are omitted and the total count of the detected problem elements is displayed.

Display of the scan result

Warning level	Message	Handling method
Warning Level 0		***OK*** : Continues processing of the started application. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 1		***Yes*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***No*** : Continues processing of the started application. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 2		***OK*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 3		***Yes*** : Deletes data that may cause troubles. ***No*** : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 4		***OK*** : Deletes data that may cause troubles. ***Detail*** : Lists names of the detected problem elements.

INFORMATION

● In case some problem is detected through scan in the i-αppli set as the i-αppli stand-by display and activating i-αppli is stopped, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.

Checking the pattern definition version

Scan Version

1 Press ⓜ⑧③⑦③ on the stand-by display.

SAR certification information

This model phone FOMA D701iWM meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation for exposure to radio waves. The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and through evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP*3.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.477 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC) and the test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO): http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.soumu.go.jp/english/index.html
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/product/ (Japanese only)
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC: http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/musicporter2/

*1 Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
*2 The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3 International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

INDEX/Quick Reference Manual

INDEX 528
Quick Reference Manual 532

INDEX

A

Add Address 228
Added Service 436
Adjust volume 70
After-Sales Service 512
Alarm Auto Power ON 395
Alarm Clock 393
Album 344
Alert Lighting Setting 133
All Lock 147
Anonymous Caller 156
Answer Machine 78
  Greeting Response Time 79
  Greeting Setting 80
  Play/delete messages 80
  Quick Record Message 78
Any Key Answer 67
Arrival Act Setting 434
Arrival Call Act 434
AT command 463
Attachment
  Attaching 235
  Auto playing (Message Attachment) 270
  Changing/removing 237
  Deleting 252
  Display images 247
  Play melodies 250
  Receive setting (Incoming Msg. Attach.) 270
  Save images 247
  Save melodies 251
  Save still images 248
Attach/remove battery pack 43
Auto Answer 419
Auto Assist Setting 61
Auto Display 209
Auto Power ON/OFF 392
Automatic time correction 50
AV Phone To (→ Phone to)

B

Bar Code Reader 178
Battery Icon 137
Battery Level 48
Battery pack 43
BeatJam 367
Bookmark 195
  Deleting 197
  Display sites by shortcut 197
  Displaying 196
  i-mode Shortcut 196
  Moving/copying 197
  Register from mail 263
  Register from site 195
  Rename folder 196
  Rename title 196
  Sort 198

C

Cache 191
Calculator 415
Calendar (→ Scheduler)
Call Cost 412
  Call Cost Limit 414
  Checking 413
  Remove Call Cost Icon 414
  Reset Call Cost 413
Call Duration 412
  Checking 412
  Continuous call time 45
Call Forwarding Service 429
Call Waiting Service 428
Caller ID Notification 52
  Set for each call 59
Caller ID Request Service 432
Caller ID Setting 113
Camera 162
  Auto timer 173
  Brightness 176
  Camera effect 176
  Color density 177
  Compact light 166
  Compose mail from image 167
  File 164
  Frame 175
  Image size 175
  Lens cover 163
  Macro 174
  Movie Camera 168
  Number of saved still images 164
  One-shot Message 177
  Quality 175
  Recording Setting 171
  Recording time of video 165
  Restore default setting 177
  Shooting screen 163
  Size restrictions 176
  Still Camera 166
  Still Image Setting 171
  Switch in-camera/out-camera 166
  Use from i-αppli 306
  Zoom 173
Certificate Download 214
Certificate operation 213
  Certificate Setting 213
Character Encode 195
Characters entry 472
  Change input modes 472
  Character assignments (Slot Input Method) 487
  Character assignments (5-touch Input Method) 487
  Copying 478
  Cutting 478
  Deleting 474
  Enter face marks 475
  Enter fixed phrases 475
  Enter pictograms 476
  Enter symbols 476
  Full-screen entry 472
  In-line entry 472
  Input Method Setting 480
  Input prediction function 475
  Kana/Kanji Conversion 473
  KUTEN Code Input 478
  Line feed 474
  Pasting 478
  Quote data 476
  Save Phrase 477
  Save Word 478
  Slot Input Method 479
  5-touch Input Method 473
Charge Alert 122
Charging 45
Charging time 45
Chat Mail
  Broadcast address 276
  Chat Member Setting 273
  Composing 273
  Deleting 276
  Edit chat members 277
  Exiting 278
  Incoming Setting 278
  Receiving 275
  Sending 274
  Set personal information 277
Check i-mode Message 245
  Setting 267
Check Messages (Voice Mail) ... 427
Check new message
  Check i-mode Message 245
  Check SMS 282
  Message Retrieval Setting 267
Check No. of Items 115
Check phone number 52
Clock Display Format 138
Close Setting 67
Color Scheme 135
Column Search 108
Communication configuration file 443
Compact light 27
Confirm Settings 421
Connection Timeout Setting 204
Contact Image 130
Copying 478
Custom Menu 405
Custom stand-by display 127
Customize Silent Mode 123
Customized Call 60
Cutting 478

D

Data communication 440
  Communication configuration file 441
  Connecting 442
  Dialup network 453
  FOMA PC configuration software 441
  Glossary 441
  Setup work 441
Data interchange with external device 503
Data link software 502
Date and Time Setting 50
Date To function 417
Deco-mail
  Composing 229
  Template 238
Delete All Data 422
Display 26
  Guide row 31
  Reading 30
  Task bar 31
Display Address 257
Display Color Setting 207
Display Light Setting 134
  i-αppli 295
Display Priority 272
Display sites by shortcut 197
DoCoMo for General Inquiries ... 434
Driving mode 75
Dual Network Service 433

E

Earphone/microphone jack 27
Earphone/microphone set with switch
Connecting 27
Use the set 420
Earpiece 26
Easy Selector Plus 26
Emotional lighting (Alert Lighting Setting) 133
English Guidance 433
English mode 50
Enter characters (→ Characters entry)
Error Message 506
External connection terminal 27
External Key Lock 153

F

Face marks
Entering 475
List 488
FirstPass 215
Fixed phrases
Entering 475
List 488
Registering 477
Flash function 191
FM Radio 379
Auto Power OFF 384
Preset 383
Registering stations 383
Setting upper volume limit 384
Speaker 380
Station list 385
Switching Auto/Monaural 384
Using rear keys 381
Focus Mode 39
FOMA card (→ UIM)
FOMA PC configuration software 444
Font 137
Font Size 271
Forward Mail 246
Fwd-Party-Busy Setting 431

G

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller 357
Group Search 106
Group Setting 104

H

Headset Quick Dial 419
Headset Switch 420
Host setting
Certificate Host 216
ISP Connection Communication 205

I

i-channel 308
Channel List 310
Image
Adjusting 321
Change brightness or tone 317
Change size 316
Clipping 316
Compose mail from image 313
Create animation 314
Cutting 320
Deleting 349
Display from mail 247
Displaying 312
Editing 315
Effects 318
Frames 318
Limit file size for saving 321
Moving/copying 345
Paste Text 320
Reversing/rotating 318
Save from mail 247
Save from site 200
Set as stand-by image 313
Settings 322
Shooting 166
Sorting 350
Stamps 319
View/Edit Detail Info 347
Image & Effect Setting 206
i-melody 201
iMenu 183
i-mode 182
i-mode Mail (→ Mail)
i-mode password 142
Changing 193
i-mode Setting 204
i-mode Shortcut
Bookmark 196
i-αppli 298
i-motion 216
Playing/saving 249
Setting 218
i-motion Mail 224
Playing/saving 249
Sending 235
i-motion (Data Box) 322
Deleting 349
Sorting 350
Use album 344
Inbox 252
In-camera 26
In-car Handsfree 63
Incoming Call Setting 71
Incoming Msg. Alert 209
Incoming Msg. Attach. 270
Incoming Msg. Image 131
Incoming Msg. Setting 272
Infrared communication 351
Data Transfer Setting 360
INBOX 355
Receiving 353
Remote control function 356
Sending 352
Use from i-αppli 306
Infrared Communication Mode 356
Input Method Setting 480
Input prediction function 475
International call 60
Internet Connection 194
i-shot 223
ISP Connection Communication 205
i-αppli 288
Auto Start 299
Auto Start Info Setting 299
Check number of items 305
Create/delete folders 303
Deleting 304
Detail Info 293
Downloading 290
i-αppli Shortcut 298
i-αppli To 300
Light setting 295
Moving 305
One-touch Button 298
Pre-installed i-αppli 295
Protecting 303
Quitting 292
Security Error History 293
Settings 293
Software in Folder 305
Software Info Display 291
Software Information 305
Sorting 305
Start Failure History 300
Starting 292
Trace information 293
Upgrade 302
Use Bar Code Reader 306
Use Camera 306
Use infrared communication 306
Vibrator setting 295
i-αppli DX 288
i-αppli Shortcut 298
i-αppli Stand-by Display
Abnormal Exit History 302
Operation 301
Setting 126

K

Kana/Kanji Conversion 473
Keypad Dial Lock 151
Keypad Sound 121
KUTEN code
Entering 478
List 493

L

Light setting (→ Display Light Setting)
Lock on Close 154
Low Battery Alert 49

M

Mail 220
Add Address 228
Attach images 235
Attachment 235
Auto Receive 242
Check i-mode Message 245
Check number of items 257
Compose from phonebook 105
Compose from schedule 402
Compose Message 227
Copy text 262
Copying 258
Create/delete folders 256
Deco-mail 229
Delete Attachment 252
Deleting 260
Display Priority 272
Display Type 271
Display/Save Image 247
Editing 241
Folder list screen 253
Font Size 271
Forwarding 246
Inbox/Outbox 252
Insert signature 227
List screen 254
Mail List Setting 270
Make calls from mail 259
Moving 258
Msgs. in Folder 257
Play/Save Melody 250
Protecting 259
Quick Mail 241
Receiving 242
Register data in phonebook 263
Register URL in bookmark 263
Replying 245

Saving....240
Sorting....258
View screen....254
Mail address....220
Display Address....257
Mail Group
Setting....268
Mail List Setting....270
Mail Menu....226
Mail Reply Format....269
Mail Setting (FOMA terminal)....264
Mail Setting (i-mode Center)....221
Mail templates....238
Mail To (Mail)....262
Mail To (Site)....202
Mail/Call Image Setting....130
Make calls (→ Phone)
Melody....332
Compose mail from melody....332
Deleting....349
List....119
Moving....345
Playing....332
Save from mail....251
Save from site....201
Set as ring tone....333
Settings....333
Sorting....350
Use album....344
View/Edit Detail Info....347
Member list....403
Memory Stick PRO Duo....334
Back up....341
Check free space....339
Copying/moving....339
Display data....342
Folder structure....335
Format....344
Inserting/removing....337
Memory Stick PRO Duo adapter
....335
Memory Stick PRO Duo slot....27
Menu....34
Change design....136
Describe function....37
List....482
Menu Setting....136
Submenu....38
Message i-αppli....289
Message Retrieval Setting....267
Message R/F....207
Auto Display....209
Check i-mode Message....245
Deleting....212
Display by Type....213
Display Priority....272
Displaying (Message R/Message F)....210
Incoming Msg. Alert....209
Protecting....212
Receiving....207
Reloading images....211
Microphone....26
Missed Call Notice....428
Missed call....69
Movie Camera (→ Camera)
Multiaccess....388
Combination....497
Multi-address transmission....228
Multi Number....435
Multitask....390
Combination....499
Music Data
Music file format....368
Play music file....371
Transfer music files....368
Music Player....371
Adjusting sound....374
Auto Power Off....376
Play mode....375
Repeat mode....375
Setting upper volume limit....376
Using rear keys....373
Music Replay
i-motion....376
Music Player....371
Mute Seconds Setting....157
My Menu....193
My Picture....312
Deleting....349
Sorting....350
Use album....344

N

Name displays....98
Name Search....106
Names and functions of parts....26
Network security code....142
Network Service....426
Noise Reduction....63
Notepad....415
Notification (Voice Mail)....428
Nuisance Call Blocking Service
....431
Number of saved, registered and protected items in FOMA terminal
....40
Number Search....107
NW Search Method....421

O

On hold
On-hold while talking....55
Response and Hold....73
One-shot Message....177
One-touch Button....298
On-hold Tone....74
Open Answer....67
Options and related devices....501
Outbox....252
Out-camera....27
Outgoing Call Image....130
Outgoing Msg. Image....131
Own Number
Displaying....52
Recording....409

P

Packet communication....440
Dialup connection (APN) setup
....452
Optimization....451
Settings....446
Pasting....478
Pause....56
Personalized silent mode....123
Ph Book No. Search....107
Phone
Customized Call....60
Make calls....54
Receive calls....64
Switch to video-phone call....57
Phone To (Mail)....262
Phone To (Site)....202
Phonebook....98
Caller ID Setting....113
Change the order....111
Check No.of Items....115
Check phonebook entries....109
Copy information....110
Copying....111
Deleting....112
Display in Japanese syllabary
....106
Editing....109, 110
Group Setting....104
Quick Dial....116
Register from mail....263
Register from site....203
Register to FOMA terminal....99
Register to UIM....103
Reject/Accept Call....155
Searching....105
Secrecy Search....115
Secret Attribute....114
Secret Code Setting....114
V-phone Setting....113
Pictogram words
Entering....475
List....490
Pictograms
Conversion list....492
Entering....476
List....490
PIM Lock....150
PIN1 Code ON/OFF....143
PIN1 code/PIN2 code....142
Changing....144
Play Video....503
Power (ON/OFF)....49
Auto Power ON/OFF....392
Predict conversion function....475
Prefix setting....61
Priority Comm Mode....72
Privacy Mode Setting....151
Public mode (Driving mode)....75
Public mode (power off)....76

Q

Quality Alarm....122
Quick Dial....116
Quick Mail....241
Quick Record Message....78
Quick Reference Manual....534

R

Ranking Search....107
Reason for no caller ID....65
Receive calls (→ Phone)
Receive Display....131
Receive Option....244
Setting....268
Received Calls....68
Deleting....70
Received mail (→ Mail)
Reconnect Alarm....62
Redial....58
Register USSD....436
Reject non-Reg. Caller....158
Reject nuisance caller....431
Reject/Accept Call....155
Remote Control....435
Remote control function....356
Remote Controller with Microphone
Making/receiving calls....417
Using....29
Remote Lock....147
Remove Voicemail Count....428
Repairs....434
Reply to Mail....245
Reset....422
Response and Hold....73
Retrieving Image....131

Ring tone....118
Ring Volume Setting....70

S

SAR....521
Save Phase....477
Save Word....478
Scheduler....395
Calendar View Mode....396
Check No. of Items....404
Checking....401
Compose mail from schedule....402
Copying/pasting....401
Day Off Setting....396
Deleting....402
Holiday Setting....397
Member list....403
Saving....397
Secret Attribute....404
When the set time arrives....400
Screen Memo....198
Deleting....200
Displaying....199
Protecting....199
Renaming....199
Saving....198
Secrecy Search....115
Secret Attribute
Phonebook....114
Schedule....404
Secret Code Setting....114
Secret Mode....154
Security code....142
Security Scan (→ Virus Scan Function)
Select Language....50
Self Mode....149
Send DTMF....93
Sent mail (→ Mail)
Service Dialing Number....434
Short Message (→ SMS)
Shortcut operations....36
Signature setting....267
Silent Mode....123
Simple menu....34
Site....183
Connect to SSL page....189
Display URL....192
Displaying....188
Last Visited URL....189
Operating....190
Reloading....192
Scrolling....192
Slot Input Method....479
SMS....225
Check SMS....282
Compose from phonebook....106
Composing (Compose SMS)....279
Deleting....260
Delivered report....226
Display Priority....272
Folder list screen....253
Insert signature....279
List screen....254
Quick Mail....241
Receiving....280
Save to UIM....283
Setting....282
Sort Criteria....264
View screen....254
Software Update....514
Immediate Update....515
Reserved Update....516
Sort Criteria....264
Sound Recorder....360
Sound Setting....118
Speaker....27
Speakerphone
Video-phone call....85
Voice call....55
SSL communication....185
Connecting....189
Stand-by display....49
Stand-by Display Setting....124
Clock Display Format....138
Stand-by Telop Setting....310
Stand-by time....45
Stand-by Voice Memo....410
Status Message....74
Still Camera (→ Camera)
Still image (→ Image)
Sub Address....62
Sub-display....27
Lighting Color Setting....132
Reading....32
Sub-display Info Setting....132
Submenu....38
Symbols
Conversion list....491
Entering....476
List....490

T

Talking Voice Memo....410
TASK key....27
Template....238
Downloading....235
Read Template....239
Save Template....239
Terminal security code....142
Changing....143
Timed pause....56
Transmit tone signals (DTMF)....93
Troubleshooting....504

U

UIM (FOMA card)
Functional differences....43
Inserting/removing....41
Operation restriction function....42
Register phonebook data....103
Security codes....42
Unblock PIN lock....145
Unsent mail (→ Mail)
Unsent messages (folder)....252
URL
Copying....202
Displaying....192
Entering....194
History....194
Last Visited URL....189
Register in phonebook....204
USB Mode Setting....442

V

Vibrator Setting....120
i-αppli....295
Video-phone....84
Brightness/color density....91
Camera Effects....90
Change images (Image Setting)....92
Compact light....94
Display settings....93
External Device....96
Indicate V-phone....95
Make calls....84
Quality of outgoing images....90
Receive calls....88
Send still image (Select Image)....91
Send tone signals....93
Settings....94
Settings during a call....94
Switch in-camera/out-camera....93
Switch outgoing images....90
Switch to voice call....87
Zoom....92
Video-phone Dialing Image....130
Video-phone Receiving Setting....71
Video/i-motion
Capture....326
Compose i-motion Mail....323
Custom Edit....327
Deleting....349
Edit by Size....328
Edit Ticker....329
Editing....326
Moving/copying....345
Play album....347
Playing....322
Recording....168
Replay restrictions....325
Set as stand-by image....325
Set bookmark....324
Settings....331
Sort....350
View/Edit Detail Info....347
Virus Scan Function....518
Scan Version....521
Scanning Setting....519
Update Definition....519
Voice call (→ Phone)
Voice Mail Service....426
Voice Memo....410
Volume Setting....70
V-phone Setting....113

W

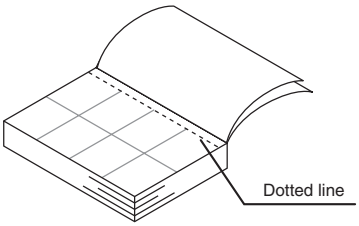
Warranty....512
Web To (Mail)....262
Web To (Site)....202
WORLD CALL....60
WORLD WING....43

Other

186/184 Call....59
5-touch Input Method....473
64K data communication....440
Settings....448
✳31#/#31#....59

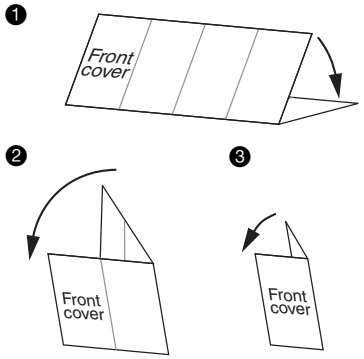
Quick Reference Manual

Cut along the dotted line to remove the attached Quick Reference Manual (from its cover to page 31) and fold it as shown below.



Cut along the dotted line.

- Be careful not to hurt yourself when cutting.



Fold the sheet along the line so that the front cover is on top.

NTT DoCoMo FOMA® D701iWM
Quick Reference Manual

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 113 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Registering entries in the phonebook

Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 (4)(2) on the stand-by display

2 Enter a name → 📖

3 Set each item → 📖

- Shooting: 📷 (Still image)/ 🎥 (Video)
  Shooting procedure ☛P7
- Saving the other items such as ring tone: ⊙

4 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) → ●

Registering entries into the UIM phonebook

1 (4)(3) on the stand-by display

2 Enter a name → 📖

3 Set each item → 📖

Registering from the redial data or received call history

1 ⊙ or ⊙ on the stand-by display

2 Place the cursor at the entry to register → 📷(1)
- Adding to the registered entry: 📷(2)

3 (1) (FOMA terminal phonebook) / (2) (UIM phonebook)
- To add to the registered entry, select the party to add

4 Set each item → 📖
- For the UIM phonebook, go to Step 6

5 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) → ●

6 To add to the registered entry, select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Editing the phonebook entries

1 📖 on the stand-by display
- Switching the phonebook: 📖

2 Place the cursor at the entry to edit → 📷(3)

3 Edit → 📖
- For the UIM phonebook, go to Step 5

4 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) → ●

5 Select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Searching the phonebook entries

1 📷(4)(1) on the stand-by display
- Switching the phonebook: 📖

2 (1) to (7)
- For the UIM phonebook, press (1) to (4)

Character entry

Switching 5-touch and Slot Input Method

● **Switching during character inputs**
📷(7)(1)

● **Switching during stand-by**
📷(8)(9)(3) → Select input method field → (1)(5-touch input) / (2)(slot input) → 📖

Switching input mode

⊙ several times during character inputs

- Pressing 📖 and selecting input mode can also switch

Entering/converting character (5-touch Input Method)

<Example> Entering "企業"

1 Enter characters in hiragana/kanji mode
"き": (2) 2 times → ⊙ (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by automatic cursor function.)
"ぎ": (2) 2 times → ✱
"ょ": (8) 3 times → 🔤
"う": (1) 3 times
- Inserting characters: Move the cursor to position to insert → Enter characters

- Available operation before setting the entered characters
📷: Changes characters to two-byte katakana
クリア: Canceling entered characters
🔤: Changes upper/lower case
⊙: Return to a previous character immediately after character entry
(example:…→ l →お→え→う→…)
✱: Adding voiced sound "゛" and semi-voiced sound "゜"
(example: →ほ→ぽ→ほ→…)

2 📖
- Displaying conversion option list: ⊙/📖
- Returning to status before conversion: クリア

3 ●

Deleting characters

● **When the cursor is in the text**
クリア: Deleting characters at the cursor

クリア for over a second:
Deleting characters at the cursor position and all the characters at the right of the cursor

● **When the cursor is in the end of the text**
クリア: Deleting character at the left of the cursor
クリア for over a second:
Deleting all entered characters

Entering symbols, pictograms and fixed phrases

● **Entering symbols**
🔤 while entering → Select a symbol
- 📖(1) can also input

● **Entering pictograms**
📝 while entering → Select a pictogram
- 📖(2) can also input

● **Entering fixed phrases**
📖(7) while entering → Select the type of fixed phrase → Select a fixed phrase
- 📖📷 can also input

Kuten Code Input

📖(8) while entering → Enter 4-digit code

Camera

Shooting still image/video

● **Shooting still image**
1 In stand-by, open the lens cover
2 Point the camera at the object and ● or メモ+
3 ● or メモ+

● **Recording video**
1 ● for over a second on the stand-by display → Open the lens cover
2 Point the camera at the object and ● or メモ+
3 📖 or メモ+
4 ● or メモ+

Displaying or playing shot image/video

● **Displaying image**
1 ⊙(1) on the stand-by display

Cut here

2 Select *Camera* → Select image
・Displaying other images in folder: ◎

● **Playing video**

1 ◎② on the stand-by display

2 Select *Camera* → Select video
・Operation available during video playback
◎/－ 1 ＋: Adjust volume
◎: Play fast forward
●: Pause/replay
R: Stop

Video-phone

Making video-phone calls

1 Enter a phone number on the stand-by display

2 ☎
・Specifying the communication speed for dialing: ✉③ → Select call type → ✉ → Select *Yes*

3 Talk with the other party
・Placing call on hold: ●

・Switching the speakerphone call: ☎/✉
・Switching the image to send: R
4 When you finish a call, ☎

Receiving video-phone calls

1 Receive a call
・Holding answer: ☎

2 ☎
・Operation during a call is the same as Step 3 of "Making video-phone calls"

3 When you finish a call, ☎

i-mode Mail

Number of characters sent/ received

Item	One-byte characters	Two-byte characters
Subject	30 characters	15 characters
Address	50 characters	-
Message	10,000 characters	5,000 characters

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

1 ✉ for over a second on the stand-by display

2 Select address field → Select input method → Enter or select address

3 Select subject field → Enter subject

4 Select message field → Enter message
・Composing Deco-mail: ✉ on the message text entry screen → Select decoration method → Enter characters

5 R
・Saving mail: ✉②

File attachments

1 Select attachment field on the mail composition screen
Displaying the mail composition screen
☛P10

2 Select attachment type
・Shooting and attaching still image: *Image* → *Use still camera*
・Recording and attaching video: *i-motion* → *Use video camera*
・If *Memory Stick PRO Duo* is not inserted for the melody, go to Step 4

3 Select *Phone memory* or *Memory Stick* → Select a folder

4 Select a file
・Removing attachment: Place the cursor at the attachment field → ✉ → Select *Yes*

Editing and sending unsent/sent i-mode Mail

<Example> Editing unsent mail

1 ✉④ on the stand-by display
・Editing sent mail: ✉⑤ on the stand-by display

2 Select a folder

3 Select a mail
・Editing sent mail: R

4 Edit → R

Receiving i-mode Mail

1 Receive mail
The mail ring tone sounds, the sub-display lights/flashes and the reception result screen is displayed

2 ● or 1

3 Select a folder

4 Select a mail

Checking for i-mode Mail

－ for over a second on the stand-by display

Music player

Transferring music files

The BeatJam software must be installed in advance in the corresponding PC.

1 Select a music CD or other music source

2 Insert a *Memory Stick PRO Duo* into the FOMA terminal

3 ✉⑦⑥② on the stand-by display

4 Select *Yes*

5 Connect the units with the USB cable

6 Use BeatJam to transfer the music files

Listening to music

1 ✉⑦① on the stand-by display

2 ●

FM radio

Listening to FM Radio

1 ✉⑦② on the stand-by display

Setting radio stations

1 Press R with the FM screen displayed

2 Select the prefecture of use

Menu list

Press ✉ on the stand-by display and input the number of each item.

<Example> Activating a camera
✉ → ⑦ → ③

- 1 Mail
  - 1 Inbox
  - 2 Compose message
  - 3 Chat mail
  - 4 Unsent messages
  - 5 Outbox
  - 6 Check new message
    - 1 i-mode message
    - 2 SMS
    - 3 Receive option
    - 4 Message retrieval
  - 7 SMS
    - 1 Compose SMS
    - 2 Received SMS
    - 3 Sent SMS
    - 4 SMS settings
  - 8 Read templates
  - 9 Mail setting
    - 1 Incoming message
    - 2 Incoming chat mail
    - 3 Sort criteria
    - 4 Signature
    - 5 Reply format
    - 6 Receive option
    - 7 Incoming msg attach
    - 8 Mail group
    - 9 Display settings
      - 1 Message list
      - 2 Message attachment
      - 3 Display priority

- 2 i-mode
  - 1 i Menu
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 Go to location
    - 1 Enter URL
    - 2 URL history
  - 4 Screen memo
  - 5 Last visited URL
  - 6 i-mode message
  - 7 Message R&F
    - 1 Message R
    - 2 Message F
    - 3 Message settings
      - 1 Auto display
      - 2 Message retrieval
      - 3 Message attachment
      - 4 Incoming msg. alert
  - 8 i-Channel
    - 1 i-Channel list
    - 2 Stand-by telop
  - 9 i-mode setting
    - 1 i-mode shortcuts
    - 2 Image/Effect
    - 3 Display color
    - 4 i-motion settings
    - 5 Connection timeout
    - 6 Host selection
    - 7 Set certificate
    - 8 Certificate download
    - 9 Certificate host
- 3 i-αppli
  - 1 Software list
  - 2 i-αppli settings
    - 1 Software sort
    - 2 Auto start
    - 3 Software info display
    - 4 Light settings
    - 5 Vibrate settings
    - 6 i-αppli shortcut
  - 3 Display history

Cut here

4 Phonebook & Logs
- 1 Phonebook
- 2 Phonebook new entry
- 3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry
- 4 Received calls
- 5 Redial
- 6 Ans. machine/Voice memo
  - 1 Answer machine
  - 2 Recorded messages
  - 3 Record voice memo
  - 4 Voice memos
- 7 Own number

5 Data Box
- 1 Image
- 2 i-motion
- 3 Melody

6 Tools
- 1 Scheduler
- 2 Notepad
- 3 Alarm clock
- 4 Calculator
- 5 Bar code reader
- 6 Data exchange
  - 1 Send all Ir data
  - 2 Receive Ir data
  - 3 Data exchange settings
  - 4 USB mode settings
- 7 Memory Stick

7 Audio-Visual
- 1 Music Player
- 2 FM radio
- 3 Camera
- 4 Movie camera
- 5 Sound recorder
- 6 USB mode settings

16

8 Settings
- 1 Sounds/Vibrate
  - 1 Set sound
  - 2 Ring volume
    - 1 Ring alert volume
    - 2 Msg. alert volume
  - 3 Volume
  - 4 Keypad sound
  - 5 Low battery alert
  - 6 Silent mode
  - 7 Vibrator
  - 8 Set mute seconds
  - 9 Charge alert
- 2 Display
  - 1 Stand-by
  - 2 Mail/Call image
    - 1 Outgoing call
    - 2 Incoming call
    - 3 Video-phone dialing
    - 4 Video-phone receiving
    - 5 Contact image
    - 6 Outgoing msg. image
    - 7 Incoming msg. image
    - 8 Retrieving image
    - 9 Receive display
  - 3 Color scheme
  - 4 Battery icon
  - 5 Display light
  - 6 Alert lighting
  - 7 Sub-display
    - 1 Sub-display info
    - 2 Lighting color
  - 8 Font
  - 9 Select language

17

8 Settings
- 3 Security
  - 1 Lock
    - 1 All lock
    - 2 PIM lock
    - 3 Remote lock
    - 4 Lock on close
  - 2 Secret mode
  - 3 Keypad dial lock
  - 4 UIM
  - 5 Change security code
  - 6 Privacy mode
  - 7 Scanning function
    - 1 Update definition
    - 2 Scanning settings
    - 3 Scan version
- 4 Info/Reset
  - 1 Call duration
  - 2 Confirm
  - 3 Battery level
  - 4 Call cost
    - 1 Last call cost
    - 2 Call cost limit
    - 3 Remove call cost icon
    - 4 Reset call cost
  - 5 Reset
  - 6 Delete all data
- 5 Clock
  - 1 Date & time
  - 2 Auto power ON
  - 3 Auto power OFF
  - 4 Clock display format
  - 5 Alarm auto power ON
- 6 Call/Answer
  - 1 Outgoing call
  - 2 Incoming call
  - 3 Anonymous caller

18

8 Settings
- 4 Headset
  - 1 Headset switch
  - 2 Auto answer
  - 3 Headset quick dial
- 5 Reject/Accept call
- 6 Memory reject call
- 7 Status message
- 8 Any key answer
- 9 Priority comm mode
- 7 Call
  - 1 Noise reduction
  - 2 Reconnect alarm
  - 3 On-hold tone
  - 4 Quality alarm
  - 5 Prefix dialing
  - 6 Auto assist setting
  - 7 Sub address
  - 8 Close settings
  - 9 Open answer
- 8 Video-phone
  - 1 Video-phone dialing
  - 2 Video-phone receiving
  - 3 Operation
  - 4 Image
  - 5 External device
  - 6 Indicate V-phone
    - 1 Indication ON
    - 2 Indication OFF
    - 3 Check Indication
- 9 Others
  - 1 Save word
  - 2 Save phrase
  - 3 Text input method
  - 4 Self mode
  - 5 NW search method
  - 6 Software Update

19

9 NW Services
- 1 Voice mail
  - 1 Voicemail service
    - 1 Activate Voice mail
    - 2 Set ringing time
    - 3 Deactivate Voice mail
    - 4 Voice mail Status Request
    - 5 Play messages
    - 6 Voice mail settings
    - 7 Check messages
  - 2 Notification
  - 3 Notify missed call
    - 1 Activate Missed Call Notification
    - 2 Deactivate Missed Call Notification
    - 3 Missed Call Notification Status Request
  - 4 Remove voicemail count
- 2 Call waiting
  - 1 Activate Call Waiting
  - 2 Deactivate Call Waiting
  - 3 Call Waiting Status Request
- 3 Call forwarding
  - 1 Activate Call Forwarding
  - 2 Deactivate Call Forwarding
  - 3 Register The Forwarding Number
  - 4 Setting at Forwarded Party Busy
  - 5 Call Forwarding Status Request

20

9 NW Services
- 4 Nuisance call barring
  - 1 Register Nuisance Caller
  - 2 Delete all entries
  - 3 Delete Most Recent Entry
- 5 Caller ID notification
  - 1 Activate/Deactivate Caller ID Notification
  - 2 Caller ID Notification Status Request
- 6 Caller ID request
  - 1 Activate Caller ID Request
  - 2 Deactivate Caller ID Request
  - 3 Caller ID Request Status Request
- 7 Set arrival act
  - 1 Activate Arrival Act
  - 2 Deactivate Arrival Act
  - 3 Arrival Act Status Request
- 8 Arrival call act
- 9 Others
  - 1 Register USSD
  - 2 Record reply message
  - 3 Remote control
    - 1 Activate Remote Control
    - 2 Deactivate Remote Control
    - 3 Remote Control Status Request
  - 4 English guidance
    - 1 Guidance Setting
    - 2 Guidance Status Request

21

9 NW Services
- 5 Dual network
  - 1 Dual Network Switching
  - 2 Dual Network Status Request
- 6 Service Dialing Number
  - 1 ドコモ故障問合せ
  - 2 ドコモ総合案内・受付
- 9 Others
  - 7 Multi number
    - 1 Default number
    - 2 Setting status
    - 3 Name & phone number
    - 4 Alert tone & image
- 0 Own number

Key operations for functions

Start operation on the stand-by display.

Function	Operation procedure
Power ON/OFF	for over 2 seconds
Setting/canceling Self Mode	for over a second → Select *Yes* (To cancel, for over a second)
Setting/canceling External Key Lock	for over a second
Setting/canceling Driving mode	for over a second

22

Function	Operation procedure
i-mode menu	
Check i-mode Message	for over a second
i-αppli folder list	for over a second
Channel List	
Received Calls	
Activating/canceling Privacy Mode*1	for over a second (To cancel, for over a second → Enter the terminal security code)
Redial	
Setting/canceling Silent Mode	for over a second
New Task menu	Open FOMA terminal and press
Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu	Open FOMA terminal and press
Set/Cancel Answer Machine	Open FOMA terminal and press for over a second

*1 Available only when Privacy Mode Setting is made.

23

Cut here

Network services

Voice Mail Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

● **Activating the service**

1 ▤ 9 1 1 1 on the stand-by display
2 Select *Yes*
3 Select *Yes*
4 Enter ringing time → ●

● **Deactivating the service**

1 ▤ 9 1 1 3 on the stand-by display
2 Select *Yes*

● **Playing back voice mail message**

1 ▤ 9 1 1 5 on the stand-by display
2 Select *Yes*
3 Follow the voice prompts

Call Waiting Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 ▤ 9 2 on the stand-by display
2 1 (Start) or 2 (Stop)
3 Select *Yes*

● **Answering another call**

✆ during a call
・Switching the other parties: CLR

● **Making another call**

▤ 8 during a call → Enter phone number → ✆
・Switching the other parties: CLR

● **Ending a call**

When you finish another call, ✆
・Call resumption with on-hold person: ✆

Call Forwarding Service

Separate application (free) is required.

● **Activating the service**

1 ▤ 9 3 1 on the stand-by display
2 Select *Yes*
3 Select *Yes*
4 Enter the forwarding destination phone number → ●
・Entering the destination from the phonebook: ▤
5 ☎ → Select *Yes*
6 Enter ringing time → ●

● **Deactivating the service**

1 ▤ 9 3 2 on the stand-by display
2 Select *Yes*

Caller ID Request Service

Separate application is not required (free).

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 ▤ 9 6 on the stand-by display
2 1 (Start) or 2 (Stop)
3 Select *Yes*

Services available from FOMA terminal

Service	Phone No.
Collect calls (calls charged to receiver)	106
Directory assistance for general subscriber phone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phone numbers (charged) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104
Telegrams (charged) 8 am to 10 pm	115
Time (charged)	117
Weather (charged)	Area code +177
Police (emergency calls)	110
Fire and ambulance (emergency calls)	119
Emergency calls at sea	118
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charged)	171

Reading the display

Top of the display

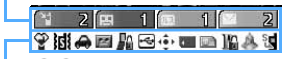
①-⑬

① : Battery level　漢 : Character input mode
② : Received signal level　圏外 : Out of service area
: Self Mode is set
: During data transfer
③ : In i-mode communication (site connection in service)
: In i-mode communication (packet communication in service)
④ : During infrared communication
⑤ : Speakerphone function used
: During USB hands-free communication
: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit
⑥ : Mail storage status in i-mode Center
⑦ : Received mail status
⑧ : Received Message R status

⑨ : Received Message F status
⑩ : i-αppli stand-by display on
: i-αppli DX stand-by display on
/ : i-αppli/i-αppli DX execution
⑪ : During SSL page display
⑫ : Secret Mode is set
⑬ : i-αppli Auto Start failed

Bottom of the display

①-④



⑤-⑯

① : Number of missed calls
② : Number of recorded messages
③ : Number of new voice mail messages
④ : Number of unread mail
⑤ : General silent mode is set
: Personalized silent mode is set
⑥ : Ring alert volume is silent
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set

: Ring alert volume is silent and vibrator for incoming voice call is set
⑦ : Driving mode is set
⑧ : Answer Machine is set
: Recorded messages full
⑨ : Lock on Close is set
⑩ : Using video-phone from external device via USB
USB cable connected
⑪ : Effective Easy Selector Plus keys in Focus Mode
⑫ : *Memory Stick PRO Duo* inserted
⑬ : Reading UIM
⑭ : PIM Lock is set
: Keypad Dial Lock is set
: External Key Lock is set
⑮ : Alarm Clock is set
: Schedule alarm is set
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set simultaneously
⑯ : Software Update reserved

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 113 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
• For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Cut here

Mobile phone etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, always be considerate of your environment and those around you.

Turn the power off in the following situations

■In prohibited areas

Use of mobile phones in the following places is prohibited. You must turn the power off.

· Airplanes · Hospitals

You must also turn the power off when in lobbies or waiting rooms of hospitals as there could be people in such areas who could be adversely affected by mobile phone signals.

■While driving

Using your FOMA terminal while driving could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe place before using the phone or use the phone in Driving mode/Public mode (power off).

■On crowded trains or in other areas where there could be a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Operating a mobile phone could interfere with implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.

■When visiting live events, movie theaters, museums or other public spaces

The ringing of your phone and your telephone conversations could disturb others around you in quiet public spaces.

Be considerate of your location and those around you with respect to the volume of your speaking voice and your FOMA terminal's ring tone

■When using a mobile phone in a restaurant, hotel lobby or other quiet places, always remember to lower your voice.

■When using a mobile phone on the street, find a place that does not interfere with passing traffic.

Consider privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Functions convenient for public etiquette

You may select a mode to reject incoming calls, turn off all sounds generated by your FOMA terminal, or choose some other modes to keep from disturbing those around you.

●Silent Mode/Customize Silent Mode

Keypad sound, ring tones and other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal are turned off except for the shutter sound while shooting (Silent Mode). ☛P123

The user is allowed to change Silent Mode operations (Customize Silent Mode). ☛P123

●Driving mode/Public mode (power off)

Callers will hear the guidance message that you are either driving, in a public place where you are unable to talk and thus cannot answer the call, or that you are in a location where it was necessary to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal, and the call will then be disconnected. ☛P75, P76

●Vibrator

When a call is received, the FOMA terminal vibrates instead of ringing. ☛P120

●Answer Machine

When you cannot answer a call, the caller can leave a brief voice message. ☛P78

You may also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. ☛P426, P429

This printed matter is recyclable. Please recycle this manual when you no longer need it for reference purposes.

You can apply to useful services such as “Voice Mail Service”, “Call Waiting Service”, “Call Forwarding Service”, “Nuisance Call Blocking Service” and “WORLD CALL” from an i-mode phone or a PC.

From i-mode iMenu ▸ 料金&お申込(Charges & Application) ▸ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)

Packet communication charges free

From PC My DoCoMo (https://www.mydocomo.com/) ▸ 各種手続き(ドコモeサイト)(Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))

- You will need your “network ID” to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your “My DoCoMo ID/password” to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your “network ID” or “My DoCoMo ID/password”, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the “Nationwide Service Station List” included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Do not forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Li-ion

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK

This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

8600174A
’05.11 (1st edition)